**Project Manual** 

Plumbing Upgrades, Phase 2 Project: 693-11-119 Veterans Affair Medical Center Wilkes-Barre, Pennsylvania



Prepared By: Northeast Infrastructure LLC 630 Park Street Honesdale, PA 18431 570-253-2245 Fax: 570-251-9551

Date: March 30, 2016

Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2 Project No. 693-11-119 VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA BID DOCUMENTS 3-30-16

# DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS VHA MASTER SPECIFICATIONS

### TABLE OF CONTENTS Section 00 01 10

	DIVISION 00 - SPECIAL SECTIONS	DATE
00 01 15	List of Drawing Sheets	3-16
	DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	
01 00 00	General Requirements	11-15
01 32 16.15	Project Schedules (Small Projects - Design/Bid/Build	2-15
01 33 23	Shop Drawings Product Data and Samples	7-15
01 42 19	Reference Standards	7-15
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management	9-13
	DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS	
02 41 00	Demolition	2-15
02 82 11	Traditional Asbestos Abatement	9-15
	DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE (NOT USED)	
	DIVISION 03 - CONCREIE (NOI USED)	
	DIVISION 04 - MASONRY	
04 20 00	Unit Masonry	2-16
	DIVISION 05 - METALS (NOT USED)	
	DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES (NOT USED)	
	DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION	
	DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISIORE PROTECTION	
07 84 00	Fire Stopping	2-16
07 92 00	Joint Sealants	10-15
	DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS	
		1-13
08 11 13	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames	т т <i>Э</i>
08 11 13 08 71 00	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames Door Hardware	1-16
	Door Hardware	

09 30 13	Ceramic/Porcelain Tiling	10-15
09 51 00	Acoustical Ceilings	12-15
09 91 00	Painting	1-16
	DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES	
10 26 00	Wall and Door Protection	10-15
10 44 13	Fire Extinguisher Cabinets	8-14
	DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT (NOT USED)	
	DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS (NOT USED)	
	DIVISION 21- FIRE SUPPRESSION (NOT USED)	
	DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING	
22 05 10	Plumbing-General	1-16
22 05 11	Common Work Results for Plumbing	9-15
22 05 12	General-Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment	9-15
22 05 19	Meters and Gauges for Plumbing Piping	9-15
22 05 23	General Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping	9-15
22 07 11	Plumbing Insulation	9-15
22 08 00	Commissioning of Plumbing Systems	6-13
22 11 00	Facility Water Distribution	9-15
22 11 23	Domestic Water Pumps	9-15
22 35 00	Domestic Water Heat Exchangers	9-15
22 40 00	Plumbing Fixtures	9-15
	DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)	
23 05 10	HVAC General	1-16
23 05 10	Common Work Results for HVAC	2-15
23 05 12	General Motor Requirements for HVAC	2-15
23 07 11	HVAC and Boiler Plant Insulation	2-15
23 09 23	Direct Digital Control Systems for Plumbing	9-11
23 22 13	Steam and Condensate Piping	2-15
23 22 23	Steam Condensate Piping	2-15
	DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL	
26 00 00	Electrical Requirements	
26 05 11	Requirements for Electrical Installations	1-16
26 05 19	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	1-16
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	7-13
26 05 33	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems	12-12
26 22 00	Transformers	5-14
26 24 16	Panelboards	12-15
26 27 26	Wiring Devices	5-14
26 29 11	Motor Controllers	1-16

26 29 21	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers	12-12
26 36 23	Automatic Transfer Switches	12-12
	DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS (NOT USED)	
	DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY (NOT USED)	
	DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS (NOT USED)	
	DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES (NOT USED)	
	DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES (NOT USED)	

Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2 Project No. 693-11-119 VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA Bid Documents 3-30-16

### SECTION 00 01 15 LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

The drawings listed below accompanying this specification form a part of the contract.

Drawing No.	<u>Title</u>
GENERAL	
1-I1	Cover Sheet
1-I1	Key Plan
ARCHITECTURAL	
1-A1	Building 1 First Floor West/Center
	Architectural Plans
1-A2	Building 1 Second Floor West/Center
	Architectural Plans
1-A3	Building 1 Fifth Floor West/Center and East
	Architectural Plans
1-A4	Building 1 Basement, First, Second, Third,
	Fourth Floor North Architectural Plan
ICRA	
1-ICRA1	Building 1 First Floor West/Center ICRA
1-ICRA2	Building 1 1 Second Floor West/Center ICRA
1-ICRA3	Building 1 Fifth Floor West/Center and East
	ICRA Plan-West
1-ICRA4	Building 1 Basement, First, Second, Third,
	Fourth Floor North ICRA
PLUMBING	
1-P1	Plumbing Symbols Abbreviations Schedules and Notes
1-P2	Facility Key Plan and Scope of Work
1-P3	Building 1 Basement North, East, and West Plumbing Plans
1-P4	Building 1 Basement and Ambulatory Care Basement Plumbing Plans
1-P5	Building 1 Basement Boiler Plant/Warehouse Plumbing Plans

Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2 Project No. 693-11-119 VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA Bid Documents 3-30-16

1-P6	Building 27 CLC First Floor Plumbing Plans
1-P7	Building 1 First Floor Ambulatory Care, North,
	and West Plumbing Plans
1-P8	Building 1 Center/East and Building 27 CLC
	Second Floor Plumbing Plans
1-P9	Building 1 Second Floor Ambulatory Care, and
	North Plumbing Plans
1-P10	Building 1 Third Floor CLC & East Plumbing Plans
1-P11	Building 1 Third Floor Center, Ambulatory Care
	and North Plumbing Plans
1-P12	Building 1 Fourth Floor East and Building 27 CLC
	Fourth Floor Plumbing Plans
1-P13	Building 1 Fourth Floor West Ambulatory Care and
	North Plumbing Plans
1-P14	Building 1 Fifth Floor Plumbing Plans
1-P15	Building 1 Eighth Floor Plumbing Plans
1-P16	Building 1 Thirteenth Floor Plumbing Plans
1-P17	Plumbing Details
1-P18	Plumbing Details
1-P19	Automatic Control System, Schematics, and
	Sequence of Operation
1-P20	Plumbing Schedules
1-P21	Building 1 Plumbing Riser Diagram
1-P22	Building 1 North Plumbing Riser Diagram
1-P23	Building 1 Mixing Valve Station Enlarged Plans
1-P24	Building 1 Mixing Valve Station Enlarged Plans
1-P25	Building 1 North Mixing Valve Station Enlarged
	Plans
1-P26	Building 1, North, Ambulatory Care, and CLC water Service Detail
1-P27	Toilet Room Fixture and Finish Data
1-P28	Legionella Filter Data

# ELECTRICAL

1-E1	Electrical Symbols and Abbreviations
1-E2	Building 1 Boiler Plant Basement and Mezzanine
	Electrical Plan
1-E3	Building 1 Equipment Emergency Power Partial

Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2 Project No. 693-11-119 VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA Bid Documents 3-30-16

	One - Line Diagram and Schedules
1-E4	Building 1 Basement and First Floor electrical
	Plans
1-E5	Building 1 Second and Third Floor Electrical
	Plans
1-E6	Building 1 Fourth and Fifth Floor Electrical
	Plans
1-E7	Building 1 Sixth and Seventh Floor Electrical
	Plans
1-E8	Building 1 Eighth and Ninth Floor Electrical
	Plans
1-E9	Building 1 Tenth and Eleventh Floor Electrical
	Plans
1-E10	Building 1 Third and Thirteenth Floor Electrical
	Plans
1-E11	Building 1 North Fifth Floor Electrical Plans
1-E12	Building 1 North Basement, First, and Second
	Floor Electrical Plans
1-E13	Building 1 North Third and Fourth Floor
	Electrical Plans

BID DOCUMENTS 3-30-16

## SECTION 01 00 00G

### GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.1 GENERAL INTENTION	2
1.2 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)	3
1.3 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR	3
1.4 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS	3
1.5 FIRE SAFETY	5
1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS	8
1.7 ALTERATIONS	13
1.8 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES	14
1.9 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION	17
1.10 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILIT	
AND IMPROVEMENTS	18
1.11 RESTORATION	18
1.12 PHYSICAL DATA	19
1.13 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS	19
1.14 USE OF ROADWAYS	20
1.15 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT	20
1.16 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS	21
1.17 TEMPORARY TOILETS	21
1.18 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES	21
1.19 NEW TELEPHONE EQUIPMENT	23
1.20 TESTS	23

Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2 Project No. 693-11-119	
VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA	
BID DOCUMENTS 3-30-16	
1.21 INSTRUCTIONS	24
1.22 GOVERNMENT FURNISHED PROPERTY	25
1.23 RELOCATED EQUIPMENT	26
1.24 HISTORIC PRESERVATION	26
ATTACHMENT A	27

# SECTION 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

### 1.1 GENERAL INTENTION

- A. Contractor shall completely prepare site for building operations, including demolition and removal of existing structures, and furnish labor and materials and perform work for Wilkes-Barre VA Medical Center as required by drawings and specifications.
- B. Not Used.
- C. Offices of <u>Northeast Infrastructure LLC</u>, as Architect Engineers, will render certain technical services during construction. Such services shall be considered as advisory to the Government and shall not be construed as expressing or implying a contractual act of the Government without affirmations by Contracting Officer or his duly authorized representative.
- D. Before placement and installation of work subject to tests by testing laboratory retained by Department of Veterans Affairs, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) in sufficient time to enable testing laboratory personnel to be present at the site in time for proper taking and testing of specimens and field

BID DOCUMENTS 3-30-16

inspection. Such prior notice shall be not less than three work days unless otherwise designated by the COR.

- E. All employees of general contractor and subcontractors shall comply with VA security management program and obtain permission of the VA police, be identified by project and employer, and restricted from unauthorized access.
- F. Prior to commencing work, general contractor shall provide proof that an OSHA designated "competent person" (CP) (29 CFR 1926.20(b) (2) will maintain a presence at the work site whenever the general or subcontractors are present.
- G. Training:
- All employees of general contractor or subcontractors shall have the 10-hour OSHA Construction Safety course and other relevant competency training, as determined by the COR acting as the Construction Safety Officer with input from the facility Construction Safety Committee.
- 2. Submit training records of all such employees for approval before the start of work.
- H. VHA Directive 2011-36, Safety and Health during Construction, dated 9/22/2011 in its entirety is made a part of this section
- I. The Contractor's Superintendent shall post pertinent information at each job site for the benefit of the construction workers and for communicating with Medical Center Staff. A 2' x 4' construction board shall be placed at the job site entrance in accordance with recommendations as illustrated on the sample Attachment A.

#### 1.2 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)

A. ITEM I, GENERAL CONSTRUCTION: Work includes general construction, alterations, mechanical and electrical work, utility systems, necessary removal of existing structures and construction and certain other items.

### 1.3 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR

BID DOCUMENTS 3-30-16

A. AFTER AWARD OF CONTRACT, No sets of specifications and drawings will be provided to the contractor. Contractor must print copies off of Fed Biz Ops at their own expense.

#### 1.4 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

A. Security Plan:

- The security plan defines both physical and administrative security procedures that will remain effective for the entire duration of the project.
- The General Contractor is responsible for assuring that all subcontractors working on the project and their employees also comply with these regulations.
- B. Security Procedures:
- General Contractor's employees shall not enter the project site without appropriate badge. They may also be subject to inspection of their personal effects when entering or leaving the project site.
- 2. For working outside the "regular hours" as defined in the contract, The General Contractor shall give 3 days notice to the Contracting Officer so that security arrangements can be provided for the employees. This notice is separate from any notices required for utility shutdown described later in this section.
- 3. No photography of VA premises is allowed without written permission of the Contracting Officer.
- 4. VA reserves the right to close down or shut down the project site and order General Contractor's employees off the premises in the event of a national emergency. The General Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the Contracting Officer.
- C. Key Control:
- The General Contractor shall provide duplicate keys and lock combinations to the COR for the purpose of security inspections of

```
Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2
Project No. 693-11-119
VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA
```

BID DOCUMENTS 3-30-16

every area of the project including tool boxes and parked machines and take any emergency action.

- The General Contractor shall turn over all permanent lock cylinders to the VA locksmith for permanent installation. See Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE and coordinate.
- D. Document Control:
- Before starting any work, the General Contractor/Sub Contractors shall submit an electronic security memorandum describing the approach to following the goals and maintaining confidentiality of sensitive information.
- 2. The General Contractor is responsible for the safekeeping of all drawings, project manual and other project information. This information shall be shared only with those with a specific need to accomplish the project.
- 3. Not Used.
- 4. These security documents shall not be removed or transmitted from the project site without the written approval of Contracting Officer.
- 5. All paper waste or electronic media such as CD's and diskettes shall be shredded and destroyed in a manner acceptable to the VA.
- 6. Notify Contracting Officer and Site Security Officer immediately when there is a loss or compromise of sensitive information.
- All electronic information shall be stored in specified location following VA standards and procedures using an Engineering Document Management Software (EDMS).
- a. Security, access and maintenance of all project drawings, both scanned and electronic shall be performed and tracked through the EDMS system.
- b. Sensitive information including drawings and other documents may be attached to e-mail provided all VA encryption procedures are followed.
- E. Motor Vehicle Restrictions

BID DOCUMENTS 3-30-16

 Contractors shall be permitted to park in designated parking lots B and N only.

### 1.5 FIRE SAFETY

- A. Applicable Publications: Publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.
- 1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- E84-2009 Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- 2. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 10-2010 Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers
- 30-2008 Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code
- 51B-2009 Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting and Other Hot Work
- 70-2011 National Electrical Code
- 241-2009 Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations
- 3. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):
- 29 CFR 1926 Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
- B. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to the COR for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES Prior to any worker for the contractor or subcontractors beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the general contractor's competent person per OSHA requirements. This briefing shall include information on the construction limits, VAMC safety guidelines, means of egress, break

BID DOCUMENTS 3-30-16

areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of VAMC equipment, etc. Documentation shall be provided to the COR that individuals have undergone contractor's safety briefing.

- C. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.
- D. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 6 m (20 feet) exposing overall length, separate by 3m (10 feet).
- E. Temporary Construction Partitions:
- Install and maintain temporary construction partitions to provide smoke-tight one hour separations between construction areas and adjoining areas where shown on the drawings. Construct partitions of gypsum board or treated plywood (flame spread rating of 25 or less in accordance with ASTM E84) on both sides of fire retardant treated wood or metal steel studs. Extend the partitions through suspended ceilings to floor slab deck or roof. Seal joints and penetrations. At door openings, install Class C, ¾ hour fire/smoke rated doors with selfclosing devices.
- Install one-hour temporary construction partitions as shown on drawings to maintain integrity of existing exit stair enclosures, exit passageways, fire-rated enclosures of hazardous areas, horizontal exits, smoke barriers, vertical shafts and openings enclosures.
- Close openings in smoke barriers and fire-rated construction to maintain fire ratings. Seal penetrations with listed throughpenetration firestop materials in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- F. Temporary Heating and Electrical: Install, use and maintain installations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70.

BID DOCUMENTS 3-30-16

- G. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with the COR and VA Safety Officer.
- H. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly to the COR and VA Safety Officer.
- I. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.
- J. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.
- K. Sprinklers: Install, test and activate new automatic sprinklers prior to removing existing sprinklers.
- L. Existing Fire Protection: Do not impair automatic sprinklers, smoke and heat detection, and fire alarm systems, except for portions immediately under construction, and temporarily for connections. Provide fire watch for impairments more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period. Request interruptions in accordance with Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, and coordinate with the COR. All existing or temporary fire protection systems (fire alarms, sprinklers) located in construction areas shall be tested as coordinated with the medical center. Parameters for the testing and results of any tests performed shall be recorded by the medical center and copies provided to the COR.
- M. Smoke Detectors: Prevent accidental operation. Remove temporary covers at end of work operations each day. Coordinate with the COR and VA Safety Officer.
- N. Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with the COR and VA Safety Officer.
- O. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to the COR and VA Safety Officer.

BID DOCUMENTS 3-30-16

- P. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited in and adjacent to construction areas inside existing buildings and additions under except in designated smoking areas on station.
- Q. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily.
- R. Perform other construction, alteration and demolition operations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.

### 1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS

- A. The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.
- B. A location shall be selected by the COR on station for one contractor storage/office trailer. Contractor parking is allowed in Lots B and N only.
- C. The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.
- D. Working space and space available for storing materials shall be as determined by the COR.
- E. Workmen are subject to rules of Medical Center applicable to their conduct.

BID DOCUMENTS 3-30-16

- F. Execute work so as to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of the Medical Center as a whole, including operations of utility services, fire protection systems and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others. Use of equipment and tools that transmit vibrations and noises through the building structure, are not permitted in buildings that are occupied, during construction, jointly by patients or medical personnel, and Contractor's personnel, except as permitted by the COR where required by limited working space.
- 1. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.
- 2. Provide unobstructed access to Medical Center areas required to remain in operation.
- 3. Where access by Medical Center personnel to vacated portions of buildings is not required, storage of Contractor's materials and equipment will be permitted subject to fire and safety requirements.
- G. Utility Services: Where necessary to cut existing pipes, electrical wires, conduits, cables, etc., of utility services, or of fire protection systems or communications systems (except telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by the COR.
- H. Phasing: To insure such executions, Contractor shall furnish the COR with a schedule of approximate phasing dates on which the Contractor intends to accomplish work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. In addition, Contractor shall notify the COR two weeks in advance of the proposed date of starting work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. Arrange such phasing dates to insure accomplishment of this work in successive phases mutually agreeable to the COR and Contractor, as per drawings and section 22 05 10.
- I. Building(s) No. 1, CLC, and Ambulatory Care Addition will be occupied during performance of work; but immediate areas of alterations will be vacated.

BID DOCUMENTS 3-30-16

- 1. Certain areas of Building(s) No. 1, CLC, and Ambulatory Care Addition will be occupied by Medical Center personnel for various periods. Contractor shall take all measures and provide all material necessary for protecting existing equipment and property in affected areas of construction against dust and debris, so that equipment and affected areas to be used in the Medical Centers operations will not be hindered. Contractor shall permit access to Department of Veterans Affairs personnel and patients through other construction areas which serve as routes of access to such affected areas and equipment. Coordinate alteration work in areas occupied by Department of Veterans Affairs so that Medical Center operations will continue during the construction period.
- J. Construction Fence: Not Applicable
- K. When a building, room, or area within a building is turned over to Contractor, Contractor shall accept entire responsibility therefore.
- Contractor shall maintain a minimum temperature of 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) at all times, except as otherwise specified.
- Contractor shall maintain in operating condition existing fire protection and alarm equipment. In connection with fire alarm equipment, Contractor shall make arrangements for pre inspection of site with Safety Officer and COR.
- L. Utilities Services: Maintain existing utility services for Medical Center at all times. Provide temporary facilities, labor, materials, equipment, connections, and utilities to assure uninterrupted services. Where necessary to cut existing water, steam, gases, sewer or air pipes, or conduits, wires, cables, etc. of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by the COR.
- No utility service such as water, gas, steam, sewers or electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be interrupted without prior approval of the COR. Electrical work shall be

01 00 00 -11

BID DOCUMENTS 3-30-16

accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished, work on any energized circuits or equipment shall not commence without the Medical Center Director's prior knowledge and written approval. Refer to specification Sections 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, 27 05 11 for additional requirements.

- Contractor shall submit a request to interrupt any such services to the COR, in writing, 48 hours in advance of proposed interruption. Request shall state reason, date, exact time of, and approximate duration of such interruption.
- 3. Contractor will be advised (in writing) of approval of request, or of which other date and/or time such interruption will cause least inconvenience to operations of Medical Center. Interruption time approved by Medical Center may occur at other than Contractor's normal working hours.
- Major interruptions of any system must be requested, in writing, at least 15 calendar days prior to the desired time and shall be performed as directed by the COR.
- 5. In case of a contract construction emergency, service will be interrupted on approval of the COR. Such approval will be confirmed in writing as soon as practical.
- 6. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.
- M. Abandoned Lines: All service lines such as wires, cables, conduits, ducts, pipes and the like, and their hangers or supports, which are to be abandoned shall be entirely removed.
- N. To minimize interference of construction activities with flow of Medical Center traffic, comply with the following:

BID DOCUMENTS 3-30-16

- Keep roads, walks and entrances to grounds, to parking and to occupied areas of buildings clear of construction materials, debris and standing construction equipment and vehicles.
- O. Coordinate the work for this contract with other construction operations as directed by the COR. This includes the scheduling of traffic and the use of roadways, as specified in Article, USE OF ROADWAYS.

### 1.7 ALTERATIONS

- A. Survey: Before any work is started, the Contractor shall make a thorough survey with the COR and a representative of VA Supply Service, of areas of building in which alterations occur and areas which are anticipated routes of access, and furnish a report, signed by both, to the Contracting Officer. This report shall list by rooms and spaces:
- Existing condition and types of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces not required to be altered throughout affected areas of building.
- Existence and conditions of items such as plumbing fixtures and accessories, electrical fixtures, equipment, venetian blinds, shades, etc., required by drawings to be either reused or relocated, or both.
- 3. Shall note any discrepancies between drawings and existing conditions at site.
- 4. Shall designate areas for working space, materials storage and routes of access to areas within buildings where alterations occur and which have been agreed upon by Contractor and the COR.
- B. Any items required by drawings to be either reused or relocated or both, found during this survey to be nonexistent, or in opinion of the COR and/or Supply Representative, to be in such condition that their use is impossible or impractical, shall be furnished and/or replaced by Contractor with new items in accordance with specifications which will be furnished by Government. Provided the contract work is changed by reason of this subparagraph B, the contract will be modified

01 00 00 -13

BID DOCUMENTS 3-30-16

accordingly, under provisions of clause entitled "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236 2) and "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243 4 and VAAR 852.236 88).

- C. Re Survey: Thirty days before expected partial or final inspection date, the Contractor and the COR together shall make a thorough re survey of the areas of buildings involved. They shall furnish a report on conditions then existing, of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces as compared with conditions of same as noted in first condition survey report:
- Re survey report shall also list any damage caused by Contractor to such flooring and other surfaces, despite protection measures; and, will form basis for determining extent of repair work required of Contractor to restore damage caused by Contractor's workmen in executing work of this contract.
- D. Protection: Provide the following protective measures:
- Wherever existing roof surfaces are disturbed they shall be protected against water infiltration. In case of leaks, they shall be repaired immediately upon discovery.
- Temporary protection against damage for portions of existing structures and grounds where work is to be done, materials handled and equipment moved and/or relocated.
- 3. Protection of interior of existing structures at all times, from damage, dust and weather inclemency. Wherever work is performed, floor surfaces that are to remain in place shall be adequately protected prior to starting work, and this protection shall be maintained intact until all work in the area is completed.

### **1.8 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES**

A. Implement the requirements of VAMC's Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA) team. ICRA Group may monitor dust in the vicinity of the construction work and require the Contractor to take corrective action immediately if the safe levels are exceeded.

BID DOCUMENTS 3-30-16

- B. Establish and maintain a dust control program as part of the contractor's infection preventive measures in accordance with the guidelines provided by ICRA Group. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific dust protection measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to the COR and Facility ICRA team for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- All personnel involved in the construction or renovation activity shall be educated and trained in infection prevention measures established by the medical center.
- C. Medical center Infection Control personnel shall monitor for airborne disease (e.g. aspergillosis) as appropriate during construction. A baseline of conditions may be established by the medical center prior to the start of work and periodically during the construction stage to determine impact of construction activities on indoor air quality. In addition:
- 1. The COR and VAMC Infection Control personnel shall review pressure differential monitoring documentation to verify that pressure differentials in the construction zone and in the patient-care rooms are appropriate for their settings. The requirement for negative air pressure in the construction zone shall depend on the location and type of activity. Upon notification, the contractor shall implement corrective measures to restore proper pressure differentials as needed.
- In case of any problem, the medical center, along with assistance from the contractor, shall conduct an environmental assessment to find and eliminate the source.
- D. In general, following preventive measures shall be adopted during construction to keep down dust and prevent mold.
- Dampen debris to keep down dust and provide temporary construction partitions in existing structures where directed by the COR. Blank off ducts and diffusers to prevent circulation of dust into occupied areas during construction.

BID DOCUMENTS 3-30-16

- 2. Do not perform dust producing tasks within occupied areas without the approval of the COR. For construction in any areas that will remain jointly occupied by the medical Center and Contractor's workers, the Contractor shall:
- a. Provide dust proof one-hour temporary drywall construction barriers to completely separate construction from the operational areas of the hospital in order to contain dirt debris and dust. Barriers shall be sealed and made presentable on hospital occupied side. Install a selfclosing rated door in a metal frame, commensurate with the partition, to allow worker access. Maintain negative air at all times. A fire retardant polystyrene, 6-mil thick or greater plastic barrier meeting local fire codes may be used where dust control is the only hazard, and an agreement is reached with the COR and Medical Center.
- b. HEPA filtration is required where the exhaust dust may reenter the breathing zone. Contractor shall verify that construction exhaust to exterior is not reintroduced to the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. Install HEPA (High Efficiency Particulate Accumulator) filter vacuum system rated at 95% capture of 0.3 microns including pollen, mold spores and dust particles. Insure continuous negative air pressures occurring within the work area. HEPA filters should have ASHRAE 85 or other prefilter to extend the useful life of the HEPA. Provide both primary and secondary filtrations units. Exhaust hoses shall be heavy duty, flexible steel reinforced and exhausted so that dust is not reintroduced to the medical center.
- c. Adhesive Walk-off/Carpet Walk-off Mats, minimum 600mm x 900mm (24" x 36"), shall be used at all interior transitions from the construction area to occupied medical center area. These mats shall be changed as often as required to maintain clean work areas directly outside construction area at all times.
- d. Vacuum and wet mop all transition areas from construction to the occupied medical center at the end of each workday. Vacuum shall utilize HEPA filtration. Maintain surrounding area frequently. Remove

01 00 00 -16

BID DOCUMENTS 3-30-16

debris as they are created. Transport these outside the construction area in containers with tightly fitting lids.

- e. The contractor shall not haul debris through patient-care areas without prior approval of the COR and the Medical Center. When, approved, debris shall be hauled in enclosed dust proof containers or wrapped in plastic and sealed with duct tape. No sharp objects should be allowed to cut through the plastic. Wipe down the exterior of the containers with a damp rag to remove dust. All equipment, tools, material, etc. transported through occupied areas shall be made free from dust and moisture by vacuuming and wipe down.
- f. Using a HEPA vacuum, clean inside the barrier and vacuum ceiling tile prior to replacement. Any ceiling access panels opened for investigation beyond sealed areas shall be sealed immediately when unattended.
- g. There shall be no standing water during construction. This includes water in equipment drip pans and open containers within the construction areas. All accidental spills must be cleaned up and dried within 12 hours. Remove and dispose of porous materials that remain damp for more than 72 hours.
- h. At completion, remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours. Vacuum and clean all surfaces free of dust after the removal.
- E. Final Cleanup:
- Upon completion of project, or as work progresses, remove all construction debris from above ceiling, vertical shafts and utility chases that have been part of the construction.
- Perform HEPA vacuum cleaning of all surfaces in the construction area. This includes walls, ceilings, cabinets, furniture (built-in or free standing), partitions, flooring, etc.
  - a. Leave free of stains, dirt, dust, damage, or defects.

BID DOCUMENTS 3-30-16

 b. Include washing, sweeping, polishing of wall surfaces, floors, windows, hardware, casework, mirros, lighting fixtures,
 etc. Use experienced workmen or professional cleaners for final cleaning.

3. All new air ducts shall be cleaned prior to final inspection.

### 1.9 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION

- A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed and from demolition of buildings or structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:
- Reserved items which are to remain property of the Government are identified by attached tags or noted on drawings or in specifications as items to be stored. Items that remain property of the Government shall be removed or dislodged from present locations in such a manner as to prevent damage which would be detrimental to re installation and reuse. Store such items where directed by the COR.
- 2. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor from Medical Center.
- 3. Items of portable equipment and furnishings located in rooms and spaces in which work is to be done under this contract shall remain the property of the Government. When rooms and spaces are vacated by the Department of Veterans Affairs during the alteration period, such items which are NOT required by drawings and specifications to be either relocated or reused will be removed by the Government in advance of work to avoid interfering with Contractor's operation.

# 1.10 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS

A. The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor

01 00 00 -18

BID DOCUMENTS 3-30-16

shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so, and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workmen, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree pruning compound as directed by the COR.

B. The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities at or near the work site and on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

#### 1.11 RESTORATION

- A. Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch and repair existing work as necessary to install new work. Except as otherwise shown or specified, do not cut, alter or remove any structural work, and do not disturb any ducts, plumbing, steam, gas, or electric work without approval of the COR. Existing work to be altered or extended and that is found to be defective in any way, shall be reported to the COR before it is disturbed. Materials and workmanship used in restoring work shall conform in type and quality to that of original existing construction, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work (walls, ceilings, partitions, floors, mechanical and electrical work, lawns, paving, roads, walks, etc.) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.

BID DOCUMENTS 3-30-16

- C. At Contractor's own expense, Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workmen to existing piping and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone) which are indicated on drawings and which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.
- D. Expense of repairs to such utilities and systems not shown on drawings or locations of which are unknown will be covered by adjustment to contract time and price in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243 4 and VAAR 852.236 88) and "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236 2).

## 1.12 PHYSICAL DATA

A. Data and information furnished or referred to below is for the Contractor's information. The Government shall not be responsible for any interpretation of or conclusion drawn from the data or information by the Contractor.

#### 1.13 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. The contractor shall maintain two full size sets of as-built drawings which will be kept current during construction of the project, to include all contract changes, modifications and clarifications.
- B. All variations shall be shown in the same general detail as used in the contract drawings. To insure compliance, as-built drawings shall be made available for the COR's review, as often as requested.
- C. Contractor shall deliver two approved completed sets of as-built drawings to the COR within 15 calendar days after each completed phase and after the acceptance of the project by the COR.
- D. Paragraphs A, B, & C shall also apply to all shop drawings.

### 1.14 USE OF ROADWAYS

A. For hauling, use only established public roads and roads on Medical Center property and, when authorized by the COR, such temporary roads

BID DOCUMENTS 3-30-16

which are necessary in the performance of contract work. Temporary roads shall be constructed by the Contractor at Contractor's expense. When necessary to cross curbing, sidewalks, or similar construction, they must be protected by well constructed bridges.

#### 1.15 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Use of new installed mechanical and electrical equipment to provide heat, ventilation, plumbing, light and power will be permitted subject to compliance with the following provisions:
- Permission to use each unit or system must be given by the COR. If the equipment is not installed and maintained in accordance with the following provisions, the COR will withdraw permission for use of the equipment.
- 2. Electrical installations used by the equipment shall be completed in accordance with the drawings and specifications to prevent damage to the equipment and the electrical systems, i.e. transformers, relays, circuit breakers, fuses, conductors, motor controllers and their overload elements shall be properly sized, coordinated and adjusted. Voltage supplied to each item of equipment shall be verified to be correct and it shall be determined that motors are not overloaded. The electrical equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned before using it and again immediately before final inspection including vacuum cleaning and wiping clean interior and exterior surfaces.
- Units shall be properly lubricated, balanced, and aligned. Vibrations must be eliminated.
- Automatic temperature control systems for preheat coils shall function properly and all safety controls shall function to prevent coil freeze up damage.
- 5. The air filtering system utilized shall be that which is designed for the system when complete, and all filter elements shall be replaced at completion of construction and prior to testing and balancing of system.

BID DOCUMENTS 3-30-16

- 6. All components of heat production and distribution system, metering equipment, condensate returns, and other auxiliary facilities used in temporary service shall be cleaned prior to use; maintained to prevent corrosion internally and externally during use; and cleaned, maintained and inspected prior to acceptance by the Government. Boilers, pumps, feedwater heaters and auxiliary equipment must be operated as a complete system and be fully maintained by operating personnel. Boiler water must be given complete and continuous chemical treatment.
- B. Prior to final inspection, the equipment or parts used which show wear and tear beyond normal, shall be replaced with identical replacements, at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. This paragraph shall not reduce the requirements of the mechanical and electrical specifications sections.

#### 1.16 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS

A. Use of one existing freight elevator for handling building materials and Contractors' personnel will be permitted subject to the following provisions:

1. Contractor makes all arrangements with the COR for use of one freight elevator. The COR will ascertain that elevators are in proper condition. Contractor may use either elevator #7 or #8 for daily use during hours that elevators are not used by food service. Elevators are reserved for food service use between the hours of 6:40AM-8:45AM, 11:15AM-1:30PM, and 4:45PM and 7:00PM.

#### 1.17 TEMPORARY TOILETS

A. Contractor may have for use of Contractor's workmen, such toilet accommodations as may be assigned to Contractor by Medical Center. Contractor shall keep such places clean and be responsible for any damage done thereto by Contractor's workmen. Failure to maintain satisfactory condition in toilets will deprive Contractor of the privilege to use such toilets.

### 1.18 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

BID DOCUMENTS 3-30-16

- A. The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.
- B. The Contractor, at Contractor's expense and in a workmanlike manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, and associated paraphernalia.
- D. Heat: Furnish temporary heat necessary to prevent injury to work and materials through dampness and cold. Use of open salamanders or any temporary heating devices which may be fire hazards or may smoke and damage finished work, will not be permitted. Maintain minimum temperatures as specified for various materials:
- E. Electricity (for Construction and Testing): Furnish all temporary electric services.
- Obtain electricity by connecting to the Medical Center electrical distribution system. The Contractor shall meter and pay for electricity required for electric cranes and hoisting devices, electrical welding devices and any electrical heating devices providing temporary heat. Electricity for all other uses is available at no cost to the Contractor.
- F. Water (for Construction and Testing): Furnish temporary water service.
- Obtain water by connecting to the Medical Center water distribution system. Provide reduced pressure backflow preventer at each connection. Water is available at no cost to the Contractor.
- Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve water use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other wastes will be cause for revocation (at the COR's discretion) of use of water from Medical Center's system.

BID DOCUMENTS 3-30-16

- G. Steam: Furnish steam system for testing required in various sections of specifications.
- Obtain steam for testing by connecting to the Medical Center steam distribution system. Steam is available at no cost to the Contractor.
- 2. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve steam use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other waste will be cause for revocation (at the COR's discretion), of use of steam from the Medical Center's system.

#### 1.19 NOT USED.

#### 1.20 TESTS

- A. Pre test mechanical and electrical equipment and systems and make corrections required for proper operation of such systems before requesting final tests. Final test will not be conducted unless pre tested.
- B. Conduct final tests required in various sections of specifications in presence of an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, instruments, and forms, to conduct and record such tests.
- C. Mechanical and electrical systems shall be balanced, controlled and coordinated. A system is defined as the entire complex which must be coordinated to work together during normal operation to produce results for which the system is designed. For example, air conditioning supply air is only one part of entire system which provides comfort conditions for a building. Other related components are return air, exhaust air, steam, chilled water, refrigerant, hot water, controls and electricity, etc. Another example of a complex which involves several components of different disciplines is a boiler installation. Efficient and acceptable boiler operation depends upon the coordination and proper operation of fuel, combustion air, controls, steam, feedwater, condensate and other related components.

BID DOCUMENTS 3-30-16

- D. All related components as defined above shall be functioning when any system component is tested. Tests shall be completed within a reasonably short period of time during which operating and environmental conditions remain reasonably constant.
- E. Individual test result of any component, where required, will only be accepted when submitted with the test results of related components and of the entire system.

### 1.21 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Contractor shall furnish Maintenance and Operating manuals and verbal instructions when required by the various sections of the specifications and as hereinafter specified.
- B. Manuals: Maintenance and operating manuals (three copies each) for each separate piece of equipment shall be delivered to the COR coincidental with the delivery of the equipment to the job site. Manuals shall be complete, detailed guides for the maintenance and operation of equipment. They shall include complete information necessary for starting, adjusting, maintaining in continuous operation for long periods of time and dismantling and reassembling of the complete units and sub assembly components. Manuals shall include an index covering all component parts clearly cross referenced to diagrams and illustrations. Illustrations shall include "exploded" views showing and identifying each separate item. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The function of each piece of equipment, component, accessory and control shall be clearly and thoroughly explained. All necessary precautions for the operation of the equipment and the reason for each precaution shall be clearly set forth. Manuals must reference the exact model, style and size of the piece of equipment and system being furnished. Manuals referencing equipment similar to but of a different model, style, and size than that furnished will not be accepted.
- C. Instructions: Contractor shall provide qualified, factory trained manufacturers' representatives to give detailed instructions to assigned Department of Veterans Affairs personnel in the operation and

01 00 00 -25

#### BID DOCUMENTS 3-30-16

complete maintenance for each piece of equipment. All such training will be at the job site. Contractor is responsible to pay for all travel and training expenses. These requirements are more specifically detailed in the various technical sections. Instructions for different items of equipment that are component parts of a complete system shall be given in an integrated, progressive manner. All instructors for every piece of component equipment in a system shall be available until instructions for all items included in the system have been completed. This is to assure proper instruction in the operation of inter related systems. All instruction periods shall be at such times as scheduled by the COR and shall be considered concluded only when the COR is satisfied in regard to complete and thorough coverage. The Department of Veterans Affairs reserves the right to request the removal of, and substitution for, any instructor who, in the opinion of the COR, does not demonstrate sufficient qualifications in accordance with requirements for instructors above.

### 1.22 GOVERNMENT FURNISHED PROPERTY

- A. The Government shall deliver to the Contractor, the Government furnished property shown on the drawings.
- B. Equipment furnished by Government to be installed by Contractor will be furnished to Contractor at the Medical Center.
- C. Contractor shall be prepared to receive this equipment from Government and store or place such equipment not less than 90 days before Completion Date of project.
- D. Notify Contracting Officer in writing, 60 days in advance, of date on which Contractor will be prepared to receive equipment furnished by Government. Arrangements will then be made by the Government for delivery of equipment.
- Immediately upon delivery of equipment, Contractor shall arrange for a joint inspection thereof with a representative of the Government. At such time the Contractor shall acknowledge receipt of equipment described, make notations, and immediately furnish the Government

BID DOCUMENTS 3-30-16

representative with a written statement as to its condition or shortages.

- 2. Contractor thereafter is responsible for such equipment until such time as acceptance of contract work is made by the Government.
- E. Equipment furnished by the Government will be delivered in a partially assembled (knock down) condition in accordance with existing standard commercial practices, complete with all fittings, fastenings, and appliances necessary for connections to respective services installed under contract. All fittings and appliances (i.e., couplings, ells, tees, nipples, piping, conduits, cables, and the like) necessary to make the connection between the Government furnished equipment item and the utility stub up shall be furnished and installed by the contractor at no additional cost to the Government.
- F. Completely assemble and install the Government furnished equipment in place ready for proper operation in accordance with specifications and drawings.
- G. Furnish supervision of installation of equipment at construction site by qualified factory trained technicians regularly employed by the equipment manufacturer.

#### 1.23 RELOCATED EQUIPMENT

- A. Contractor shall disconnect, dismantle as necessary, remove and reinstall in new location, all existing equipment indicated by symbol "R" or otherwise shown to be relocated by the Contractor.
- B. Perform relocation of such equipment or items at such times and in such a manner as directed by the COR.
- C. Suitably cap existing service lines, such as steam, condensate return, water, drain, gas, air, vacuum and/or electrical, whenever such lines are disconnected from equipment to be relocated. Remove abandoned lines in finished areas and cap as specified herein before under paragraph "Abandoned Lines".

BID DOCUMENTS 3-30-16

- D. Provide all mechanical and electrical service connections, fittings, fastenings and any other materials necessary for assembly and installation of relocated equipment; and leave such equipment in proper operating condition.
- E. Contractor shall employ services of an installation engineer, who is an authorized representative of the manufacturer of this equipment to supervise assembly and installation of existing equipment, required to be relocated.
- F. All service lines such as noted above for relocated equipment shall be in place at point of relocation ready for use before any existing equipment is disconnected. Make relocated existing equipment ready for operation or use immediately after reinstallation.

# 1.24 HISTORIC PRESERVATION

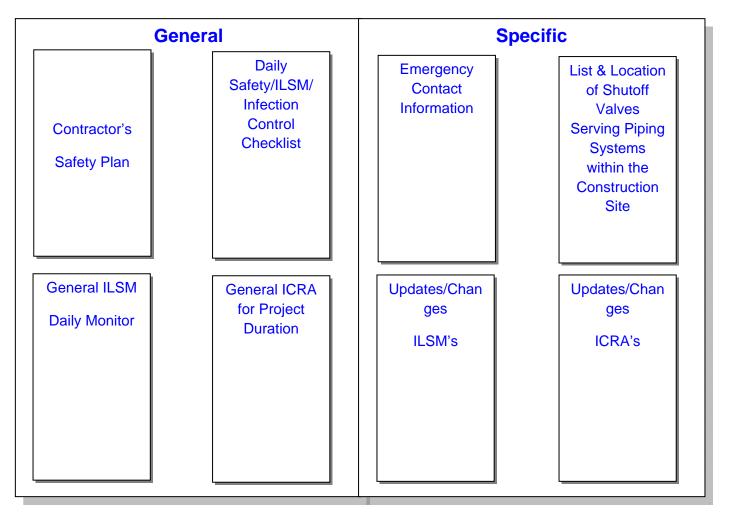
Where the Contractor or any of the Contractor's employees, prior to, or during the construction work, are advised of or discover any possible archeological, historical and/or cultural resources, the Contractor shall immediately notify the COR verbally, and then with a written follow up.

BID DOCUMENTS 3-30-16

Attachment A

Construction Board 2'x 4' plywood posted at each contracted construction site.

.... a comprehensive method of organizing information for construction workers and for communicating



# with staff and patients

# SECTION 01 32 16.15 PROJECT SCHEDULES (SMALL PROJECTS - DESIGN/BID/BUILD)

## PART 1- GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. The Contractor shall develop a Critical Path Method (CPM) plan and schedule demonstrating fulfillment of the contract requirements (Project Schedule), and shall keep the Project Schedule up-to-date in accordance with the requirements of this section and shall utilize the plan for scheduling, coordinating and monitoring work under this contract (including all activities of subcontractors, equipment vendors and suppliers). Conventional Critical Path Method (CPM) technique shall be utilized to satisfy both time and cost applications.

## 1.2 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE:

- A. The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative responsible for the Project Schedule including preparation, review and progress reporting with and to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).
- B. The Contractor's representative shall have direct project control and complete authority to act on behalf of the Contractor in fulfilling the requirements of this specification section.
- C. The Contractor's representative shall have the option of developing the project schedule within their organization or to engage the services of an outside consultant. If an outside scheduling consultant is utilized, Section 1.3 of this specification will apply.

### 1.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSULTANT:

- A. The Contractor shall submit a qualification proposal to the COR, within 10 days of bid acceptance. The qualification proposal shall include:
  - 1. The name and address of the proposed consultant.
  - Information to show that the proposed consultant has the qualifications to meet the requirements specified in the preceding paragraph.
  - 3. A representative sample of prior construction projects, which the proposed consultant has performed complete project scheduling services. These representative samples shall be of similar size and scope.
- B. The Contracting Officer has the right to approve or disapprove the proposed consultant, and will notify the Contractor of the VA decision

within seven calendar days from receipt of the qualification proposal. In case of disapproval, the Contractor shall resubmit another consultant within 10 calendar days for renewed consideration. The Contractor shall have their scheduling consultant approved prior to submitting any schedule for approval.

### 1.4 COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES

- A. The contractor shall provide monthly, to the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), all computer-produced time/cost schedules and reports generated from monthly project updates. This monthly computer service will include: three copies of up to five different reports (inclusive of all pages) available within the user defined reports of the scheduling software approved by the Contracting Officer; a hard copy listing of all project schedule changes, and associated data, made at the update and an electronic file of this data; and the resulting monthly updated schedule in PDM format. These must be submitted with and substantively support the contractor's monthly payment request and the signed look ahead report. The COR shall identify the five different report formats that the contractor shall provide.
- B. The contractor shall be responsible for the correctness and timeliness of the computer-produced reports. The Contractor shall also responsible for the accurate and timely submittal of the updated project schedule and all CPM data necessary to produce the computer reports and payment request that is specified.
- C. The VA will report errors in computer-produced reports to the Contractor's representative within ten calendar days from receipt of reports. The Contractor shall reprocess the computer-produced reports and associated diskette(s), when requested by the COR, to correct errors which affect the payment and schedule for the project.

### 1.5 THE COMPLETE PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMITTAL

A. Within 45 calendar days after receipt of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit for the Contracting Officer's review; three blue line copies of the interim schedule on sheets of paper 765 x 1070 mm (30 x 42 inches) and an electronic file in the previously approved CPM schedule program. The submittal shall also include three copies of a computer-produced activity/event ID schedule showing project duration; phase completion dates; and other data, including event cost. Each activity/event on the computer-produced schedule shall contain as

a minimum, but not limited to, activity/event ID, activity/event description, duration, budget amount, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date and total float. Work activity/event relationships shall be restricted to finish-to-start or start-to-start without lead or lag constraints. Activity/event date constraints, not required by the contract, will not be accepted unless submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer. The contractor shall make a separate written detailed request to the Contracting Officer identifying these date constraints and secure the Contracting Officer's written approval before incorporating them into the network diagram. The Contracting Officer's separate approval of the Project Schedule shall not excuse the contractor of this requirement. Logic events (non-work) will be permitted where necessary to reflect proper logic among work events, but must have zero duration. The complete working schedule shall reflect the Contractor's approach to scheduling the complete project. The final Project Schedule in its original form shall contain no contract changes or delays which may have been incurred during the final network diagram development period and shall reflect the entire contract duration as defined in the bid documents. These changes/delays shall be entered at the first update after the final Project Schedule has been approved. The Contractor should provide their requests for time and supporting time extension analysis for contract time as a result of contract changes/delays, after this update, and in accordance with Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.

- B. Within 30 calendar days after receipt of the complete project interim Project Schedule and the complete final Project Schedule, the Contracting Officer or the COR, will do one or both of the following:
  - Notify the Contractor concerning his actions, opinions, and objections.
  - 2. A meeting with the Contractor at or near the job site for joint review, correction or adjustment of the proposed plan will be scheduled if required. Within 14 calendar days after the joint review, the Contractor shall revise and shall submit three blue line copies of the revised Project Schedule, three copies of the revised computer-produced activity/event ID schedule and a revised electronic file as specified by the Contracting Officer. The revised

submission will be reviewed by the Contracting Officer and, if found to be as previously agreed upon, will be approved.

- C. The approved baseline schedule and the computer-produced schedule(s) generated there from shall constitute the approved baseline schedule until subsequently revised in accordance with the requirements of this section.
- D. The Complete Project Schedule shall contain all work activities/events required to complete the project in its entirety.

#### 1.6 WORK ACTIVITY/EVENT COST DATA

- A. The Contractor shall cost load all work activities/events except procurement activities. The cumulative amount of all cost loaded work activities/events (including alternates) shall equal the total contract price. Prorate overhead, profit and general conditions on all work activities/events for the entire project length. The contractor shall generate from this information cash flow curves indicating graphically the total percentage of work activity/event dollar value scheduled to be in place on early finish, late finish. These cash flow curves will be used by the Contracting Officer to assist him in determining approval or disapproval of the cost loading. Negative work activity/event cost data will not be acceptable, except on VA issued contract changes.
- B. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for guarantee period services, test, balance and adjust various systems in accordance with the provisions in Article, FAR 52.232 - 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.236 - 83 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS).
- C. In accordance with FAR 52.236 1 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR) and VAAR 852.236 - 72 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR), the Contractor shall submit, simultaneously with the cost per work activity/event of the construction schedule required by this Section, a responsibility code for all activities/events of the project for which the Contractor's forces will perform the work.
- D. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for all BID ITEMS including ASBESTOS ABATEMENT. The sum of each BID ITEM work shall equal the value of the bid item in the Contractors' bid.

## **1.7 PROJECT SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Show on the project schedule the sequence of work activities/events required for complete performance of all items of work. The Contractor Shall:
  - 1. Show activities/events as:
    - a. Contractor's time required for submittal of shop drawings, templates, fabrication, delivery and similar pre-construction work.
    - b. Contracting Officer's and Architect-Engineer's review and approval of shop drawings, equipment schedules, samples, template, or similar items.
    - c. Interruption of VA Facilities utilities, delivery of Government furnished equipment, and rough-in drawings, project phasing and any other specification requirements.
    - d. Test, balance and adjust various systems and pieces of equipment, maintenance and operation manuals, instructions and preventive maintenance tasks.
    - e. VA inspection and acceptance activity/event with a minimum duration of five work days at the end of each phase and immediately preceding any VA move activity/event required by the contract phasing for that phase.
  - 2. Show not only the activities/events for actual construction work for each trade category of the project, but also trade relationships to indicate the movement of trades from one area, floor, or building, to another area, floor, or building, for at least five trades who are performing major work under this contract.
  - 3. Break up the work into activities/events of a duration no longer than 20 work days each or one reporting period, except as to non-construction activities/events (i.e., procurement of materials, delivery of equipment, concrete and asphalt curing) and any other activities/events for which the COR may approve the showing of a longer duration. The duration for VA approval of any required submittal, shop drawing, or other submittals will not be less than 20 work days.
  - 4. Describe work activities/events clearly, so the work is readily identifiable for assessment of completion. Activities/events labeled

Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2 Project No. 693-11-119 VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA BID DOCUMENTS 3-30-16 "start," "continue," or "completion," are not specific and will not be allowed. Lead and lag time activities will not be acceptable. 5. The schedule shall be generally numbered in such a way to reflect either discipline, phase or location of the work. B. The Contractor shall submit the following supporting data in addition to the project schedule: 1. The appropriate project calendar including working days and holidays. 2. The planned number of shifts per day. 3. The number of hours per shift. Failure of the Contractor to include this data shall delay the review of the submittal until the Contracting Officer is in receipt of the missing data. C. To the extent that the Project Schedule or any revised Project Schedule shows anything not jointly agreed upon, it shall not be deemed to have been approved by the COR. Failure to include any element of work required for the performance of this contract shall not excuse the Contractor from completing all work required within any applicable completion date of each phase regardless of the COR's approval of the Project Schedule. D. Compact Disk Requirements and CPM Activity/Event Record Specifications: Submit to the VA an electronic file(s) containing one file of the data required to produce a schedule, reflecting all the activities/events of the complete project schedule being submitted. 1.8 PAYMENT TO THE CONTRACTOR: A. Monthly, the contractor shall submit the AIA application and certificate for payment documents G702 & G703 reflecting updated schedule activities and cost data in accordance with the provisions of the following Article, PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING, as the basis upon which progress payments will be made pursuant to Article, FAR 52.232 - 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.236 - 83 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS). The Contractor shall be entitled to a monthly progress payment upon approval of estimates as determined from the currently approved updated project schedule. Monthly payment requests shall include: a listing of all agreed upon project schedule changes and associated data; and an

electronic file (s) of the resulting monthly updated schedule.

B. Approval of the Contractor's monthly Application for Payment shall be contingent, among other factors, on the submittal of a satisfactory monthly update of the project schedule.

## 1.9 PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING

- A. Monthly schedule update meetings will be held on dates mutually agreed to by the COR and the Contractor. Contractor and their CPM consultant (if applicable) shall attend all monthly schedule update meetings. The Contractor shall accurately update the Project Schedule and all other data required and provide this information to the COR three work days in advance of the schedule update meeting. Job progress will be reviewed to verify:
  - Actual start and/or finish dates for updated/completed activities/events.
  - Remaining duration for each activity/event started, or scheduled to start, but not completed.
  - 3. Logic, time and cost data for change orders, and supplemental agreements that are to be incorporated into the Project Schedule.
  - Changes in activity/event sequence and/or duration which have been made, pursuant to the provisions of following Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.
  - 5. Completion percentage for all completed and partially completed activities/events.
  - Logic and duration revisions required by this section of the specifications.
  - Activity/event duration and percent complete shall be updated independently.
- B. After completion of the joint review, the contractor shall generate an updated computer-produced calendar-dated schedule and supply the COR with reports in accordance with the Article, COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES, specified.
- C. After completing the monthly schedule update, the contractor's representative or scheduling consultant shall rerun all current period contract change(s) against the prior approved monthly project schedule. The analysis shall only include original workday durations and schedule logic agreed upon by the contractor and COR for the contract change(s). When there is a disagreement on logic and/or durations, the Contractor shall use the schedule logic and/or durations provided and approved by

the COR. After each rerun update, the resulting electronic project schedule data file shall be appropriately identified and submitted to the VA in accordance to the requirements listed in articles 1.4 and 1.7. This electronic submission is separate from the regular monthly project schedule update requirements and shall be submitted to the COR within fourteen (14) calendar days of completing the regular schedule update. Before inserting the contract changes durations, care must be taken to ensure that only the original durations will be used for the analysis, not the reported durations after progress. In addition, once the final network diagram is approved, the contractor must recreate all manual progress payment updates on this approved network diagram and associated reruns for contract changes in each of these update periods as outlined above for regular update periods. This will require detailed record keeping for each of the manual progress payment updates.

D. Following approval of the CPM schedule, the VA, the General Contractor, their approved CPM Consultant, COR, and all subcontractors needed, as determined by the SRE, shall meet to discuss the monthly updated schedule. The main emphasis shall be to address work activities to avoid slippage of project schedule and to identify any necessary actions required to maintain project schedule during the reporting period. The Government representatives and the Contractor should conclude the meeting with a clear understanding of those work and administrative actions necessary to maintain project schedule status during the reporting period. This schedule update meeting will occur after each monthly project schedule update meeting utilizing the resulting schedule reports from that schedule update. If the project is behind schedule, discussions should include ways to prevent further slippage as well as ways to improve the project schedule status, when appropriate.

#### 1.10 RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION

- A. If it becomes apparent from the current revised monthly progress schedule that phasing or contract completion dates will not be met, the Contractor shall execute some or all of the following remedial actions:
  - Increase construction manpower in such quantities and crafts as necessary to eliminate the backlog of work.

- Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per working day, working days per week, the amount of construction equipment, or any combination of the foregoing to eliminate the backlog of work.
- 3. Reschedule the work in conformance with the specification requirements.
- B. Prior to proceeding with any of the above actions, the Contractor shall notify and obtain approval from the COR for the proposed schedule changes. If such actions are approved, the representative schedule revisions shall be incorporated by the Contractor into the Project Schedule before the next update, at no additional cost to the Government.

### 1.11 CHANGES TO THE SCHEDULE

- A. Within 30 calendar days after VA acceptance and approval of any updated project schedule, the Contractor shall submit a revised electronic file (s) and a list of any activity/event changes including predecessors and successors for any of the following reasons:
  - Delay in completion of any activity/event or group of activities/events, which may be involved with contract changes, strikes, unusual weather, and other delays will not relieve the Contractor from the requirements specified unless the conditions are shown on the CPM as the direct cause for delaying the project beyond the acceptable limits.
  - Delays in submittals, or deliveries, or work stoppage are encountered which make rescheduling of the work necessary.
  - The schedule does not represent the actual prosecution and progress of the project.
  - 4. When there is, or has been, a substantial revision to the activity/event costs regardless of the cause for these revisions.
- B. CPM revisions made under this paragraph which affect the previously approved computer-produced schedules for Government furnished equipment, vacating of areas by the VA Facility, contract phase(s) and sub phase(s), utilities furnished by the Government to the Contractor, or any other previously contracted item, shall be furnished in writing to the Contracting Officer for approval.
- C. Contracting Officer's approval for the revised project schedule and all relevant data is contingent upon compliance with all other paragraphs

of this section and any other previous agreements by the Contracting Officer or the VA representative.

- D. The cost of revisions to the project schedule resulting from contract changes will be included in the proposal for changes in work as specified in FAR 52.243 - 4 (Changes) and VAAR 852.236 - 88 (Changes -Supplemental), and will be based on the complexity of the revision or contract change, man hours expended in analyzing the change, and the total cost of the change.
- E. The cost of revisions to the Project Schedule not resulting from contract changes is the responsibility of the Contractor.

### 1.12 ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION

- A. The contract completion time will be adjusted only for causes specified in this contract. Request for an extension of the contract completion date by the Contractor shall be supported with a justification, CPM data and supporting evidence as the COR may deem necessary for determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract. Submission of proof based on revised activity/event logic, durations (in work days) and costs is obligatory to any approvals. The schedule must clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved in this request. The Contracting Officer's determination as to the total number of days of contract extension will be based upon the current computer-produced calendar-dated schedule for the time period in question and all other relevant information.
- B. Actual delays in activities/events which, according to the computerproduced calendar-dated schedule, do not affect the extended and predicted contract completion dates shown by the critical path in the network, will not be the basis for a change to the contract completion date. The Contracting Officer will within a reasonable time after receipt of such justification and supporting evidence, review the facts and advise the Contractor in writing of the Contracting Officer's decision.
- C. The Contractor shall submit each request for a change in the contract completion date to the Contracting Officer in accordance with the provisions specified under FAR 52.243 - 4 (Changes) and VAAR 852.236 -88 (Changes - Supplemental). The Contractor shall include, as a part of

each change order proposal, a sketch showing all CPM logic revisions, duration (in work days) changes, and cost changes, for work in question and its relationship to other activities on the approved network diagram.

D. All delays due to non-work activities/events such as RFI's, WEATHER, STRIKES, and similar non-work activities/events shall be analyzed on a month by month basis.

- - - E N D - - -

## SECTION 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

- 1-1. Refer to Articles titled SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FAR 52.236-21) and, SPECIAL NOTES (VAAR 852.236-91), in GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- 1-2. For the purposes of this contract, samples (including laboratory samples to be tested), test reports, certificates, and manufacturers' literature and data shall also be subject to the previously referenced requirements. The following text refers to all items collectively as SUBMITTALS.
- 1-3. Submit for approval, all of the items specifically mentioned under the separate sections of the specification, with information sufficient to evidence full compliance with contract requirements. Materials, fabricated articles and the like to be installed in permanent work shall equal those of approved submittals. After an item has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless:
  - A. Satisfactory written evidence is presented to, and approved by Contracting Officer, that manufacturer cannot make scheduled delivery of approved item or;
  - B. Item delivered has been rejected and substitution of a suitable item is an urgent necessity or;
  - C. Other conditions become apparent which indicates approval of such substitute item to be in best interest of the Government.
- 1-4. Forward submittals in sufficient time to permit proper consideration and approval action by Government. Time submission to assure adequate lead time for procurement of contract - required items. Delays attributable to untimely and rejected submittals (including any laboratory samples to be tested) will not serve as a basis for extending contract time for completion.
- 1-5. Submittals will be reviewed for compliance with contract requirements by Architect-Engineer, and action thereon will be taken by the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) on behalf of the Contracting Officer.
- 1-6. Upon receipt of submittals, Architect-Engineer will assign a file number thereto. Contractor, in any subsequent correspondence, shall refer to this file and identification number to expedite replies relative to previously approved or disapproved submittals.
- 1-7. The Government reserves the right to require additional submittals, whether or not particularly mentioned in this contract. If additional submittals beyond those required by the contract are furnished pursuant

to request therefor by Contracting Officer, adjustment in contract price and time will be made in accordance with Articles titled CHANGES (FAR 52.243-4) and CHANGES - SUPPLEMENT (VAAR 852.236-88) of the GENERAL CONDITIONS.

- 1-8. Schedules called for in specifications and shown on shop drawings shall be submitted for use and information of Department of Veterans Affairs and Architect-Engineer. However, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for coordinating and verifying schedules. The Contracting Officer and Architect- Engineer assumes no responsibility for checking schedules or layout drawings for exact sizes, exact numbers and detailed positioning of items.
- 1-9. Submittals must be submitted by Contractor only and shipped prepaid. Contracting Officer assumes no responsibility for checking quantities or exact numbers included in such submittals.
  - A. Submit samples required by Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES, in quadruplicate. Submit shop drawings, schedules, manufacturers' literature and data, and certificates in quadruplicate, except where a greater number is specified.
  - B. Submittals will receive consideration only when covered by a transmittal letter signed by Contractor. Letter shall be sent via first class mail and shall contain the list of items, name of Medical Center, name of Contractor, contract number, applicable specification paragraph numbers, applicable drawing numbers (and other information required for exact identification of location for each item), manufacturer and brand, ASTM or Federal Specification Number (if any) and such additional information as may be required by specifications for particular item being furnished. In addition, catalogs shall be marked to indicate specific items submitted for approval.
    - A copy of letter must be enclosed with items, and any items received without identification letter will be considered "unclaimed goods" and held for a limited time only.
    - Each sample, certificate, manufacturers' literature and data shall be labeled to indicate the name and location of the Medical Center, name of Contractor, manufacturer, brand, contract number and ASTM or Federal Specification Number as applicable and location(s) on project.

- Required certificates shall be signed by an authorized representative of manufacturer or supplier of material, and by Contractor.
- C. In addition to complying with the applicable requirements specified in preceding Article 1.9, samples which are required to have Laboratory Tests (those preceded by symbol "LT" under the separate sections of the specification shall be tested, at the expense of Contractor, in a commercial laboratory approved by Contracting Officer.
  - Laboratory shall furnish Contracting Officer with a certificate stating that it is fully equipped and qualified to perform intended work, is fully acquainted with specification requirements and intended use of materials and is an independent establishment in no way connected with organization of Contractor or with manufacturer or supplier of materials to be tested.
  - Certificates shall also set forth a list of comparable projects upon which the laboratory has performed similar functions during past five years.
  - 3. Samples and laboratory tests shall be sent directly to the approved commercial testing laboratory.
  - Contractor shall send a copy of transmittal letter to both the COR and to Architect Engineer simultaneously with submission of material to a commercial testing laboratory.
  - 5. Laboratory test reports shall be sent directly to COR for appropriate action.
  - Laboratory reports shall list contract specification test requirements and a comparative list of the laboratory test results. When tests show that the material meets specification requirements, the laboratory shall so certify on test report.
  - Laboratory test reports shall also include a recommendation for approval or disapproval of tested item.
- D. If submittal samples have been disapproved, resubmit new samples as soon as possible after notification of disapproval. Such new samples shall be marked "Resubmitted Sample" in addition to containing other previously specified information required on label and in transmittal letter.
- E. Approved samples will be kept on file by the COR at the site until completion of contract, at which time such samples will be delivered to

Contractor as Contractor's property. Where noted in technical sections of specifications, approved samples in good condition may be used in their proper locations in contract work. At completion of contract, samples that are not approved will be returned to Contractor only upon request and at Contractor's expense. Such request should be made prior to completion of the contract. Disapproved samples that are not requested for return by Contractor will be discarded after completion of contract.

- F. Submittal drawings (shop, erection or setting drawings) and schedules, required for work of various trades, shall be checked before submission by technically qualified employees of Contractor for accuracy, completeness and compliance with contract requirements. These drawings and schedules shall be stamped and signed by Contractor certifying to such check.
  - 1. For each drawing required, submit one legible photographic paper or vellum reproducible.
  - 2. Reproducible shall be full size.
  - 3. Each drawing shall have marked thereon, proper descriptive title, including Medical Center location, project number, manufacturer's number, reference to contract drawing number, detail Section Number, and Specification Section Number.
  - A space 120 mm by 125 mm (4-3/4 by 5 inches) shall be reserved on each drawing to accommodate approval or disapproval stamp.
  - 5. Submit drawings, ROLLED WITHIN A MAILING TUBE, fully protected for shipment.
  - One reproducible print of approved or disapproved shop drawings will be forwarded to Contractor.
  - 7. When work is directly related and involves more than one trade, shop drawings shall be submitted to Architect-Engineer under one cover.
- 1-10. Samples (except laboratory samples), shop drawings, test reports, certificates and manufacturers' literature and data, shall be submitted for approval to

#### Northeast Infrastructure LLC

## 630 Park St

### Honesdale, PA 18431

1-11. At the time of transmittal to the Architect-Engineer, the Contractor shall also send a copy of the complete submittal directly to the COR.

01 33 23 - 4

- - - E N D - - -

BID DOCUMENTS 3-30-16

### SECTION 01 42 19 REFERENCE STANDARDS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the availability and source of references and standards specified in the project manual under paragraphs APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS and/or shown on the drawings.

1.2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS FPMR PART 101-29 (FAR 52.211-1) (AUG 1998)

- A. The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29 and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in the solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to - GSA Federal Supply Service, Specifications Section, Suite 8100, 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW, Washington, DC 20407, Telephone (202) 619-8925, Facsimile (202) 619-8978.
- B. If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (a) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.

1.3 AVAILABILITY FOR EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-4) (JUN 1988)

The specifications and standards cited in this solicitation can be examined at the following location:

DEPARMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS Office of Construction & Facilities Management Facilities Quality Service (00CFM1A) 425 Eye Street N.W, (sixth floor) Washington, DC 20001

BID DOCUMENTS 3-30-16

Telephone Numbers: (202) 632-5249 or (202) 632-5178 Between 9:00 AM - 3:00 PM

1.4 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-3) (JUN 1988)

The specifications cited in this solicitation may be obtained from the associations or organizations listed below.

- AA Aluminum Association Inc. http://www.aluminum.org
- AABC Associated Air Balance Council http://www.aabchq.com
- AAMA American Architectural Manufacturer's Association http://www.aamanet.org
- AAN American Nursery and Landscape Association http://www.anla.org
- AASHTO American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials <a href="http://www.aashto.org">http://www.aashto.org</a>
- AATCC American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists http://www.aatcc.org
- ACGIH American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists http://www.acgih.org
- ACI American Concrete Institute http://www.aci-int.net
- ACPA American Concrete Pipe Association http://www.concrete-pipe.org
- ACPPA American Concrete Pressure Pipe Association http://www.acppa.org

- ADC Air Diffusion Council http://flexibleduct.org
- AGA American Gas Association http://www.aga.org
- AGC Associated General Contractors of America http://www.agc.org
- AGMA American Gear Manufacturers Association, Inc. http://www.agma.org
- AHAM Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers http://www.aham.org
- AISC American Institute of Steel Construction http://www.aisc.org
- AISI American Iron and Steel Institute http://www.steel.org
- AITC American Institute of Timber Construction http://www.aitc-glulam.org
- AMCA Air Movement and Control Association, Inc. http://www.amca.org
- ANLA American Nursery & Landscape Association http://www.anla.org
- ANSI American National Standards Institute, Inc. http://www.ansi.org
- APA The Engineered Wood Association http://www.apawood.org
- ARI Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute http://www.ari.org
- ASAE American Society of Agricultural Engineers http://www.asae.org

- ASCE American Society of Civil Engineers http://www.asce.org
- ASHRAE American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers http://www.ashrae.org
- ASME American Society of Mechanical Engineers http://www.asme.org
- ASSE American Society of Sanitary Engineering http://www.asse-plumbing.org
- ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials http://www.astm.org
- AWI Architectural Woodwork Institute http://www.awinet.org
- AWS American Welding Society http://www.aws.org
- AWWA American Water Works Association http://www.awwa.org
- BHMA Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association http://www.buildershardware.com
- BIA Brick Institute of America http://www.bia.org
- CAGI Compressed Air and Gas Institute http://www.cagi.org
- CGA Compressed Gas Association, Inc. http://www.cganet.com
- CI The Chlorine Institute, Inc. http://www.chlorineinstitute.org

- CISCA Ceilings and Interior Systems Construction Association http://www.cisca.org
- CISPI Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute http://www.cispi.org
- CLFMI Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute http://www.chainlinkinfo.org
- CPMB Concrete Plant Manufacturers Bureau http://www.cpmb.org
- CRA California Redwood Association http://www.calredwood.org
- CRSI Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute http://www.crsi.org
- CTI Cooling Technology Institute http://www.cti.org
- DHI Door and Hardware Institute http://www.dhi.org
- EGSA Electrical Generating Systems Association http://www.egsa.org
- EEI Edison Electric Institute http://www.eei.org
- EPA Environmental Protection Agency http://www.epa.gov
- ETL ETL Testing Laboratories, Inc. http://www.etl.com
- FAA Federal Aviation Administration http://www.faa.gov
- FCC Federal Communications Commission
  http://www.fcc.gov

BID DOCUMENTS 3-30-16

FPS	The Forest Products Society
	http://www.forestprod.org
GANA	Glass Association of North America
	http://www.cssinfo.com/info/gana.html/
FM	Factory Mutual Insurance
	http://www.fmglobal.com
GA	Gypsum Association
	http://www.gypsum.org
GSA	General Services Administration
	http://www.gsa.gov
HI	Hydraulic Institute
	http://www.pumps.org
HPVA	Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association
	http://www.hpva.org
ICBO	International Conference of Building Officials
	http://www.icbo.org
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association Inc.
	http://www.icea.net
ICAC	Institute of Clean Air Companies
	http://www.icac.com
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
	http://www.ieee.org\
IMSA	International Municipal Signal Association
	http://www.imsasafety.org
IPCEA	Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association
NBMA	Metal Buildings Manufacturers Association
	http://www.mbma.com

01 42 19 - 6

BID DOCUMENTS 3-30-16

MSS Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry Inc. http://www.mss-hq.com

NAAMM National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers http://www.naamm.org

- NAPHCC Plumbing-Heating-Cooling Contractors Association http://www.phccweb.org.org
- NBS National Bureau of Standards See - NIST
- NBBPVI National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors http://www.nationboard.org
- NEC National Electric Code See - NFPA National Fire Protection Association
- NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association http://www.nema.org
- NFPA National Fire Protection Association http://www.nfpa.org
- NHLA National Hardwood Lumber Association http://www.natlhardwood.org
- NIH National Institute of Health http://www.nih.gov
- NIST National Institute of Standards and Technology http://www.nist.gov
- NLMA Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association, Inc. http://www.nelma.org
- NPA National Particleboard Association 18928 Premiere Court Gaithersburg, MD 20879 (301) 670-0604

01 42 19 - 7

- NSF National Sanitation Foundation http://www.nsf.org
- NWWDA Window and Door Manufacturers Association http://www.nwwda.org
- OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration Department of Labor http://www.osha.gov
- PCA Portland Cement Association http://www.portcement.org
- PCI Precast Prestressed Concrete Institute http://www.pci.org
- PPI The Plastic Pipe Institute http://www.plasticpipe.org
- PEI Porcelain Enamel Institute, Inc. http://www.porcelainenamel.com
- PTI Post-Tensioning Institute http://www.post-tensioning.org
- RFCI The Resilient Floor Covering Institute http://www.rfci.com
- RIS Redwood Inspection Service See - CRA
- RMA Rubber Manufacturers Association, Inc. http://www.rma.org
- SCMA Southern Cypress Manufacturers Association http://www.cypressinfo.org
- SDI Steel Door Institute http://www.steeldoor.org

BID DOCUMENTS 3-30-16

IGMA Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance http://www.igmaonline.org

SJI Steel Joist Institute http://www.steeljoist.org

- SMACNA Sheet Metal and Air-Conditioning Contractors
  National Association, Inc.
  http://www.smacna.org
- SSPC The Society for Protective Coatings http://www.sspc.org
- STI Steel Tank Institute http://www.steeltank.com
- SWI Steel Window Institute http://www.steelwindows.com
- TCA Tile Council of America, Inc. http://www.tileusa.com
- TEMA Tubular Exchange Manufacturers Association http://www.tema.org
- TPI Truss Plate Institute, Inc. 583 D'Onofrio Drive; Suite 200 Madison, WI 53719 (608) 833-5900
- UBC The Uniform Building Code See ICBO
- UL Underwriters' Laboratories Incorporated http://www.ul.com
- ULC Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada
- WCLIB West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau 6980 SW Varns Road, P.O. Box 23145

01 42 19 - 9

BID DOCUMENTS 3-30-16

Portland, OR 97223 (503) 639-0651

- WRCLA Western Red Cedar Lumber Association
  P.O. Box 120786
  New Brighton, MN 55112
  (612) 633-4334
- WWPA Western Wood Products Association http://www.wwpa.org

- - - E N D - - -

## SECTION 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the requirements for the management of nonhazardous building construction and demolition waste.
- B. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as much of the waste material as economically feasible shall be salvaged, recycled or reused.
- C. Contractor shall use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators, and facilitate their salvage and recycle not limited to the following:
  - 1. Waste Management Plan development and implementation.
  - 2. Techniques to minimize waste generation.
  - 3. Sorting and separating of waste materials.
  - 4. Salvage of existing materials and items for reuse or resale.
  - 5. Recycling of materials that cannot be reused or sold.
- D. At a minimum the following waste categories shall be diverted from landfills:
  - 1. Soil.
  - 2. Inerts (eg, concrete, masonry and asphalt).
  - 3. Clean dimensional wood and palette wood.
  - 4. Green waste (biodegradable landscaping materials).
  - Engineered wood products (plywood, particle board and I-joists, etc).
  - 6. Metal products (eg, steel, wire, beverage containers, copper, etc).
  - 7. Cardboard, paper and packaging.
  - 8. Bitumen roofing materials.
  - 9. Plastics (eg, ABS, PVC).
  - 10. Carpet and/or pad.
  - 11. Gypsum board.
  - 12. Insulation.
  - 13. Paint.
  - 14. Fluorescent lamps.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.

B. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

## 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Contractor shall practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting and installing building products. Processes shall be employed to ensure the generation of as little waste as possible. Construction /Demolition waste includes products of the following:
  - 1. Excess or unusable construction materials.
  - 2. Packaging used for construction products.
  - 3. Poor planning and/or layout.
  - 4. Construction error.
  - 5. Over ordering.
  - 6. Weather damage.
  - 7. Contamination.
  - 8. Mishandling.
  - 9. Breakage.
- B. Establish and maintain the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste set forth herein. Conduct a site assessment to estimate the types of materials that will be generated by demolition and construction.
- C. Contractor shall develop and implement procedures to recycle construction and demolition waste to a minimum of 50 percent.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling. Any revenues or savings obtained from salvage or recycling shall accrue to the contractor.
- E. Contractor shall provide all demolition, removal and legal disposal of materials. Contractor shall ensure that facilities used for recycling, reuse and disposal shall be permitted for the intended use to the extent required by local, state, federal regulations. The Whole Building Design Guide website <a href="http://www.cwm.wbdg.org">http://www.cwm.wbdg.org</a> provides a Construction Waste Management Database that contains information on companies that haul, collect, and process recyclable debris from construction projects.
- F. Contractor shall assign a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for reuse, salvage, recycling, and return. Such areas are to be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination or mixing of materials.

- G. Contractor shall provide on-site instructions and supervision of separation, handling, salvaging, recycling, reuse and return methods to be used by all parties during waste generating stages.
- H. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations and ordinances with corrective action taken.

### 1.4 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial and industrial waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- B. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; uncontaminated with adhesives, oils, solvents, mastics and like products.
- C. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes all non-hazardous resources resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair and demolition operations.
- D. Dismantle: The process of parting out a building in such a way as to preserve the usefulness of its materials and components.
- E. Disposal: Acceptance of solid wastes at a legally operating facility for the purpose of land filling (includes Class III landfills and inert fills).
- F. Inert Backfill Site: A location, other than inert fill or other disposal facility, to which inert materials are taken for the purpose of filling an excavation, shoring or other soil engineering operation.
- G. Inert Fill: A facility that can legally accept inert waste, such as asphalt and concrete exclusively for the purpose of disposal.
- H. Inert Solids/Inert Waste: Non-liquid solid resources including, but not limited to, soil and concrete that does not contain hazardous waste or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality objectives established by a regional water board, and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid resources.
- I. Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and nonrecyclable materials generated at the construction site.
- J. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A solid resource processing facility that accepts loads of mixed construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing non-recyclable materials.

- K. Permitted Waste Hauler: A company that holds a valid permit to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal.
- L. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.
  - On-site Recycling Materials that are sorted and processed on site for use in an altered state in the work, i.e. concrete crushed for use as a sub-base in paving.
  - 2. Off-site Recycling Materials hauled to a location and used in an altered form in the manufacture of new products.
- M. Recycling Facility: An operation that can legally accept materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of new products. Depending on the types of materials accepted and operating procedures, a recycling facility may or may not be required to have a solid waste facilities permit or be regulated by the local enforcement agency.
- N. Reuse: Materials that are recovered for use in the same form, on-site or off-site.
- 0. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
- P. Salvage: To remove waste materials from the site for resale or re-use by a third party.
- Q. Source-Separated Materials: Materials that are sorted by type at the site for the purpose of reuse and recycling.
- R. Solid Waste: Materials that have been designated as non-recyclable and are discarded for the purposes of disposal.
- S. Transfer Station: A facility that can legally accept solid waste for the purpose of temporarily storing the materials for re-loading onto other trucks and transporting them to a landfill for disposal, or recovering some materials for re-use or recycling.

### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES, furnish the following:

- B. Prepare and submit to the Resident Engineer a written demolition debris management plan. The plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:
  - 1. Procedures to be used for debris management.
  - 2. Techniques to be used to minimize waste generation.
  - 3. Analysis of the estimated job site waste to be generated:
    - a. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, reused, recycled.
    - b. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
  - 4. Detailed description of the Means/Methods to be used for material handling.
    - a. On site: Material separation, storage, protection where applicable.
    - b. Off site: Transportation means and destination. Include list of materials.
      - Description of materials to be site-separated and self-hauled to designated facilities.
      - Description of mixed materials to be collected by designated waste haulers and removed from the site.
    - c. The names and locations of mixed debris reuse and recycling facilities or sites.
    - d. The names and locations of trash disposal landfill facilities or sites.
    - e. Documentation that the facilities or sites are approved to receive the materials.
- C. Designated Manager responsible for instructing personnel, supervising, documenting and administer over meetings relevant to the Waste Management Plan.
- D. Monthly summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal, quantifying all materials generated at the work site and disposed of or diverted from disposal through recycling.

#### **1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced by the basic designation only. In the event that criteria requirements conflict, the most stringent requirements shall be met.

01 74 19 - 5

B. U.S. Green Building Council (USGBC):

LEED Green Building Rating System for New Construction

## 1.7 RECORDS

Maintain records to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration. Records shall be kept in accordance with the LEED Reference Guide and LEED Template.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, recycled, reused.
- B. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
- C. Material tracking data: Receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices, net total costs or savings.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 COLLECTION

- A. Provide all necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management.
- B. Clearly identify containers, bins and storage areas so that recyclable materials are separated from trash and can be transported to respective recycling facility for processing.
- C. Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, disposed of according to local, state, federal regulations.

# 3.2 DISPOSAL

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing of materials that cannot be delivered to a source-separated or mixed materials recycling facility to a transfer station or disposal facility that can accept the materials in accordance with state and federal regulations.
- B. Construction or demolition materials with no practical reuse or that cannot be salvaged or recycled shall be disposed of at a landfill or incinerator.

# 3.3 REPORT

A. With each application for progress payment, submit a summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal including beginning and ending dates of period covered.

- B. Quantify all materials diverted from landfill disposal through salvage or recycling during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs or savings for each salvaged or recycled material.
- C. Quantify all materials disposed of during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs for each disposal.

- - - E N D - - -

## SECTION 02 41 00 DEMOLITION

# PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies demolition and removal of buildings, portions of buildings, utilities, other structures and debris from trash dumps shown.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Safety Requirements: GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- B. Disconnecting utility services prior to demolition: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Reserved items that are to remain the property of the Government: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Asbestos Removal: Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.
- E. Infectious Control: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.7, INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.

#### 1.3 PROTECTION:

- A. Perform demolition in such manner as to eliminate hazards to persons and property; to minimize interference with use of adjacent areas, utilities and structures or interruption of use of such utilities; and to provide free passage to and from such adjacent areas of structures. Comply with requirements of GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- B. Provide safeguards, including warning signs, barricades, temporary fences, warning lights, and other similar items that are required for protection of all personnel during demolition and removal operations. Comply with requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES AND IMPROVEMENTS.
- C. Maintain fences, barricades, lights, and other similar items around exposed excavations until such excavations have been completely filled.
- D. Provide enclosed dust chutes with control gates from each floor to carry debris to truck beds and govern flow of material into truck. Provide overhead bridges of tight board or prefabricated metal construction at dust chutes to protect persons and property from falling debris.

- E. Prevent spread of flying particles and dust. Sprinkle rubbish and debris with water to keep dust to a minimum. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable condition such as, but not limited to; ice, flooding, or pollution. Vacuum and dust the work area daily.
- F. In addition to previously listed fire and safety rules to be observed in performance of work, include following:
  - 1. No wall or part of wall shall be permitted to fall outwardly from structures.
  - Wherever a cutting torch or other equipment that might cause a fire is used, provide and maintain fire extinguishers nearby ready for immediate use. Instruct all possible users in use of fire extinguishers.
  - Keep hydrants clear and accessible at all times. Prohibit debris from accumulating within a radius of 4500 mm (15 feet) of fire hydrants.
- G. Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damages to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Medical Center; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR). The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition or removal works. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement must have Resident Engineer's approval.
- H. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.7 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.

#### 1.4 UTILITY SERVICES:

A. Demolish and remove outside utility service lines shown to be removed.

B. Remove abandoned outside utility lines that would interfere with installation of new utility lines and new construction.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 DEMOLITION:

- A. Completely demolish and remove buildings and structures, including all appurtenances related or connected thereto, as noted below:
  - 1. As required for installation of new utility service lines.
  - 2. To full depth within an area defined by hypothetical lines located 1500 mm (5 feet) outside building lines of new structures.
- B. Debris, including brick, concrete, stone, metals and similar materials shall become property of Contractor and shall be disposed of by him daily, off the Medical Center to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the COR. Break up concrete slabs below grade that do not require removal from present location into pieces not exceeding 600 mm (24 inches) square to permit drainage. Contractor shall dispose of debris in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations.
- C. In removing buildings and structures of more than two stories, demolish work story by story starting at highest level and progressing down to third floor level. Demolition of first and second stories may proceed simultaneously.
- D. Remove and legally dispose of all materials, other than earth to remain as part of project work, from any trash dumps shown. Materials removed shall become property of contractor and shall be disposed of in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations. All materials in the indicated trash dump areas, including above surrounding grade and extending to a depth of 1500mm (5feet) below surrounding grade, shall be included as part of the lump sum compensation for the work of this section. Materials that are located beneath the surface of the surrounding ground more than 1500 mm (5 feet), or materials that are discovered to be hazardous shall be handled as unforeseen. The removal of hazardous material shall be referred to Hazardous Materials specifications.
- E. Remove existing utilities as indicated or uncovered by work and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code

> covering the specific utility and approved by the COR. When Utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the drawings, the COR shall be notified prior to further work in that area.

# 3.2 CLEAN-UP:

On completion of work of this section and after removal of all debris, leave site in clean condition satisfactory to COR. Clean-up shall include off the Medical Center disposal of all items and materials not required to remain property of the Government as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition operations.

- - - E N D - - -

## SECTION 02 82 11 TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.1	SUMMARY OF THE WORK1
1.1.1	CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND RELATED REQUIREMENTS1
1.1.2	EXTENT OF WORK1
1.1.3	RELATED WORK1
1.1.4	TASKS2
1.1.5	CONTRACTORS USE OF PREMISES2
1.2	VARIATIONS IN QUANTITY2
1.3	STOP ASBESTOS REMOVAL
1.4	DEFINITIONS
1.4.1	GENERAL
1.4.2	GLOSSARY
1.4.3	REFERENCED STANDARDS ORGANIZATIONS12
1.5	APPLICABLE CODES AND REGULATIONS14
1.5.1	GENERAL APPLICABILITY OF CODES, REGULATIONS, AND STANDARDS14
1.5.2	Asbestos Abatement CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY14
1.5.3	FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS14
1.5.4	STATE REQUIREMENTS15
1.5.5	LOCAL REQUIREMENTS15
1.5.6	STANDARDS15
1.5.7	EPA GUIDANCE DOCUMENTS16
1.5.8	NOTICES16
1.5.9	PERMITS/LICENSES16
1.5.10	) POSTING AND FILING OF REGULATIONS16
1.5.11	VA RESPONSIBILITIES16
1.5.12	2 EMERGENCY ACTION PLAN AND ARRANGEMENTS17
1.5.13	3 PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING18
1.6	PROJECT COORDINATION
1.6.1	PERSONNEL
1.7	RESPIRATORY PROTECTION
1.7.1	GENERAL - RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM
1.7.2	RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM COORDINATOR20
1.7.3	SELECTION AND USE OF RESPIRATORS
1.7.4	MINIMUM RESPIRATORY PROTECTION
1.7.5	MEDICAL WRITTEN OPINION

Projec VA Med BID DC	ng Upgrade, Phase 2 et No. 693-11-119 Nical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA OCUMENTS 3-30-16
	RESPIRATOR FIT TEST
	RESPIRATOR FIT CHECK
	MAINTENANCE AND CARE OF RESPIRATORS
1.7.9	SUPPLIED AIR SYSTEMS
1.8	WORKER PROTECTION
	TRAINING OF ABATEMENT PERSONNEL
	MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS
1.8.3	REGULATED AREA ENTRY PROCEDURE
1.8.4	DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURE
1.8.5	REGULATED AREA REQUIREMENTS
1.9	DECONTAMINATION FACILITIES
1.9.1	DESCRIPTION
1.9.2	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.9.3	TEMPORARY FACILITIES TO THE PDF and W/EDF23
1.9.4	PERSONNEL DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (PDF)24
1.9.5	WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (W/EDF)25
1.9.6	WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES
PART 2	2 - PRODUCTS, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
2.1 MA	TERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
2.1.1	ATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
2.1.1 2.2 MC	ATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
2.1.1 2.2 MC 2.2.1	ATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
2.1.1 2.2 MC 2.2.1 2.2.2	ATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
2.1.1 2.2 MC 2.2.1 2.2.2 2.2.3 2.3 AS	ATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
2.1.1 2.2 MC 2.2.1 2.2.2 2.2.3 2.3 AS	ATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
2.1.1 2.2 MC 2.2.1 2.2.2 2.2.3 2.3 AS 2.4 SU	ATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
2.1.1 2.2 MC 2.2.1 2.2.2 2.2.3 2.3 AS 2.4 SU 2.4.1	ATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
2.1.1 2.2 MC 2.2.1 2.2.2 2.2.3 2.3 AS 2.4 SU 2.4.1 2.4.2	ATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
2.1.1 2.2 MC 2.2.1 2.2.2 2.2.3 2.3 AS 2.4 SU 2.4.1 2.4.2 2.4.3	ATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
2.1.1 2.2 MC 2.2.1 2.2.2 2.2.3 2.3 AS 2.4 SU 2.4.1 2.4.2 2.4.3 2.5 EN	ATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
2.1.1 2.2 MC 2.2.1 2.2.2 2.2.3 2.3 AS 2.4 SU 2.4.1 2.4.2 2.4.3 2.5 EN 2.5.1	ATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
2.1.1 2.2 MC 2.2.1 2.2.2 2.2.3 2.3 AS 2.4 SU 2.4.1 2.4.2 2.4.3 2.5 EN 2.5.1 2.5.2	ATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT.27GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.27ONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING.28SCOPE OF SERVICES OF THE VPIH/CIH CONSULTANT.29MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING BY CONTRACTOR CPIH/CIH.30SBESTOS hAZARD ABATEMENT pLAN.31JEMITTALS.31PRE-START MEETING SUBMITTALS.31SUBMITTALS DURING ABATEMENT.33SUBMITTALS AT COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT.34TYPES OF ENCAPSULANTS.34
2.1.1 2.2 MC 2.2.1 2.2.2 2.2.3 2.3 AS 2.4 SU 2.4.1 2.4.2 2.4.3 2.5 EN 2.5.1 2.5.1 2.5.2 2.5.3	ATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT.27GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.27ONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING.28SCOPE OF SERVICES OF THE VPIH/CIH CONSULTANT.29MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING BY CONTRACTOR CPIH/CIH.30SEBESTOS hAZARD ABATEMENT PLAN.31JEMITTALS.31SUBMITTALS DURING ABATEMENT.33SUBMITTALS AT COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT.34TYPES OF ENCAPSULANTS.34PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS.34
2.1.1 2.2 MC 2.2.1 2.2.2 2.2.3 2.3 AS 2.4 SU 2.4.1 2.4.2 2.4.3 2.5 EN 2.5.1 2.5.1 2.5.2 2.5.3 PART 3	TERIALS AND EQUIPMENT.27GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.27INITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING.28GENERAL.28SCOPE OF SERVICES OF THE VPIH/CIH CONSULTANT.29MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING BY CONTRACTOR CPIH/CIH.30GESSTOS hAZARD ABATEMENT PLAN.31IPMITTALS.31PRE-START MEETING SUBMITTALS.31SUBMITTALS DURING ABATEMENT.33SUBMITTALS AT COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT.34ICAPSULANTS.34PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS.34CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE.35GULATED AREA PREPARATIONS.35
2.1.1 2.2 MC 2.2.1 2.2.2 2.2.3 2.3 AS 2.4 SU 2.4.1 2.4.2 2.4.3 2.5 EN 2.5.1 2.5.2 2.5.3 PART 3 3.1 RE 3.1.3.	TERIALS AND EQUIPMENT.27GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.27INITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING.28GENERAL.28SCOPE OF SERVICES OF THE VPIH/CIH CONSULTANT.29MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING BY CONTRACTOR CPIH/CIH.30SBESTOS hAZARD ABATEMENT PLAN.31JEMITTALS.31JUMITTALS31SUBMITTALS DURING ABATEMENT.33SUBMITTALS DURING ABATEMENT.34ICAPSULANTS.34TYPES OF ENCAPSULANTS.34PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS.34CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE.35G - EXECUTION.351DESIGN AND LAYOUT.37
2.1.1 2.2 MC 2.2.1 2.2.2 2.2.3 2.3 AS 2.4 SU 2.4.1 2.4.2 2.4.3 2.5 EN 2.5.1 2.5.2 2.5.3 PART 3 3.1 RE	TERIALS AND EQUIPMENT.27GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.27INITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING.28GENERAL.28SCOPE OF SERVICES OF THE VPIH/CIH CONSULTANT.29MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING BY CONTRACTOR CPIH/CIH.30SBESTOS hAZARD ABATEMENT PLAN.31JEMITTALS.31PRE-START MEETING SUBMITTALS.31SUBMITTALS DURING ABATEMENT.33SUBMITTALS AT COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT.34IVAPSULANTS.34TYPES OF ENCAPSULANTS.34PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS.34CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE.35G - EXECUTION.351DESIGN AND LAYOUT.37

Project	ng Upgrade, Phase 2 2 No. 693-11-119 .cal Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA
BID DOC 3.1.3.4	CUMENTS         3-30-16           MONITORING
3.1.3.5	
3.1.3.6	
3.1.3.7	
3.1.3.8	
3.1.3.9 A	USE OF THE NEGATIVE PRESSURE FILTRATION SYSTEM DURING ABATEMENT OPERATIONS
3.1.3.1	.0 DISMANTLING THE SYSTEM
3.1.4 0	CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS IN THE REGULATED AREA41
3.1.4.1	GENERAL
3.1.4.2	2 PREPARATION PRIOR TO SEALING THE REGULATED AREA
3.1.4.3	CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA
3.1.4.4	CRITICAL BARRIERS41
3.1.4.5	5 PRIMARY BARRIERS
3.1.4.6	5 SECONDARY BARRIERS42
3.1.4.7	EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA42
3.1.4.8	FIRESTOPPING
3.1.5 S	Sanitary facilities43
3.1.6 F	PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT43
3.1.7 F	Pre-cleaning
3.1.8 F	PRE-ABATEMENT ACTIVITIES43
3.1.8.1	PRE-ABATEMENT Meeting43
3.1.8.2	PRE-ABATEMENT CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATIONS
3.1.8.3	PRE-ABATEMENT INSPECTIONS AND PREPARATIONS44
3.2 REM	10VAL OF ACM
3.2.1 W	ETTING acm
3.2.2 S	SECONDARY BARRIER AND WALKWAYS45
3.2.3 W	VET REMOVAL OF ACM
3.2.4 W	VET REMOVAL OF AMOSITE
3.2.5 R	REMOVAL OF ACM/DIRT FLOORS AND OTHER SPECIAL PROCEDURES
3.3 LOC	CKDOWN ENCAPSULATION
3.3.1 @	GENERAL
3.3.2 E	DELIVERY AND STORAGE
3.3.3 W	NORKER PROTECTION
3.3.4 E	ENCAPSULATION OF SCRATCH COAT PLASTER OR PIPING
3.3.5 S	SEALING EXPOSED EDGES
3.4 DIS	SPOSAL OF ACM WASTE MATERIALS
3.4.1 @	GENERAL

<pre>Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2 Project No. 693-11-119 VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA BID DOCUMENTS 3-30-16 3.4.2 PROCEDURES</pre>
3.5 PROJECT DECONTAMINATION
3.5.1 GENERAL
3.5.2 REGULATED AREA CLEARANCE
3.5.3 WORK DESCRIPTION
3.5.4 PRE-DECONTAMINATION CONDITIONS
3.5.5 FIRST CLEANING
3.5.6 PRE-CLEARANCE INSPECTION AND TESTING
3.5.7 LOCKDOWN ENCAPSULATION OF ABATED SURFACES
3.6 FINAL VISUAL INSPECTION AND AIR CLEARANCE TESTING
3.6.1 GENERAL
3.6.2 FINAL VISUAL INSPECTION
3.6.3 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE TESTING
3.6.4 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE PROCEDURES
3.6.5 CLEARANCE SAMPLING USING PCM - LESS THAN 260LF/160SF:53
3.6.8 LABORATORY TESTING OF TEM SAMPLES
3.7 ABATEMENT CLOSEOUT AND CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE
3.7.1 COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT WORK
3.7.2 CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION BY CONTRACTOR
3.7.3 WORK SHIFTS
3.7.4 RE-INSULATION
ATTACHMENT #1
ATTACHMENT #2
ATTACHMENT #3
ATTACHMENT #4

#### SECTION 02 82 11

## CLASS I NEGATIVE PRESSURE ENCLOSURE ASBESTOS ABATEMENT SPECIFICATIONS

# PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY OF THE WORK

## 1.1.1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Drawings, general provisions of the contract, including general and supplementary conditions and other Division 01 specifications, shall apply to the work of this section. The contract documents show the work to be done under the contract and related requirements and conditions impacting the project. Related requirements and conditions include applicable codes and regulations, notices and permits, existing site conditions and restrictions on use of the site, requirements for partial owner occupancy during the work, coordination with other work and the phasing of the work. In the event the Asbestos Abatement Contractor discovers a conflict in the contract documents and/or requirements or codes, the conflict must be brought to the immediate attention of the Contracting Officer for resolution. Whenever there is a conflict or overlap in the requirements, the most stringent shall apply. Any actions taken by the Contractor without obtaining guidance from the Contracting Officer shall become the sole risk and responsibility of the Asbestos Abatement Contractor. All costs incurred due to such action are also the responsibility of the Asbestos Abatement Contractor.

## 1.1.2 EXTENT OF WORK

- A. Below is a brief description of the estimated quantities of asbestos containing materials to be abated. These quantities are for informational purposes only and are based on the best information available at the time of the specification preparation. The Contractor shall satisfy himself as the actual quantities to be abated. Nothing in this section may be interpreted as limiting the extent of work otherwise required by this contract and related documents.
- B. Removal, clean-up and disposal of asbestos containing materials (ACM) and asbestos/waste contaminated elements in an appropriate regulated area for the following approximate quantities:

### 1. Pipe Fitting Insulation

- 170 linear feet (51.8 linear meters)
- 50 - 150 mm (2"-6") hard, white pipe fitting insulation on piping above ceiling in 8 different rooms

## 1.1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.
- C. Division 09 FINISHES

Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2
Project No. 693-11-119
VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA
BID DOCUMENTS 3-30-16
D. Division 22, PLUMBING.
E. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

- F. Section 23 09 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- G. Section 22 05 19, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING 1.1.4 TASKS

The work tasks are summarized briefly as follows:

- A. Pre-abatement activities including pre-abatement meeting(s), inspection(s), notifications, permits, submittal approvals, regulated area preparations, emergency procedures arrangements, and standard operating procedures for asbestos abatement work.
- B. Abatement activities including removal, clean-up and disposal of ACM waste, recordkeeping, security, monitoring, and inspections.
- C. Cleaning and decontamination activities including final visual inspection, air monitoring and certification of decontamination.

## 1.1.5 CONTRACTORS USE OF PREMISES

- A. The Contractor and Contractor's personnel shall cooperate fully with the VA representative/consultant to facilitate efficient use of buildings and areas within buildings. The Contractor shall perform the work in accordance with the VA specifications, drawings, phasing plan and in compliance with any/all applicable Federal, State, and Local regulations and requirements.
- B. The Contractor shall use the existing facilities in the building strictly within the limits indicated in contract documents, as well as the approved VA Design and Construction Procedures. VA Design and Construction Procedures drawings of partially occupied buildings will show the limits of regulated areas; the placement of decontamination facilities; the temporary location of bagged waste ACM; the path of transport to outside the building; and the temporary waste storage area for each building/regulated area. Any variation from the arrangements shown on drawings shall be secured in writing from the VA representative through the pre-abatement plan of action.

The following limitations of use shall apply to existing facilities shown on drawings: None.

#### 1.2 VARIATIONS IN QUANTITY

The quantities and locations of ACM as indicated on the drawings and the extent of work included in this section are estimated which are limited by the physical constraints imposed by occupancy of the buildings and accessibility to ACM. Accordingly, minor variations (+/-5%) in quantities of ACM within the regulated area are considered as having no impact on contract price and time requirements of this contract. Where additional work is required beyond the above variation, the contractor shall provide unit prices for newly discovered ACM and Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2
Project No. 693-11-119
VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA
BID DOCUMENTS 3-30-16
 those prices shall be used for additional work required under the
 contractor.

## 1.3 STOP ASBESTOS REMOVAL

If the Contracting Officer; their field representative; the facility Safety Officer/Manager or their designee, or the VA Professional Industrial Hygienist/Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH) presents a verbal **Stop Asbestos Removal Order**, the Contractor/Personnel shall immediately stop all asbestos removal and maintain HEPA filtered negative pressure air flow in the containment and adequately wet any exposed ACM.

If a verbal Stop Asbestos Removal Order is issued, the VA shall followup with a written order to the Contractor as soon as it is practicable. The Contractor shall not resume any asbestos removal activity until authorized to do so in writing by the VA Contracting Officer.

A stop asbestos removal order may be issued at any time the VA Contracting Officer determines abatement conditions/activities are not within VA specification, regulatory requirements or that an imminent hazard exists to human health or the environment.

Work stoppage will continue until conditions have been corrected to the satisfaction of the VA. Standby time and costs for corrective actions will be borne by the Contractor, including the VPIH/CIH time.

The occurrence of any of the following events shall be reported immediately by the Contractor's competent person to the VA Contracting Office or field representative using the most expeditious means (e.g., verbal or telephonic), followed up with written notification to the Contracting Officer as soon as practical. The Contractor shall immediately stop asbestos removal/disturbance activities and initiate fiber reduction activities:

- A. Airborne PCM analysis results equal to or greater than 0.01 f/cc outside a regulated area or >0.05 f/cc inside a regulated area;
- B. breach or break in regulated area containment barrier(s);
- C. less than -0.02" WCG pressure in the regulated area;
- D. serious injury/death at the site;
- E. fire/safety emergency at the site;
- F. respiratory protection system failure;
- G. power failure or loss of wetting agent; or
- H. any visible emissions observed outside the regulated area.

### 1.4 DEFINITIONS

# 1.4.1 GENERAL

Definitions and explanations here are neither complete nor exclusive of all terms used in the contract documents, but are general for the work to the extent they are not stated more explicitly in another element of the contract documents. Drawings must be recognized as diagrammatic in nature and not completely descriptive of the requirements indicated therein.

# 1.4.2 GLOSSARY

**Abatement** - Procedures to control fiber release from asbestoscontaining materials. This term includes: removal, encapsulation, enclosure, demolition, and renovation activities related to asbestos containing materials (ACM).

Aerosol - Solid or liquid particulate suspended in air.

Adequately wet - Sufficiently mixed or penetrated with liquid to prevent the release of particulates. If visible emissions are observed coming from the ACM, then that material has not been adequately wetted.

**Aggressive method** - Removal or disturbance of building material by sanding, abrading, grinding, or other method that breaks, crumbles, or disintegrates intact ACM.

**Aggressive sampling** - EPA AHERA defined clearance sampling method using air moving equipment such as fans and leaf blowers to aggressively disturb and maintain in the air residual fibers after abatement.

AHERA - Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act. Asbestos regulations for schools issued in 1987.

**Aircell** - Pipe or duct insulation made of corrugated cardboard which contains asbestos.

Air monitoring - The process of measuring the fiber content of a known volume of air collected over a specified period of time. The NIOSH 7400 Method, Issue 2 is used to determine the fiber levels in air. For personal samples and clearance air testing using Phase Contrast Microscopy (PCM) analysis. NIOSH Method 7402 can be used when it is necessary to confirm fibers counted by PCM as being asbestos. The AHERA TEM analysis may be used for background, area samples and clearance samples when required by this specification, or at the discretion of the VPIH/CIH as appropriate.

Air sample filter - The filter used to collect fibers which are then counted. The filter is made of mixed cellulose ester membrane for PCM (Phase Contrast Microscopy) and polycarbonate for TEM (Transmission Electron Microscopy)

Amended water - Water to which a surfactant (wetting agent) has been added to increase the penetrating ability of the liquid.

**Asbestos** - Includes chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, tremolite asbestos, anthophyllite asbestos, actinolite asbestos, and any of these minerals that have been chemically treated or altered. Asbestos also includes PACM, as defined below.

Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan (AHAP) - Asbestos work procedures required to be submitted by the contractor before work begins.

Asbestos-containing material (ACM) - Any material containing more than one percent of asbestos.

**Asbestos contaminated elements (ACE)** - Building elements such as ceilings, walls, lights, or ductwork that are contaminated with asbestos.

Asbestos-contaminated soil (ACS) - Soil found in the work area or in adjacent areas such as crawlspaces or pipe tunnels which is contaminated with asbestos-containing material debris and cannot be easily separated from the material.

Asbestos-containing waste (ACW) material - Asbestos-containing material or asbestos contaminated objects requiring disposal.

Asbestos Project Monitor - Some states require that any person conducting asbestos abatement clearance inspections and clearance air sampling be licensed as an asbestos project monitor.

Asbestos waste decontamination facility - A system consisting of drum/bag washing facilities and a temporary storage area for cleaned containers of asbestos waste. Used as the exit for waste and equipment leaving the regulated area. In an emergency, it may be used to evacuate personnel.

Authorized person - Any person authorized by the VA, the Contractor, or government agency and required by work duties to be present in regulated areas.

Authorized visitor - Any person approved by the VA; the contractor; or any government agency representative having jurisdiction over the regulated area (e.g., OSHA, Federal and State EPA.

**Barrier** - Any surface the isolates the regulated area and inhibits fiber migration from the regulated area.

**Containment Barrier** - An airtight barrier consisting of walls, floors, and/or ceilings of sealed plastic sheeting which surrounds and seals the outer perimeter of the regulated area.

**Critical Barrier** - The barrier responsible for isolating the regulated area from adjacent spaces, typically constructed of plastic sheeting secured in place at openings such as doors, windows, or any other opening into the regulated area.

**Primary Barrier** - Plastic barriers placed over critical barriers and exposed directly to abatement work.

Secondary Barrier - Any additional plastic barriers used to isolate and provide protection from debris during abatement work.

**Breathing zone** - The hemisphere forward of the shoulders with a radius of about 150 - 225 mm (6 - 9 inches) from the worker's nose.

**Bridging encapsulant** - An encapsulant that forms a layer on the surface of the ACM.

**Building/facility owner** - The legal entity, including a lessee, which exercises control over management and recordkeeping functions relating to a building and/or facility in which asbestos activities take place.

**Bulk testing** - The collection and analysis of suspect asbestos containing materials.

**Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH)** - A person certified in the comprehensive practice of industrial hygiene by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.

**Class I asbestos work** - Activities involving the removal of Thermal System Insulation (TSI) and surfacing ACM and Presumed Asbestos Containing Material (PACM).

**Class II asbestos work** - Activities involving the removal of ACM which is not thermal system insulation or surfacing material. This includes, but is not limited to, the removal of asbestos-containing wallboard, floor tile and sheeting, roofing and siding shingles, and construction mastic.

**Clean room/Changing room** - An uncontaminated room having facilities for the storage of employee's street clothing and uncontaminated materials and equipment.

**Clearance sample** - The final air sample taken after all asbestos work has been done and visually inspected. Performed by the VA's professional industrial hygiene consultant/Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH).

**Closely resemble** - The major workplace conditions which have contributed to the levels of historic asbestos exposure, are no more protective than conditions of the current workplace.

**Competent person** - In addition to the definition in 29 CFR 1926.32(f), one who is capable of identifying existing asbestos hazards in the workplace and selecting the appropriate control strategy for asbestos exposure, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them, as specified in 29 CFR 1926.32(f); in addition, for Class I and II work who is specially trained in a training course which meets the criteria of EPA's Model Accreditation Plan (40 CFR 763) for supervisor.

**Contractor's Professional Industrial Hygienist (CPIH/CIH)** - The asbestos abatement contractor's industrial hygienist. The industrial hygienist must meet the qualification requirements of a PIH and may be a certified industrial hygienist (CIH).

**Count** - Refers to the fiber count or the average number of fibers greater than five microns in length with a length-to-width (aspect) ratio of at least 3 to 1, per cubic centimeter of air.

**Crawlspace** - An area which can be found either in or adjacent to the work area. This area has limited access and egress and may contain asbestos materials and/or asbestos contaminated soil.

**Decontamination area/unit** - An enclosed area adjacent to and connected to the regulated area and consisting of an equipment room, shower room,

and clean room, which is used for the decontamination of workers, materials, and equipment that are contaminated with asbestos.

**Demolition** - The wrecking or taking out of any load-supporting structural member and any related razing, removing, or stripping of asbestos products.

**VA Total** - means a building or substantial part of the building is completely removed, torn or knocked down, bulldozed, flattened, or razed, including removal of building debris.

**Disposal bag** - Typically 6 mil thick sift-proof, dustproof, leak-tight container used to package and transport asbestos waste from regulated areas to the approved landfill. Each bag/container must be labeled/marked in accordance with EPA, OSHA and DOT requirements.

**Disturbance** - Activities that disrupt the matrix of ACM or PACM, crumble or pulverize ACM or PACM, or generate visible debris from ACM or PACM. Disturbance includes cutting away small amounts of ACM or PACM, no greater than the amount that can be contained in one standard sized glove bag or waste bag in order to access a building component. In no event shall the amount of ACM or PACM so disturbed exceed that which can be contained in one glove bag or disposal bag which shall not exceed 60 inches in length or width.

**Drum** - A rigid, impermeable container made of cardboard fiber, plastic, or metal which can be sealed in order to be sift-proof, dustproof, and leak-tight.

**Employee exposure** - The exposure to airborne asbestos that would occur if the employee were not wearing respiratory protection equipment.

**Encapsulant** - A material that surrounds or embeds asbestos fibers in an adhesive matrix and prevents the release of fibers.

Encapsulation - Treating ACM with an encapsulant.

**Enclosure** - The construction of an air tight, impermeable, permanent barrier around ACM to control the release of asbestos fibers from the material and also eliminate access to the material.

**Equipment room** - A contaminated room located within the decontamination area that is supplied with impermeable bags or containers for the disposal of contaminated protective clothing and equipment.

**Fiber** - A particulate form of asbestos, 5 microns or longer, with a length to width (aspect) ratio of at least 3 to 1.

Fibers per cubic centimeter (f/cc) - Abbreviation for fibers per cubic centimeter, used to describe the level of asbestos fibers in air.

Filter - Media used in respirators, vacuums, or other machines to remove particulate from air.

**Firestopping** - Material used to close the open parts of a structure in order to prevent a fire from spreading.

Friable asbestos containing material - Any material containing more than one (1) percent or asbestos as determined using the method specified in appendix A, Subpart F, 40 CFR 763, section 1, Polarized Light Microscopy, that, when dry, can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

**Glovebag** - Not more than a 60  $\times$  60 inch impervious plastic bag-like enclosure affixed around an asbestos-containing material, with glove-like appendages through which materials and tools may be handled.

High efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter - An ASHRAE MERV 17 filter capable of trapping and retaining at least 99.97 percent of all mono-dispersed particles of 0.3 micrometers in diameter.

**HEPA vacuum** - Vacuum collection equipment equipped with a HEPA filter system capable of collecting and retaining asbestos fibers.

Homogeneous area - An area of surfacing, thermal system insulation or miscellaneous ACM that is uniform in color, texture and date of application.

HVAC - Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning

**Industrial hygienist (IH)** - A professional qualified by education, training, and experience to anticipate, recognize, evaluate and develop controls for occupational health hazards. Meets definition requirements of the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA).

Industrial hygienist technician (IH Technician) - A person working under the direction of an IH or CIH who has special training, experience, certifications and licenses required for the industrial hygiene work assigned. Some states require that an industrial hygienist technician conducting asbestos abatement clearance inspection and clearance air sampling be licensed as an asbestos project monitor.

**Intact** - The ACM has not crumbled, been pulverized, or otherwise deteriorated so that the asbestos is no longer likely to be bound with its matrix.

**Lockdown** - Applying encapsulant, after a final visual inspection, on all abated surfaces at the conclusion of ACM removal prior to removal of critical barriers.

National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP) - EPA's rule to control emissions of asbestos to the environment (40 CFR part 61, Subpart M).

Negative initial exposure assessment - A demonstration by the employer which complies with the criteria in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (f)(2)(iii), that employee exposure during an operation is expected to be consistently below the PEL.

**Negative pressure** - Air pressure which is lower than the surrounding area, created by exhausting air from a sealed regulated area through HEPA equipped filtration units. OSHA requires maintaining -0.02" water column gauge inside the negative pressure enclosure.

**Negative pressure respirator** - A respirator in which the air pressure inside the facepiece is negative during inhalation relative to the air pressure outside the respirator facepiece.

Non-friable ACM - Material that contains more than 1 percent asbestos but cannot be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

**Organic vapor cartridge** - The type of cartridge used on air purifying respirators to remove organic vapor hazardous air contaminants.

**Outside air** - The air outside buildings and structures, including, but not limited to, the air under a bridge or in an open ferry dock.

**Owner/operator** - Any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the facility being demolished or renovated or any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the demolition or renovation operation, or both.

**Penetrating encapsulant** - Encapsulant that is absorbed into the ACM matrix without leaving a surface layer.

**Personal sampling/monitoring** - Representative air samples obtained in the breathing zone for one or workers within the regulated area using a filter cassette and a calibrated air sampling pump to determine asbestos exposure.

**Permissible exposure limit (PEL)** - The level of exposure OSHA allows for an 8 hour time weighted average. For asbestos fibers, the eight (8) hour time weighted average PEL is 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter (0.1 f/cc) of air and the 30-minute Excursion Limit is 1.0 fibers per cubic centimeter (1 f/cc).

**Personal protective equipment (PPE)** – equipment designed to protect user from injury and/or specific job hazard. Such equipment may include protective clothing, hard hats, safety glasses, and respirators.

**Pipe tunnel** - An area, typically located adjacent to mechanical spaces or boiler rooms in which the pipes servicing the heating system in the building are routed to allow the pipes to access heating elements. These areas may contain asbestos pipe insulation, asbestos fittings, or asbestos-contaminated soil.

**Polarized light microscopy (PLM)** - Light microscopy using dispersion staining techniques and refractive indices to identify and quantify the type(s) of asbestos present in a bulk sample.

**Polyethylene sheeting** - Strong plastic barrier material 4 to 6 mils thick, semi-transparent, flame retardant per NFPA 241.

**Positive/negative fit check** - A method of verifying the seal of a facepiece respirator by temporarily occluding the filters and breathing in (inhaling) and then temporarily occluding the exhalation valve and

of the respirator respectively.

**Presumed ACM (PACM)** - Thermal system insulation, surfacing, and flooring material installed in buildings prior to 1981. If the building owner has actual knowledge, or should have known through the exercise of due diligence that other materials are ACM, they too must be treated as PACM. The designation of PACM may be rebutted pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.1101 (b).

**Professional IH** - An IH who meets the definition requirements of AIHA; meets the definition requirements of OSHA as a "Competent Person" at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (b); has completed two specialized EPA approved courses on management and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has formal training in respiratory protection and waste disposal; and has a minimum of four projects of similar complexity with this project of which at least three projects serving as the supervisory IH. The PIH may be either the VA's PIH (VPIH) or Contractor's PIH (CPIH/CIH).

**Project designer** - A person who has successfully completed the training requirements for an asbestos abatement project designer as required by 40 CFR 763 Appendix C, Part I; (B)(5).

Assigned protection factor - A value assigned by OSHA/NIOSH to indicate the expected protection provided by each respirator class, when the respirator is properly selected and worn correctly. The number indicates the reduction of exposure level from outside to inside the respirator facepiece.

**Qualitative fit test (QLFT)** - A fit test using a challenge material that can be sensed by the wearer if leakage in the respirator occurs.

**Quantitative fit test (QNFT)** - A fit test using a challenge material which is quantified outside and inside the respirator thus allowing the determination of the actual fit factor.

**Regulated area** - An area established by the employer to demarcate where Class I, II, III asbestos work is conducted, and any adjoining area where debris and waste from such asbestos work may accumulate; and a work area within which airborne concentrations of asbestos exceed, or there is a reasonable possibility they may exceed the PEL.

**Regulated ACM (RACM)** - Friable ACM; Category I non-friable ACM that has become friable; Category I non-friable ACM that will be or has been subjected to sanding, grinding, cutting, or abrading or; Category II non-friable ACM that has a high probability of becoming or has become crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by the forces expected to act on the material in the course of the demolition or renovation operation.

**Removal** - All operations where ACM, PACM and/or RACM is taken out or stripped from structures or substrates, including demolition operations.

**Renovation** - Altering a facility or one or more facility components in any way, including the stripping or removal of asbestos from a facility component which does not involve demolition activity.

**Repair** - Overhauling, rebuilding, reconstructing, or reconditioning of structures or substrates, including encapsulation or other repair of ACM or PACM attached to structures or substrates.

**Shower room** - The portion of the PDF where personnel shower before leaving the regulated area.

Supplied air respirator (SAR) - A respiratory protection system that supplies minimum Grade D respirable air per ANSI/Compressed Gas Association Commodity Specification for Air, G-7.1-1989.

**Surfacing ACM** - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos that is sprayed, troweled on or otherwise applied to surfaces for acoustical, fireproofing and other purposes.

**Surfactant** - A chemical added to water to decrease water's surface tension thus making it more penetrating into ACM.

**Thermal system ACM** - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos applied to pipes, fittings, boilers, breeching, tanks, ducts, or other structural components to prevent heat loss or gain.

**Transmission electron microscopy (TEM)** - A microscopy method that can identify and count asbestos fibers.

**VA Professional Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH)** - The Department of Veterans Affairs Professional Industrial Hygienist must meet the qualifications of a PIH, and may be a Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH).

**VA Representative** - The VA official responsible for on-going project work.

**Visible emissions** - Any emissions, which are visually detectable without the aid of instruments, coming from ACM/PACM/RACM/ACS or ACM waste material.

Waste/Equipment decontamination facility (W/EDF) - The area in which equipment is decontaminated before removal from the regulated area.

**Waste generator** - Any owner or operator whose act or process produces asbestos-containing waste material.

**Waste shipment record** - The shipping document, required to be originated and signed by the waste generator, used to track and substantiate the disposition of asbestos-containing waste material.

Wet cleaning - The process of thoroughly eliminating, by wet methods, any asbestos contamination from surfaces or objects.

## 1.4.3 REFERENCED STANDARDS ORGANIZATIONS

The following acronyms or abbreviations as referenced in contract/specification documents are defined to mean the associated names. Names and addresses may be subject to change.

- A. VA Department of Veterans Affairs 810 Vermont Avenue, NW Washington, DC 20420
- B. AIHA American Industrial Hygiene Association 2700 Prosperity Avenue, Suite 250 Fairfax, VA 22031 703-849-8888
- C. ANSI American National Standards Institute 1430 Broadway New York, NY 10018 212-354-3300
- D. ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials 1916 Race St. Philadelphia, PA 19103 215-299-5400
- E. CFR Code of Federal Regulations Government Printing Office Washington, DC 20420

Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2 Project No. 693-11-119 VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA BID DOCUMENTS 3-30-16 F. CGA Compressed Gas Association 1235 Jefferson Davis Highway Arlington, VA 22202 703-979-0900 G. CS Commercial Standard of the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) U. S. Department of Commerce Government Printing Office Washington, DC 20420 H. EPA Environmental Protection Agency 401 M St., SW Washington, DC 20460 202-382-3949 I. MIL-STD Military Standards/Standardization Division Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense Washington, DC 20420 J. NIST National Institute for Standards and Technology U. S. Department of Commerce Gaithersburg, MD 20234 301-921-1000 K. NEC National Electrical Code (by NFPA) L. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturer's Association 2101 L Street, N.W. Washington, DC 20037 M. NFPA National Fire Protection Association 1 Batterymarch Park P.O. Box 9101 Quincy, MA 02269-9101 800-344-3555 N. NIOSH National Institutes for Occupational Safety and Health 4676 Columbia Parkway Cincinnati, OH 45226 513-533-8236 O. OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration U.S. Department of Labor Government Printing Office Washington, DC 20402 P. UL Underwriters Laboratory 333 Pfingsten Rd. Northbrook, IL 60062 312-272-8800

## 1.5.1 GENERAL APPLICABILITY OF CODES, REGULATIONS, AND STANDARDS

- A. All work under this contract shall be done in strict accordance with all applicable Federal, State, and local regulations, standards and codes governing asbestos abatement, and any other trade work done in conjunction with the abatement. All applicable codes, regulations and standards are adopted into this specification and will have the same force and effect as this specification.
- B. The most recent edition of any relevant regulation, standard, document or code shall be in effect. Where conflict among the requirements or with these specifications exists, the most stringent requirement(s) shall be utilized.
- C. Copies of all standards, regulations, codes and other applicable documents, including this specification and those listed in Section 1.5 shall be available at the worksite in the clean change area of the worker decontamination system.

## 1.5.2 ASBESTOS ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY

The Asbestos Abatement Contractor (Contractor) shall assume full responsibility and liability for compliance with all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations related to any and all aspects of the asbestos abatement project. The Contractor is responsible for providing and maintaining training, accreditations, medical exams, medical records, personal protective equipment (PPE) including respiratory protection including respirator fit testing, as required by applicable Federal, State and Local regulations. The Contractor shall hold the VA and VPIH/CIH consultants harmless for any Contractor's failure to comply with any applicable work, packaging, transporting, disposal, safety, health, or environmental requirement on the part of himself, his employees, or his subcontractors. The Contractor will incur all costs of the CPIH/CIH, including all sampling/analytical costs to assure compliance with OSHA/EPA/State requirements related to failure to comply with the regulations applicable to the work.

## 1.5.3 FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS

Federal requirements which govern of asbestos abatement include, but are not limited to, the following regulations.

- A. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)
  - 1. Title 29 CFR 1926.1101 Construction Standard for Asbestos
  - 2. Title 29 CFR 1910 Subpart I Personal Protective Equipment
  - 3. Title 29 CFR 1910.134 Respiratory Protection
  - 4. Title 29 CFR 1926 Construction Industry Standards
  - 5. Title 29 CFR 1910.1020 Access to Employee Exposure and Medical Records
  - 6. Title 29 CFR 1910.1200 Hazard Communication
  - 7. Title 29 CFR 1910 Subpart K Medical and First Aid

- B. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
  1. 40 CFR 61 Subpart A and M (Revised Subpart B) National Emission Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants - Asbestos.
  2. 40 CFR 763.80 - Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA)
- C. Department of Transportation (DOT) Title 49 CFR 100 - 185 - Transportation

### 1.5.4 STATE REQUIREMENTS

State requirements that apply to the asbestos abatement work, disposal, clearance, etc., include, but are not limited to, the following:

- The Pennsylvania Department of Environmental Protection (PADEP) regulates the removal, collection, transportation and disposal of asbestos- containing materials (ACM). The PADEP air quality program has adopted and enforces the federal Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) 40 CFR Part 61 Subpart M, the Asbestos National Emission Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP) regulations.
- The Pennsylvania Department of Labor and Industry (PA DLI) enforces the Pennsylvania Asbestos Occupations Accreditation and Certification Act of 1990 (Act 194 and Act 161), which requires certification for the following asbestos occupations: contractor, inspector, management planner, project designer, supervisor and worker. PA DLI requires a five-day prior notification for friable asbestos on indoor projects at regulated facilities (including the EPA/DEP exempt private residence when the friable asbestos is disturbed by someone other than the homeowner).

### 1.5.5 LOCAL REQUIREMENTS

If local requirements are more stringent than federal or state standards, the local standards are to be followed.

# 1.5.6 STANDARDS

- A. Standards which govern asbestos abatement activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Z9.2-79 Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems and ANSI Z88.2 - Practices for Respiratory Protection.
  - 2. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) 586-90 UL Standard for Safety of HEPA Filter Units, 7th Edition.
- B. Standards which govern encapsulation work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - 1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
- C. Standards which govern the fire and safety concerns in abatement work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- 1. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 241 Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations.
- 2. NFPA 701 Standard Methods for Fire Tests for Flame Resistant Textiles and Film.
- 3. NFPA 101 Life Safety Code

### 1.5.7 EPA GUIDANCE DOCUMENTS

- A. EPA guidance documents which discuss asbestos abatement work activities are listed below. These documents are made part of this section by reference. EPA publications can be ordered from (800) 424-9065.
- B. Guidance for Controlling ACM in Buildings(Purple Book)-EPA 560/5-85-024
- C. Asbestos Waste Management Guidance EPA 530-SW-85-007
- D. A Guide to Respiratory Protection for the Asbestos Abatement Industry EPA-560-OPTS-86-001
- E. Guide to Managing Asbestos in Place (Green Book) TS 799 20T July 1990

### 1.5.8 NOTICES

- A. State and Local agencies: Send written notification as required by state and local regulations including the local fire department prior to beginning any work on ACM as follows:
- B. Copies of notifications shall be submitted to the VA for the facility's records in the same time frame notification are given to EPA, State, and Local authorities.

#### 1.5.9 PERMITS/LICENSES

A. The contractor shall apply for and have all required permits and licenses to perform asbestos abatement work as required by Federal, State, and Local regulations.

#### 1.5.10 POSTING AND FILING OF REGULATIONS

A. Maintain two (2) copies of applicable federal, state, and local regulations. Post one copy of each in the clean room at the regulated area where workers will have daily access to the regulations and keep another copy in the Contractor's office.

### 1.5.11 VA RESPONSIBILITIES

Prior to commencement of work:

A. Notify occupants adjacent to regulated areas of project dates and requirements for relocation, if needed. Arrangements must be made prior to starting work for relocation of desks, files, equipment and personal possessions to avoid unauthorized access into the regulated area.

Note: Notification of adjacent personnel is required by OSHA in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k) to prevent unnecessary or unauthorized access to the regulated area.

B. Submit to the Contractor results of background air sampling; including location of samples, person who collected the samples, equipment utilized, calibration data and method of analysis. During abatement, submit to the Contractor, results of bulk material analysis and air sampling data collected during the course of the abatement. This information shall not release the Contractor from any responsibility for OSHA compliance.

## 1.5.12 EMERGENCY ACTION PLAN AND ARRANGEMENTS

- A. An Emergency Action Plan shall be developed prior to commencing abatement activities and shall be agreed to by the Contractor and the VA. The Plan shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.38 (a);(b).
- B. Emergency procedures shall be in written form and prominently posted in the clean room and equipment room of the decontamination unit. Everyone, prior to entering the regulated area, must read and sign these procedures to acknowledge understanding of the regulated area layout, location of emergency exits and emergency procedures.
- C. Emergency planning shall include written notification of police, fire, and emergency medical personnel of planned abatement activities; work schedule; layout of regulated area; and access to the regulated area, particularly barriers that may affect response capabilities.
- D. Emergency planning shall include consideration of fire, explosion, hazardous atmospheres, electrical hazards, slips/trips and falls, confined spaces, and heat stress illness. Written procedures for response to emergency situations shall be developed and employee training in procedures shall be provided.
- E. Employees shall be trained in regulated area/site evacuation procedures in the event of workplace emergencies.
  - 1. For non life-threatening situations employees injured or otherwise incapacitated shall decontaminate following normal procedures with assistance from fellow workers, if necessary, before exiting the regulated area to obtain proper medical treatment.
  - 2. For life-threatening injury or illness, worker decontamination shall take least priority after measures to stabilize the injured worker, remove them from the regulated area, and secure proper medical treatment.
- F. Telephone numbers of any/all emergency response personnel shall be prominently posted in the clean room, along with the location of the nearest telephone.
- G. The Contractor shall provide verification of first aid/CPR training for personnel responsible for providing first aid/CPR. OSHA requires medical assistance within 3-4 minutes of a life-threatening injury/illness. Bloodborne Pathogen training shall also be verified for those personnel required to provide first aid/CPR.

H. The Emergency Action Plan shall provide for a Contingency Plan in the event that an incident occurs that may require the modification of the standard operating procedures during abatement. Such incidents include, but are not limited to, fire; accident; power failure; negative pressure failure; and supplied air system failure. The Contractor shall detail procedures to be followed in the event of an incident assuring that asbestos abatement work is stopped and wetting is continued until correction of the problem.

### 1.5.13 PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING

Prior to commencing the work, the Contractor shall meet with the VA Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPCIH) to present and review, as appropriate, the items following this paragraph. The Contractor's Competent Person(s) who will be on-site shall participate in the prestart meeting. The pre-start meeting is to discuss and determine procedures to be used during the project. At this meeting, the Contractor shall provide:

- A. Proof of Contractor licensing.
- B. Proof the Competent Person(s) is trained and accredited and approved for working in this State. Verification of the experience of the Competent Person(s) shall also be presented.
- C. A list of all workers who will participate in the project, including experience and verification of training and accreditation.
- D. A list of and verification of training for all personnel who have current first-aid/CPR training. A minimum of one person per shift must have adequate training.
- E. Current medical written opinions for all personnel working on-site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m).

Current fit-tests for all personnel wearing respirators on-site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h) and Appendix C.

- G. A copy of the Contractor's Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan. In these procedures, the following information must be detailed, specific for this project.
  - 1. Regulated area preparation procedures;
  - Notification requirements procedure of Contractor as required in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (d);
  - Decontamination area set-up/layout and decontamination procedures for employees;
  - 4. Abatement methods/procedures and equipment to be used;
  - 5. Personal protective equipment to be used;
- H. At this meeting the Contractor shall provide all submittals as required.
- I. Procedures for handling, packaging and disposal of asbestos waste.
- J. Emergency Action Plan and Contingency Plan Procedures.

### 1.6 PROJECT COORDINATION

The following are the minimum administrative and supervisory personnel necessary for coordination of the work.

# 1.6.1 PERSONNEL

- A. Administrative and supervisory personnel shall consist of a qualified Competent Person(s) as defined by OSHA in the Construction Standards and the Asbestos Construction Standard; Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist and Industrial Hygiene Technicians. These employees are the Contractor's representatives responsible for compliance with these specifications and all other applicable requirements.
- B. Non-supervisory personnel shall consist of an adequate number of qualified personnel to meet the schedule requirements of the project. Personnel shall meet required qualifications. Personnel utilized onsite shall be pre-approved by the VA representative. A request for approval shall be submitted for any person to be employed during the project giving the person's name; social security number; qualifications; accreditation card with color picture; Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment; and Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection and current Respirator Fit Test.
- C. Minimum qualifications for Contractor and assigned personnel are:
  - 1. The Contractor has conducted within the last three (3) years, three (3) projects of similar complexity and dollar value as this project; has not been cited and penalized for serious violations of federal (and state as applicable) EPA and OSHA asbestos regulations in the past three (3) years; has adequate liability/occurrence insurance for asbestos work as required by the state; is licensed in applicable states; has adequate and qualified personnel available to complete the work; has comprehensive standard operating procedures for asbestos work; has adequate materials, equipment and supplies to perform the work.
  - 2. The Competent Person has four (4) years of abatement experience of which two (2) years were as the Competent Person on the project; meets the OSHA definition of a Competent Person; has been the Competent Person on two (2) projects of similar size and complexity as this project within the past three (3) years; has completed EPA AHERA/OSHA/State/Local training requirements/accreditation(s) and refreshers; and has all required OSHA documentation related to medical and respiratory protection.
  - 3. The Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist/CIH (CPIH/CIH) shall have five (5) years of monitoring experience and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has participated as senior IH on five (5) abatement projects, three (3) of which are similar in size and complexity as this project; has developed at least one complete standard operating procedure for asbestos abatement; has trained abatement personnel for three (3) years; has specialized EPA AHERA/OSHA training in asbestos abatement management, respiratory

the NIOSH 582 Course or equivalent, Contractor/Supervisor course; and has appropriate medical/respiratory protection records/documentation.

4. The Abatement Personnel shall have completed the EPA AHERA/OSHA abatement worker course; have training on the standard operating procedures of the Contractor; has one year of asbestos abatement experience within the past three (3) years of similar size and complexity; has applicable medical and respiratory protection documentation; has certificate of training/current refresher and State accreditation/license.

All personnel should be in compliance with OSHA construction safety training as applicable and submit certification.

# 1.7 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION

# 1.7.1 GENERAL - RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM

The Contractor shall develop and implement a written Respiratory Protection Program (RPP) which is in compliance with the January 8, 1998 OSHA requirements found at 29 CFR 1926.1101 and 29 CFR 1910.Subpart I;134. ANSI Standard Z88.2-1992 provides excellent guidance for developing a respiratory protection program. All respirators used must be NIOSH approved for asbestos abatement activities. The written RPP shall, at a minimum, contain the basic requirements found at 29 CFR 1910.134 (c) (1) (i - ix) - Respiratory Protection Program.

# 1.7.2 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM COORDINATOR

The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator (RPPC) must be identified and shall have two (2) years experience coordinating RPP of similar size and complexity. The RPPC must submit a signed statement attesting to the fact that the program meets the above requirements.

# 1.7.3 SELECTION AND USE OF RESPIRATORS

The procedure for the selection and use of respirators must be submitted to the VA as part of the Contractor's qualifications. The procedure must written clearly enough for workers to understand. A copy of the Respiratory Protection Program must be available in the clean room of the decontamination unit for reference by employees or authorized visitors.

# 1.7.4 MINIMUM RESPIRATORY PROTECTION

Minimum respiratory protection shall be a full face powered air purifying respirator when fiber levels are maintained consistently at or below 0.5 fibers per centimeter (f/cc). A higher level of respiratory protection may be provided or required, depending on fiber levels. Respirator selection shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h); Table 1, except as indicated in this paragraph. Abatement personnel must have a respirator for their exclusive use.

# 1.7.5 MEDICAL WRITTEN OPINION

No employee shall be allowed to wear a respirator unless a physician or other licensed health care professional has provided a written determination they are medically qualified to wear the class of respirator to be used on the project while wearing whole body impermeable garments and subjected to heat or cold stress.

### 1.7.6 RESPIRATOR FIT TEST

All personnel wearing respirators shall have a current qualitative/quantitative fit test which was conducted in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (f) and Appendix A. Quantitative fit tests shall be done for PAPRs which have been put into a motor/blower failure mode.

## 1.7.7 RESPIRATOR FIT CHECK

The Competent Person shall assure that the positive/negative pressure user seal check is done each time the respirator is donned by an employee. Head coverings must cover respirator head straps. Any situation that prevents an effective facepiece to face seal as evidenced by failure of a user seal check shall preclude that person from wearing a respirator inside the regulated area until resolution of the problem.

## 1.7.8 MAINTENANCE AND CARE OF RESPIRATORS

The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator shall submit evidence and documentation showing compliance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (h) Maintenance and Care of Respirators.

## 1.7.9 SUPPLIED AIR SYSTEMS

If a supplied air system is used, the system shall meet all requirements of 29 CFR 1910.134 and the ANSI/Compressed Gas Association (CGA) Commodity Specification for Air current requirements for Type 1 - Grade D breathing air. Low pressure systems are not allowed to be used on asbestos abatement projects. Supplied Air respirator use shall be in accordance with EPA/NIOSH publication EPA-560-OPTS-86-001 "A Guide to Respiratory Protection for the Asbestos Abatement Industry". The competent person on site will be responsible for the supplied air system to ensure the safety of the worker.

## 1.8 WORKER PROTECTION

### 1.8.1 TRAINING OF ABATEMENT PERSONNEL

Prior to beginning any abatement activity, all personnel shall be trained in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k) (9) and any additional State/Local requirements. Training must include, at a minimum, the elements listed at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k) (9) (viii). Training shall have been conducted by a third party, EPA/State approved trainer meeting the requirements of EPA 40 CFR 763 Appendix C (AHERA MAP). Initial training certificates and current refresher and accreditation proof must be submitted for each person working at the site.

# 1.8.2 MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS

Medical examinations meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m) shall be provided for all personnel working in the regulated area, regardless of exposure levels. A current physician's written opinion as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m)(4) shall be provided for each person and shall include in the medical opinion the person has been evaluated for working in a heat and cold stress environment while wearing personal protective equipment (PPE) and is able to perform the work without risk of material health impairment.

### 1.8.3 REGULATED AREA ENTRY PROCEDURE

The Competent Person shall ensure that each time workers enter the regulated area; they remove ALL street clothes in the clean room of the decontamination unit and put on new disposable coveralls, head coverings, a clean respirator, and then proceed through the shower room to the equipment room where they put on non-disposable required personal protective equipment.

### 1.8.4 DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURE

The Competent Person shall require all personnel to adhere to following decontamination procedures whenever they leave the regulated area.

- A. When exiting the regulated area, remove disposable coveralls, and ALL other clothes, disposable head coverings, and foot coverings or boots in the equipment room.
- B. Still wearing the respirator and completely naked, proceed to the shower. Showering is MANDATORY. Care must be taken to follow reasonable procedures in removing the respirator to avoid inhaling asbestos fibers while showering. The following procedure is required as a minimum:
  - 1. Thoroughly wet body including hair and face. If using a PAPR hold blower above head to keep filters dry.
  - 2. With respirator still in place, thoroughly decontaminate body, hair, respirator face piece, and all other parts of the respirator except the blower and battery pack on a PAPR. Pay particular attention to cleaning the seal between the face and respirator facepiece and under the respirator straps.
  - 3. Take a deep breath, hold it and/or exhale slowly, completely wetting hair, face, and respirator. While still holding breath, remove the respirator and hold it away from the face before starting to breathe.
- C. Carefully decontaminate the facepiece of the respirator inside and out. If using a PAPR, shut down using the following sequence: a) first cap inlets to filters; b) turn blower off to keep debris collected on the inlet side of the filter from dislodging and contaminating the outside of the unit; c) thoroughly decontaminate blower and hoses; d) carefully decontaminate battery pack with a wet rag being cautious of getting water in the battery pack thus preventing destruction. THIS PROCEDURE IS NOT A SUBSTITUTE FOR RESPIRATOR CLEANING!
- D. Shower and wash body completely with soap and water. Rinse thoroughly.

Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2
Project No. 693-11-119
VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA
BID DOCUMENTS 3-30-16
 E. Rinse shower room walls and floor to drain prior to exiting.

F. Proceed from shower to clean room; dry off and change into street clothes or into new disposable work clothing.

### 1.8.5 REGULATED AREA REQUIREMENTS

The Competent Person shall meet all requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (o) and assure that all requirements for regulated areas at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (e) are met. All personnel in the regulated area shall not be allowed to eat, drink, smoke, chew tobacco or gum, apply cosmetics, or in any way interfere with the fit of their respirator.

### 1.9 DECONTAMINATION FACILITIES

### 1.9.1 DESCRIPTION

Provide each regulated area with separate personnel decontamination facilities (PDF) and waste/equipment decontamination facilities (W/EDF). Ensure that the PDF are the only means of ingress and egress to the regulated area and that all equipment, bagged waste, and other material exit the regulated area only through the W/EDF.

## 1.9.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

All personnel entering or exiting a regulated area must go through the PDF and shall follow the requirements at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (j) (1) and these specifications. All waste, equipment and contaminated materials must exit the regulated area through the W/EDF and be decontaminated in accordance with these specifications. Walls and ceilings of the PDF and W/EDF must be constructed of a minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant polyethylene sheeting and be securely attached to existing building components and/or an adequate temporary framework. A minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil poly shall also be used to cover the floor under the PDF and W/EDF units. Construct doors so that they overlap and secure to adjacent surfaces. Weight inner doorway sheets with layers of duct tape so that they close quickly after release. Put arrows on sheets so they show direction of travel and overlap. If the building adjacent area is occupied, construct a solid barrier on the occupied side(s) to protect the sheeting and reduce potential for non-authorized personnel entering the regulated area.

#### 1.9.3 TEMPORARY FACILITIES TO THE PDF AND W/EDF

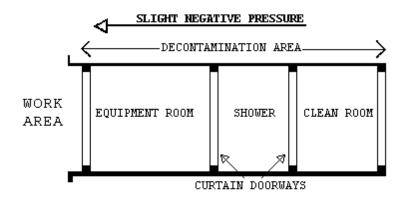
The Competent Person shall provide temporary water service connections to the PDF and W/EDF. Backflow prevention must be provided at the point of connection to the VA system. Water supply must be of adequate pressure and meet requirements of 29 CFR 1910.141(d) (3). Provide adequate temporary overhead electric power with ground fault circuit interruption (GFCI) protection. Provide a sub-panel equipped with GFCI protection for all temporary power in the clean room. Provide adequate lighting to provide a minimum of 50 foot candles in the PDF and W/EDF. Provide temporary heat, if needed, to maintain  $70^{\circ}$ F throughout the PDF and W/EDF.

## 1.9.4 PERSONNEL DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (PDF)

The Competent Person shall provide a PDF consisting of shower room which is contiguous to a clean room and equipment room which is connected to the regulated area. The PDF must be sized to accommodate the number of personnel scheduled for the project. The shower room, located in the center of the PDF, shall be fitted with as many portable showers as necessary to insure all employees can complete the entire decontamination procedure within 15 minutes. The PDF shall be constructed of opaque poly for privacy. The PDF shall be constructed to eliminate any parallel routes of egress without showering.

- 1. Clean Room: The clean room must be physically and visually separated from the rest of the building to protect the privacy of personnel changing clothes. The clean room shall be constructed of at least 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly to provide an air tight room. Provide a minimum of 2 - 900 mm (3 foot) wide 6 mil poly opaque fire retardant doorways. One doorway shall be the entry from outside the PDF and the second doorway shall be to the shower room of the PDF. The floor of the clean room shall be maintained in a clean, dry condition. Shower overflow shall not be allowed into the clean room. Provide 1 storage locker per person. A portable fire extinguisher, minimum 10 pounds capacity, Type ABC, shall be provided in accordance with OSHA and NFPA Standard 10. All persons entering the regulated area shall remove all street clothing in the clean room and dress in disposable protective clothing and respiratory protection. Any person entering the clean room does so either from the outside with street clothing on or is coming from the shower room completely naked and thoroughly washed. Females required to enter the regulated area shall be ensured of their privacy throughout the entry/exit process by posting guards at both entry points to the PDF so no male can enter or exit the PDF during her stay in the PDF.
- 2. Shower Room: The Competent Person shall assure that the shower room is a completely water tight compartment to be used for the movement of all personnel from the clean room to the equipment room and for the showering of all personnel going from the equipment room to the clean room. Each shower shall be constructed so water runs down the walls of the shower and into a drip pan. Install a freely draining smooth floor on top of the shower pan. The shower room shall be separated from the rest of the building and from the clean room and equipment room using air tight walls made from at least 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly. The shower shall be equipped with a shower head and controls, hot and cold water, drainage, soap dish and continuous supply of soap, and shall be maintained in a sanitary condition throughout its use. The controls shall be arranged so an individual can shower without assistance. Provide a flexible hose shower head, hose bibs and all other items shown on Shower Schematic. Waste water will be pumped to a drain after being filtered through a minimum of a 100 micron sock in the shower drain; a 20 micron filter; and a final 5 micron filter. Filters will be changed a minimum of daily or more often as needed. Filter changes must be done in the shower to prevent loss of contaminated water. Hose down all shower surfaces after each shift and clean any debris from the shower pan. Residue is to be disposed of as asbestos waste.

- 3. Equipment Room: The Competent Person shall provide an equipment room which shall be an air tight compartment for the storage of work equipment/tools, reusable personal protective equipment, except for a respirator and for use as a gross decontamination area for personnel exiting the regulated area. The equipment room shall be separated from the regulated area by a minimum 3 foot wide door made with 2 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly. The equipment room shall be separated from the regulated area, the shower room and the rest of the building by air tight walls and ceiling constructed of a minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly. Damp wipe all surfaces of the equipment room after each shift change. Provide an additional loose layer of 6 mil fire retardant poly per shift change and remove this layer after each shift. If needed, provide a temporary electrical sub-panel equipped with GFCI in the equipment room to accommodate any equipment required in the regulated area.
- 4. The PDF shall be as follows: Clean room at the entrance followed by a shower room followed by an equipment room leading to the regulated area. Each doorway in the PDF shall be a minimum of 2 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly.



### 1.9.5 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (W/EDF)

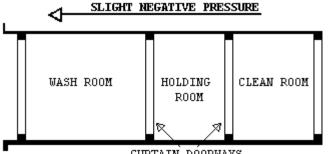
The Competent Person shall provide a W/EDF consisting of a wash room, holding room, and clean room for removal of waste, equipment and contaminated material from the regulated area. Personnel shall not enter or exit the W/EDF except in the event of an emergency. Clean debris and residue in the W/EDF daily. All surfaces in the W/EDF shall be wiped/hosed down after each shift and all debris shall be cleaned from the shower pan. The W/EDF shall consist of the following:

- 1. Wash Down Station: Provide an enclosed shower unit in the regulated area just outside the Wash Room as an equipment bag and container cleaning station.
- 2. Wash Room: Provide a wash room for cleaning of bagged or containerized asbestos containing waste materials passed from the regulated area. Construct the wash room using 50 x 100 mm (2" x 4") wood framing and 3 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. Locate the

Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2 Project No. 693-11-119 VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA BID DOCUMENTS 3-30-16 wash room so that packaged materials, after being wiped clean, can

be passed to the Holding Room. Doorways in the wash room shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly.

- 3. Holding Room: Provide a holding room as a drop location for bagged materials passed from the wash room. Construct the holding room using 50 x 100 mm (2" x 4") wood framing and 3 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. The holding room shall be located so that bagged material cannot be passed from the wash room to the clean room unless it goes through the holding room. Doorways in the holding room shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly.
- 4. Clean Room: Provide a clean room to isolate the holding room from the exterior of the regulated area. Construct the clean room using 2 x 4 wood framing and 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. The clean room shall be located so as to provide access to the holding room from the building exterior. Doorways to the clean room shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. When a negative pressure differential system is used, a rigid enclosure separation between the W/EDF clean room and the adjacent areas shall be provided.
- 5. The W/EDF shall be as follows: Wash Room leading to a Holding Room followed by a Clean Room leading to outside the regulated area. See diagram.



CURTAIN DOORWAYS

# 1.9.6 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES

At the washdown station in the regulated area, thoroughly wet clean contaminated equipment and/or sealed polyethylene bags and pass into Wash Room after visual inspection. When passing anything into the Wash Room, close all doorways of the W/EDF, other than the doorway between the washdown station and the Wash Room. Keep all outside personnel clear of the W/EDF. Once inside the Wash Room, wet clean the equipment and/or bags. After cleaning and inspection, pass items into the Holding Room. Close all doorways except the doorway between the Holding Room and the Clean Room. Workers from the Clean Room/Exterior shall enter the Holding Room and remove the decontaminated/cleaned equipment/bags for removal and disposal. These personnel will not be required to wear PPE. At no time shall personnel from the clean side be allowed to enter the Wash Room.

Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2
Project No. 693-11-119
VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA
BID DOCUMENTS 3-30-16
PART 2 - PRODUCTS, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

#### 2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

## 2.1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Prior to the start of work, the contractor shall provide and maintain a sufficient quantity of materials and equipment to assure continuous and efficient work throughout the duration of the project. Work shall not start unless the following items have been delivered to the site and the CPIH/CIH has submitted verification to the VA's representative.
- B. All materials shall be delivered in their original package, container or bundle bearing the name of the manufacturer and the brand name (where applicable).
- C. Store all materials subject to damage off the ground, away from wet or damp surfaces and under cover sufficient enough to prevent damage or contamination. Flammable and combustible materials cannot be stored inside buildings. Replacement materials shall be stored outside of the regulated area until abatement is completed.
- D. The Contractor shall not block or hinder use of buildings by patients, staff, and visitors to the VA in partially occupied buildings by placing materials/equipment in any unauthorized location.
- E. The Competent Person shall inspect for damaged, deteriorating or previously used materials. Such materials shall not be used and shall be removed from the worksite and disposed of properly.
- F. Polyethylene sheeting for walls in the regulated area shall be a minimum of 4-mils. For floors and all other uses, sheeting of at least 6-mil shall be used in widths selected to minimize the frequency of joints. Fire retardant poly shall be used throughout.
- G. The method of attaching polyethylene sheeting shall be agreed upon in advance by the Contractor and the VA and selected to minimize damage to equipment and surfaces. Method of attachment may include any combination of moisture resistant duct tape furring strips, spray glue, staples, nails, screws, lumber and plywood for enclosures or other effective procedures capable of sealing polyethylene to dissimilar finished or unfinished surfaces under both wet and dry conditions.
- H. Polyethylene sheeting utilized for the PDF shall be opaque white or black in color, 6 mil fire retardant poly.
- I. Installation and plumbing hardware, showers, hoses, drain pans, sump pumps and waste water filtration system shall be provided by the Contractor.
- J. An adequate number of HEPA vacuums, scrapers, sprayers, nylon brushes, brooms, disposable mops, rags, sponges, staple guns, shovels, ladders and scaffolding of suitable height and length as well as meeting OSHA requirements, fall protection devices, water hose to reach all areas in the regulated area, airless spray equipment, and any other tools, materials or equipment required to conduct the abatement project. All

Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2
Project No. 693-11-119
VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA
BID DOCUMENTS 3-30-16
 electrically operated hand tools, equipment, electric cords shall be
 connected to GFCI protection.

- K. Special protection for objects in the regulated area shall be detailed (e.g., plywood over carpeting or hardwood floors to prevent damage from scaffolds, water and falling material).
- L. Disposal bags 2 layers of 6 mil poly for asbestos waste shall be preprinted with labels, markings and address as required by OSHA, EPA and DOT regulations.
- M. The VA shall be provided an advance copy of the MSDS as required for all hazardous chemicals under OSHA 29 CFR 1910.1200 - Hazard Communication in the pre-start meeting submittal. Chlorinated compounds shall not be used with any spray adhesive, mastic remover or other product. Appropriate encapsulant(s) shall be provided.
- N. OSHA DANGER demarcation signs, as many and as required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(k)(7) shall be provided and placed by the Competent Person. All other posters and notices required by Federal and State regulations shall be posted in the Clean Room.
- O. Adequate and appropriate PPE for the project and number of personnel/shifts shall be provided. All personal protective equipment issued must be based on a written hazard assessment conducted under 29 CFR 1910.132(d).

### 2.2 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING

### 2.2.1 GENERAL

- A. Perform throughout abatement work monitoring, inspection and testing inside and around the regulated area in accordance with the OSHA requirements and these specifications. OSHA requires that the employee exposure to asbestos must not exceed 0.1 fiber per cubic centimeter (f/cc) of air, averaged over an 8-hour work shift. The CPIH/CIH is responsible for and shall inspect and oversee the performance of the Contractor IH Technician. The IH Technician shall continuously inspect and monitor conditions inside the regulated area to ensure compliance with these specifications. In addition, the CPIH/CIH shall personally manage air sample collection, analysis, and evaluation for personnel, regulated area, and adjacent area samples to satisfy OSHA requirements. Additional inspection and testing requirements are also indicated in other parts of this specification.
- B. The VA will employ an independent industrial hygienist (VPIH/CIH) consultant and/or use its own IH to perform various services on behalf of the VA. The VPIH/CIH will perform the necessary monitoring, inspection, testing, and other support services to ensure that VA patients, employees, and visitors will not be adversely affected by the abatement work, and that the abatement work proceeds in accordance with these specifications, that the abated areas or abated buildings have been successfully decontaminated. The work of the VPIH/CIH consultant in no way relieves the Contractor from their responsibility to perform the work in accordance with contract/specification requirements, to perform continuous inspection, monitoring and testing for the safety of their employees, and to perform other such services as specified. The

cost of the VPIH/CIH and their services will be borne by the VA except for any repeat of final inspection and testing that may be required due to unsatisfactory initial results. Any repeated final inspections and/or testing, if required, will be paid for by the Contractor.

C. If fibers counted by the VPIH/CIH during abatement work, either inside or outside the regulated area, utilizing the NIOSH 7400 air monitoring method, exceed the specified respective limits, the Contractor shall stop work. The Contractor may request confirmation of the results by analysis of the samples by TEM. Request must be in writing and submitted to the VA's representative. Cost for the confirmation of results will be borne by the Contractor for both the collection and analysis of samples and for the time delay that may/does result for this confirmation. Confirmation sampling and analysis will be the responsibility of the CPIH with review and approval of the VPIH/CIH. An agreement between the CPIH/CIH and the VPIH/CIH shall be reached on the exact details of the confirmation effort, in writing, including such things as the number of samples, location, collection, quality control on-site, analytical laboratory, interpretation of results and any follow-up actions. This written agreement shall be co-signed by the IH's and delivered to the VA's representative.

## 2.2.2 SCOPE OF SERVICES OF THE VPIH/CIH CONSULTANT

- A. The purpose of the work of the VPIH/CIH is to: assure quality; adherence to the specification; resolve problems; prevent the spread of contamination beyond the regulated area; and assure clearance at the end of the project. In addition, their work includes performing the final inspection and testing to determine whether the regulated area or building has been adequately decontaminated. All air monitoring is to be done utilizing PCM/TEM. The VPIH/CIH will perform the following tasks:
  - 1. Task 1: Establish background levels before abatement begins by collecting background samples. Retain samples for possible TEM analysis.
  - 2. Task 2: Perform continuous air monitoring, inspection, and testing outside the regulated area during actual abatement work to detect any faults in the regulated area isolation and any adverse impact on the surroundings from regulated area activities.
  - 3. Task 3: Perform unannounced visits to spot check overall compliance of work with contract/specifications. These visits may include any inspection, monitoring, and testing inside and outside the regulated area and all aspects of the operation except personnel monitoring.
  - 4. Task 4: Provide support to the VA representative such as evaluation of submittals from the Contractor, resolution of conflicts, interpret data, etc.
  - 5. Task 5: Perform, in the presence of the VA representative, final inspection and testing of a decontaminated regulated area at the conclusion of the abatement to certify compliance with all regulations and VA requirements/specifications.

- 6. Task 6: Issue certificate of decontamination for each regulated area and project report.
- B. All documentation, inspection results and testing results generated by the VPIH/CIH will be available to the Contractor for information and consideration. The Contractor shall cooperate with and support the VPIH/CIH for efficient and smooth performance of their work.
- C. The monitoring and inspection results of the VPIH/CIH will be used by the VA to issue any Stop Removal orders to the Contractor during abatement work and to accept or reject a regulated area or building as decontaminated.

## 2.2.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING BY CONTRACTOR CPIH/CIH

The Contractor's CPIH/CIH is responsible for managing all monitoring, inspections, and testing required by these specifications, as well as any and all regulatory requirements adopted by these specifications. The CPIH/CIH is responsible for the continuous monitoring of all subsystems and procedures which could affect the health and safety of the Contractor's personnel. Safety and health conditions and the provision of those conditions inside the regulated area for all persons entering the regulated area is the exclusive responsibility of the Contractor/Competent Person. The person performing the personnel and area air monitoring inside the regulated area shall be an IH Technician, who shall be trained and shall have specialized field experience in sampling and analysis. The IH Technician shall have successfully completed a NIOSH 582 Course or equivalent and provide documentation. The IH Technician shall participate in the AIHA Asbestos Analysis Registry or participate in the Proficiency Analytic Testing program of AIHA for fiber counting quality control assurance. The IH also be an accredited EPA AHERA/State Technician shall Contractor/Supervisor or Abatement Worker and Building Inspector. The IH Technician shall have participated in five abatement projects collecting personal and area samples as well as responsibility for documentation on substantially similar projects in size and scope. The analytic laboratory used by the Contractor to analyze the samples shall be AIHA accredited for asbestos PAT and approved by the VA prior to start of the project. A daily log shall be maintained by the CPIH/CIH or IH Technician, documenting all OSHA requirements for air personal monitoring for asbestos in 29 CFR 1926.1101(f), (g) and Appendix A. This log shall be made available to the VA representative and the VPIH/CIH upon request. The log will contain, at a minimum, information on personnel or area samples, other persons represented by the sample, the date of sample collection, start and stop times for sampling, sample volume, flow rate, and fibers/cc. The CPIH/CIH shall collect and analyze samples for each representative job being done in the regulated area, i.e., removal, wetting, clean-up, and load-out. No fewer than two personal samples per shift shall be collected and one area sample per 1,000 square feet of regulated area where abatement is taking place and one sample per shift in the clean room area shall be collected. In addition to the continuous monitoring required, the CPIH/CIH will perform inspection and testing at the final stages of abatement for each regulated area as specified in the CPIH/CIH responsibilities. Additionally, the CPIH/CIH will monitor and record pressure readings within the containment daily with a minimum of two readings at the

Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2
Project No. 693-11-119
VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA
BID DOCUMENTS 3-30-16
 beginning and at the end of a shift, and submit the data in the daily
 report.

### 2.3 ASBESTOS HAZARD ABATEMENT PLAN

The Contractor shall have established an Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan (AHAP) in printed form and loose leaf folder consisting of simplified text, diagrams, sketches, and pictures that establish and explain clearly the procedures to be followed during all phases of the work by the Contractor's personnel. The AHAP must be modified as needed to address specific requirements of this project and the specifications. The AHAP shall be submitted for review and approval to the VA prior to the start of any abatement work. The minimum topics and areas to be covered by the AHAPs are:

- A. Minimum Personnel Qualifications
- B. Emergency Action Plan/Contingency Plans and Arrangements
- C. Security and Safety Procedures
- D. Respiratory Protection/Personal Protective Equipment Program and Training
- E. Medical Surveillance Program and Recordkeeping
- F. Regulated Area Requirements Containment
- Barriers/Isolation of Regulated Area
  G. Decontamination Facilities and Entry/Exit Procedures (PDF
  and W/EDF)
- H. Negative Pressure Systems Requirements
- I. Monitoring, Inspections, and Testing
- J. Removal Procedures for ACM
- K. Removal of Contaminated Soil (if applicable)
- L. Encapsulation Procedures for ACM
- M. Disposal of ACM waste/equipment
- N. Regulated Area Decontamination/Clean-up
- 0. Regulated Area Visual and Air Clearance
- P. Project Completion/Closeout

## 2.4 SUBMITTALS

## 2.4.1 PRE-START MEETING SUBMITTALS

Submit to the VA a minimum of 14 days prior to the pre-start meeting the following for review and approval. Meeting this requirement is a prerequisite for the pre-start meeting for this project:

- A. Submit a detailed work schedule for the entire project reflecting contract documents and the phasing/schedule requirements from the CPM chart.
- B. Submit a staff organization chart showing all personnel who will be working on the project and their capacity/function. Provide their qualifications, training, accreditations, and licenses, as appropriate. Provide a copy of the "Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment" and the "Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection" for each person.
- C. Submit Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan developed specifically for this project, incorporating the requirements of the specifications, prepared, signed and dated by the CPIH/CIH.

- D. Submit the specifics of the materials and equipment to be used for this project with manufacturer names, model numbers, performance characteristics, pictures/diagrams, and number available for the following:
  - 1. Supplied air system, negative air machines, HEPA vacuums, air monitoring pumps, calibration devices, pressure differential monitoring device and emergency power generating system.
  - 2. Waste water filtration system, shower system, containment barriers.
  - 3. Encapsulants, surfactants, hand held sprayers, airless sprayers, glovebags, and fire extinguishers.
  - 4. Respirators, protective clothing, personal protective equipment.
  - 5. Fire safety equipment to be used in the regulated area.
- E. Submit the name, location, and phone number of the approved landfill; proof/verification the landfill is approved for ACM disposal; the landfill's requirements for ACM waste; the type of vehicle to be used for transportation; and name, address, and phone number of subcontractor, if used. Proof of asbestos training for transportation personnel shall be provided.
- F. Submit required notifications and arrangements made with regulatory agencies having regulatory jurisdiction and the specific contingency/emergency arrangements made with local health, fire, ambulance, hospital authorities and any other notifications/arrangements.
- G. Submit the name, location and verification of the laboratory and/or personnel to be used for analysis of air and/or bulk samples. Personal air monitoring must be done in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(f) and Appendix A. Area or clearance air monitoring shall be conducted in accordance with EPA AHERA protocols.
- H. Submit qualifications verification: Submit the following evidence of qualifications. Make sure that all references are current and verifiable by providing current phone numbers and documentation.
  - Asbestos Abatement Company: Project experience within the past 3 years; listing projects first most similar to this project: Project Name; Type of Abatement; Duration; Cost; Reference Name/Phone Number; Final Clearance; Completion Date
  - 2. List of project(s) halted by owner, A/E, IH, regulatory agency in the last 3 years: Project Name; Reason; Date; Reference Name/Number; Resolution
  - 3. List asbestos regulatory citations (e.g., OSHA), notices of violations (e.g., Federal and state EPA), penalties, and legal actions taken against the company including and of the company's officers (including damages paid) in the last 3 years. Provide copies and all information needed for verification.

- I. Submit information on personnel: Provide a resume; address each item completely; copies of certificates, accreditations, and licenses. Submit an affidavit signed by the CPIH/CIH stating that all personnel submitted below have medical records in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(m) and 29 CFR 1910.20 and that the company has implemented a medical surveillance program and written respiratory protection program, and maintains recordkeeping in accordance with the above regulations. Submit the phone number and doctor/clinic/hospital used for medical evaluations.
  - CPIH/CIH and IH Technician: Name; years of abatement experience; list of projects similar to this one; certificates, licenses, accreditations for proof of AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; professional affiliations; number of workers trained; samples of training materials; samples of AHAPs developed; medical opinion; and current respirator fit test.
  - 2. Competent Person(s)/Supervisor(s): Number; names; social security numbers; years of abatement experience as Competent Person/Supervisor; list of similar projects in size/complexity as Competent Person/Supervisor; as a worker; certificates, licenses, accreditations; proof of AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; maximum number of personnel supervised on a project; medical opinion (asbestos surveillance and respirator use); and current respirator fit test.
  - 3. Workers: Numbers; names; social security numbers; years of abatement experience; certificates, licenses, accreditations; training courses in asbestos abatement and respiratory protection; medical opinion (asbestos surveillance and respirator use); and current respirator fit test.
- J. Submit copies of State license for asbestos abatement; copy of insurance policy, including exclusions with a letter from agent stating in plain language the coverage provided and the fact that asbestos abatement activities are covered by the policy; copy of AHAPs incorporating the requirements of this specification; information on who provides your training, how often; who provides medical surveillance, how often; who performs and how is personal air monitoring of abatement workers conducted; a list of references of independent laboratories/IH's familiar with your air monitoring and standard operating procedures; and copies of monitoring results of the five referenced projects listed and analytical method(s) used.
- K. Rented equipment must be decontaminated prior to returning to the rental agency.
- L. Submit, before the start of work, the manufacturer's technical data for all types of encapsulants, all MSDS and application instructions.

# 2.4.2 SUBMITTALS DURING ABATEMENT

A. The Competent Person shall maintain and submit a daily log at the regulated area documenting the dates and times of the following: purpose, attendees and summary of meetings; all personnel

entering/exiting the regulated area; document and discuss the resolution of unusual events such as barrier breeching, equipment failures, emergencies, and any cause for stopping work; and representative air monitoring and results/TWA's/EL's. Submit this information daily to the VPIH/CIH.

- B. The CPIH/CIH shall document and maintain the inspection and approval of the regulated area preparation prior to start of work and daily during work.
  - 1. Removal of any poly barriers.
  - 2. Visual inspection/testing by the CPIH/CIH or IH Technician prior to application of lockdown encapsulant.
  - 3. Packaging and removal of ACM waste from regulated area.
  - Disposal of ACM waste materials; copies of Waste Shipment Records/landfill receipts to the VA's representative on a weekly basis.

# 2.4.3 SUBMITTALS AT COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT

The CPIH/CIH shall submit a project report consisting of the daily log book requirements and documentation of events during the abatement project including Waste Shipment Records signed by the landfill's agent. It will also include information on the containment and transportation of waste from the containment with applicable Chain of Custody forms. The report shall include a certificate of completion, signed and dated by the CPIH/CIH, in accordance with Attachment #1. All clearance and perimeter area samples must be submitted. The VA Representative will retain the abatement report after completion of the project and provide copies of the abatement report to VAMC Office of Engineer and the Safety Office.

### 2.5 ENCAPSULANTS

### 2.5.1 TYPES OF ENCAPSULANTS

- A. The following four types of encapsulants, if used, must comply with comply with performance requirements as stated in paragraph 2.6.2:
  - 1. Removal encapsulant used as a wetting agent to remove ACM.
  - 2. Bridging encapsulant provides a tough, durable coating on ACM.
  - Penetrating encapsulant penetrates/encapsulates ACM at least 13 mm (1/2").
  - 4. Lockdown encapsulant seals microscopic fibers on surfaces after ACM removal.

## 2.5.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

Encapsulants shall meet the latest requirements of EPA; shall not contain toxic or hazardous substances; or solvents; and shall comply with the following performance requirements:

- A. General Requirements for all Encapsulants:
  - 1. ASTM E84: Flame spread of 25; smoke emission of 50.
  - University of Pittsburgh Protocol: Combustion Toxicity; zero mortality.
  - 3. ASTM C732: Accelerated Aging Test; Life Expectancy 20 years.
  - 4. ASTM E96: Permeability minimum of 0.4 perms.
- B. Bridging/Penetrating Encapsulants:
  - 1. ASTM E736: Cohesion/Adhesion Test 24 kPa (50 lbs/ft<sup>2</sup>).
  - 2. ASTM E119: Fire Resistance 3 hours (Classified by UL for use on fibrous/cementitious fireproofing).
  - ASTM D2794: Gardner Impact Test; Impact Resistance minimum 11.5 kg-mm (43 in/lb).
  - 4. ASTM D522: Mandrel Bend Test; Flexibility no rupture or cracking.
- C. Lockdown Encapsulants:
  - 1. ASTM E119: Fire resistance 3 hours (tested with fireproofing over encapsulant applied directly to steel member).
  - 2. ASTM E736: Bond Strength 48 kPa (100 lbs/ft<sup>2</sup>) (test compatibility with cementitious and fibrous fireproofing).
  - 3. In certain situations, encapsulants may have to be applied to hot pipes/equipment. The encapsulant must be able to withstand high temperatures without cracking or off-gassing any noxious vapors during application.

### 2.5.3 CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE

The Contractor shall submit to the VA representative certification from the manufacturer indicating compliance with performance requirements for encapsulants when applied according to manufacturer recommendations.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 REGULATED AREA PREPARATIONS

### 3.1.1 SITE SECURITY

- A. Regulated area access is to be restricted only to authorized, trained/accredited and protected personnel. These may include the Contractor's employees, employees of Subcontractors, VA employees and representatives, State and local inspectors, and any other designated individuals. A list of authorized personnel shall be established prior to commencing the project and be posted in the clean room of the decontamination unit.
- B. Entry into the regulated area by unauthorized individuals shall be reported immediately to the Competent Person by anyone observing the entry. The Competent Person shall immediately require any unauthorized person to leave the regulated area and then notify the VA Contracting Officer or VA Representative using the most expeditious means.
- C. A log book shall be maintained in the clean room of the decontamination unit. Anyone who enters the regulated area must record their name, affiliation, time in, and time out for each entry.

- D. Access to the regulated area shall be through a single decontamination unit. All other access (doors, windows, hallways, etc.) shall be sealed or locked to prevent entry to or exit from the regulated area. The only exceptions for this requirement are the waste/equipment load-out area which shall be sealed except during the removal of containerized asbestos waste from the regulated area, and emergency exits. Emergency exits shall not be locked from the inside; however, they shall be sealed with poly sheeting and taped until needed. In any situation where exposure to high temperatures which may result in a flame hazard, fire retardant poly sheeting must be used.
- E. The Contractor's Competent Person shall control site security during abatement operations in order to isolate work in progress and protect adjacent personnel. A 24 hour security system shall be provided at the entrance to the regulated area to assure that all entrants are logged in/out and that only authorized personnel are allowed entrance.
- F. The Contractor will have the VA's assistance in notifying adjacent personnel of the presence, location and quantity of ACM in the regulated area and enforcement of restricted access by the VA's employees.
- G. The regulated area shall be locked during non-working hours and secured by VA Representative or Competent Person. The VA Police should be informed of asbestos abatement regulated areas to provide security checks during facility rounds and emergency response.

## 3.1.2. SIGNAGE AND POWER MANAGEMENT

- A. Post OSHA DANGER signs meeting the specifications of OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 at any location and approaches to the regulated area where airborne concentrations of asbestos may exceed the PEL. Signs shall be posted at a distance sufficiently far enough away from the regulated area to permit any personnel to read the sign and take the necessary measures to avoid exposure. Additional signs will be posted following construction of the regulated area enclosure.
- B. Shut down and lock out/tag out electric power to the regulated area. Provide temporary power and lighting. Insure safe installation including GFCI of temporary power sources and equipment by compliance with all applicable electrical code and OSHA requirements for temporary electrical systems. Electricity shall be provided by the VA.
- C. Shut down and lock out/tag out heating, cooling, and air conditioning system (HVAC) components that are in, supply or pass through the regulated area. Investigate the regulated area and agree on pre-abatement condition with the VA's representative. Seal all intake and exhaust vents in the regulated area with duct tape and 2 layers of 6-mil poly. Also, seal any seams in system components that pass through the regulated area. Remove all contaminated HVAC system filters and place in labeled 6-mil

# 3.1.3 NEGATIVE PRESSURE FILTRATION SYSTEM

The Contractor shall provide enough HEPA negative air machines to effect > -0.02" WCG pressure. The Competent Person shall determine the number of units needed for the regulated area by dividing the cubic feet in the regulated area by 15 and then dividing that result by the cubic feet per minute (CFM) for each unit to determine the number of units needed to effect > -0.02" WCG pressure. Provide a standby unit in the event of machine failure and/or emergency in an adjacent area. NIOSH has done extensive studies and has determined that negative air machines typically operate at ~50% efficiency. The contractor shall consider this in their determination of number of units needed to provide > -0.02" WCG pressure. The contractor shall use double the number of machines, based on their calculations, or submit proof their machines operate at stated capacities, at a 2" pressure drop across the filters.

# 3.1.3.1 DESIGN AND LAYOUT

- A. Before start of work submit the design and layout of the regulated area and the negative air machines. The submittal shall indicate the number of, location of and size of negative air machines. The point(s) of exhaust, air flow within the regulated area, anticipated negative pressure differential, and supporting calculations for sizing shall be provided. In addition, submit the following:
  - 1. Method of supplying power to the units and designation/location of the panels.
  - Description of testing method(s) for correct air volume and pressure differential.
  - 3. If auxiliary power supply is to be provided for the negative air machines, provide a schematic diagram of the power supply and manufacturer's data on the generator and switch.

# 3.1.3.2 NEGATIVE AIR MACHINES (HEPA UNITS)

- A. Negative Air Machine Cabinet: The cabinet shall be constructed of steel or other durable material capable of withstanding potential damage from rough handling and transportation. The width of the cabinet shall be less than 30" in order to fit in standard doorways. The cabinet must be factory sealed to prevent asbestos fibers from being released during use, transport, or maintenance. Any access to and replacement of filters shall be from the inlet end. The unit must be on casters or wheels.
- B. Negative Air Machine Fan: The rating capacity of the fan must indicate the CFM under actual operating conditions. Manufacturer's typically use "free-air" (no resistance)

- C. Negative Air Machine Final Filter: The final filter shall be a HEPA filter. The filter media must be completely sealed on all edges within a structurally rigid frame. The filter shall align with a continuous flexible gasket material in the negative air machine housing to form an air tight seal. Each HEPA filter shall be certified by the manufacturer to have an efficiency of not less than 99.97%. Testing shall have been done in accordance with Military Standard MIL-STD-282 and Army Instruction Manual 136-300-175A. Each filter must bear a UL586 label to indicate ability to perform under specified conditions. Each filter shall be marked with the name of the manufacturer, serial number, air flow rating, efficiency and resistance, and the direction of test air flow.
- D. Negative Air Machine Pre-filters: The pre-filters, which protect the final HEPA filter by removing larger particles, are required to prolong the operating life of the HEPA filter. Two stages of pre-filtration are required. A first stage pre-filter shall be a low efficiency type for particles 10  $\mu$ m or larger. A second stage pre-filter shall have a medium efficiency effective for particles down to 5  $\mu$ m or larger. Pre-filters shall be installed either on or in the intake opening of the NAM and the second stage filter must be held in place with a special housing or clamps.
- E. Negative Air Machine Instrumentation: Each unit must be equipped with a gauge to measure the pressure drop across the filters and to indicate when filters have become loaded and need to be changed. A table indicating the cfm for various pressure readings on the gauge shall be affixed near the gauge for reference or the reading shall indicate at what point the filters shall be changed, noting cfm delivery. The unit must have an elapsed time meter to show total hours of operation.
- F. Negative Air Machine Safety and Warning Devices: An electrical/ mechanical lockout must be provided to prevent the fan from being operated without a HEPA filter. Units must be equipped with an automatic shutdown device to stop the fan in the event of a rupture in the HEPA filter or blockage in the discharge of the fan. Warning lights are required to indicate normal operation; too high a pressure drop across filters; or too low of a pressure drop across filters.
- G. Negative Air Machine Electrical: All electrical components shall be approved by the National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA) and Underwriters Laboratories (UL). Each unit must be provided with overload protection and the motor, fan, fan housing, and cabinet must be grounded.
- H. It is essential that replacement HEPA filters be tested using an "in-line" testing method, to ensure the seal around the periphery was not damaged during replacement. Damage to the outer HEPA filter seal could allow contaminated air to bypass

the HEPA filter and be discharged to an inappropriate location. Contractor will provide written documentation of test results for negative air machine units with HEPA filters changed by the contractor or documentation when changed and tested by the contractor filters

# 3.1.3.3 PRESSURE DIFFERENTIAL

The fully operational negative air system within the regulated area shall continuously maintain a pressure differential of -0.02" water column gauge. Before any disturbance of any asbestos material, this shall be demonstrated to the VA by use of a pressure differential meter/manometer as required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(e)(5)(i). The Competent Person shall be responsible for providing, maintaining, and documenting the negative pressure and air changes as required by OSHA and this specification.

## 3.1.3.4 MONITORING

The pressure differential shall be continuously monitored and recorded between the regulated area and the area outside the regulated area with a monitoring device that incorporates a strip chart recorder. The strip chart recorder shall become part of the project log and shall indicate at least -0.02" water column gauge for the duration of the project.

# 3.1.3.5 AUXILIARY GENERATOR

If the building is occupied during abatement, provide an auxiliary gasoline/diesel generator located outside the building in an area protected from the weather. In the event of a power failure of the general power grid and the VAMC emergency power grid, the generator must automatically start and supply power to a minimum of 50% of the negative air machines in operation.

# 3.1.3.6 SUPPLEMENTAL MAKE-UP AIR INLETS

Provide, as needed for proper air flow in the regulated area, in a location approved by the VA, openings in the plastic sheeting to allow outside air to flow into the regulated area. Auxiliary makeup air inlets must be located as far from the negative air machines as possible, off the floor near the ceiling, and away from the barriers that separate the regulated area from the occupied clean areas. Cover the inlets with weighted flaps which will seal in the event of failure of the negative pressure system.

# 3.1.3.7 TESTING THE SYSTEM

The negative pressure system must be tested before any ACM is disturbed in any way. After the regulated area has been completely prepared, the decontamination units set up, and the negative air machines installed, start the units up one at a time. Demonstrate and document the operation and testing of the negative pressure system to the VA using smoke tubes and a negative pressure gauge. Verification and documentation of adequate negative pressure differential across each barrier must be done at the start of each work shift.

# 3.1.3.8 DEMONSTRATION OF THE NEGATIVE PRESSURE FILTRATION SYSTEM

The demonstration of the operation of the negative pressure system to the VA shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- A. Plastic barriers and sheeting move lightly in toward the regulated area.
- B. Curtains of the decontamination units move in toward regulated area.
- C. There is a noticeable movement of air through the decontamination units. Use the smoke tube to demonstrate air movement from the clean room to the shower room to the equipment room to the regulated area.
- D. Use smoke tubes to demonstrate air is moving across all areas in which work is to be done. Use a differential pressure gauge to indicate a negative pressure of at least -0.02" across every barrier separating the regulated area from the rest of the building. Modify the system as necessary to meet the above requirements.

## 3.1.3.9 USE OF THE NEGATIVE PRESSURE FILTRATION SYSTEM DURING ABATEMENT OPERATIONS

- A. Start units before beginning any disturbance of ACM occurs. After work begins, the units shall run continuously, maintaining 4 actual air changes per hour at a negative pressure differential of -0.02" water column gauge, for the duration of the work until a final visual clearance and final air clearance has been successfully completed. No negative air units shall be shut down at any time unless authorized by the VA Contracting Officer, verbally and in writing.
- B. Pre-cleaning of ACM contaminated items shall be performed after the enclosure has been erected and negative pressure has been established in the work area. After items have been pre-cleaned and decontaminated, they may be removed from the work area for storage until the completion of abatement in the work area.
- C. Abatement work shall begin at a location farthest from the units and proceed towards them. If an electric failure occurs, the Competent Person shall stop all abatement work and immediately begin wetting all exposed asbestos materials for the duration of the power outage. Abatement work shall not resume until power is restored and all units are operating properly again.

D. The negative air machines shall continue to run after all work is completed and until a final visual clearance and a final air clearance has been successfully completed for that regulated area.

### 3.1.3.10 DISMANTLING THE SYSTEM

After completion of the final visual and final air clearance has been obtained by the VPIH/CIH, the units may be shut down. The unit exterior surfaces shall have been completely decontaminated; pre-filters are not to be removed and the units inlet/outlet sealed with 2 layers of 6 mil poly immediately after shut down. No filter removal shall occur at the VA site following successful completion of site clearance. OSHA/EPA/DOT asbestos shall be attached to the units.

# 3.1.4 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS IN THE REGULATED AREA

#### 3.1.4.1 GENERAL

Seal off the perimeter to the regulated area to completely isolate the regulated area from adjacent spaces. All surfaces in the regulated area must be covered to prevent contamination and to facilitate clean-up. Should adjacent areas become contaminated as a result of the work, shall immediately stop work and clean up the contamination at no additional cost to the VA. Provide firestopping and identify all fire barrier penetrations due to abatement work as specified in Section 3.1.4.8; FIRESTOPPING.

## 3.1.4.2 PREPARATION PRIOR TO SEALING THE REGULATED AREA

Place all tools, scaffolding, materials and equipment needed for working in the regulated area prior to erecting any plastic sheeting. All uncontaminated removable furniture, equipment and/or supplies shall be removed by the VA from the regulated area before commencing work. Any objects remaining in the regulated area shall be completely covered with 2 layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly sheeting and secured with duct tape. Lock out and tag out any HVAC/electrical systems in the regulated area.

# 3.1.4.3 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA

Access to the regulated area is allowed only through the personnel decontamination facility (PDF). All other means of access shall be eliminated and OSHA DANGER demarcation signs posted as required by OSHA. If the regulated area is adjacent to, or within view of an occupied area, provide a visual barrier of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly to prevent building occupant observation. If the adjacent area is accessible to the public, the barrier must be solid and capable of withstanding the negative pressure.

# 3.1.4.4 CRITICAL BARRIERS

Completely separate any operations in the regulated area from adjacent areas using 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly and

duct tape. Individually seal with 2 layers of 6 mil poly and duct tape all HVAC openings into the regulated area. Individually seal all lighting fixtures, clocks, doors, windows, convectors, speakers, or any other objects/openings in the regulated area. Heat must be shut off any objects covered with poly.

#### 3.1.4.5 PRIMARY BARRIERS

- A. Cover the regulated area with two layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly on the floors and two layers of 4 mil, fire retardant poly on the walls, unless otherwise directed in writing by the VA representative. Floor layers must form a right angle with the wall and turn up the wall at least 300 mm (12"). Seams must overlap at least 1800 mm (6') and must be spray glued and taped. Install sheeting so that layers can be removed independently from each other. Carpeting shall be covered with three layers of 6 mil poly. Corrugated cardboard sheets must be placed between the bottom and middle layers of poly. Mechanically support and seal with duct tape and glue all wall layers.
- B. If stairs and ramps are covered with 6 mil plastic, two layers must be used. Provide 19 mm (3/4") exterior grade plywood treads held in place with duct tape/glue on the plastic. Do not cover rungs or rails with any isolation materials.

# 3.1.4.6 SECONDARY BARRIERS

A loose layer of 6-mil shall be used as a drop cloth to protect the primary layers from debris generated during the abatement. This layer shall be replaced as needed during the work and at a minimum once per work day.

### 3.1.4.7 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA

If the enclosure of the regulated area is breached in any way that could allow contamination to occur, the affected area shall be included in the regulated area and constructed as per this section. Decontamination measures must be started immediately and continue until air monitoring indicates background levels are met.

### 3.1.4.8 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Through penetrations caused by cables, cable trays, pipes, sleeves, conduits, etc. must be firestopped with a fire-rated firestop system providing an air tight seal.
- B. Firestop materials that are not equal to the wall or ceiling penetrated shall be brought to the attention of the VA Representative. The contractor shall list all areas of penetration, the type of sealant used, and whether or not the location is fire rated. Any discovery of penetrations during abatement shall be brought to the attention of the

VA representative immediately. All walls, floors and ceilings are considered fire rated unless otherwise determined by the VA Representative or Fire Marshall.

C. Any visible openings whether or not caused by a penetration shall be reported by the Contractor to the VA Representative for a sealant system determination. Firestops shall meet ASTM E814 and UL 1479 requirements for the opening size, penetrant, and fire rating needed.

# 3.1.5 SANITARY FACILITIES

The Contractor shall provide sanitary facilities for abatement personnel and maintain them in a clean and sanitary condition throughout the abatement project.

#### 3.1.6 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT

Provide whole body clothing, head coverings, gloves and foot coverings and any other personal protective equipment as determined by conducting the hazard assessment required by OSHA at 29 CFR 1910.132 (d). The Competent Person shall ensure the integrity of personal protective equipment worn for the duration of the project. Duct tape shall be used to secure all suit sleeves to wrists and to secure foot coverings at the ankle.

# 3.1.7 PRE-CLEANING

The VA will provide water for abatement purposes. The Contractor shall connect to the existing VA system. The service to the shower(s) shall be supplied with backflow prevention.

The Contractor will pre-clean all surfaces in the regulated area using HEPA filtered vacuums and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. Do not use any methods that would raise dust, such as dry sweeping or vacuuming with equipment not equipped with HEPA filters. Do not disturb asbestos-containing materials during this pre-cleaning phase. Carpeting in the regulated area will be disposed of during abatement activities. The Contractor required to remove the carpeting and if contaminated, disposed of it as asbestos waste. After pre-cleaning, enclose fixed objects with 2 layers of 6-mil poly and seal securely in place with duct tape.

#### 3.1.8 PRE-ABATEMENT ACTIVITIES

### 3.1.8.1 PRE-ABATEMENT MEETING

The VA representative, upon receipt, review, and substantial approval of all pre-abatement submittals and verification by the CPIH/CIH that all materials and equipment required for the project are on the site, will arrange for a pre-abatement meeting between the Contractor, the CPIH/CIH, Competent Person(s), the VA representative(s), and the VPIH/CIH. The purpose of the meeting is to discuss any aspect of the submittals needing clarification or amplification and to discuss any aspect of the project execution and the sequence of the operation. The Contractor shall be prepared to provide any supplemental information/documentation

to the VA's representative regarding any submittals, documentation, materials or equipment. Upon satisfactory resolution of any outstanding issues, the VA's representative will issue a written order to proceed to the Contractor. No abatement work of any kind described in the following provisions shall be initiated prior to the VA written order to proceed.

# 3.1.8.2 PRE-ABATEMENT CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATIONS

- A. Perform all preparatory work for the first regulated area in accordance with the approved work schedule and with this specification.
- B. Upon completion of all preparatory work, the CPIH/CIH will inspect the work and systems and will notify the VA's representative when the work is completed in accordance with this specification. The VA's representative may inspect the regulated area and the systems with the VPIH/CIH and may require that upon satisfactory inspection, the Contractor's employees perform all major aspects of the approved AHAP(s), especially worker protection, respiratory systems, contingency plans, decontamination procedures, and monitoring to demonstrate satisfactory operation. The operational systems for respiratory protection and the negative pressure system shall be demonstrated for proper performance.
- C. The CPIH/CIH shall document the pre-abatement activities described above and deliver a copy to the VA's representative.
- D. Upon satisfactory inspection of the installation of and operation of systems the VA's representative will notify the Contractor in writing to proceed with the asbestos abatement work in accordance with this specification and all applicable regulations.

## 3.1.8.3 PRE-ABATEMENT INSPECTIONS AND PREPARATIONS

Before any work begins on the construction of the regulated area, the Contractor will:

- A. Conduct a space-by-space inspection with an authorized VA representative and prepare a written inventory of all existing damage in those spaces where asbestos abatement will occur. Still or video photography may be used to supplement the written damage inventory. Document will be signed and certified as accurate by both parties.
- B. The VA Representative, the Contractor, and the VPIH/CIH must be aware of VA A/E Quality Alert 07/09 indicating the failure to identify asbestos in the areas listed as well as common issues when preparing specifications and contract documents. This is especially critical when demolition is planned, because AHERA surveys are non-destructive, and ACM may remain undetected. A NESHAPS (destructive) ACM inspection should be conducted on all building structures

that will be demolished. Ensure the following areas are inspected on the project: lay-in ceilings concealing ACM; ACM behind walls/windows from previous renovations; inside utility chases/walls; transite piping/ductwork/sheets; behind radiators; lab fume hoods; transite lab countertops; roofing materials; below window sills; water/sewer lines; electrical conduit coverings; crawlspaces (previous abatement contamination); flooring/mastic covered by carpeting/new flooring; exterior insulated wall panels; on underground fuel tanks; and steam line trench coverings.

- C. Ensure that all furniture, machinery, equipment, curtains, drapes, blinds, and other movable objects required to be removed from the regulated area have been cleaned and removed or properly protected from contamination.
- D. If present and required, remove and dispose of carpeting from floors in the regulated area.
- E. Inspect existing firestopping in the regulated area. Correct as needed.

## 3.2 REMOVAL OF ACM

# 3.2.1 WETTING ACM

- A. Use amended water for the wetting of ACM prior to removal. The Competent Person shall assure the wetting of ACM meets the definition of "adequately wet" in the EPA NESHAP regulation and OSHA's "wet methods" for the duration of the project. A removal encapsulant may be used instead of amended water with written approval of the VA's representative.
- B. Amended Water: Provide water to which a surfactant has been added shall be used to wet the ACM and reduce the potential for fiber release during disturbance of ACM. The mixture must be equal to or greater than the wetting provided by water amended by a surfactant consisting one ounce of 50% polyoxyethylene ester and 50% polyoxyethylene ether mixed with 5 gallons (19L) of water.
- C. Removal Encapsulant: When authorized by VA, provide a penetrating encapsulant designed specifically for the removal of ACM. The material must, when used, result in adequate wetting of the ACM and retard fiber release during removal.

### 3.2.2 SECONDARY BARRIER AND WALKWAYS

A. Install as a drop cloth a 6 mil poly sheet at the beginning of each work shift where removal is to be done during that shift. Completely cover floors and any walls within 10 feet (3 meters) of the area where work is to done. Secure the secondary barrier with duct tape to prevent it from moving or debris from getting behind it. Remove the secondary barrier at the end of the shift or as work in the area is completed. Keep residue on the secondary barrier wetted. When removing, fold inward to prevent spillage and place in a disposal bag.

B. Install walkways using 6 mil black poly between the regulated area and the decontamination facilities (PDF and W/EDF) to protect the primary layers from contamination and damage. Install the walkways at the beginning of each shift and remove at the end of each shift.

# 3.2.3 WET REMOVAL OF ACM

A. Adequately and thoroughly wet the ACM to be removed prior to removal with amended water or when authorized by VA, removal encapsulant to reduce/prevent fiber release to the air. Adequate time (at a minimum two hours) must be allowed for the amended water or removal encapsulant to saturate the ACM. Abatement personnel must not disturb dry ACM. Use a fine spray of amended water or removal encapsulant. Saturate the material sufficiently to wet to the substrate without causing excessive dripping. The material must be sprayed repeatedly/continuously during the removal process in order to maintain adequately wet conditions. Removal encapsulants must be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Perforate or carefully separate, using wet methods, an outer covering that is painted or jacketed in order to allow penetration and wetting of the material. Where necessary, carefully remove covering while wetting to minimize fiber release.

In no event shall dry removal occur except when authorized in writing by the VPIH/CIH and VA when a greater safety hazard (e.g., electricity) is present.

- B. If ACM does not wet well with amended water due to composition, coating or jacketing, remove as follows:
  - 1. Mist work area continuously with amended water whenever necessary to reduce airborne fiber levels.
  - 2. Remove saturated ACM in small sections. Do not allow material to dry out. As material is removed, bag material, while still wet into disposal bags. Twist the bag neck tightly, bend over (gooseneck) and seal with a minimum of three tight wraps of duct tape. Clean/decontaminate the outside of the bag of any residue and move to washdown station adjacent to W/EDF.
  - 3. Fireproofing or Architectural Finish on Scratch Coat: Spray with a fine mist of amended water or removal encapsulant. Allow time for saturation to the substrate. Do not over saturate causing excess dripping. Scrape material from substrate. Remove material in manageable quantities and control falling to staging or floor. If the falling distance is over 20 feet (6M), use a drop chute to contain material through descent. Remove residue remaining on the scratch coat after scraping is done using a stiff bristle hand brush. If a removal encapsulant is used, remove residue completely before the encapsulant dries. Periodically re-wet the substrate with amended water as needed to prevent drying of the material before the residue is removed from the substrate.
  - 4. Fireproofing or Architectural Finish on Wire Lath: Spray with a fine mist of amended water or removal encapsulant. Allow time to completely saturate the material. Do not over saturate causing

excess dripping. If the surface has been painted or otherwise coated, cut small holes as needed and apply amended water or removal encapsulant from above. Cut saturated wire lath into 2' x 6' (50mm x 150mm) sections and cut hanger wires. Roll up complete with ACM, cover in burlap and hand place in disposal bag. Do not drop to floor. After removal of lath/ACM, remove any overspray on decking and structure using stiff bristle nylon brushes. Depending on hardness of overspray, scrapers may be needed for removal.

5. Pipe/Tank/Vessel/Boiler Insulation: Remove the outer layer of wrap while spraying with amended water in order to saturate the ACM. Spray ACM with a fine mist of amended water or removal encapsulant. Allow time to saturate the material to the substrate. Cut bands holding pre-formed pipe insulation sections. Slit jacketing at the seams, remove and hand place in a disposal bag. Do not allow dropping to the floor. Remove molded fitting insulation/mud in large pieces and hand place in a disposal bag. Remove any residue on pipe or fitting with a stiff bristle nylon brush. In locations where pipe fitting insulation is removed from fibrous glass or other nonasbestos insulated straight runs of pipe, remove fibrous material at least 6" from the point it contacts the ACM.

# 3.2.4 WET REMOVAL OF AMOSITE

- A. The following areas shown on drawings indicate locations of amosite ACM which will require local exhaust ventilation and collection as described below, in addition to wet removal. Provide specific description /locations/ drawings.
- B. Provide local exhaust ventilation and collection systems to assure collection of amosite fibers at the point of generation. A 300 mm (12") flexible rigid non-collapsing duct shall be shall be located no more than 600 mm (2') from any scraping/brushing activity. Primary filters must be replaced every 30 minutes on the negative air machines. Each scraping/brushing activity must have a negative air machine devoted to it. For pre-molded pipe insulation or cutting wire lathe attach a 1200 mm (4') square flared end piece on the intake of the duct. Support the duct horizontally at a point 600 mm (2') below the work to effect capture. One person in the crew shall be assigned to operate the duct collection system on a continual basis.
- C. Amosite does not wet well with amended water. Submit full information/documentation on the wetting agent proposed prior to start for review and approval by the VPIH/CIH and VA Contracting Officer. Insure that the material is worked on in small sections and is thoroughly and continuously wetted. Package as soon as possible while wet. Remove as required.

# 3.2.5 REMOVAL OF ACM/DIRT FLOORS AND OTHER SPECIAL PROCEDURES

A. MAJOR ABATEMENT ON DIRT FLOORS: When working on dirt floors, remove all visible asbestos debris using wet methods after set-up of PDF, W/EDF, negative air systems as required. Perform work and decontaminate/clean-up; perform lockdown as needed and complete work as required in these specifications. The asbestos contaminated soil (ACS) shall be removed and/or enclosed.

> Options for abatement of asbestos contaminated soil include: Removal of top 6 inches of soil; encapsulated the soil using shotcrete or other spray applied concrete materials. Considerations for which option to be used will be made by the VA representative. Factors which may affect which option to be used may include: access to the work area; height of the area (such as is there sufficient height to use concrete materials in the area, etc.) Soils covered with permanent barriers MUST HAVE PERMANENT SIGNAGE INSTALLED TO WARN AGAINST PENETRATION ASSOCIATED WITH POTENTIAL DISTURBANCE OF ASBESTOS.

- 1. Remove ACS as shown on drawings to a minimum depth of 6 using wet methods. After wetting with amended water to minimize dust, shovel dirt into disposal bags. The CPIH/CIH shall closely monitor work conditions and take appropriate action to protect workers from over exposure to asbestos and heat stress. The minimum number of air changes per hour shall be six using negative air machines. Use special vacuum truck equipped with HEPA filtration to remove soil
- 2. Enclosure of ACS using a concrete layer of 4" over the entire surface may also be done. Thoroughly dampen soil first with amended water before pouring concrete. Personnel shall be proficient in concrete finishing as well as asbestos trained.
- B. Crawlspaces/Pipe Tunnels:

When working in crawlspaces or pipe tunnels, remove all visible asbestos debris using wet methods (if possible) after set-up of PDF, W/EDF, and after establishing negative air systems as required. Perform work and decontaminate/clean-up; perform lockdown as needed and complete work as required in these specifications. The asbestos contaminated soil (ACS) shall be removed and/or enclosed. Clearance requirements include confirmation sampling of affected soil by Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM). Clearance sampling requirements are specified in Sections 3.6.4 and 3.6.5.

Options for abatement of asbestos contaminated soil include: Removal of top 6 inches of soil; encapsulated the soil using shotcrete or other spray applied concrete materials. Considerations for which option to be used will be made by the VA representative. Factors which may affect which option to be used may include: access to the work area; height of the area (such as is there sufficient height to use concrete materials in the area, etc.)

#### 3.3 LOCKDOWN ENCAPSULATION

# 3.3.1 GENERAL

Lockdown encapsulation is an integral part of the ACM removal. At the conclusion of ACM removal and before removal of the primary barriers, the contractor shall encapsulate all surfaces with a bridging encapsulant.

# 3.3.2 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials to the job site in original, new and unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's name and label as well as the following information: name of material, manufacturer's stock number, 

# 3.3.3 WORKER PROTECTION

Before beginning work with any material for which an MSDS has been submitted, provide workers with any required personal protective equipment. The required personal protective equipment shall be used whenever exposure to the material might occur. In addition to OSHA/specification requirements for respiratory protection, a paint pre-filter and an organic vapor cartridge, at a minimum, shall used in addition to the HEPA filter when an organic solvent based encapsulant is used. The CPIH/CIH shall be responsible for provision of adequate respiratory protection. Note: Flammable and combustible encapsulants shall not be used, unless authorized in writing by the VA.

#### 3.3.4 ENCAPSULATION OF SCRATCH COAT PLASTER OR PIPING

- A. Apply two coats of lockdown encapsulant to the scratch coat plaster or piping after all ACM has been removed. Apply in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Any deviation from the instructions must be approved by the VA's representative in writing prior to commencing the work.
- B. Apply the lockdown encapsulant with an airless sprayer at a pressure and using a nozzle orifice as recommended by the manufacturer. Apply the first coat while the while the scratch coat is still damp from the asbestos removal process, after passing the visual inspection. If the surface has been allowed to dry, wet wipe or HEPA vacuum prior to spraying with encapsulant. Apply a second coat over the first coat in strict conformance with the manufacturer's instructions. Color the lockdown encapsulant and contrast the color in the second coat so that visual confirmation of completeness and uniform coverage of each coat is possible. Adhere to the manufacturer's instructions for coloring. At the completion of the encapsulation, the surface must be a uniform third color produced by the mixture.

#### 3.3.5 SEALING EXPOSED EDGES

Seal edges of ACM exposed by removal work which is inaccessible, such as a sleeve, wall penetration, etc., with two coats of bridging encapsulant. Prior to sealing, permit the exposed edges to dry completely to permit penetration of the bridging encapsulant. Apply in accordance with 3.3.4 (B).

### 3.4 DISPOSAL OF ACM WASTE MATERIALS

## 3.4.1 GENERAL

Dispose of waste ACM and debris which is packaged in accordance with these specifications, OSHA, EPA and DOT. The landfill requirements for packaging must also be met. Transport will be in compliance with 49 CFR 100-185 regulations. Disposal shall be done at an approved landfill. Disposal of non-friable ACM shall be done in accordance with applicable regulations.

- A. The VA must be notified at least 24 hours in advance of any waste removed from the containment.
- B. Asbestos waste shall be packaged and moved through the W/EDF into a covered transport container in accordance with procedures is this specification. Waste shall be double-bagged and wetted with amended water prior to disposal. Wetted waste can be very heavy. Bags shall not be overfilled. Bags shall be securely sealed to prevent accidental opening and/or leakage. The top shall be tightly twisted and goose necked prior to tightly sealing with at least three wraps of duct tape. Ensure that unauthorized persons do not have access to the waste material once it is outside the regulated area. All transport containers must be covered at all times when not in use. NESHAP signs must be on containers during loading and unloading. Material shall not be transported in open vehicles. If drums are used for packaging, the drums shall be labeled properly and shall not be re-used.
- C. Waste Load Out: Waste load out shall be done in accordance with the procedures in W/EDF Decontamination Procedures. Sealed waste bags shall be decontaminated on exterior surfaces by wet cleaning and/or HEPA vacuuming before being placed in the second waste bag and sealed, which then must also be wet wiped or HEPA vacuumed.
- D. Asbestos waste with sharp edged components, i.e., nails, screws, lath, strapping, tin sheeting, jacketing, metal mesh, etc., which might tear poly bags shall be wrapped securely in burlap before packaging and, if needed, use a poly lined fiber drum as the second container, prior to disposal.

### 3.5 PROJECT DECONTAMINATION

### 3.5.1 GENERAL

- A. The entire work related to project decontamination shall be performed under the close supervision and monitoring of the CPIH/CIH.
- B. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was contaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination will be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal and cleanings of the surfaces of the regulated area after the primary barrier removal.
- C. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was uncontaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination will be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal, thus preventing contamination of the building when the regulated area critical barriers are removed.

## 3.5.2 REGULATED AREA CLEARANCE

Clearance air testing and other requirements which must be met before release of the Contractor and re-occupancy of the regulated area space are specified in Final Testing Procedures.

## 3.5.3 WORK DESCRIPTION

Decontamination includes the clearance air testing in the regulated area and the decontamination and removal of the enclosures/facilities

Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2
Project No. 693-11-119
VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA
BID DOCUMENTS 3-30-16
 installed prior to the abatement work including primary/critical
 barriers, PDF and W/EDF facilities, and negative pressure systems.

# 3.5.4 PRE-DECONTAMINATION CONDITIONS

- A. Before decontamination starts, all ACM waste from the regulated area shall be collected and removed, and the loose 6 mil layer of poly removed while being adequately wetted with amended water and disposed of along with any gross debris generated by the work.
- B. At the start of decontamination, the following shall be in place:
  - 1. Primary barriers consisting of 2 layers of 6 mil poly on the floor and 4 mil poly on the walls.
  - 2. Critical barriers consisting of 2 layers of 6 mil poly which is the sole barrier between the regulated area and openings to the rest of the building or outside.
  - 3. Decontamination facilities for personnel and equipment in operating condition and the negative pressure system in operation.

## 3.5.5 FIRST CLEANING

Carry out a first cleaning of all surfaces of the regulated area including items of remaining poly sheeting, tools, scaffolding, ladders/staging by wet methods and/or HEPA vacuuming. Do not use dry dusting/sweeping/air blowing methods. Use each surface of a wetted cleaning cloth one time only and then dispose of as contaminated waste. Continue this cleaning until there is no visible residue from abated surfaces or poly or other surfaces. Remove all filters in the air handling system and dispose of as ACM waste in accordance with these specifications. The negative pressure system shall remain in operation during this time. Additional cleaning(s) may be needed as determined by the CPIH/VPIH/CIH.

# 3.5.6 PRE-CLEARANCE INSPECTION AND TESTING

The CPIH/CIH and VPIH/CIH will perform a thorough and detailed visual inspection at the end of the cleaning to determine whether there is any visible residue in the regulated area. If the visual inspection is acceptable, the CPIH/CIH will perform pre-clearance sampling using aggressive clearance as detailed in 40 CFR 763 Subpart E (AHERA) Appendix A (III)(B)(7)(d). If the sampling results show values below 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeters (f/cc), then the Contractor shall notify the VA's representative of the results with a brief report from the CPIH/CIH documenting the inspection and sampling results and a statement verifying that the regulated area is ready for lockdown encapsulation. The VA reserves the right to utilize their own VPIH/CIH to perform a pre-clearance inspection and testing for verification.

## 3.5.7 LOCKDOWN ENCAPSULATION OF ABATED SURFACES

With the express written permission of the VA's representative, perform lockdown encapsulation of all surfaces from which asbestos was abated in accordance with the procedures in this specification. Negative pressure shall be maintained in the regulated area during the lockdown application.

# 3.6 FINAL VISUAL INSPECTION AND AIR CLEARANCE TESTING

# 3.6.1 GENERAL

Notify the VA representative 24 hours in advance for the performance of the final visual inspection and testing. The final visual inspection and testing will be performed by the VPIH/CIH starting after the final cleaning.

## 3.6.2 FINAL VISUAL INSPECTION

Final visual inspection will include the entire regulated area, the PDF, all poly sheeting, seals over HVAC openings, doorways, windows, and any other openings. If any debris, residue, dust or any other suspect material is detected, the final cleaning shall be repeated at no cost to the VA. Dust/material samples may be collected and analyzed at no cost to the VA at the discretion of the VPIH/CIH to confirm visual findings. When the regulated area is visually clean the final testing can be done.

## 3.6.3 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE TESTING

A. After an acceptable final visual inspection by the VPIH/CIH and VA Representative, the VPIH/CIH will perform the final clearance testing. Air samples will be collected and analyzed in accordance with procedures for AHERA in this specification. If work is less than 260 lf/160 sf/35 cf, 5 PCM samples shall be collected for clearance and a minimum of one field blank. If work is equal to or more than 260 lf/160 sf/35 cf, AHERA TEM sampling shall be performed for clearance. TEM analysis shall be done in accordance with procedures for EPA AHERA in this specification. If the release criteria are not met, the Contractor shall repeat the final cleaning and continue decontamination procedures until clearance is achieved.

All Additional inspection and testing costs will be borne by the Contractor.

B. If release criteria are met, proceed to perform the abatement closeout and to issue the certificate of completion in accordance with these specifications.

### 3.6.4 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's Release Criteria: Work in a regulated area is complete when the regulated area is visually clean and airborne fiber levels have been reduced to or below 0.01 f/cc as measured by the AHERA PCM protocol, or 70 AHERA structures per square millimeter (s/mm<sup>2</sup>) by AHERA TEM.
- B. Air Monitoring and Final Clearance Sampling: To determine if the elevated airborne fiber counts encountered during abatement operations have been reduced to the specified level, the VPIH/CIH will secure samples and analyze them according to the following procedures:
  - 1. Fibers Counted: "Fibers" referred to in this section shall be either all fibers regardless of composition as counted in the NIOSH 7400 PCM method or asbestos fibers counted using the AHERA TEM method.

- 2. Aggressive Sampling: All final air testing samples shall be collected using aggressive sampling techniques except where soil is not encapsulated or enclosed. Samples will be collected on 0.8µ MCE filters for PCM analysis and 0.45µ Polycarbonate filters for TEM. A minimum of 1200 Liters of using calibrated pumps shall be collected for clearance samples. Before pumps are started, initiate aggressive air mixing sampling as detailed in 40 CFR 763 Subpart E (AHERA) Appendix A (III)(B)(7)(d). Air samples will be collected in areas subject to normal air circulation away from corners, obstructed locations, and locations near windows, doors, or vents. After air sampling pumps have been shut off, circulating fans shall be shut off. The negative pressure system shall continue to operate.
- 3. Final clearance for soil that is not encapsulated, samples will be collected on 0.8µ MCE filters for PCM analysis and 0.45µ Polycarbonate filters for TEM. A minimum of 1200 Liters of using calibrated pumps shall be collected for clearance samples. Air clearance of work areas where contaminated soil has been removed is in addition to the requirement for clearance by bulk sample analysis discussed within these specifications. There will be no aggressive air sampling for the clearance of soil due to the fact that aggressive air sampling may overload the cassettes.
- 4. Random samples shall be collected from areas of soil which have been abated to ensure that the soil has been properly decontaminated. The total number of samples to be collected from the soil areas shall be; <1000 SF of soil 3 samples; >1000 to <5000 SF of soil 5 samples; and >5000 SF of soil 7 samples. The soil samples shall be collected in a statistically random manner and shall be analyzed by PLM method. The clearance level to determine the soil clean is <1% asbestos by weight as analyzed by PLM method. If this level is achieved, the soil areas shall be considered clear. If the levels are >1% asbestos, the areas shall be re-cleaned until the sample results are <1%.</p>

#### 3.6.5 CLEARANCE SAMPLING USING PCM - LESS THAN 260LF/160SF:

- A. The VPIH/CIH will perform clearance samples as indicated by the specification.
- B. The NIOSH 7400 PCM method will be used for clearance sampling with a minimum collection volume of 1200 Liters of air. A minimum of 5 PCM clearance samples shall be collected. All samples must be equal to or less than 0.01 f/cc to clear the regulated area.
- C. Random samples shall be collected from areas of soil which have been abated to ensure that the soil has been properly decontaminated. The total number of samples to be collected from the soil areas shall be; <1000 SF of soil - 3 samples; >1000 to <5000 SF of soil - 5 samples; and >5000 SF of soil - 7 samples. The soil samples shall be collected in a statistically random manner and shall be analyzed by PLM method. The clearance level to determine the soil clean is <1% asbestos by weight as analyzed by PLM method. If this level is achieved, the soil areas shall be considered clear. If the levels are >1% asbestos, the areas shall be re-cleaned until the sample results are <1%.

Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2
Project No. 693-11-119
VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA
BID DOCUMENTS 3-30-16
3.6.6 CLEARANCE SAMPLING USING TEM - EQUAL TO OR MORE THAN 260LF/160SF: TEM

- A. Clearance requires 13 samples be collected; 5 inside the regulated area; 5 outside the regulated area; and 3 field blanks.
- B. The TEM method will be used for clearance sampling with a minimum collection volume of 1200 Liters of air. A minimum of 13 clearance samples shall be collected. All samples must be equal to or less than 70 AHERA structures per square millimeter (s/mm<sup>2</sup>) AHERA TEM.

#### 3.6.7 LABORATORY TESTING OF PCM CLEARANCE SAMPLES

The services of an AIHA accredited laboratory will be employed by the VA to perform analysis for the PCM air samples. The accredited laboratory shall be successfully participating in the AIHA Proficiency Analytical Testing (PAT) program. Samples will be sent daily by the VPIH/CIH so that verbal/faxed reports can be received within 24 hours. A complete record, certified by the laboratory, of all air monitoring tests and results will be furnished to the VA's representative and the Contractor.

# 3.6.8 LABORATORY TESTING OF TEM SAMPLES

Samples shall be sent by the VPIH/CIH to a NIST accredited laboratory for analysis by TEM. The laboratory shall be successfully participating in the NIST Airborne Asbestos Analysis (TEM) program. Verbal/faxed results from the laboratory shall be available within 24 hours after receipt of the samples. A complete record, certified by the laboratory, of all TEM results shall be furnished to the VA's representative and the Contractor.

#### 3.6.9 LABORATORY TESTING OF BULK SAMPLES

Samples shall be sent by the VPIH/CIH or CPIH/CIH to a NIST accredited laboratory for analysis by PLM. The laboratory shall be successfully participating in the NIST Bulk Asbestos Analysis (PLM) program. Verbal/faxed results from the laboratory shall be available within 24 hours after receipt of the samples. A complete record, certified by the laboratory, of all TEM results shall be furnished to the VA's representative and the Contractor.

#### 3.7 ABATEMENT CLOSEOUT AND CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE

## 3.7.1 COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT WORK

After thorough decontamination, seal negative air machines with 2 layers of 6 mil poly and duct tape to form a tight seal at the intake/outlet ends before removal from the regulated area. Complete asbestos abatement work upon meeting the regulated area visual and air clearance criteria and fulfilling the following:

- A. Remove all equipment and materials from the project area.
- B. Dispose of all packaged ACM waste as required.

Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2
Project No. 693-11-119
VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA
BID DOCUMENTS 3-30-16
C. Repair or replace all interior finishes damaged during the
abatement work, as required.

D. Fulfill other project closeout requirements as required in this specification.

# 3.7.2 CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION BY CONTRACTOR

The CPIH/CIH shall complete and sign the "Certificate of Completion" in accordance with Attachment 1 at the completion of the abatement and decontamination of the regulated area.

# 3.7.3 WORK SHIFTS

All work shall be done during administrative hours (8:00 AM to 4:30 PM) Monday -Friday excluding Federal Holidays. Any change in the work schedule must be approved in writing by the VA Representative.

# 3.7.4 RE-INSULATION

If required as part of the contract, replace all asbestos containing insulation/fire-proofing with suitable non-asbestos material. Provide MSDS's for all replacement materials in advance of installation for VA approval. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

Pro VA BI	umbing Upgrade, Phase 2 oject No. 693-11-119 Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA D DOCUMENTS 3-30-16 <b>TACHMENT #1</b>	
CE	RTIFICATE OF COMPLETION	
DA'	TE: VA Project #:	
PR	OJECT NAME:	
VAI	MC/ADDRESS:	
Aba	atement Contractor:	
1.	I certify that I have personally inspected, monitored and supervised the abatement work of (specify regulated area or Building):	
	which took place from / / to / /	
2.	That throughout the work all applicable requirements/regulations and the VA's specifications were met.	
3.	That any person who entered the regulated area was protected with the appropriate personal protective equipment and respirator and that they followed the proper entry and exit procedures and the proper operating procedures for the duration of the work.	
4.	That all employees of the Abatement Contractor engaged in this work were trained in respiratory protection, were experienced with abatement work, had proper medical surveillance documentation, were fit-tested for their respirator, and were not exposed at any time during the work to asbestos without the benefit of appropriate respiratory protection.	
5.	That I performed and supervised all inspection and testing specified and required by applicable regulations and VA specifications.	
б.	That the conditions inside the regulated area were always maintained in a safe and healthy condition and the maximum fiber count never exceeded 0.5 f/cc, except as described below.	
7.	That all abatement work was done in accordance with OSHA requirements and the manufacturer's recommendations.	
CP	IH/CIH Signature/Date:	
CP	IH/CIH Print Name:	
Aba	atement Contractor Signature/Date:	
Aba	atement Contractor Print Name:	

\_

CERTIFICATE OF WORKER'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT

PROJECT NAME:

PROJECT ADDRESS:

DATE:

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME:

WORKING WITH ASBESTOS CAN BE HAZARDOUS TO YOUR HEALTH. INHALING ASBESTOS HAS BEEN LINKED WITH VARIOUS TYPES OF CANCERS. IF YOU SMOKE AND INHALE ASBESTOS FIBERS, YOUR CHANCES OF DEVELOPING LUNG CANCER IS GREATER THAN THAT OF THE NON-SMOKING PUBLIC.

Your employer's contract with the owner for the above project requires that: You must be supplied with the proper personal protective equipment including an adequate respirator and be trained in its use. You must be trained in safe and healthy work practices and in the use of the equipment found at an asbestos abatement project. You must receive/have a current medical examination for working with asbestos. These things shall be provided at no cost to you. By signing this certificate you are indicating to the owner that your employer has met these obligations.

<u>RESPIRATORY PROTECTION</u>: I have been trained in the proper use of respirators and have been informed of the type of respirator to be used on the above indicated project. I have a copy of the written Respiratory Protection Program issued by my employer. I have been provided for my exclusive use, at no cost, with a respirator to be used on the above indicated project.

TRAINING COURSE: I have been trained by a third party, State/EPA accredited trainer in the requirements for an AHERA/OSHA Asbestos Abatement Worker training course, 32 hours minimum duration. I currently have a valid State accreditation certificate. The topics covered in the course include, as a minimum, the following:

Physical Characteristics and Background Information on Asbestos Potential Health Effects Related to Exposure to Asbestos Employee Personal Protective Equipment Establishment of a Respiratory Protection Program State of the Art Work Practices Personal Hygiene Additional Safety Hazards Medical Monitoring Air Monitoring Relevant Federal, State and Local Regulatory Requirements, Procedures, and Standards Asbestos Waste Disposal

MEDICAL EXAMINATION: I have had a medical examination within the past 12 months which was paid for by my employer. This examination included: health history, occupational history, pulmonary function test, and may have included a chest x-ray evaluation. The physician issued a positive written opinion after the examination.

Signature:

Printed Name:\_\_\_\_\_

Social Security Number:

AFFIDAVIT OF MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE, RESPIRATORY PROTECTION AND TRAINING/ACCREDITATION

VA PROJECT NAME AND NUMBER:

VA MEDICAL FACILITY:

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME AND ADDRESS:

1. I verify that the following individual

Name: Social Security Number:

who is proposed to be employed in asbestos abatement work associated with the above project by the named Abatement Contractor, is included in a medical surveillance program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101(m), and that complete records of the medical surveillance program as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101(m)(n) and 29 CFR 1910.20 are kept at the offices of the Abatement Contractor at the following address.

Address:

- 2. I verify that this individual has been trained, fit-tested and instructed in the use of all appropriate respiratory protection systems and that the person is capable of working in safe and healthy manner as expected and required in the expected work environment of this project.
- 3. I verify that this individual has been trained as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101(k). This individual has also obtained a valid State accreditation certificate. Documentation will be kept on-site.
- 4. I verify that I meet the minimum qualifications criteria of the VA specifications for a CPIH.

Signature of CPIH/CIH:	Date:
Printed Name of CPIH/CIH:	
Signature of Contractor:	Date:

Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2 Project No. 693-11-119 VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA BID DOCUMENTS 3-30-16 Printed Name of Contractor:

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR/COMPETENT PERSON(S) REVIEW AND ACCEPTANCE OF THE VA'S ASBESTOS SPECIFICATIONS

VA Project Location:

VA Project #:

VA Project Description:

This form shall be signed by the Asbestos Abatement Contractor Owner and the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's Competent Person(s) prior to any start of work at the VA related to this Specification. If the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's/Competent Person(s) has not signed this form, they shall not be allowed to work on-site.

I, the undersigned, have read VA's Asbestos Specification regarding the asbestos abatement requirements. I understand the requirements of the VA's Asbestos Specification and agree to follow these requirements as well as all required rules and regulations of OSHA/EPA/DOT and State/Local requirements. I have been given ample opportunity to read the VA's Asbestos Specification and have been given an opportunity to ask any questions regarding the content and have received a response related to those questions. I do not have any further questions regarding the content, intent and requirements of the VA's Asbestos Specification.

At the conclusion of the asbestos abatement, I will certify that all asbestos abatement work was done in accordance with the VA's Asbestos Specification and all ACM was removed properly and no fibrous residue remains on any abated surfaces.

Abatement Contractor Owner's Signature Date

Abatement Contractor Competent Person(s)\_\_\_\_\_ Date\_\_\_\_\_

- - END - -

### SECTION 04 20 00 UNIT MASONRY

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Concrete masonry unit (CMU) assemblies for:
  - 1. Interior walls and partitions.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Sealants and Sealant Installation: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Color and Texture of Masonry Units: Section 9 Finishes

#### 1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
  - 1. 315-99 Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement.
  - 2. 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602-13 Specification for Masonry Structures.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
  - A615/A615M-15ae1 Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
  - 2. A951/A951M-14 Steel Wire for Masonry Joint Reinforcement.
  - A1064/A1064M-15 Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete.
  - 4. C34-13 Structural Clay Load-Bearing Wall tile.
  - 5. C55-14a Concrete Building Brick.
  - 6. C56-13 Structural Clay Nonloadbearing Tile.
  - 7. C62-13a Building Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale).
  - 8. C67-14 Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile.
  - 9. C90-14 Load-Bearing Concrete Masonry Units.
  - C126-15 Ceramic Glazed Structural Clay Facing Tile, Facing Brick, and Solid Masonry Units.
  - 11. C216-15 Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale).
  - 12. C612-14 Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.
  - 13. C744-14 Prefaced Concrete and Calcium Silicate Masonry Units.
  - 14. D1056-14 Flexible Cellular Materials Sponge or Expanded Rubber.
  - 15. D2240-05(2010) Rubber Property-Durometer Hardness.
  - 16. F1667-15 Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples.

## $04\ 20\ 00\ -\ 1$

D. American Welding Society (AWS):

1. D1.4/D1.4M-11 - Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel.

E. Brick Industry Association (BIA):

1. TN 11B-88 - Guide Specifications for Brick Masonry, Part 3.

- F. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
  - 1. FF-S-107C(2) Screws, Tapping and Drive.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
  - Fabrication, bending, and placement of reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315. Show bar schedules, diagrams of bent bars, stirrup spacing, lateral ties and other arrangements and assemblies.
  - 2. Special masonry shapes, profiles, and placement.
  - Masonry units for typical window and door openings, and, for special conditions as affected by structural conditions.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Description of each product.
  - 2. Installation instructions.
- D. Samples:
  - 1. Concrete masonry units, when exposed in finish work.
  - 2. Anchors and Ties: Each type.
  - 3. Joint Reinforcing: 1200 mm (48 inches) long each type.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welders and Welding Procedures Qualifications: AWS D1.4/D1.4M.

# 1.6 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

# 1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products above grade, protected from contamination.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

#### 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Hot and Cold Weather Requirements: Comply with ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

# 1.9 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. Delegated Design: Prepare submittal documents including design calculations and drawings signed and sealed by registered design professional, licensed in state where work is located.

#### 2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Provide each product from one manufacturer and from one production run.

#### 2.3 UNIT MASONRY PRODUCTS

- A. Concrete Masonry Units (CMU):
  - 1. Hollow and Solid Load-Bearing Concrete Masonry Units: ASTM C90.
    - a. Unit Weight: Normal weight.
    - b. Fire rated units for fire rated partitions.
  - Sizes: Modular, 200 mm by 400 mm (8 inches by 16 inches) nominal face dimension; thickness as indicated on drawings.
  - For molded faces used as a finished surface, use concrete masonry units with uniform fine to medium surface texture unless specified otherwise.
  - Use bullnose concrete masonry units at corners exposed in finished work with 25 mm (1 inch) minimum radius rounded vertical exterior corners (bullnose units).

#### 2.4 ANCHORS, TIES, AND REINFORCEMENT

- A. Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M; Grade 60, deformed bars.
- B. Joint Reinforcement:
  - 1. Form from wire complying with ASTM A951/A951M.
  - 2. Hot dipped galvanized after fabrication.
  - Width of joint reinforcement 40 mm (1.6 inches) less than nominal thickness of masonry wall or partition.
  - 4. Cross wires welded to longitudinal wires.

# $04\ 20\ 00\ -\ 3$

- 5. Joint reinforcement minimum 3000 mm (10 feet) long, factory cut.
- 6. Joint reinforcement with crimp formed drip is not acceptable.
- 7. Maximum spacing of cross wires 400 mm (16 inch) to longitudinal wires.
- 8. Ladder Design:
  - a. Longitudinal wires deformed 4 mm (0.16 inch) 5 mm (0.20 inch) diameter wire.
  - b. Cross wires 2.6 mm (0.10 inch) 4 mm (0.16 inch) diameter.
- 9. Trussed Design:
  - a. Longitudinal and cross wires minimum 4 mm (0.16 inch nominal) diameter.
  - b. Longitudinal wires deformed.
- 10. Multiple Wythes and Cavity Wall Ties:
  - a. Longitudinal wires 4 mm (0.16 inch), two in each wythe with ladder truss wires 4 mm (0.16 inch) overlay, welded to each longitudinal wire.
  - b. Longitudinal wires 4 mm (0.16 inch) with U shape 4 mm (0.16 inch) rectangular ties extending into other wythe minimum 75 mm (3 inches) spaced 400 mm on center (16 inches). Adjustable type with U shape tie designed to receive 4 mm (0.16 inch) pintle projecting into other wythe 75 mm (3 inches min.).
- C. Adjustable Veneer Anchor for Framed Walls:
  - 1. Two piece, adjustable anchor and tie.
    - Anchor and tie may be either loop or angle type; provide only one type throughout.
  - 3. Loop Type:
    - a. Anchor: Screw-on galvanized steel anchor strap 2.75 mm
      (0.11 inch) by 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide by 225 mm (9 inches) long, with 9 mm (0.35 inch) offset and 100 mm (4 inch) adjustment.
      Provide 5 mm (0.20 inch) hole at each end for fasteners.
    - b. Ties: Triangular tie, fabricated of 5 mm (0.20 inch) diameter galvanized cold drawn steel wire. Ties long enough to engage anchor and be embedded minimum 50 mm (2 inches) into bed joint of masonry veneer.
  - 4. Angle Type:
    - Anchor: Minimum 2 mm (16 gage) thick galvanized steel angle shaped anchor strap. Provide hole in vertical leg for fastener.

Provide hole near end of outstanding leg to suit upstanding portion of tie.

b. Tie: Fabricate from 5 mm (0.20 inch) diameter galvanized cold drawn steel wire. Form "L" shape to be embedded minimum 50 mm (2 inches) into the bed joint of masonry veneer and provide upstanding leg to fit through hole in anchor and be long enough to allow 50 mm (2 inches) of vertical adjustment.

## D. Dovetail Anchors:

- Corrugated steel dovetail anchors formed of 1.5 mm (0.06 inch) thick by 25 mm (1 inch) wide galvanized steel, 90 mm (3-1/2 inches) long where used to anchor 100 mm (4 inch) nominal thick masonry units, 140 mm (5-1/2 inches) long for masonry units more than 100 mm (4 inches) thick.
- 2. Triangular wire dovetail anchor 100 mm (4 inch) wide formed of 4 mm (9 gage) steel wire with galvanized steel dovetail insert. Anchor length to extend minimum 75 mm (3 inches) into masonry, 25 mm (1 inch) into 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick units.
- 3. Form dovetail anchor slots from 0.6 mm (0.02 inch) thick galvanized steel (with felt or fiber filler).

# E. Individual Ties:

- Rectangular ties: Form from 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter galvanized steel rod to rectangular shape minimum 50 mm (2 inches) wide by sufficient length for ends of ties to extend within 25 mm (1 inch) of each face of wall. Ties that are crimped to form drip are not acceptable.
- 2. Adjustable Cavity Wall Ties:
  - a. Adjustable wall ties may be furnished at Contractor's option.
  - b. Two piece type permitting up to 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) adjustment.
  - c. Form ties from 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter galvanized steel wire.
  - d. Form one piece to rectangular shape 105 mm (4-1/8 inches) wide by length required to extend into bed joint 50 mm (2 inches).
  - e. Form other piece to 75 mm (3 inch) long by 75 mm (3 inch) wide shape, having 75 mm (3 inch) long bent section for engaging 105 mm (4-1/8 inch) wide piece to form adjustable connection.
- F. Wall Ties, (Mesh or Wire):
  - Mesh wall ties formed of ASTM A1064/A1064M, W0.5, 2 mm, (0.08 inch) galvanized steel wire 13 mm by 13 mm (1/2 inch by 1/2 inch) mesh,

Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2
Project No. 693-11-119
VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA
Bid Documents 3-30-16
75 mm (3 inches) wide by 200 mm (8 inches) long.

- Rectangular wire wall ties formed of W1.4, 3 mm, (0.12 inch) galvanized steel wire 50 mm (2 inches) wide by 200 mm (8 inches) long.
- G. Adjustable Steel Column Anchor:
  - Two piece anchor consisting of a 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter steel rod to be welded to steel with offset ends, rod to permit 100 mm (4 inch) vertical adjustment of wire anchor.
  - Triangular shaped wire anchor 100 mm (4 inches) wide formed from 5 (3/16 inch) diameter galvanized wire, to extend minimum 75 mm (3 inches) into joints of masonry.
- H. Adjustable Steel Beam Anchor:
  - Z or C type steel strap, 30 mm (1 1/4 inches) wide, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.
  - 2. Flange hook minimum 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) long.
  - Length to embed in masonry minimum 50 mm (2 inches) in 100 mm (4 inch) nominal thick masonry and 100 mm (4 inches) in thicker masonry.
  - 4. Bend masonry end minimum 40 mm (1 1/2 inches).
- I. Ridge Wall Anchors:
  - Form from galvanized steel minimum 25 mm (1 inch) wide by 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick by 600 mm (24 inches) long, plus 50 mm (2 inch) bends.
  - 2. Other lengths as indicated on drawings.

## 2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Shear Keys:
  - Solid extruded cross-shaped section of rubber, neoprene, or polyvinyl chloride, with durometer hardness of approximately 80 when tested according to ASTM D2240, and minimum shear strength of 3.5 MPa (500 psi).
  - Shear Key Dimensions: Nominal 70 mm by 8 mm for long flange and 38 mm by 16 mm for short flange (2-3/4 inches by 5/16 inch for long flange, and 1-1/2 inches by 5/8 inch for short flange).
- B. Weeps:
  - Weep Hole Wicks: Glass fiber ropes, 10 mm (3/8 inch) minimum diameter, 300 mm (12 inches) long.
  - Weep Tubing: Round, polyethylene, 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter, 100 mm (4 inches) long.

04 20 00 - 6

- 3. Weep Hole: Flexible PVC louvered configuration with rectangular closure strip at top.
- C. Cavity Drain Material: Open mesh polyester sheets or strips to prevent mortar droppings from clogging the cavity.
- D. Preformed Compressible Joint Filler:
  - 1. Thickness and depth to fill joint.
  - 2. Closed Cell Neoprene: ASTM D1056, Type 2, Class A, Grade 1, B2F1.
  - 3. Non-Combustible Type: ASTM C612, Class 5, 1800 degrees F.

#### E. Box Board:

- 1. Mineral Fiber Board: ASTM C612, Class 1.
- 2. 25 mm (1 inch) thickness.
- Other spacing material having similar characteristics is acceptable subject to Contracting Officer's Representative's approval.
- F. Masonry Cleaner:
  - 1. Detergent type cleaner selected for each type masonry.
  - 2. Acid cleaners are not acceptable.
  - 3. Use soapless type specially prepared for cleaning brick or concrete masonry as appropriate.
- G. Fasteners:
  - Concrete Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, Style 11, 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum length.
  - Masonry Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, Style 17, 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum length.
  - 3. Screws: FS-FF-S-107, Type A, AB, SF thread forming or cutting.
- H. Welding Materials: AWS D1.4/D1.4M, type to suit application.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.
  - When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Keep finish work free from mortar smears or spatters, and leave neat and clean.
- C. Wall Openings:
  - Fill hollow metal frames built into masonry walls and partitions solid with mortar as laying of masonry progresses.

- 2. When items are not available when walls are built, prepare openings for subsequent installation.
- D. Tooling Joints:
  - Do not tool until mortar has stiffened enough to retain thumb print when thumb is pressed against mortar.
  - Tool while mortar is soft enough to be compressed into joints and not raked out.
  - 3. Finish joints in exterior face masonry work with jointing tool, and provide smooth, water-tight concave joint unless specified otherwise.
  - 4. Tool Exposed interior joints in finish work concave unless specified otherwise.
- E. Partition Height:
  - 1. Extend following partitions to overhead construction.
    - Full height partitions, and fire partitions and smoke partitions indicated on drawings.
    - b. Both walls at expansion joints.
    - c. Corridor walls.
    - d. Walls at stairway and stair halls, elevators, dumbwaiters, trash and laundry chute shafts, and other vertical shafts.
    - e. Walls at refrigerator space.
    - f. Reinforced masonry partitions.
- F. Lintels:
  - Lintels are not required for openings less than 1000 mm (40 inches) wide that have hollow metal frames.
  - Precast concrete lintels of 25 MPa (3,000 psi) concrete, same thickness as partition, and with one No. 16 (No. 5) deformed bar top and bottom for each 100 mm (4 inches) of nominal thickness, is acceptable in lieu of reinforced CMU masonry lintels.
  - Use steel lintels, for openings greater than 1600 m (63 inches) wide, brick masonry openings, and elevator openings unless shown otherwise.
- G. Wall, Furring, and Partition Units:
  - Lay out field units to provide one-half running bond, unless indicated otherwise.
  - 2. Align head joints of alternate vertical courses.
  - At sides of openings, balance head joints in each course on vertical center lines of openings.

- 4. Minimum Masonry Unit Length: 100 mm (4 inches).
- 5. On interior partitions provide 6 mm (1/4 inch) open joint for caulking between // existing construction, exterior walls, concrete work, and abutting masonry partitions.
- Use minimum 100 mm (4 inches) nominal thick masonry for free standing furring, unless indicated otherwise.
- Do not abut existing plastered surfaces except suspended ceilings with new masonry partitions.
- H. Before connecting new masonry with previously laid masonry, remove loosened masonry or mortar, and clean and wet work in place as specified under wetting.
- When new masonry partitions start on existing floors, machine cut existing floor finish material down to concrete surface.
- J. Wetting and Wetting Test:
  - 1. Test and wet brick and clay tile according to BIA TN 11B.
  - Do not wet concrete masonry units or glazed structural facing tile before laying.
- K. Minimum Curing Times Before Removing Shores and Forms:
  - 1. Girders and Beams: 10 days.
  - 2. Slabs: 7 days.
  - 3. Reinforced Masonry Soffits: 7 days.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION - ANCHORAGE

- A. Anchorage of Abutting Masonry:
  - Anchor interior 100 mm (4 inch) thick masonry partitions to exterior masonry walls with wall ties. Space ties at 600 mm (24 inches) maximum vertical intervals. Extend ties 100 mm (4 inches) minimum into masonry.
  - Anchor interior masonry bearing walls or interior masonry partitions over 100 mm (4 inches) thick to masonry walls with rigid wall anchors spaced at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.
  - 3. Anchor abutting masonry walls and partitions to concrete with dovetail anchors. Install dovetail slots vertically in concrete at centerline of abutting wall or partition. Locate dovetail anchors at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals. Secure anchors to existing wall with two 9 mm (3/8 inch) by 75 mm (3 inch) expansion bolts or two power-driven fasteners.
  - 4. Anchor abutting interior masonry partitions to existing concrete and

existing masonry construction, with adjustable wall ties. Extend ties minimum 100 mm (4 inches) into joints of new masonry. Fasten ties to existing concrete and masonry construction, with powder actuated drive pins, nail or other means that provides rigid anchorage. Install anchors at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.

- B. Anchorage to Steel Beams or Columns:
  - 1. Use adjustable beam anchors on each flange.
  - At columns weld steel rod to steel columns at 300 mm (12 inch) intervals, and place wire ties in masonry courses at 400 mm (16 inches) maximum vertically.

## 3.3 INSTALLATION - REINFORCEMENT

- A. Joint Reinforcement:
  - Install joint reinforcement in CMU wythe of combination brick and CMU, cavity walls, and single wythe concrete masonry unit walls or partitions.
  - Reinforcing is acceptable in lieu of individual ties for anchoring brick facing to CMU backup in exterior masonry walls.
  - Locate joint reinforcement in mortar joints at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.
  - Additional joint reinforcement is required in mortar joints at both 200 mm (8 inches) and 400 (16 inches) above and below windows, doors, louvers and similar openings in masonry.
- B. Steel Reinforcing Bars:
  - Install reinforcing bars in cells of hollow masonry units where required for vertical reinforcement and in bond beam units for horizontal reinforcement. Install in wall cavities of reinforced masonry walls where indicated on drawings.

# 3.4 INSTALLATION - BRICK EXPANSION AND CMU CONTROL JOINTS

- A. Provide brick expansion joint (EJ) and CMU control joints (CJ) where indicated on drawings.
- B. Keep joint free of mortar and other debris.
- C. Joints Occur In Masonry Walls:
  - 1. Install preformed compressible joint filler in brick wythe.
  - 2. Install cross shaped shear keys in concrete masonry unit wythe with preformed compressible joint filler on both sides of shear key.
- D. Use standard notched concrete masonry units (sash blocks) made in full and half-length units where shear keys are used to create a continuous  $04\ 20\ 00\ -\ 10$

vertical joint. Alter Structural clay tile units to accommodate shear key flanges.

- E. Interrupt joint reinforcement at expansion and control joints.
- F. Fill opening in exposed face of expansion and control joints with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

# 3.5 INSTALLATION - BUILDING EXPANSION AND SEISMIC JOINTS

- A. Keep expansion and seismic joints open and free of mortar. Remove mortar and other debris.
- B. Install non-combustible, compressible type joint filler to fill space completely except where sealant is shown on joints in exposed finish work.
- C. Fill opening in exposed face of expansion and seismic joints with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

## 3.6 INSTALLATION - BRICKWORK

- A. Joints:
  - Exterior and Interior Joint Widths: Lay for three equal joints in 200 mm (8 inches) vertically, unless shown otherwise.
  - Rake joints for pointing with colored mortar when colored mortar is not full depth.
  - 3. Arches:
    - a. Flat arches (jack arches) lay with camber of 1 in 200 (1/16 inch per foot) of span.
    - b. Face radial arches with radial brick with center line of joints on radial lines.
    - c. Form Radial joints of equal width.
    - d. Bond arches into backing with metal ties in every other joint.

## 3.7 INSTALLATION - CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Types and Uses:
  - Provide special concrete masonry shapes as required, including lintel and bond beam units, sash units, and corner units. Provide solid concrete masonry units, where full units cannot be installed, or where needed for anchorage of accessories.
  - Provide solid load-bearing concrete masonry units or grout cell of hollow units at jambs of openings in walls, where structural members impose loads directly on concrete masonry, and where shown.
  - 3. Provide rounded corner (bullnose) shapes at opening jambs in exposed

- 4. Do not install brick jambs in exposed finish work.
- 5. Install concrete building brick only as filler in backup material where not exposed.
- Construct fire resistance in fire rated partitions meeting fire ratings indicated on drawings.
- B. Laying:
  - Lay concrete masonry units with 9 mm (3/8 inch) joints, with a bond overlap of minimum 1/4 of unit length, except where stack bond is indicated on drawings.
  - 2. Do not wet concrete masonry units before laying.
  - 3. Bond external corners of partitions by overlapping alternate courses.
  - 4. Lay first course in a full mortar bed.
  - 5. Set anchorage items as work progress.
  - Where ends of anchors, bolts, and other embedded items, project into voids of units, completely fill voids with mortar or grout.
  - Provide 6 mm (1/4 inch) open joint for sealant between existing construction, and abutting masonry partitions.
  - Lay concrete masonry units with full face shell mortar beds and fill head joint beds for depth equivalent to face shell thickness.
  - 9. Lay concrete masonry units so cores of units, that are to be filled with grout, are vertically continuous with joints of cross webs of such cores completely filled with mortar. Unobstructed core openings minimum 50 mm (2 inches) by 75 mm (3 inches).
  - 10. Do not wedge masonry against steel reinforcing. Minimum 13 mm (1/2 inch) clear distance between reinforcing and masonry units.
  - 11. Install deformed reinforcing bars of sizes indicated on drawings.
  - 12. At time of placement, ensure steel reinforcement is free of loose rust, mud, oil, and other contamination capable of affecting bond.
  - 13. Place steel reinforcement at spacing indicated on drawings before grouting.
  - 14. Minimum clear distance between parallel bars: One bar diameter.
  - 15. Hold vertical steel reinforcement in place vertically by centering clips, caging devices, tie wire, or other approved methods.
  - 16. Support vertical bars near each end and at maximum 192 bar diameter on center.
  - 17. Splice reinforcement or attach reinforcement to dowels by placing in

 $04\ 20\ 00\ -\ 12$ 

- 18. Stagger splices in adjacent horizontal reinforcing bars. Lap reinforcing bars at splices a minimum of 40 bar diameters.
- 19. Grout cells of concrete masonry units, containing reinforcing bars, solid as specified.
- 20. Install cavity and joint reinforcement as masonry work progresses.
- 21. Rake joints 6 to 10 mm (1/4 to 3/8 inch) deep for pointing with colored mortar when colored mortar is not full depth.

# 3.8 POINTING

- A. Fill joints with pointing mortar using rubber float trowel to apply mortar solidly into raked joints.
- B. Wipe off excess mortar from joints of glazed masonry units with dry cloth.
- C. Tool exposed joints to smooth concave joint.
- D. At joints with existing work, match existing joint.

#### 3.9 GROUTING

- A. Preparation:
  - 1. Clean grout space of mortar droppings before placing grout.
  - 2. Close cleanouts.
  - Install vertical solid masonry dams across grout space for full height of wall at intervals of maximum 9000 mm (30 feet). Do not bond dam units into wythes as masonry headers.
  - 4. Verify reinforcing bars are installed as indicated on drawings.
- B. Placing:
  - 1. Place grout in grout space in lifts as specified.
  - Consolidate each grout lift after free water has disappeared but before plasticity is lost.
  - 3. Do not slush with mortar or use mortar with grout.
  - 4. Interruptions:
    - a. When grouting must be stopped for more than an hour, top off grout 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) below top of last masonry course.
    - b. Grout from dam to dam on high lift method.
    - c. Longitudinal run of masonry may be stopped off only by raking back one-half masonry unit length in each course and stopping grout 100 mm (4 inches) back of rake on low lift method.
- C. Puddling Method:
  - Consolidate by puddling with grout stick during and immediately after placing.

04 20 00 - 13

- Grout cores of concrete masonry units containing reinforcing bars solid as masonry work progresses.
- D. Low Lift Method:
  - 1. Construct masonry to 1.5 m (5 feet) maximum height before grouting.
  - Grout in one continuous operation and consolidate grout by mechanical vibration and reconsolidate after initial water loss and settlement has occurred.
- E. High Lift Method:
  - 1. Do not pour grout until masonry wall has cured minimum of 4 hours.
  - 2. Place grout in 1.5 m (5 feet) maximum lifts.
  - 3. Exception:
    - a. Where following conditions are met, place grout in 3.86 m (12.67 feet) maximum lifts.
    - b. Masonry has cured minimum of 4 hours.
    - c. Grout slump is maintained between 250 and 275 mm (10 and 11 inches).
    - d. No intermediate reinforced bond beams are placed between top and bottom of grout lift.
  - When vibrating succeeding lifts, extend vibrator 300 to 450 mm (12 to 18 inches) into preceding lift.

#### 3.10 PLACING REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Clean reinforcement of loose rust, mill scale, earth, ice or other materials which will reduce bond to mortar or grout. Do not use reinforcement bars with kinks or bends not shown on drawings or approved submittal drawings, or bars with reduced cross-section due to excessive rusting or other causes.
- B. Position reinforcement accurately at spacing indicated on drawings. Support and secure vertical bars against displacement. Install horizontal reinforcement as masonry work progresses. Where vertical bars are shown in close proximity, provide clear distance between bars of minimum one bar diameter or 25 mm (1 inch), whichever is greater.
- C. Splice reinforcement bars only where indicated on drawings, unless approved by Contracting Officer's Representative. Provide lapped splices. In splicing vertical bars or attaching to dowels, lap ends, place in contact and wire tie.
- D. Provide minimum lap as indicated on approved submittal drawings, or if not indicated, minimum 48 bar diameters.

 $04 \ 20 \ 00 \ - \ 14$ 

- E. Embed metal ties in mortar joints as work progresses, with minimum mortar cover of 15 mm (5/8 inch) on exterior face of walls and 13 mm (1/2 inch) at other locations.
- F. Embed prefabricated horizontal joint reinforcement as work progresses, with minimum cover of 15 mm (5/8 inch) on exterior face of walls and 13 mm (1/2 inch) at other locations. Lap joint reinforcement minimum 150 mm (6 inches) at ends. Use prefabricated "L" and "T" sections to provide continuity at corners and intersections. Cut and bend joint reinforcement for continuity at returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures and other special conditions.
- G. Anchoring: Anchor reinforced masonry work to supporting structure as indicated on drawings.
- H. Anchor reinforced masonry walls at intersections with non-reinforced masonry.

# 3.11 INSTALLATION OF REINFORCED CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

- A. Do not wet concrete masonry units (CMU).
- B. Lay CMU units with full-face shell mortar beds. Fill vertical head joints (end joints between units) solidly with mortar from face of unit to distance behind face equal to thickness of longitudinal face shells. Solidly bed cross-webs of starting courses in mortar. Maintain head and bed 9 mm (3/8 inch) joint widths.
- C. Where solid CMU units are shown, lay with full mortar head and bed joints.
- D. Walls:
  - Pattern Bond: Lay CMU wall units in 1/2-running bond with vertical joints in each course centered on units in courses above and below, unless otherwise indicated. Bond and interlock each course at corners and intersections. Use special-shaped units where shown, and as required for corners, jambs, sash, control joints, lintels, bond beams and other special conditions.
  - 2. Maintain vertical continuity of core or cell cavities, which are to be reinforced and grouted, to provide minimum clear dimension indicated and to provide minimum clearance and grout coverage for vertical reinforcement bars. Keep cavities free of mortar. Solidly bed webs in mortar where adjacent to reinforced cores or cells.
  - 3. Where horizontally reinforced beams (bond beams) are indicated on drawings, use special units or modify regular units to allow for  $04\ 20\ 00\ -\ 15$

placement of continuous horizontal reinforcement bars. Place small mesh expanded metal lath or wire screening in mortar joints under bond beam courses over cores or cells of non-reinforced vertical cells, or provide units with solid bottoms.

- E. Columns, Piers and Pilasters:
  - Use CMU units of size, shape and number of vertical core spaces shown. If not shown, use units which provide minimum clearances and grout coverage for number and size of vertical reinforcement bars shown.
  - Provide pattern bond shown, or if not shown, alternate head joints in vertical alignment.
- F. Grouting:
  - Use fine grout for filling spaces less than 100 mm (4 inches) in one or both horizontal directions.
  - Use coarse grout for filling 100 mm (4 inch) spaces or larger in both horizontal directions.
  - Grouting Technique: At Contractor's option, use either low-lift or high-lift grouting techniques.
- G. Low-Lift Grouting:
  - 1. Provide minimum clear dimension of 50 mm (2 inches) and clear area of 5160 sq. mm (8 sq. inches) in vertical cores to be grouted.
  - Place vertical reinforcement before grouting of CMU. Extend above elevation of maximum pour height as required for splicing. Support in position at vertical intervals not exceeding 192 bar diameters nor 3 m (10 feet).
  - 3. Lay CMU to maximum pour height. Do not exceed 1.5 m (5 feet) height, or if bond beam occurs below 1.5 m (5 feet) height, stop pour 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) below top of bond beam.
  - Rod or vibrate grout during placing. Place grout continuously; do not interrupt pouring of grout for more than one hour. Terminate grout pours 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) below top course of pour.
  - 5. Bond Beams: Stop grout in vertical cells 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) below bond beam course. Place horizontal reinforcement in bond beams; lap at corners and intersections as indicated on drawings. Place grout in bond beam course before filling vertical cores above bond beam.
- H. High-Lift Grouting:
  - Do not use high-lift grouting technique for grouting of CMU unless minimum cavity dimension and area is 75 mm (3 inches) and

- Provide cleanout holes in first course at vertical cells which are to be filled with grout.
- Use units with one face shell removed and provide temporary supports for units above, or use header units with concrete brick supports, or cut openings in one face shell.
- 4. Construct masonry to full height of maximum grout pour before placing grout.
- 5. Limit grout lifts to maximum height of 1.5 m (5 feet) and grout pour to maximum height of 7.3 m (24 feet), for single wythe hollow concrete masonry walls, unless otherwise indicated.
- 6. Place vertical reinforcement before grouting. Place before or after laying masonry units, to suit application. Tie vertical reinforcement to dowels at base of masonry where shown and thread CMU over or around reinforcement. Support vertical reinforcement at intervals not exceeding 192 bar diameters nor 3 m (10 feet).
- 7. Where individual bars are placed after laying masonry, place wire loops extending into cells as masonry is laid and loosen before mortar sets. After insertion of reinforcement bar, pull loops and bar to proper position and tie free ends.
- Where reinforcement is prefabricated into cage units before placing, fabricate units with vertical reinforcement bars and lateral ties of the size and spacing indicated.
- 9. Place horizontal beam reinforcement as masonry units are laid.
- 10. Embed lateral tie reinforcement in mortar joints where indicated. Place as masonry units are laid, at vertical spacing shown.
- 11. Where lateral ties are shown in contact with vertical reinforcement bars, embed additional lateral tie reinforcement in mortar joints. Place as indicated on drawings, or if not shown, provide as required to prevent grout blowout or rupture of CMU face shells, but provide minimum 4.1 mm diameter (0.16 inch) wire ties spaced 400 mm (16 inches) on center for members with 500 mm (20 inches) or less side dimensions, and 200 mm (8 inches) on center for members with side dimensions exceeding 500 mm (20 inches).
- 12. Preparation of Grout Spaces: Before grouting, inspect and clean grout spaces. Remove dust, dirt, mortar droppings, loose pieces of masonry and other foreign materials from grout spaces. Clean reinforcement and adjust to proper position. Clean top surface of structural

 $04\ 20\ 00\ -\ 17$ 

members supporting masonry to ensure bond. After final

cleaning and inspection, close cleanout holes and brace closures to resist grout pressures.

- 13. Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained sufficient strength to resist displacement of masonry units and breaking of mortar bond. Install shores and bracing, if required, before starting grouting operations.
- 14. Limit grout pours to sections which can be completed in one working day with maximum one hour interruption of pouring operation. Place grout in lifts which do not exceed 1.5 m (5 feet). Allow minimum 30 minutes and maximum one hour between lifts. Mechanically consolidate each lift.
- 15. Place grout in lintels or beams over openings in one continuous pour.
- 16. Where bond beam occurs more than one course below top of pour, fill bond beam course to within 25 mm (1 inch) of vertically reinforced cavities, during construction of masonry.
- 17. When more than one pour is required to complete a given section of masonry, extend reinforcement beyond masonry as required for splicing. Pour grout to within 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) of top course of first pour. After grouted masonry is cured, lay masonry units and place reinforcement for second pour section before grouting. Repeat sequence if more pours are required.

## 3.12 CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES

- A. Lay masonry units plumb, level and true to line within tolerances according to ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 and as follows:
- B. Maximum variation from plumb:
  - 1. In 3000 mm (10 feet) 6 mm (1/4 inch).
  - 2. In 6000 mm (20 feet) 9 mm (3/8 inch).
  - 3. In 12,000 mm (40 feet) or more 13 mm (1/2 inch).
- C. Maximum variation from level:
  - 1. In any bay or up to 6000 mm (20 feet) 6 mm (1/4 inch).
  - 2. In 12,000 mm (40 feet) or more 13 mm (1/2 inch).
- D. Maximum variation from linear building lines:
  - 1. In any bay or up to 6000 mm (20 feet) 13 mm (1/2 inch).
  - 2. In 12,000 mm (40 feet) or more 19 mm (3/4 inch).
- E. Maximum variation in cross-sectional dimensions of columns and thickness of walls from dimensions shown:

- 1. Minus 6 mm (1/4 inch).
- 2. Plus 13 mm (1/2 inch).
- F. Maximum variation in prepared opening dimensions:
  - 1. Accurate to minus 0 mm (0 inch).
  - 2. Plus 6 mm (1/4 inch).

# 3.13 CLEANING AND REPAIR

- A. General:
  - 1. Clean exposed masonry surfaces on completion.
  - 2. Protect adjoining construction materials and landscaping during cleaning operations.
  - 3. Cut out defective exposed new joints to depth of approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) and repoint.
  - Remove mortar droppings and other foreign substances from wall surfaces.
- B. Concrete Masonry Units:
  - Immediately following setting, brush exposed surfaces free of mortar or other foreign matter.
  - 2. Allow mud to dry before brushing.

- - E N D - -

# SECTION 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Provide UL or equivalent approved firestopping system for the closures of openings in walls, floors, and roof decks against penetration of flame, heat, and smoke or gases in fire resistant rated construction.
- B. Provide UL or equivalent approved firestopping system for the closure of openings in walls against penetration of gases or smoke in smoke partitions.
- C. The VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA, has standardized on the use of Hilti Firestop Products as manufactured by Hilti, Inc. Tulsa, OK 74121. Firestop products, meeting the specification requirements below, as manufactured by Hilti, Inc., shall be used on this project.

#### 1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Sealants and application: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Installer qualifications.
- C. Inspector qualifications.
- D. Manufacturers literature, data, and installation instructions for types of firestopping and smoke stopping used.
- E. List of FM, UL, or WH classification number of systems installed.
- F. Certified laboratory test reports for ASTM E814 tests for systems not listed by FM, UL, or WH proposed for use.
- G. Submit certificates from manufacturer attesting that firestopping materials comply with the specified requirements.

#### 1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:

- A. Deliver materials in their original unopened containers with manufacturer's name and product identification.
- B. Store in a location providing protection from damage and exposure to the elements.

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. FM, UL, or WH or other approved laboratory tested products will be acceptable.

- B. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991 or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with UL's "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements." Submit qualification data.
- C. Inspector Qualifications: Contractor to engage a qualified inspector to perform inspections and final reports. The inspector to meet the criteria contained in ASTM E699 for agencies involved in quality assurance and to have a minimum of two years' experience in construction field inspections of firestopping systems, products, and assemblies. The inspector to be completely independent of, and divested from, the Contractor, the installer, the manufacturer, and the supplier of material or item being inspected. Submit inspector qualifications.

# 1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM): E84-14.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials E699-09.....Standard Practice for Evaluation of Agencies Involved in Testing, Quality Assurance, and Evaluating of Building Components E814-13a.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops E2174-14.....Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Firestops E2393-10a.....Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers
- C. FM Global (FM): Annual Issue Approval Guide Building Materials 4991-13.....Approval of Firestop Contractors D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL): Annual Issue Building Materials Directory Annual Issue Fire Resistance Directory 723-10(2008).....Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials 1479-04(R2014).....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops

- E. Intertek Testing Services Warnock Hersey (ITS-WH): Annual Issue Certification Listings
- F. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA): 40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission

# Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 FIRESTOP SYSTEMS:

- A. Provide either factory built (Firestop Devices) or field erected (through-Penetration Firestop Systems) to form a specific building system maintaining required integrity of the fire barrier and stop the passage of gases or smoke. Firestop systems to accommodate building movements without impairing their integrity.
- B. Through-penetration firestop systems and firestop devices tested in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479 using the "F" or "T" rating to maintain the same rating and integrity as the fire barrier being sealed. "T" ratings are not required for penetrations smaller than or equal to 101 mm (4 in.) nominal pipe or 0.01 sq. m (16 sq. in.) in overall cross sectional area.
- C. Firestop sealants used for firestopping or smoke sealing to have the following properties:
  - 1. Contain no flammable or toxic solvents.
  - Release no dangerous or flammable out gassing during the drying or curing of products.
  - 3. Water-resistant after drying or curing and unaffected by high humidity, condensation or transient water exposure.
  - When installed in exposed areas, capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.
- D. Firestopping system or devices used for penetrations by glass pipe, plastic pipe or conduits, unenclosed cables, or other non-metallic materials to have following properties:
  - 1. Classified for use with the particular type of penetrating material used.
  - Penetrations containing loose electrical cables, computer data cables, and communications cables protected using firestopping systems that allow unrestricted cable changes without damage to the seal.

- E. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723. Material to be an approved firestopping material as listed in UL Fire Resistance Directory or by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.
- F. FM, UL, or WH rated or tested by an approved laboratory in accordance with ASTM E814.
- G. Materials to be nontoxic and noncarcinogen at all stages of application or during fire conditions and to not contain hazardous chemicals. Provide firestop material that is free from Ethylene Glycol, PCB, MEK, and asbestos.
- H. For firestopping exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions.
  - 1. For piping penetrations for plumbing and wet-pipe sprinkler systems, provide moisture-resistant through-penetration firestop systems.
  - 2. For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 101 mm (4 in.) or more in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting the floor loads involved either by installing floor plates or by other means acceptable to the firestop manufacturer.
  - 3. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide throughpenetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.

#### 2.2 SMOKE STOPPING IN SMOKE PARTITIONS:

- A. Provide silicone sealant in smoke partitions as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Provide mineral fiber filler and bond breaker behind sealant.
- C. Sealants to have a maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- D. When used in exposed areas capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 EXAMINATION:

A. Submit product data and installation instructions, as required by article, submittals, after an on-site examination of areas to receive firestopping.

B. Examine substrates and conditions with installer present for compliance with requirements for opening configuration, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of firestopping. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION:

- A. Remove dirt, grease, oil, laitance and form-release agents from concrete, loose materials, or other substances that prevent adherence and bonding or application of the firestopping or smoke stopping materials.
- B. Remove insulation on insulated pipe for a distance of 150 mm (6 inches) on each side of the fire rated assembly prior to applying the firestopping materials unless the firestopping materials are tested and approved for use on insulated pipes.
- C. Prime substrates where required by joint firestopping system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.
- D. Masking Tape: Apply masking tape to prevent firestopping from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed upon completion of work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from firestopping materials. Remove tape as soon as it is possible to do so without disturbing seal of firestopping with substrates.

# 3.3 INSTALLATION:

- A. Do not begin firestopping work until the specified material data and installation instructions of the proposed firestopping systems have been submitted and approved.
- B. Install firestopping systems with smoke stopping in accordance with FM, UL, WH, or other approved system details and installation instructions.
- C. Install smoke stopping seals in smoke partitions.

# 3.4 CLEAN-UP:

- A. As work on each floor is completed, remove materials, litter, and debris.
- B. Clean up spills of liquid type materials.
- C. Clean off excess fill materials and sealants adjacent to openings and joints as work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials

approved by manufacturers of firestopping products and of products in which opening and joints occur.

D. Protect firestopping during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances or from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so that they are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated firestopping immediately and install new materials to provide firestopping complying with specified requirements.

# 3.5 INSPECTIONS AND ACCEPTANCE OF WORK:

- A. Do not conceal or enclose firestop assemblies until inspection is complete and approved by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).
- B. Furnish service of approved inspector to inspect firestopping in accordance with ASTM E2393 and ASTM E2174 for firestop inspection, and document inspection results. Submit written reports indicating locations of and types of penetrations and type of firestopping used at each location; type is to be recorded by UL listed printed numbers.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS

# PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section covers interior and exterior sealant and their application, wherever required for complete installation of building materials or systems.

#### 1.2 RELATED WORK (INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE FOLLOWING):

- A. Firestopping Penetrations: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. Mechanical Work: Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

## 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer with a minimum of three (3) years' experience and who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance. Submit qualification.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one (1) source from a single manufacturer.

### 1.4 CERTIFICATION:

A. Contractor is to submit to the COR written certification that joints are of the proper size and design, that the materials supplied are compatible with adjacent materials and backing, that the materials will properly perform to provide permanent watertight, airtight or vapor tight seals (as applicable), and that materials supplied meet specified performance requirements.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Installer qualifications.
- C. Contractor certification.
- D. Manufacturer's installation instructions for each product used.
- E. Cured samples of exposed sealants for each color.
- F. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Primers
  - 2. Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.

G. Manufacturer warranty.

## 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

- A. Environmental Limitations:
  - Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under following conditions:
    - a. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below
       4.4 degrees C (40 degrees F).
    - b. When joint substrates are wet.
- B. Joint-Width Conditions:
  - Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
- C. Joint-Substrate Conditions:
  - Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

#### 1.7 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE:

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, shelf life, and material designation clearly marked thereon.
- B. Carefully handle and store to prevent inclusion of foreign materials.
- C. Do not subject to sustained temperatures exceeding 32 degrees C (90 degrees F) or less than 5 degrees C (40 degrees F).

### 1.8 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Definitions of terms in accordance with ASTM C717 and as specified.
- B. Backing Rod: A type of sealant backing.
- C. Bond Breakers: A type of sealant backing.
- D. Filler: A sealant backing used behind a back-up rod.

# 1.9 WARRANTY:

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their sealant for a minimum of five (5) years from the date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

# 1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM): C509-06.....Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material C612-14.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation C717-14a.....Standard Terminology of Building Seals and Sealants C734-06(R2012).....Test Method for Low-Temperature Flexibility of Latex Sealants after Artificial Weathering C794-10.....Test Method for Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants C919-12.....Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications. C920-14a.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants. C1021-08(R2014).....Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants C1193-13..... Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants. C1248-08(R2012).....Test Method for Staining of Porous Substrate by Joint Sealants C1330-02(R2013).....Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid Applied Sealants C1521-13.....Standard Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of Installed Weatherproofing Sealant Joints D217-10.....Test Methods for Cone Penetration of Lubricating Grease D412-06a(R2013).....Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers-Tension D1056-14.....Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials-Sponge or Expanded Rubber
  - E84-09.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- C. Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute (SWRI). The Professionals' Guide

D. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

> 40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 SEALANTS:

- A. Exterior Sealants:
  - Vertical surfaces, provide non-staining ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25.
  - 2. Horizontal surfaces, provide ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T.
  - 3. Provide location(s) of exterior sealant as follows:
    - Joints formed where frames and subsills of windows, doors, louvers, and vents adjoin masonry, concrete, or metal frames.
       Provide sealant at exterior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.
    - b. Metal to metal.
    - c. Masonry to masonry or stone.
    - f. Masonry expansion and control joints.
    - g. Wood to masonry.
    - h. Masonry joints where shelf angles occur.
    - i. Voids where items penetrate exterior walls.
- B. Floor Joint Sealant:
  - 1. ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T.
  - 2. Provide location(s) of floor joint sealant as follows.
    - a. Seats of metal thresholds exterior doors.
    - b. Control and expansion joints in floors, slabs, ceramic tile, and walkways.
- C. Interior Sealants:
  - 1. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system are to comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24):
  - a. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
  - b. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
  - c. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.

- Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
- 4. Provide location(s) of interior sealant as follows:
  - a. Typical narrow joint 6 mm, (1/4 inch) or less at walls and adjacent components.
  - b. Perimeter of doors, windows, access panels which adjoin concrete or masonry surfaces.
  - c. Interior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.
  - d. Joints at masonry walls and columns, piers, concrete walls or exterior walls.
  - e. Perimeter of lead faced control windows and plaster or gypsum wallboard walls.
  - f. Exposed isolation joints at top of full height walls.
  - g. Joints between bathtubs and ceramic tile; joints between shower receptors and ceramic tile; joints formed where nonplanar tile surfaces meet.
  - h. Joints formed between tile floors and tile base cove; joints between tile and dissimilar materials; joints occurring where substrates change.
  - i. Behind escutcheon plates at valve pipe penetrations and showerheads in showers.

#### 2.2 COLOR:

- A. Sealants used with exposed masonry are to match color of mortar joints.
- B. Sealants used with unpainted concrete are to match color of adjacent concrete.
- C. Color of sealants for other locations to be light gray or aluminum, unless otherwise indicated in construction documents.

#### 2.3 JOINT SEALANT BACKING:

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
  - 1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.

- C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D1056 or synthetic rubber (ASTM C509), nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 32 degrees C (minus 26 degrees F). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.
- D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide selfadhesive tape where applicable.

# 2.5 FILLER:

- A. Mineral fiberboard: ASTM C612, Class 1.
- B. Thickness same as joint width.
- C. Depth to fill void completely behind back-up rod.

#### 2.6 PRIMER:

- A. As recommended by manufacturer of caulking or sealant material.
- B. Stain free type.

#### 2.7 CLEANERS-NON POROUS SURFACES:

A. Chemical cleaners compatible with sealant and acceptable to manufacturer of sealants and sealant backing material. Cleaners to be free of oily residues and other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent non-porous surfaces and formulated to promote adhesion of sealant and substrates.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSPECTION:

- A. Inspect substrate surface for bond breaker contamination and unsound materials at adherent faces of sealant.
- B. Coordinate for repair and resolution of unsound substrate materials.
- C. Inspect for uniform joint widths and that dimensions are within tolerance established by sealant manufacturer.

### 3.2 PREPARATIONS:

- A. Prepare joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and SWRI (The Professionals' Guide).
- B. Clean surfaces of joint to receive caulking or sealants leaving joint dry to the touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer

paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion.

- Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants.
- Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint surfaces include but are not limited to the following:
  - a. Concrete.
  - b. Masonry.
  - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- 4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous surfaces include but are not limited to the following:
  - a. Metal.
  - b. Glass.
  - c. Porcelain enamel.
  - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- C. Do not cut or damage joint edges.
- D. Apply non-staining masking tape to face of surfaces adjacent to joints before applying primers, caulking, or sealing compounds.
  - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
  - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
  - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- E. Apply primer to sides of joints wherever required by compound manufacturer's printed instructions or as indicated by pre-construction joint sealant substrate test.
  - Apply primer prior to installation of back-up rod or bond breaker tape.
  - Use brush or other approved means that will reach all parts of joints. Avoid application to or spillage onto adjacent substrate surfaces.

## 3.3 BACKING INSTALLATION:

- A. Install backing material, to form joints enclosed on three sides as required for specified depth of sealant.
- B. Where deep joints occur, install filler to fill space behind the backing rod and position the rod at proper depth.
- C. Cut fillers installed by others to proper depth for installation of backing rod and sealants.
- D. Install backing rod, without puncturing the material, to a uniform depth, within plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 inch) for sealant depths specified.
- E. Where space for backing rod does not exist, install bond breaker tape strip at bottom (or back) of joint so sealant bonds only to two opposing surfaces.

#### 3.4 SEALANT DEPTHS AND GEOMETRY:

- A. At widths up to 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth equal to width.
- B. At widths over 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth 1/2 of width up to 13 mm (1/2 inch) maximum depth at center of joint with sealant thickness at center of joint approximately 1/2 of depth at adhesion surface.

# 3.5 INSTALLATION:

- A. General:
  - Apply sealants and caulking only when ambient temperature is between
     5 degrees C and 38 degrees C (40 degrees and 100 degrees F).
  - Do not install polysulfide base sealants where sealant may be exposed to fumes from bituminous materials, or where water vapor in continuous contact with cementitious materials may be present.
  - 3. Do not install sealant type listed by manufacture as not suitable for use in locations specified.
  - 4. Apply caulking and sealing compound in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
  - 5. Avoid dropping or smearing compound on adjacent surfaces.
  - 6. Fill joints solidly with compound and finish compound smooth.
  - 7. Tool exposed joints to form smooth and uniform beds, with slightly concave surface conforming to joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C1193 unless shown or specified otherwise in construction documents. Remove masking tape immediately after tooling of sealant and before sealant face starts to "skin" over. Remove any excess

sealant from adjacent surfaces of joint, leaving the working in a clean finished condition.

- Finish paving or floor joints flush unless joint is otherwise detailed.
- 9. Apply compounds with nozzle size to fit joint width.
- Test sealants for compatibility with each other and substrate. Use only compatible sealant. Submit test reports.
- 11. Replace sealant which is damaged during construction process.
- B. For application of sealants, follow requirements of ASTM C1193 unless specified otherwise. Take all necessary steps to prevent three-sided adhesion of sealants.
- C. Interior Sealants: Where gypsum board partitions are of sound rated, fire rated, or smoke barrier construction, follow requirements of ASTM C919 only to seal all cut-outs and intersections with the adjoining construction unless specified otherwise.
  - Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum bead of sealant each side of runners (tracks), including those used at partition intersections with dissimilar wall construction.
  - 2. Coordinate with application of gypsum board to install sealant immediately prior to application of gypsum board.
  - Partition intersections: Seal edges of face layer of gypsum board abutting intersecting partitions, before taping and finishing or application of veneer plaster-joint reinforcing.
  - 4. Openings: Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) bead of sealant around all cutouts to seal openings of electrical boxes, ducts, pipes and similar penetrations. To seal electrical boxes, seal sides and backs.
  - 5. Control Joints: Before control joints are installed, apply sealant in back of control joint to reduce flanking path for sound through control joint.

### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

A. Inspect joints for complete fill, for absence of voids, and for joint configuration complying with specified requirements. Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from noncompliance with other indicated requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates to comply with other requirements.

# 3.7 CLEANING:

- A. Fresh compound accidentally smeared on adjoining surfaces: Scrape off immediately and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by manufacturer of the adjacent material or if not otherwise indicated by the caulking or sealant manufacturer.
- B. Leave adjacent surfaces in a clean and unstained condition.

- - - E N D - - -

### SECTION 08 11 13 HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

# 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies steel doors, steel frames and related components.
- B. Terms relating to steel doors and frames as defined in ANSI A123.1 and as specified.

## 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Door Hardware: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

#### 1.3 TESTING

An independent testing laboratory shall perform testing.

# 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturers Literature and Data:
  - Fire rated doors and frames, showing conformance with NFPA 80 and Underwriters Laboratory, Inc., or Intertek Testing Services or Factory Mutual fire rating requirements

#### 1.5 SHIPMENT

- A. Prior to shipment label each door and frame to show location, size, door swing and other pertinent information.
- B. Fasten temporary steel spreaders across the bottom of each door frame.

# 1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store doors and frames at the site under cover.
- B. Protect from rust and damage during storage and erection until completion.

#### **1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.): L-S-125B.....Screening, Insect, Nonmetallic
- C. Door and Hardware Institute (DHI):
  - All5 Series.....Steel Door and Frame Preparation for Hardware, Series All5.1 through All5.17 (Dates Vary)

Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2 Project No. 693-11-119 VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA Bid Documents 3-30-16 D. Steel Door Institute (SDI): 113-01 (R2006).....Thermal Transmittance of Steel Door and Frame Assemblies 128-09.....Acoustical Performance for Steel Door and Frame Assemblies E. American National Standard Institute: A250.8-2003 (R2008).....Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames F. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM): A167-99(R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip A568/568-M-11.....Steel, Sheet, Carbon, and High-Strength, Lowalloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled A1008-10.....Steel, sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength Low Alloy and High Strength Low Alloy with Improved Formability B209/209M-10.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate B221/221M-12.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles and Tubes D1621-10.....Compressive Properties of Rigid Cellular Plastics D3656-07.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from Vinyl Coated Glass Yarns E90-09.....Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions G. The National Association Architectural Metal Manufactures (NAAMM): Metal Finishes Manual (AMP 500-06) H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 80-13..... Fire Doors and Fire Windows I. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL): Fire Resistance Directory J. Intertek Testing Services (ITS): Certifications Listings...Latest Edition K. Factory Mutual System (FM): Approval Guide PART 2 - PRODUCTS 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302 or 304; finish, NAAMM Number 4.
- B. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008, cold-rolled for panels (face sheets) of doors.
- C. Anchors, Fastenings and Accessories: Fastenings anchors, clips connecting members and sleeves from zinc coated steel.
- D. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209/209M.
- E. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221/221M.
- F. Prime Paint: Paint that meets or exceeds the requirements of A250.8.

# 2.2 FABRICATION GENERAL

- A. GENERAL:
  - Follow ANSI A250.8 for fabrication of standard steel doors, except as specified otherwise. Doors to receive hardware specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE. Tolerances as per ANSI A250.8. Thickness, 44 mm (1-3/4 inches), unless otherwise shown.
  - 2. Close top edge of exterior doors flush and seal to prevent water intrusion.
  - 3. When vertical steel stiffeners are used for core construction, fill spaces between stiffeners with mineral fiber insulation.
- B. Heavy Duty Doors: ANSI A250.8, Level 2, Full flush seamless design of size and design shown. Core construction types a, d, or f, for interior doors, and, types b, c, e, or f, for exterior doors.

Core Construction Type	Door Core Description
	Kraft
а	honeycomb
b	Polyurethane
С	Polystyrene
	Unitized steel
d	grid
	Mineral
е	fiberboard
	Vertical steel
f	stiffeners

- C. Fire Rated Doors (Labeled):
  - Conform to NFPA 80 when tested by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., Inchcape Testing Services, or Factory Mutual for the class of door or door opening shown.

- 2. Fire rated labels of metal, with raised or incised markings of approving laboratory shall be permanently attached to doors.
- 3. Close top and vertical edges of doors flush. Vertical edges shall be seamless. Apply steel astragal to the meeting stile of the active leaf of pairs of fire rated doors, except where vertical rod exit devices are specified for both leaves swinging in the same direction.
- 4. Construct fire rated doors in stairwell enclosures for maximum transmitted temperature rise of 230 °C (450 °F) above ambient temperature at end of 30 minutes of fire exposure when tested in accordance with ASTM E152.

# 2.3 METAL FRAMES

- A. General:
  - 1. ANSI A250.8, 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick sheet steel, types and styles as shown or scheduled.
  - 2. Frames for labeled fire rated doors // and windows //.
    - a. Comply with NFPA 80. Test by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., Inchcape Testing Services, or Factory Mutual.
    - b. Fire rated labels of approving laboratory permanently attached to frames as evidence of conformance with these requirements.
       Provide labels of metal or engraved stamp, with raised or incised markings.
  - 3. Knocked-down frames are not acceptable.
- A. Reinforcement and Covers:
  - ANSI A250.8 for, minimum thickness of steel reinforcement welded to back of frames.
  - 2. Provide mortar guards securely fastened to back of hardware reinforcements except on lead-lined frames.
- B. Terminated Stops: ANSI A250.8.
- C. Frame Anchors:
  - 1. Floor anchors:
    - a. Where floor fills occur, provide extension type floor anchors to compensate for depth of fill.
    - b. At bottom of jamb use 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick steel clip angles welded to jamb and drilled to receive two 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts. Use 50 mm x 50 mm (2 inch by 2 inch) 9 mm by (3/8 inch) clip angle for lead lined

frames, drilled for 9 mm (3/8 inch) floor bolts.

- c. Where mullions occur, provide 2.3 mm (0.093 inch) thick steel channel anchors, drilled for two 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts and frame anchor screws.
- d. Where sill sections occur, provide continuous 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel rough bucks drilled for 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts and frame anchor screws. Space floor bolts at 50 mm (24 inches) on center.
- 2. Jamb anchors:
  - a. Locate anchors on jambs near top and bottom of each frame, and at intermediate points not over 600 mm (24 inches) apart, except for fire rated frames space anchors as required by labeling authority.
  - b. Form jamb anchors of not less than 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel unless otherwise specified.
  - c. Anchors set in masonry: Use adjustable anchors designed for friction fit against the frame and for extension into the masonry not less than 250 mm (10 inches). Use one of following type: 1. Wire loop type of 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter wire.
    - T-shape or strap and stirrup type of corrugated or perforated sheet steel.
  - d. Anchors for stud partitions: Either weld to frame or use lock-in snap-in type. Provide tabs for securing anchor to the sides of the studs.
  - e. Anchors for frames set in prepared openings:
    - Steel pipe spacers with 6 mm (1/4 inch) inside diameter welded to plate reinforcing at jamb stops or hat shaped formed strap spacers, 50 mm (2 inches) wide, welded to jamb near stop.
    - Drill jamb stop and strap spacers for 6 mm (1/4 inch) flat head bolts to pass thru frame and spacers.
    - Two piece frames: Subframe or rough buck drilled for 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolts.
  - f. Anchors for observation windows and other continuous frames set in stud partitions.
    - In addition to jamb anchors, weld clip anchors to sills and heads of continuous frames over 1200 mm (4 feet) long.

# 08 11 13-5

> Anchors spaced 600 mm (24 inches) on centers maximum.
>  g. Modify frame anchors to fit special frame and wall construction and provide special anchors where shown or required.

# 2.4 SHOP PAINTING

ANSI A250.8.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Plumb, align and brace frames securely until permanent anchors are set.
  - 1. Use triangular bracing near each corner on both sides of frames with temporary wood spreaders at midpoint.
  - 2. Use wood spreaders at bottom of frame if the shipping spreader is removed.
  - 3. Protect frame from accidental abuse.
  - 4. Where construction will permit concealment, leave the shipping spreaders in place after installation, otherwise remove the spreaders after the frames are set and anchored.
  - 5. Remove wood spreaders and braces only after the walls are built and jamb anchors are secured.

# B. Floor Anchors:

- Anchor the bottom of door frames to floor with two 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter expansion bolts. Use 9 mm (3/8 inch) bolts on lead lined frames.
- 2. Power actuated drive pins may be used to secure frame anchors to concrete floors.
- C. Jamb Anchors:
  - Anchors in masonry walls: Embed anchors in mortar. Fill space between frame and masonry wall with grout or mortar as walls are built.
  - Coat frame back with a bituminous coating prior to lining of grout filling in masonry walls.
  - Secure anchors to sides of studs with two fasteners through anchor tabs. Use steel drill screws to steel studs.
  - 4. Frames set in prepared openings of masonry or concrete: Expansion bolt to wall with 6 mm (1/4 inch) expansion bolts through spacers. Where subframes or rough bucks are used, 6 mm (1/4 inch) expansion bolts on 600 mm (24 inch) centers or power activated drive pins 600

## 08 11 13-6

mm (24 inches) on centers. Secure two piece frames to subframe or rough buck with machine screws on both faces.

- D. Install anchors for labeled fire rated doors to provide rating as required.
- E. Frames for Sound Rated Doors: Coordinate to line frames for sound rated doors with insulation.
- F. Overhead Bracing (Lead Lined Frames): Where jamb extensions extend to structure above, anchor clip angles with not less than two, 9 mm (3/8 inch) expansion bolts or power actuated drive pins to concrete slab. Weld to steel overhead members.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION OF DOORS AND APPLICATION OF HARDWARE

Install doors and hardware as specified in Sections Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES.

- - - E N D - - -

#### SECTION 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Door hardware and related items necessary for complete installation and operation of doors.

## 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Caulking: Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Application of Hardware: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES
- C. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

#### 1.3 GENERAL

- A. All hardware shall comply with UFAS, (Uniform Federal Accessible Standards) unless specified otherwise.
- B. Provide rated door hardware assemblies where required by most current version of the International Building Code (IBC).
- C. Hardware for Labeled Fire Doors and Exit Doors: Conform to requirements of NFPA 80 for labeled fire doors and to NFPA 101 for exit doors, as well as to other requirements specified. Provide hardware listed by UL, except where heavier materials, large size, or better grades are specified herein under paragraph HARDWARE SETS. In lieu of UL labeling and listing, test reports from a nationally recognized testing agency may be submitted showing that hardware has been tested in accordance with UL test methods and that it conforms to NFPA requirements.
- D. Hardware for application on metal and wood doors and frames shall be made to standard templates. Furnish templates to the fabricator of these items in sufficient time so as not to delay the construction.
- E. The following items shall be of the same manufacturer, except as otherwise specified:
  - 1. Mortise locksets.
  - 2. Hinges for hollow metal and wood doors.
  - 3. Surface applied overhead door closers.
  - 4. Exit devices.
  - 5. Floor closers.

#### **1.4 WARRANTY**

- A. Automatic door operators shall be subject to the terms of FAR Clause 52.246-21, except that the Warranty period shall be two years in lieu of one year for all items except as noted below:
  - 1. Locks, latchsets, and panic hardware: 5 years.
  - 2. Door closers and continuous hinges: 10 years.

#### **1.5 MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

A. In accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS Article titled "INSTRUCTIONS", furnish maintenance manuals and instructions on all door hardware. Provide installation instructions with the submittal documentation.

#### 1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall be in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. Submit 6 copies of the schedule per Section 01 33 23. Submit 2 final copies of the final approved schedules to VAMC Locksmith as record copies (VISN Locksmith if the VAMC does not have a locksmith).
- B. Hardware Schedule: Prepare and submit hardware schedule in the following form:

Hardware Item	Quantity	Size	Reference Publication Type No.	Finish	Mfr. Name and Catalog No.	Key Control Symbols	UL Mark (if fire rated and listed)	ANSI/BHMA Finish Designation

- C. Samples and Manufacturers' Literature:
  - Samples: All hardware items (proposed for the project) that have not been previously approved by Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association shall be submitted for approval. Tag and mark all items with manufacturer's name, catalog number and project number.
  - 2. Samples are not required for hardware listed in the specifications by manufacturer's catalog number, if the contractor proposes to use the manufacturer's product specified.
- D. Certificate of Compliance and Test Reports: Submit certificates that hardware conforms to the requirements specified herein. Certificates

> shall be accompanied by copies of reports as referenced. The testing shall have been conducted either in the manufacturer's plant and certified by an independent testing laboratory or conducted in an independent laboratory, within four years of submittal of reports for approval.

#### 1.7 DELIVERY AND MARKING

A. Deliver items of hardware to job site in their original containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including screws, keys, and instructions. Tag one of each different item of hardware and deliver to Resident Engineer for reference purposes. Tag shall identify items by Project Specification number and manufacturer's catalog number. These items shall remain on file in Resident Engineer's office until all other similar items have been installed in project, at which time the Resident Engineer will deliver items on file to Contractor for installation in predetermined locations on the project.

#### **1.8 PREINSTALLATION MEETING**

- A. Convene a preinstallation meeting not less than 30 days before start of installation of door hardware. Require attendance of parties directly affecting work of this section, including Contractor and Installer, Architect, Project Engineer and VA Locksmith, Hardware Consultant, and Hardware Manufacturer's Representative. Review the following:
  - 1. Inspection of door hardware.
  - 2. Job and surface readiness.
  - 3. Coordination with other work.
  - 4. Protection of hardware surfaces.
  - 5. Substrate surface protection.
  - 6. Installation.
  - 7. Adjusting.
  - 8. Repair.
  - 9. Field quality control.
  - 10. Cleaning.

#### 1.9 INSTRUCTIONS

A. Hardware Set Symbols on Drawings: Except for protective plates, door stops, mutes, thresholds and the like specified herein, hardware requirements for each door are indicated on drawings by symbols. Symbols for hardware sets consist of letters (e.g., "HW") followed by a number. Each number designates a set of hardware items applicable to a door type.

B. Keying: All cylinders shall be keyed into existing Grand Master Key System. Provide removable core cylinders that are removable only with a special key or tool without disassembly of knob or lockset. Cylinders shall be 6 pin type. Keying information shall be furnished at a later date by the Resident Engineer.

#### 1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. In text, hardware items are referred to by series, types, etc., listed in such specifications and standards, except as otherwise specified.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM): F883-04.....Padlocks

E2180-07.....Standard Test Method for Determining the Activity of Incorporated Antimicrobial Agent(s)

In Polymeric or Hydrophobic Materials

C. American National Standards Institute/Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (ANSI/BHMA):

A156.1-06.....Butts and Hinges

A156.2-03.....Bored and Pre-assembled Locks and Latches

A156.3-08.....Exit Devices, Coordinators, and Auto Flush Bolts

A156.4-08.....Door Controls (Closers)

A156.5-14.....Cylinders and Input Devices for Locks.

A156.6-05.....Architectural Door Trim

A156.8-05.....Door Controls-Overhead Stops and Holders

- A156.11-14.....Cabinet Locks
- A156.12-05 .....Interconnected Locks and Latches

A156.13-05......Mortise Locks and Latches Series 1000

A156.14-07 .....Sliding and Folding Door Hardware

A156.15-06......Release Devices-Closer Holder, Electromagnetic and Electromechanical

A156.16-08.....Auxiliary Hardware A156.17-04 ....Self-Closing Hinges and Pivots A156.18-06....Materials and Finishes A156.20-06 ....Strap and Tee Hinges, and Hasps A156.21-09....Thresholds A156.22-05....Door Gasketing and Edge Seal Systems

A156.23-04Electromagnetic Locks
A156.24-03Delayed Egress Locking Systems
A156.25-07Electrified Locking Devices
A156.26-06Continuous Hinges
A156.28-07Master Keying Systems
A156.29-07Exit Locks and Alarms
A156.30-03High Security Cylinders
A156.31-07Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted Actuators
A156.36-10Auxiliary Locks
A250.8-03Standard Steel Doors and Frames

- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 80-10......Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives 101-09.....Life Safety Code
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL): Building Materials Directory (2008)

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 BUTT HINGES

- A. ANSI A156.1. Provide only three-knuckle hinges, except five-knuckle where the required hinge type is not available in a three-knuckle version (e.g., some types of swing-clear hinges). The following types of butt hinges shall be used for the types of doors listed, except where otherwise specified:
  - Interior Doors: Type A8112/A5112 for doors 900 mm (3 feet) wide or less and Type A8111/A5111 for doors over 900 mm (3 feet) wide. Hinges for doors exposed to high humidity areas (shower rooms, toilet rooms, kitchens, janitor rooms, etc. shall be of stainless steel material.
- B. Provide quantity and size of hinges per door leaf as follows:
  - 1. Doors up to 1210 mm (4 feet) high: 2 hinges.
  - Doors 1210 mm (4 feet) to 2260 mm (7 feet 5 inches) high: 3 hinges minimum.
  - 3. Doors greater than 2260 mm (7 feet 5 inches) high: 4 hinges.
  - 4. Doors up to 900 mm (3 feet) wide, standard weight: 114 mm x 114 mm (4-1/2 inches x 4-1/2 inches) hinges.
  - 5. Doors over 900 mm (3 feet) to 1065 mm (3 feet 6 inches) wide, standard weight: 127 mm x 114 mm (5 inches x 4-1/2 inches).
  - 6. Doors over 1065 mm (3 feet 6 inches) to 1210 mm (4 feet), heavy

## 

- 7. Provide heavy-weight hinges where specified.
- 8. At doors weighing 330 kg (150 lbs.) or more, furnish 127 mm (5 inch) high hinges.
- C. See Articles "MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE" and "HARDWARE SETS" for pivots and hinges other than butts specified above and continuous hinges specified below.

## 2.2 DOOR CLOSING DEVICES

A. Closing devices shall be products of one manufacturer for each type specified.

#### 2.3 OVERHEAD CLOSERS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.4, Grade 1.
- B. Closers shall conform to the following:
  - The closer shall have minimum 50 percent adjustable closing force over minimum value for that closer and have adjustable hydraulic back check effective between 60 degrees and 85 degrees of door opening.
  - 2. Where specified, closer shall have hold-open feature.
  - Size Requirements: Provide multi-size closers, sizes 1 through 6, except where multi-size closer is not available for the required application.
  - 4. Material of closer body shall be forged or cast.
  - 5. Arm and brackets for closers shall be steel, malleable iron or high strength ductile cast iron.
  - 6. Where closers are exposed to the exterior or are mounted in rooms that experience high humidity, provide closer body and arm assembly of stainless steel material.
  - 7. Closers shall have full size metal cover; plastic covers will not be accepted.
  - Closers shall have adjustable hydraulic back-check, separate valves for closing and latching speed, adjustable back-check positioning valve, and adjustable delayed action valve.
  - 9. Provide closers with any accessories required for the mounting application, including (but not limited to) drop plates, special soffit plates, spacers for heavy-duty parallel arm fifth screws, bull-nose or other regular arm brackets, longer or shorter arm assemblies, and special factory templating. Provide special arms, drop plates, and templating as needed to allow mounting at doors with overhead stops and/or holders. 08 71 00-6

- 10.Closer arms or backcheck valve shall not be used to stop the door from overswing, except in applications where a separate wall, floor, or overhead stop cannot be used.
- 11. Provide parallel arm closers with heavy duty rigid arm.
- 12.Where closers are to be installed on the push side of the door, provide parallel arm type except where conditions require use of top jamb arm.
- 13. Provide all surface closers with the same body attachment screw pattern for ease of replacement and maintenance.
- 14. All closers shall have a 1 1/2" (38mm) minimum piston diameter.

#### 2.4 DOOR STOPS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.16.
- B. Provide door stops wherever an opened door or any item of hardware thereon would strike a wall, column, equipment or other parts of building construction. For concrete, masonry or quarry tile construction, use lead expansion shields for mounting door stops.
- C. Where cylindrical locks with turn pieces or pushbuttons occur, equip wall bumpers Type L02251 (rubber pads having concave face) to receive turn piece or button.
- D. Provide floor stops (Type L02141 or L02161 in office areas; Type L02121 x 3 screws into floor elsewhere. Wall bumpers, where used, must be installed to impact the trim or the door within the leading half of its width. Floor stops, where used, must be installed within 4-inches of the wall face and impact the door within the leading half of its width.
- E. Where drywall partitions occur, use floor stops, Type L02141 or L02161 in office areas, Type L02121 elsewhere.
- F. Provide stop Type L02011, as applicable for exterior doors. At outswing doors where stop can be installed in concrete, provide stop mated to concrete anchor set in 76mm (3-inch) core-drilled hole and filled with quick-setting cement.
- G. Omit stops where floor mounted door holders are required and where automatic operated doors occur.
- H. Provide appropriate roller bumper for each set of doors (except where closet doors occur) where two doors would interfere with each other in swinging.
- Provide appropriate door mounted stop on doors in individual toilets where floor or wall mounted stops cannot be used.

- J. Provide overhead surface applied stop Type C02541, ANSI A156.8 on patient toilet doors in bedrooms where toilet door could come in contact with the bedroom door.
- K. Provide door stops on doors where combination closer magnetic holders are specified, except where wall stops cannot be used or where floor stops cannot be installed within 4-inches of the wall.
- L. Where the specified wall or floor stop cannot be used, provide concealed overhead stops (surface-mounted where concealed cannot be used).

#### 2.5 LOCKS AND LATCHES

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.2. Locks and latches for doors 45 mm (1-3/4 inch) thick or over shall have beveled fronts. Lock cylinders shall have not less than six pins. Cylinders for all locksets shall be removable core type. Cylinders shall be furnished with construction removable cores and construction master keys. Cylinder shall be removable by special key or tool. Construct all cores so that they will be interchangeable into the core housings of all mortise locks, rim locks, cylindrical locks, and any other type lock included in the Great Grand Master Key System. Disassembly of lever or lockset shall not be required to remove core from lockset. All locksets or latches on double doors with fire label shall have latch bolt with 19 mm (3/4 inch) throw, unless shorter throw allowed by the door manufacturer's fire label. Provide temporary keying device or construction core to allow opening and closing during construction and prior to the installation of final cores.
- B. In addition to above requirements, locks and latches shall comply with following requirements:
  - 1. Mortise Lock and Latch Sets: Conform to ANSI/BHMA A156.13. Mortise locksets shall be series 1000, minimum Grade 2. All locksets and latchsets, except on designated doors in Psychiatric (Mental Health) areas, shall have lever handles fabricated from cast stainless steel. Provide sectional (lever x rose) lever design existing. No substitute lever material shall be accepted. All locks and latchsets shall be furnished with 122.55 mm (4-7/8-inch) curved lip strike and wrought box. At outswing pairs with overlapping astragals, provide flat lip strip with 21mm (7/8-inch) lip-to-center dimension. Lock function F02 shall be furnished with emergency tools/keys for emergency entrance. All lock cases installed on lead lined doors

shall be lead lined before applying final hardware finish. Furnish armored fronts for all mortise locks. Where mortise locks are installed in high-humidity locations or where exposed to the exterior on both sides of the opening, provide non-ferrous mortise lock case.

- 2. Cylindrical Lock and Latch Sets: levers shall meet ADA (Americans with Disabilities Act) requirements. Cylindrical locksets shall be series 4000 Grade I. All locks and latchsets shall be furnished with 122.55 mm (4-7/8-inch) curved lip strike and wrought box. At outswing pairs with overlapping astragals, provide flat lip strip with 21mm (7/8-inch) lip-to-center dimension. Provide lever design to match design selected by Architect or to match existing lever design. Where two turn pieces are specified for lock F76, turn piece on inside knob shall lock and unlock inside knob, and turn piece on outside knob shall unlock outside knob when inside knob is in the locked position. (This function is intended to allow emergency entry into these rooms without an emergency key or any special tool.)
- 3. Auxiliary locks shall be as specified under hardware sets and conform to ANSI A156.36.

## 2.6 PUSH-BUTTON COMBINATION LOCKS

- A. ANSI/BHMA A156.5, Grade 1. Battery operated pushbutton entry.
- B. Construction: Heavy duty mortise lock housing conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Grade 1. Lever handles and operating components in compliance with the UFAS and the ADA Accessibility Guidelines. Match lever handles of locks and latchsets on adjacent doors.
- C. Special Features: Key override to permit a master keyed security system and a pushbutton security code activated passage feature to allow access without using the entry code.

#### 2.7 KEYS

A. Stamp all keys with change number and key set symbol. Furnish keys in quantities as follows:

Locks/Keys	Quantity	
Cylinder locks	2 keys each	
Cylinder lock change key blanks	100 each different key way	
Master-keyed sets	6 keys each	
Grand Master sets	6 keys each	

Great Grand Master set

Control key	2 keys

5 keys

B. Psychiatric keys shall be cut so that first two bittings closest to the key shoulder are shallow to provide greater strength at point of greatest torque.

#### 2.8 KEY CABINET

- A. ANSI Standard A156.11. Provide key cabinet made of cold rolled, 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick furniture steel electro-welded. Doors shall have "no sag" continuous brass-pin piano type hinge and be equipped with chrome plated locking door handles, hook cam and mechanical pushbutton door lock. Key Cabinet and Key Control System shall accommodate all keys for this project plus 25 percent. Provide minimum number of multiple cabinets where a single cabinet of largest size will not accommodate the required number of keys.
- B. Key tags shall consist of two sets: Permanent self-locking and loan key snaphook type with tag colors as follows: Red fiber marker of the permanent self-locking type approximately 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) in diameter engraved with the legend "FILE KEY MUST NOT BE LOANED." Also furnish for each hook a white cloverleaf key marker with snap-hooks engraved with the legend "LOAN KEY."
- C. The manufacturer of the lock cylinders and locks shall attach a key tag to keys of each lock cylinder and shall mark thereon the respective item number and key change number. Provide each group of keys in a key gathering envelope (supplied by Key Cabinet Manufacturer) in which the lock manufacturer shall include the following information: Item number, key change number and door number. The contractor shall furnish the Key Cabinet Manufacturer the hardware and keying schedules and change keys.
- D. The Key Cabinet Manufacturer shall set up a three-way cross index system, including master keys, listing the keys alphabetically, the hooks numerically and the key changes numerically on different colored index cards. Index cards shall be typewritten and inserted in a durable binder. Attach the keys to the two sets of numbered tags supplied with the cabinet. (The permanent tag and the loan key tag). Instruct the owner in proper use of the system. Install cabinet as directed by the Resident Engineer.
- 2.9 ARMOR PLATES, KICK PLATES, MOP PLATES AND DOOR EDGING
  - A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.6.

- B. Provide protective plates and door edging as specified below:
- 1. Kick plates, mop plates and armor plates of metal, Type J100 series.
- 2. Provide kick plates and mop plates where specified. Kick plates shall be 254 mm (10 inches) or 305 mm (12 inches) high. Mop plates shall be 152 mm (6 inches) high. Both kick and mop plates shall be minimum 1.27 mm (0.050 inches) thick. Provide kick and mop plates beveled on all 4 edges (B4E). On push side of doors where jamb stop extends to floor, make kick plates 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) less than width of door, except pairs of metal doors which shall have plates 25 mm (1 inch) less than width of each door. Extend all other kick and mop plates to within 6 mm (1/4 inch) of each edge of doors. Kick and mop plates shall butt astragals. For jamb stop requirements, see specification sections pertaining to door frames.
- 3. Kick plates and/or mop plates are not required on following door sides:
  - a. Armor plate side of doors;
  - b. Exterior side of exterior doors;
  - c. Closet side of closet doors;
  - d. Both sides of aluminum entrance doors.
- 4. Armor plates for doors are listed under Article "Hardware Sets". Armor plates shall be thickness as noted in the hardware set, 875 mm (35 inches) high and 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) less than width of doors, except on pairs of metal doors. Provide armor plates beveled on all 4 edges (B4E). Plates on pairs of metal doors shall be 25 mm (1 inch) less than width of each door. Where top of intermediate rail of door is less than 875 mm (35 inches) from door bottom, extend armor plates to within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of top of intermediate rail. On doors equipped with panic devices, extend armor plates to within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of panic bolt push bar.
- 5. Where louver or grille occurs in lower portion of doors, substitute stretcher plate and kick plate in place of armor plate. Size of stretcher plate and kick plate shall be 254 mm (10 inches) high.
- 6. Provide stainless steel edge guards where so specified at wood doors. Provide mortised type instead of surface type except where door construction and/or ratings will not allow. Provide edge guards of bevel and thickness to match wood door. Provide edge guards with factory cut-outs for door hardware that must be installed through or extend through the edge guard. Provide full- height

edge guards except where door rating does not allow; in such

cases, provide edge guards to height of bottom of typical lockset armor front. Forward edge guards to wood door manufacturer for factory installation on doors.

#### 2.10 FLUSH BOLTS (LEVER EXTENSION)

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.16. Flush bolts shall be Type L24081 unless otherwise specified. Furnish proper dustproof strikes conforming to ANSI A156.16, for flush bolts required on lower part of doors.
- B. Lever extension manual flush bolts shall only be used at non-fire-rated pairs for rooms only accessed by maintenance personnel.
- C. Face plates for cylindrical strikes shall be rectangular and not less than 25 mm by 63 mm (1 inch by 2-1/2 inches).
- D. Friction-fit cylindrical dustproof strikes with circular face plate may be used only where metal thresholds occur.
- E. Provide extension rods for top bolt where door height exceeds 2184 mm (7 feet 2 inches).

## 2.11 FLUSH BOLTS (AUTOMATIC)

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.3. Dimension of flush bolts shall conform to ANSI A115. Bolts shall conform to Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for fire door hardware. Flush bolts shall automatically latch and unlatch. Furnish dustproof strikes conforming to ANSI A156.16 for bottom flushbolt. Face plates for dustproof strike shall be rectangular and not less than 38 mm by 90 mm (1-1/2 by 3-1/2 inches).
- B. At interior doors, provide auto flush bolts less bottom bolt, unless otherwise specified, except at wood pairs with fire-rating greater than 20 minutes; provide fire pins as required by auto flush bolt and door fire labels.

#### 2.12 COORDINATORS

A. Conform to ANSI A156.16. Coordinators, when specified for fire doors, shall comply with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for fire door hardware. Coordinator may be omitted on exterior pairs of doors where either door will close independently regardless of the position of the other door. Coordinator may be omitted on interior pairs of non-labeled open where open back strike is used. Open back strike shall not be used on labeled doors. Paint coordinators to match door frames, unless coordinators are plated. Provide bar type coordinators, except where gravity coordinators are required at acoustic pairs. For bar type coordinators, provide filler bars for full width and, as required, brackets for push-side surface mounted closers, overhead stops, and vertical rod panic strikes.

## 2.13 THRESHOLDS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.21, mill finish extruded aluminum, except as otherwise specified. In existing construction, thresholds shall be installed in a bed of sealant with ¼-20 stainless steel machine screws and expansion shields. In new construction, embed aluminum anchors coated with epoxy in concrete to secure thresholds. Furnish thresholds for the full width of the openings.
- B. For thresholds at elevators entrances see other sections of specifications.
- C. At exterior doors and any interior doors exposed to moisture, provide threshold with non-slip abrasive finish.
- D. Provide with miter returns where threshold extends more than 12 mm (0.5 inch) beyond face of frame.

## 2.14 MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE

- A. Access Doors (including Sheet Metal, Screen and Woven Wire Mesh Types): Except for fire-rated doors and doors to Temperature Control Cabinets, equip each single or double metal access door with Lock Type E07213, conforming to ANSI A156.11. Key locks as directed. Ship lock prepaid to the door manufacturer. Hinges shall be provided by door manufacturer.
- B. Cylinders for Various Partitions and Doors: Key cylinders same as entrance doors of area in which partitions and door occur, except as otherwise specified. Provide cylinders to operate locking devices where specified for following partitions and doors:
  - 1. Folding doors and partitions.
  - 2. Wicket door (in roll-up door assemblies).
  - 3. Slide-up doors.
  - 4. Swing-up doors.
  - 5. Fire-rated access doors-Engineer's key set.
  - 6. Doors from corridor to electromagnetic shielded room.
  - 7. Day gate on vault door.
- C. Mutes: Conform to ANSI A156.16. Provide door mutes or door silencers Type L03011 or L03021, depending on frame material, of white or light gray color, on each steel or wood door frame, except at fire-rated frames, lead-lined frames and frames for sound-resistant, lightproof and electromagnetically shielded doors. Furnish 3 mutes for single

doors and 2 mutes for each pair of doors, except double-acting doors. Provide 4 mutes or silencers for frames for each Dutch type door. Provide 2 mutes for each edge of sliding door which would contact door frame.

## 2.15 FINISHES

- A. Exposed surfaces of hardware shall have ANSI A156.18, finishes as specified below. Finishes on all hinges, pivots, closers, thresholds, etc., shall be as specified below under "Miscellaneous Finishes." For field painting (final coat) of ferrous hardware, see Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. 626 or 630: All surfaces on exterior and interior of buildings, except where other finishes are specified.
- C. Miscellaneous Finishes:
  - 1. Hinges --exterior doors: 626 or 630.
  - 2. Hinges --interior doors: 652 or 630.
  - 3. Pivots: Match door trim.
  - 4. Door Closers: Factory applied paint finish. Dull or Satin Aluminum color.
  - 5. Thresholds: Mill finish aluminum.
  - 6. Cover plates for floor hinges and pivots: 630.
  - 7. Other primed steel hardware: 600.
- D. Hardware Finishes for Existing Buildings: U.S. Standard finishes shall match finishes of hardware in (similar) existing spaces except where otherwise specified.
- E. Special Finish: Exposed surfaces of hardware for dark bronze anodized aluminum doors shall have oxidized oil rubbed bronze finish (dark bronze) finish on door closers shall closely match doors.
- F. Anti-microbial Coating: All hand-operated hardware (levers, pulls, push bars, push plates, paddles, and panic bars) shall be provided with an anti-microbial/anti-fungal coating that has passed ASTM E2180 tests. Coating to consist of ionic silver (Ag+). Silver ions surround bacterial cells, inhibiting growth of bacteria, mold, and mildew by blockading food and respiration supplies.

## 2.16 BASE METALS

A. Apply specified U.S. Standard finishes on different base metals as following:

Finish	Base Metal	
652	Steel	
626	Brass or bronze	
630	Stainless steel	

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 HARDWARE HEIGHTS

- A. For existing buildings locate hardware on doors at heights to match existing hardware. The Contractor shall visit the site, verify location of existing hardware and submit locations to VA Resident Engineer for approval.
- B. Hardware Heights from Finished Floor:
  - Exit devices centerline of strike (where applicable) 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches).
  - Locksets and latch sets centerline of strike 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches).
  - 3. Deadlocks centerline of strike 1219 mm (48 inches).
  - 4. Hospital arm pull 1168 mm (46 inches) to centerline of bottom supporting bracket.
  - 5. Centerline of door pulls to be 1016 mm (40 inches).
  - Push plates and push-pull shall be 1270 mm (50 inches) to top of plate.
  - Push-pull latch to be 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches) to centerline of strike.
  - Locate other hardware at standard commercial heights. Locate push and pull plates to prevent conflict with other hardware.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Closer devices, including those with hold-open features, shall be equipped and mounted to provide maximum door opening permitted by building construction or equipment. Closers shall be mounted on side of door inside rooms, inside stairs, and away from corridors // except security bedroom, bathroom and anteroom doors which shall have closer installed parallel arm on exterior side of doors. //. At exterior doors, closers shall be mounted on interior side. Where closers are mounted on doors they shall be mounted with sex nuts and bolts; foot shall be fastened to frame with machine screws.

B. Hinge Size Requirements:

Door Thickness	Door Width	Hinge Height	
45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	900 mm (3 feet) and less	113 mm (4-1/2 inches)	
45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	Over 900 mm (3 feet) but not more than 1200 mm (4 feet)	125 mm (5 inches)	
35 mm (1-3/8 inch) (hollow core wood doors)	Not over 1200 mm (4 feet)	113 mm (4-1/2 inches)	

- C. Hinge leaves shall be sufficiently wide to allow doors to swing clear of door frame trim and surrounding conditions.
- D. Where new hinges are specified for new doors in existing frames or existing doors in new frames, sizes of new hinges shall match sizes of existing hinges; or, contractor may reuse existing hinges provided hinges are restored to satisfactory operating condition as approved by Resident Engineer. Existing hinges shall not be reused on door openings having new doors and new frames. Coordinate preparation for hinge cut- outs and screw-hole locations on doors and frames.
- E. Hinges Required Per Door:

Doors 1500 mm (5 ft) or less in height	2 butts
Doors over 1500 mm (5 ft) high and not over 2280 mm (7 ft 6 in) high	3 butts
Doors over 2280 mm (7 feet 6 inches) high	4 butts
Dutch type doors	4 butts
Doors with spring hinges 1370 mm (4 feet 6 inches) high or less	2 butts
Doors with spring hinges over 1370 mm (4 feet 6 inches)	3 butts

- F. Fastenings: Suitable size and type and shall harmonize with hardware as to material and finish. Provide machine screws and lead expansion shields to secure hardware to concrete, ceramic or quarry floor tile, or solid masonry. Fiber or rawl plugs and adhesives are not permitted. All fastenings exposed to weather shall be of nonferrous metal.
- G. After locks have been installed; show in presence of Resident Engineer that keys operate their respective locks in accordance with keying requirements. (All keys, Master Key level and above shall be sent Registered Mail to the

# Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2 Project No. 693-11-119 VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA Bid Documents 3-30-16 Medical Center Director along with the bitting

list. Also a copy of the invoice shall be sent to the Resident Engineer for his records.) Installation of locks which do not meet specified keying requirements shall be considered sufficient justification for rejection and replacement of all locks installed on project.

## 3.3 FINAL INSPECTION

- A. Installer to provide letter to VA Resident/Project Engineer that upon completion, installer has visited the Project and has accomplished the following:
  - 1. Re-adjust hardware.
  - 2. Evaluate maintenance procedures and recommend changes or additions, and instruct VA personnel.
  - 3. Identify items that have deteriorated or failed.
  - 4. Submit written report identifying problems.

### 3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Demonstrate efficacy of mechanical hardware and electrical, and electronic hardware systems, including adjustment and maintenance procedures, to satisfaction of Resident/Project Engineer and VA Locksmith.

#### 3.5 HARDWARE SETS

- A. Following sets of hardware correspond to hardware symbols shown on drawings. Only those hardware sets that are shown on drawings will be required. Disregard hardware sets listed in specifications but not shown on drawings.
- B. Hardware Consultant working on a project will be responsible for providing additional information regarding these hardware sets. The numbers shown in the following sets come from BHMA standards.

```
ELECTRIC HARDWARE ABBREVIATIONS LEGEND:
ADO = Automatic Door Operator
EMCH = Electro-Mechanical Closer-Holder
MHO = Magnetic Hold-Open (wall- or floor-mounted)
```

#### INTERIOR SINGLE DOORS

# HW-1

# Each Door to Have:

# RATED

	Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
		X HOSPITAL TIPS @ INSWING DOORS
1	Cylinder Lock	AU 5405LN 1210
1 Core 1210 MK TO EXIST		1210 MK TO EXIST
		x INSTALL OUTSIDE ROOM
1	Surface Closer	4400 M
1	1 Kick Plate K1050 10"x2" LDW4BECSK	
1	Door Stop	403 / 441H AS REQ'D
1	Silencer	608
		- E N D

## SECTION 09 29 00 GYPSUM BOARD

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies installation and finishing of gypsum board.

#### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Acoustical Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

#### 1.3 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Definitions and description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C11, C840, and as specified.
- B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by the trusses or bar joists.
- C. "Yoked": Gypsum board cut out for opening with no joint at the opening (along door jamb or above the door).

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Cornerbead and edge trim.
  - 2. Finishing materials.
  - 3. Laminating adhesive.
  - 4. Gypsum board, each type.
- C. Shop Drawings:
  - Typical gypsum board installation, showing corner details, edge trim details and the like.
  - 2. Typical sound rated assembly, showing treatment at perimeter of partitions and penetrations at gypsum board.
  - 3. Typical shaft wall assembly.
  - 4. Typical fire rated assembly and column fireproofing, indicating details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.
- D. Samples:
  - 1. Cornerbead.
  - 2. Edge trim.
  - 3. Control joints.

E. Test Results:

1. Fire rating test, each fire rating required for each assembly.

2. Sound rating test.

F. Certificates: Certify that gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backer units, and joint treating materials do not contain asbestos material.

## 1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

#### 1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

## **1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM): C11-08......Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems C475-02.....Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board C840-08.....Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board C919-08.....Sealants in Acoustical Applications C954-07....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Stud from 0.033 in. (0.84mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84mm) in thickness C1002-07.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the
  - Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
  - C1047-05..... Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base

C1177-06.....Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing

- C1658-06..... Glass Mat Gypsum Panels
- C1396-06.....Gypsum Board
- E84-08.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL): Latest Edition.....Fire Resistance Directory

D. Inchcape Testing Services (ITS): Latest Editions.....Certification Listings

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick unless shown otherwise. Shall contain a minimum of 20 percent recycled gypsum.
- B. Coreboard or Shaft Wall Liner Panels.
  - 1. ASTM C1396, Type X.
  - 2. ASTM C1658: Glass Mat Gypsum Panels,
  - 3. Coreboard for shaft walls 300, 400, 600 mm (12, 16, or 24 inches) wide by required lengths 25 mm (one inch) thick with paper faces treated to resist moisture.
- C. Water Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: ASTM C620, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
- D. Gypsum cores shall contain maximum percentage of post-industrial recycled gypsum content available in the area (a minimum of 95 percent post-industrial recycled gypsum content). Paper facings shall contain 100 percent post-consumer recycled paper content.

#### 2.2 GYPSUM SHEATHING BOARD

- A. ASTM C1396, Type X, water-resistant core, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
- B. ASTM C1177, Type X.

#### 2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. ASTM C1047, except form of 0.39 mm (0.015 inch) thick zinc coated steel sheet or rigid PVC plastic.
- B. Flanges not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) wide with punchouts or deformations as required to provide compound bond.

#### 2.4 FASTENERS

- A. ASTM C1002 and ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
- B. ASTM C954, for steel studs thicker than 0.04 mm (0.33 inch).
- C. Select screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.
- D. For fire rated construction, type and size same as used in fire rating test.
- E. Clips: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; gypsum board manufacturer's standard items.

## 2.5 FINISHING MATERIALS AND LAMINATING ADHESIVE

ASTM C475 and ASTM C840. Free of antifreeze, vinyl adhesives, preservatives, biocides and other VOC. Adhesive shall contain a maximum VOC content of 50 g/l.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 GYPSUM BOARD HEIGHTS

- A. Extend all layers of gypsum board from floor to underside of structure overhead on following partitions and furring:
  - 1. Two sides of partitions:
    - a. Fire rated partitions.
    - b. Smoke partitions.
    - c. Sound rated partitions.
    - d. Full height partitions shown (FHP).
  - 2. One side of partitions or furring:
    - a. Inside of exterior wall furring or stud construction.
    - b. Room side of room without suspended ceilings.
    - c. Furring for pipes and duct shafts, except where fire rated shaft wall construction is shown.
  - Extend all layers of gypsum board construction used for fireproofing of columns from floor to underside of structure overhead, unless shown otherwise.
- B. In locations other than those specified, extend gypsum board from floor to heights as follows:
  - 1. Not less than 100 mm (4 inches) above suspended acoustical ceilings.
  - 2. At ceiling of suspended gypsum board ceilings.
  - 3. At existing ceilings.

#### 3.2 INSTALLING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Coordinate installation of gypsum board with other trades and related work.
- B. Install gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
- C. Moisture and Mold-Resistant Assemblies: Provide and install moisture and mold-resistant glass mat gypsum wallboard products with moistureresistant surfaces complying with ASTM C1658 where shown and in locations which might be subject to moisture exposure during construction.

- D. Use gypsum boards in maximum practical lengths to minimize number of end joints.
- E. Bring gypsum board into contact, but do not force into place.
- F. Ceilings:
  - 1. For single-ply construction, use perpendicular application.
  - 2. For two-ply assembles:
    - a. Use perpendicular application.
    - b. Apply face ply of gypsum board so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.
- G. Walls (Except Shaft Walls):
  - When gypsum board is installed parallel to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field of the board, and 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges.
  - When gypsum board is installed perpendicular to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field and along edges.
  - 3. Stagger screws on abutting edges or ends.
  - 4. For single-ply construction, apply gypsum board with long dimension either parallel or perpendicular to framing members as required to minimize number of joints except gypsum board shall be applied vertically over "Z" furring channels.
  - 5. For two-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply base ply of gypsum board to assure minimum number of joints in face layer. Apply face ply of wallboard to base ply so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.
  - 6. For three-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply plies in same manner as for two-ply assemblies, except that heads of fasteners need only be driven flush with surface for first and second plies. Apply third ply of wallboard in same manner as second ply of two-ply assembly, except use fasteners of sufficient length enough to have the same penetration into framing members as required for two-ply assemblies.
  - No offset in exposed face of walls and partitions will be permitted because of single-ply and two-ply or three-ply application requirements.
  - 8. Installing Two Layer Assembly Over Sound Deadening Board:
    - a. Apply face layer of wallboard vertically with joints staggered from joints in sound deadening board over framing members.

- b. Fasten face layer with screw, of sufficient length to secure to framing, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center around perimeter, and 400 mm (16 inches) on center in the field.
- 9. Control Joints ASTM C840 and as follows:
  - a. Locate at both side jambs of openings if gypsum board is not "yoked". Use one system throughout.
  - b. Not required for wall lengths less than 9000 mm (30 feet).
  - c. Extend control joints the full height of the wall or length of soffit/ceiling membrane.
- H. Acoustical or Sound Rated Partitions, Fire and Smoke Partitions:
  - Cut gypsum board for a space approximately 3 mm to 6 mm (1/8 to 1/4 inch) wide around partition perimeter.
  - Coordinate for application of caulking or sealants to space prior to taping and finishing.
  - 3. For sound rated partitions, use sealing compound (ASTM C919) to fill the annular spaces between all receptacle boxes and the partition finish material through which the boxes protrude to seal all holes and/or openings on the back and sides of the boxes. STC minimum values as shown.
- I. Electrical and Telecommunications Boxes:
  - 1. Seal annular spaces between electrical and telecommunications receptacle boxes and gypsum board partitions.
- J. Accessories:
  - Set accessories plumb, level and true to line, neatly mitered at corners and intersections, and securely attach to supporting surfaces as specified.
  - 2. Install in one piece, without the limits of the longest commercially available lengths.
  - 3. Corner Beads:
    - a. Install at all vertical and horizontal external corners and where shown.
    - b. Use screws only. Do not use crimping tool.
  - 4. Edge Trim (casings Beads):
    - a. At both sides of expansion and control joints unless shown otherwise.

- b. Where gypsum board terminates against dissimilar materials and at perimeter of openings, except where covered by flanges, casings or permanently built-in equipment.
- c. Where gypsum board surfaces of non-load bearing assemblies abut load bearing members.
- d. Where shown.

## 3.3 INSTALLING GYPSUM SHEATHING

- A. Install in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified or shown.
- B. Use screws of sufficient length to secure sheathing to framing.
- C. Space screws 9 mm (3/8 inch) from ends and edges of sheathing and 200 mm (8 inches) on center. Space screws a maximum of 200 mm (8 inches) on center on intermediate framing members.
- D. Apply 600 mm by 2400 mm (2 foot by 8 foot) sheathing boards horizontally with tongue edge up.
- E. Apply 1200 mm by 2400 mm or 2700 mm (4 ft. by 8 ft. or 9 foot) gypsum sheathing boards vertically with edges over framing.

#### 3.4 CAVITY SHAFT WALL

- A. Coordinate assembly with Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING, for erection of framing and gypsum board.
- B. Conform to UL Design No. U438 or FM WALL CONSTRUCTION 12-2/HR (Nonbearing for two-hour fire rating. Conform to FM WALL CONSTRUCTION 25-1/HR (Non-loadbearing) for one-hour fire rating where shown.
- C. Cut coreboard (liner) panels 25 mm (one inch) less than floor-toceiling height, and erect vertically between J-runners on shaft side.
  - Where shaft walls exceed 4300 mm (14 feet) in height, position panel end joints within upper and lower third points of wall.
  - 2. Stagger joints top and bottom in adjacent panels.
- D. Gypsum Board:
  - 1. Two hour wall:
    - a. Erect base layer (backing board) vertically on finish side of wall with end joints staggered. Fasten base layer panels to studs with 25 mm (one inch) long screws, spaced 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
    - b. Use laminating adhesive between plies in accordance with UL or FM if required by fire test.

- c. Apply face layer of gypsum board required by fire test vertically over base layer with joints staggered and attach with screws of sufficient length to secure to framing staggered from those in base, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center.
- 2. One hour wall with one layer on finish side of wall: Apply face layer of gypsum board vertically. Attach to studs with screws of sufficient length to secure to framing, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field and along edges.
- 3. Where coreboard is covered with face layer of gypsum board, stagger joints of face layer from those in the coreboard base.
- E. Treat joints, corners, and fasteners in face layer as specified for finishing of gypsum board.

## 3.5 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Finish joints, edges, corners, and fastener heads in accordance with ASTM C840. Use Level 4 finish for al finished areas open to public view.
- B. Before proceeding with installation of finishing materials, assure the following:
  - 1. Gypsum board is fastened and held close to framing or furring.
  - 2. Fastening heads in gypsum board are slightly below surface in dimple formed by driving tool.
- C. Finish joints, fasteners, and all openings, including openings around penetrations, on that part of the gypsum board extending above suspended ceilings to seal surface of non-decorated smoke barrier, fire rated and sound rated gypsum board construction. After the installation of hanger rods, hanger wires, supports, equipment, conduits, piping and similar work, seal remaining openings and maintain the integrity of the smoke barrier, fire rated and sound rated construction. Sanding is not required of non-decorated surfaces.

#### 3.6 REPAIRS

- A. After taping and finishing has been completed, and before decoration, repair all damaged and defective work, including non-decorated surfaces.
- B. Patch holes or openings 13 mm (1/2 inch) or less in diameter, or equivalent size, with a setting type finishing compound or patching plaster.

- C. Repair holes or openings over 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, or equivalent size, with 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick gypsum board secured in such a manner as to provide solid substrate equivalent to undamaged surface.
- D. Tape and refinish scratched, abraded or damaged finish surfaces including cracks and joints in non-decorated surface to provide // smoke tight construction fire protection equivalent to the fire rated construction and STC equivalent to the sound rated construction.

#### 3.7 UNACCESSIBLE CEILINGS

At Mental Health and Behavioral Nursing Units, areas accessible to patients and not continuously observable by staff (e.g., patient bedrooms, day rooms), ceilings should be a solid material such as gypsum board. This will limit patient access. Access doors are needed to access electrical and mechanical equipment above the ceiling. These doors should be locked to prevent unauthorized access and secured to ceiling using tamper resistant fasteners.

- - - E N D - - -

## SECTION 09 30 13 CERAMIC/PORCELAIN TILING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies interior ceramic, porcelain and quarry tile, marble thresholds and window stools, terrazzo divider strips, waterproofing membranes for thin-set applications, crack isolation membranes, and tile backer board.

#### 1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Sealing of Joints: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Metal and Gypsum Lathing and Gypsum Plaster: Section 09 23 00, GYPSUM PLASTERING.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Samples:
  - 1. Base tile, each type, each color, each size.
  - Mosaic floor tile panels, 228 by 228 mm (9 by 9 inches), each type, color, size and pattern.
  - 3. Porcelain tile, each type, color, patterns and size.
  - 4. Wall (or wainscot) tile, each color, size and pattern.
  - 5. Trim shapes, bullnose cap and cove including bullnose cap and base pieces at internal and external corners of vertical surfaces, each type, color, and size.
- D. Product Data:
  - Ceramic and porcelain tile, marked to show each type, size, and shape required.
  - 2. Chemical resistant mortar and grout (epoxy and furan).
  - 3. Cementitious backer unit.
  - 4. Dry-set portland cement mortar and grout.
  - 5. Divider strip.
  - 6. Elastomeric membrane and bond coat.
  - 7. Reinforcing tape.
  - 8. Leveling compound.
  - 9. Latex-portland cement mortar and grout.

- 10. Commercial portland cement grout.
- 11. Organic adhesive.
- 12. Slip resistant tile.
- 13. Waterproofing isolation membrane.
- 14. Fasteners.

#### E. Certification:

- 1. Master grade certificate, ANSI A137.1.
- 2. Manufacturer's certificates indicating that the following materials comply with specification requirements:
  - a. Chemical resistant mortar and grout (epoxy and furan).
  - b. Modified epoxy emulsion.
  - c. Commercial portland cement grout.
  - d. Cementitious backer unit.
  - e. Dry-set portland cement mortar and grout.
  - f. Elastomeric membrane and bond coat.
  - g. Reinforcing tape.
  - h. Latex-portland cement mortar and grout.
  - i. Leveling compound.
  - j. Organic adhesive.
  - k. Waterproof isolation membrane.
  - Factory back mounted tile documentation for suitability for application in wet area.
- F. Installer Qualifications:
  - 1. Submit letter stating installer's experience.

#### 1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:

- A. Deliver materials in containers with labels legible and intact and grade-seals unbroken.
- B. Store material to prevent damage or contamination.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Installers to be from a company specializing in performing installation of products specified and have a minimum of three (3) years' experience.
- B. Each type and color of tile to be provided from a single source.
- C. Each type and color of mortar, adhesive, and grout to be provided from the same source.

## 1.6 WARRANTY:

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".

# 1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI): A10.20-06(R2011).....Safe Operating Practices for Tile, Terrazzo and Marble WorkA108/A118/A136-14 Installation of Ceramic Tile A108.01-13.....Subsurfaces and Preparations by Other Trades A108.02-13......Materials, Environmental, and Workmanship A108.1A-14.....Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method with Portland Cement Mortar A108.1B-10.....Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar A108.1C-10.....Contractors Option; Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set method with Portland Cement Mortar or Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar A108.4-09.....Ceramic Tile with Organic Adhesives or Water Cleanable Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive A108.6-10......Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-Setting and -Grouting Epoxy A108.8-10.....Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant Furan Resin Mortar and Grout A108.10-10.....Grout in Tilework A108.13-10..... Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone A118.1-12.....Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar A118.3-13.....Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-Setting and -Grouting Epoxy and Water Cleanable Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive

	A118.4-12	.Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
	A118.5-10	.Chemical Resistant Furan Mortars and Grouts
	A118.6-10	.Cement Grouts for Tile Installation
	A118.7-10	.High Performance Cement Grouts for Tile
		Installation
	A118.9-10	.Cementitious Backer Units
	A118.10-14	.Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for
		Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone
		Installation
	A136.1-13	.Organic Adhesives for Installation of Ceramic
		Tile
	A137.1-12	American National Standard Specifications for
		Ceramic Tile
C.	ASTM International (AST	M):
	A666-10	Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless.
		Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate and Flat Bar
	A1064/A1064M-14	.Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire
		Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
	C109/C109M-13	.Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength
		of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2 inch. or
		[50-mm] Cube Specimens)
	C241/C241M-13	Abrasion Resistance of Stone Subjected to Foot
		Traffic
	C348-14	.Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of
		Hydraulic-Cement Mortars
	C627-10	.Evaluating Ceramic Floor Tile Installation
		Systems Using the Robinson-Type Floor Tester
	C954-11	.Steel Drill Screws for the Application of
		Gypsum Board on Metal Plaster Base to Steel
		Studs from 0.033 in (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in (2.84 $$
		mm) in thickness
	С979/С979М-10	.Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete
	C1002-14	.Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the
		Application of Panel Products
	C1027-09	.Test Method for Determining Visible Abrasion
		Resistance of Glazed Ceramic Tile

Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2 Project No. 693-11-119 VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA Bid Documents 3-30-16 C1127-01(R2009).....Standard Guide for Use of High Solids Content, Cold Liquid-Applied Elastomeric Waterproofing Membrane with an Integral Wearing Surface C1178/C1178M-13.....Standard Specification for Coated Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel C1325-14.....Non-Asbestos Fiber-Mat Reinforced Cementitious Backer Units C1353/C1353M-09(R2013)..Abrasion Resistance of Dimension Stone Subjected to Foot Traffic Using a Rotary Platform, Double-Head Abraser D1204-14.....Test Method for Linear Dimensional Changes of Nonrigid Thermoplastic Sheeting or Film at Elevated Temperature D2240-05(R2010).....Test Method for Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness D2497-07(R2012).....Tolerances for Manufactured Organic-Base Filament Single Yarns D3045-92(R2010).....Heat Aging of Plastics Without Load D4397-10.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial and Agricultural Applications D5109-12.....Standard Test Methods for Copper-Clad Thermosetting Laminates for Printed Wiring Boards D. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR): 40 CFR 59......Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating E. Marble Institute of America (MIA): Design Manual III-2007 F. Tile Council of North America, Inc. (TCNA): Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation (2014) DCOF AcuTest-2012.....Dynamic Coefficient of Friction Test

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 TILE:

A. Comply with ANSI A137.1, Standard Grade, except as modified:

- 1. Inspection procedures listed under the Appendix of ANSI A137.1.
- 2. Abrasion Resistance Classification:
  - a. Tested in accordance with values listed in Table 1, ASTM C1027.
  - b. Class V, 12000 revolutions for floors in Corridors, Kitchens, Storage including Refrigerated Rooms
  - c. Class IV, 6000 revolutions for remaining areas.
- 3. Slip Resistant Tile for Floors:
  - a. Coefficient of friction, when tested in accordance with ANSI A137.1 and measured per the TCNA DCOF AcuTest.
    - Equal to or greater than .42 for level interior tile floors that will be walked on when wet.
  - b. Tile Having Abrasive Grains:
    - 1) Unglazed Ceramic Mosaic Tile: Abrasive grains throughout body of the tile.
    - Quarry Tile: Abrasive grains uniformly embedded in face at rate of approximately 7.5 percent of surface area.
- 4. Mosaic tile may be mounted or joined together by a resinous bonding material along tile edges.
- Back mounted tiles in showers, and congregate baths. Provide certification that the factory mounted tile has been used successfully in service at three (3) projects and is suitable for wet locations.
- 6. Factory Blending: For tile with color variations, within the ranges selected during sample submittals blend tile in the factory and package so tile units taken from one (1) package show the same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved samples.
- 7. Factory-Applied Temporary Protective Coating:
  - a. Protect exposed face surfaces (top surface) of tile against adherence of mortar and grout by pre-coating with a continuous film of hot applied petroleum paraffin wax.
  - b. Do not coat unexposed tile surfaces.
  - c. Pre-wax tiles set or grouted with furan, epoxy or latex modified mortars.
- B. Unglazed Ceramic Mosaic Tile: Nominal 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick with cushion edges.
- C. Unglazed Quarry Tile: Nominal 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick, square edges.

- D. Glazed Wall Tile: Cushion edges, glazing.
- F. Trim Shapes:
  - 1. Conform to applicable requirements of adjoining floor and wall tile.
  - Use slip resistant trim shapes for horizontal surfaces of showers, congregate baths, overflow ledges, recessed steps, shower curbs, drying area curbs, and seats.
  - Use trim shapes sizes conforming to size of adjoining field wall tile including existing spaces unless detailed on construction documents or specified otherwise.
  - 4. Internal and External Corners:
    - a. Square internal and external corner joints are not acceptable.
    - b. External corners including edges: Use bullnose shapes.
    - c. Internal corners: Use cove shapes.
    - d. Base to floor internal corners: Use special shapes providing integral cove vertical and horizontal joint.
    - e. Base to floor external corners: Use special shapes providing bullnose vertical edge with integral cove horizontal joint. Use stop at bottom of openings having bullnose return to wall.
    - f. Wall top edge internal corners: Use special shapes providing integral cove vertical joint with bullnose top edge.
    - g. Wall top edge external corners: Use special shapes providing bullnose vertical and horizontal joint edge.
    - h. For unglazed ceramic mosaic and glazed wall tile installed in portland cement mortar setting bed, use cove and bullnose shapes as applicable. When ceramic mosaic wall and base tile is required, use C Series cove and bullnose shapes.
    - i. For unglazed ceramic mosaic and glazed wall tile installed in dry-set portland cement mortar, latex-portland cement mortar, and organic adhesive (thin set methods), use cove and surface bullnose shapes as applicable.
    - j. For quarry tile work, use cove and bullnose shapes as applicable.
    - k. Provide cove and bullnose shapes where indicated in construction documents, or required to complete tile work.

## 2.2 BACKER UNITS:

- A. Cementitious Backer Units:
  - 1. Use in showers or wet areas.
  - 2. Conform to ASTM C1325; Type A.

3. Use in maximum lengths available to minimize end to end butt joints.

## 2.3 JOINT MATERIALS FOR CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS:

- A. Reinforcing Tape: Vinyl coated woven glass fiber mesh tape, open weave,50 mm (2 inches) wide. Tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backingwill not be permitted.
- B. Tape Embedding Material: Latex-portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A108.01.
- C. Joint material, including reinforcing tape, and tape embedding material, are to be as specifically recommended by the backer unit manufacturer.

## 2.4 FASTENERS:

A. Screws for Cementitious Backer Units.

- 1. Standard screws for gypsum board are not acceptable.
- Minimum 11 mm (7/16 inch) diameter head, corrosion resistant coated, with washers.
- 3. ASTM C954 for steel 1 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
- 4. ASTM C1002 for steel framing less than 0.0329 inch thick.
- B. Washers: Galvanized steel, 13 mm (1/2 inch) minimum diameter.

### 2.5 SETTING MATERIALS OR BOND COATS:

- A. Conform to TCNA Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation.
- B. Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A108.02.
- C. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A118.4.
  - 1. For wall applications, provide non-sagging, latex-portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A118.4.
  - Prepackaged Dry-Mortar Mix: Factory-prepared mixture of portland cement; dry, redispersible, ethylene vinyl acetate additive; and other ingredients to which only water needs to be added at Project site.
- D. Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A118.1. For wall applications, provide non-sagging, latex-portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A118.1.
- E. Organic Adhesives: ANSI A136.1, Type 1.
- F. Chemical-Resistant Bond Coat:
  - 1. Epoxy Resin Type: ANSI A118.3.
  - 2. Furan Resin Type: ANSI A118.5.
- G. Elastomeric Waterproofing Membrane and Bond Coat:

- 1. TCNA F122-14 (on ground concrete) and TCNA F112A-14 (above ground concrete).
- 2. ANSI A118.10.
- 3. One component polyurethane, liquid applied material having the following additional physical properties:
  - a. Hardness: Shore "A" between 40-60.
  - b. Elongation: Between 300-600 percent.
  - c. Tensile strength: Between .27 .41 Newton per square millimeter (40-60 pounds per square inch gauge).
- 4. Coal tar modified urethanes are not acceptable.
- H. Waterproofing Isolation Membrane:
  - 1. Sheet System TCNA F122-14 (on-ground concrete) and TCNA F122A-14 (above-ground concrete).
  - Composite sheet consisting of ASTM D5109, Type II, Grade I Chlorinated Polyethylene (CM) sheet reinforced on both sides with a non-woven polyester fiber.
  - 3. Designed for use in wet areas as an isolation and positive waterproofing membranes for thin-set bonding of sheet to substrate and thin-set bonding of ceramic and porcelain tile or marble to sheet. Suited for both horizontal and vertical applications.
  - 4. Conform to the following additional physical properties:

Property	Units	Results	Test Method
Hardness Shore A	Points	70-80	ASTM D2240 (10 Second Reading)
Shrinkage	Percent	5 maximum	ASTM D1204
Brittleness		No crack remains flexible at temperature -37 degrees C (-35 degrees F)	ASTM D2497 13 mm (1/2-inch) Mandrel Bend
Retention of Properties after Heat Aging	Percent of original	80 Tensile 80 Breaking 80 Elongation	ASTM D3045, 90 degrees C (194 degrees F) for 168 hours

5. Manufacturer's standard sheet size with prefabricated or preformed inside and outside corners.

> Sheet manufacturer's solvent welding liquid or xylene and edge sealant.

# 2.6 GROUTING MATERIALS:

- A. Coloring Pigments:
  - 1. Pure mineral pigments, lime proof and nonfading, complying with ASTM C979/C979M.
  - 2. Coloring pigments may only be added to grout by the manufacturer.
  - 3. Job colored grout is not acceptable.
  - 4. Use is required in Commercial Portland Cement Grout, Dry-Set Grout, and Latex-Portland Cement Grout.
- B. Sand-Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.10, consisting of white or gray cement and white or colored aggregate as required to produce color indicated.
- C. Standard Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6.
- E. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3
  - Provide product capable of withstanding continuous and intermittent exposure to temperatures of up to 60 and 100 degrees C (140 and 212 degrees F), respectively, and certified by manufacturer for intended use.

# 2.7 PATCHING AND LEVELING COMPOUND:

- A. Portland cement base, polymer-modified, self-leveling compound, manufactured specifically for resurfacing and leveling concrete floors. Products containing gypsum are not acceptable.
- B. Provide a patching and leveling compound with the following minimum physical properties:
  - 1. Compressive strength 25 MPa (3500 psig) per ASTM C109/C109M.
  - 2. Flexural strength 7 MPa (1000 psig) per ASTM C348 (28 day value).
  - 3. Tensile strength 4.1 MPa (600 psi) per ANSI 118.7.
  - 4. Density 1.9.
- C. Capable of being applied in layers up to 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) thick without fillers and up to 101 mm (4 inches) thick with fillers, being brought to a feather edge, and being trowelled to a smooth finish.
- D. Primers, fillers, and reinforcement as required by manufacturer for application and substrate condition.
- E. Ready for use in 48 hours after application.

# 2.9 METAL DIVIDER STRIPS:

A. Terrazzo type divider strips.

B. Heavy top type strip with 5 mm (3/16 inch) wide top and 38 mm (1 1/2 inch) long leg. Height to match tile and setting-bed thickness.

C. Embedded leg perforated and deformed for keying to mortar.

# 2.10 WATER:

A. Clean, potable and free from salts and other injurious elements to mortar and grout materials.

## 2.11 CLEANING COMPOUNDS:

- A. Specifically designed for cleaning masonry and concrete and which will not prevent bond of subsequent tile setting materials including patching and leveling compounds and elastomeric waterproofing membrane and coat.
- B. Materials containing acid or caustic Material are not acceptable.

# 2.12 FLOOR MORTAR BED REINFORCING:

A. ASTM A1064/A1064M welded wire fabric without backing, MW3 x MW3 (2 x 2-W0.5 x W0.5).

#### 2.13 POLYETHYLENE SHEET:

- A. Polyethylene sheet conforming to ASTM D4397.
- B. Nominal thickness: 0.15 mm (6 mils).

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Maintain ambient temperature of work areas at not less than 16 degrees C (60 degrees F), without interruption, for not less than 24 hours before installation and not less than three (3) days after installation.
- B. Maintain higher temperatures for a longer period of time where required by manufacturer's recommendation and ANSI Specifications for installation.
- C. Do not install tile when the temperature is above 38 degrees C (100 degrees F).
- D. Do not install materials when the temperature of the substrate is below 16 degrees C (60 degrees F).
- E. Do not allow temperature to fall below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) after third day of completion of tile work.

## 3.2 ALLOWABLE TOLERANCE:

A. Variation in plane of sub-floor, including concrete fills leveling compounds and mortar beds:

- 1. Not more than 6 mm in 3048 mm (1/4 inch in 10 feet) from required elevation where portland cement mortar setting bed is used.
- Not more than 3 mm in 3048 mm (1/8 inch in 10 feet) where dry-set portland cement, and latex-portland cement mortar setting beds and chemical-resistant bond coats are used.
- B. Variation in Plane of Wall Surfaces:
  - 1. Not more than 6 mm in 2438 mm (1/4 inch in 8 feet) from required plane where portland cement mortar setting bed is used.
  - Not more than 3 mm in 2438 mm (1/8 inch in 8 feet) where dry-set or latex-portland cement mortar or organic adhesive setting materials is used.

## 3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION:

- A. Cleaning New Concrete or Masonry:
  - Chip out loose material, clean off all oil, grease dirt, adhesives, curing compounds, and other deterrents to bonding by mechanical method, or by using products specifically designed for cleaning concrete and masonry.
  - Use self-contained power blast cleaning systems to remove curing compounds and steel trowel finish from concrete slabs where ceramic tile will be installed directly on concrete surface with thin-set materials.
  - Steam cleaning or the use of acids and solvents for cleaning will not be permitted.
- B. Patching and Leveling:
  - 1. Mix and apply patching and leveling compound in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  - 2. Fill holes and cracks and align concrete floors that are out of required plane with patching and leveling compound.
    - a. Thickness of compound as required to bring finish tile system to elevation shown on construction documents.
    - b. Float finish except finish smooth for elastomeric waterproofing.
    - c. At substrate expansion, isolation, and other moving joints, allow joint of same width to continue through underlayment.
  - 3. Apply patching and leveling compound to concrete and masonry wall surfaces that are out of required plane.

- 4. Apply leveling coats of material compatible with wall surface and tile setting material to wall surfaces, other than concrete and masonry that are out of required plane.
- C. Mortar Bed for Slopes to Drains:
  - 1. Slope compound to drain where drains are shown on construction documents.
  - Install mortar bed in depressed slab sloped to drains not less than
     3.2 mm in 305 mm (1/8 inch per foot).
  - 3. Allow not less than 50 mm (2 inch) depression at edge of depressed slab.
  - 4. Screed for slope to drain and float finish.
  - 5. Cure mortar bed for not less than seven (7) days. Do not use curing compounds or coatings.
  - Perform flood test to verify mortar bed slopes to drain before installing tile. Contracting Officer Representative (COR) to be present during flood test.
- D. Additional preparation of concrete floors for tile set with epoxy, or furan-resin is to be in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.
- E. Cleavage Membrane:
  - Install polythene sheet as cleavage membrane in depressed slab when waterproof membrane is not scheduled or indicated.
  - 2. Turn up at edge of depressed floor slab to top of floor.
- F. Walls:
  - 1. In showers or other wet areas cover studs with polyethylene sheet.
  - Apply patching and leveling compound to concrete and masonry surfaces that are out of required plane.
  - Apply leveling coats of material compatible with wall surface and tile setting material to wall surfaces, other than concrete and masonry that are out of required plane.
  - 4. Apply metal lath to framing in accordance with ANSI A108.1:
    - a. Use fasteners specified in paragraph "Fasteners." Use washers when lath opening is larger than screw head.
    - b. Apply scratch and leveling coats to metal lath in accordance with ANSI A108.1C.
    - c. Total thickness of scratch and leveling coats:

- Apply 9 mm to 16 mm (3/8 inch to 5/8 inch) thick over solid backing.
- 2) 16 mm to 19 mm (5/8 to 3/4 inch) thick on metal lath over studs.
- 3) Where wainscots are required to finish flush with wall surface above, adjust thickness required for flush finish.
- d. Apply scratch and leveling coats more than 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick
   in two (2) coats.
- G. Existing Floors and Walls:
  - Remove existing composition floor finishes and adhesive. Prepare surface by grinding, chipping, self-contained power blast cleaning or other suitable mechanical methods to completely expose uncontaminated concrete or masonry surfaces. Follow safety requirements of ANSI A10.20.
  - Remove existing concrete fill or topping to structural slab. Clean and level the substrate for new setting bed and waterproof membrane or cleavage membrane.
  - 3. Where new tile bases are required to finish flush with plaster above or where they are extensions of similar bases in conjunction with existing floor tiles, cut channel in floor slab and expose rough wall construction sufficiently to accommodate new tile base and setting material.

## 3.4 CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS:

- A. Remove polyethylene wrapping from cementitious backer units and separate to allow for air circulation. Allow moisture content of backer units to dry down to a maximum of 35 percent before applying joint treatment and tile.
- B. Install in accordance with ANSI A118.9 except as specified otherwise.
- C. Install units horizontally or vertically to minimize joints with end joints over framing members. Units with rounded edges; face rounded edge away from studs to form a "V" joint for joint treatment.
- D. Secure cementitious backer units to each framing member with screws spaced not more than 203 mm (8 inches) on center and not closer than 13 mm (1/2 inch) from the edge of the backer unit or as recommended by backer unit manufacturer. Install screws so that the screw heads are flush with the surface of the backer unit.

- E. Where backer unit joins shower pans or waterproofing, lap backer unit over turned up waterproof system. Install fasteners only through top one-inch of turned up waterproof systems.
- F. Do not install joint treatment for seven (7) days after installation of cementitious backer unit.
- G. Joint Treatment:
  - Fill horizontal and vertical joints and corners with latex-portland cement mortar. Apply fiberglass tape over joints and corners and embed with same mortar.
  - Leave 6 mm (1/4 inch) space for sealant at lips of tubs, sinks, or other plumbing receptors.

## 3.7 METAL DIVIDER STRIPS:

- A. Install metal divider strips in floor joints between ceramic and quarry tile floors and between tile floors and adjacent flooring of other materials where the finish floors are flush unless shown otherwise on construction documents.
- B. Set divider strip in mortar bed to line and level centered under doors or in openings.

## 3.8 CERAMIC TILE - GENERAL:

- A. Comply with ANSI A108/A118/A136 series of tile installation standards applicable to methods of installation and TCNA Installation Guidelines.
- B. Installing Mortar Beds for Floors:
  - Install mortar bed in a manner that does not damage cleavage or waterproof membrane; 32 mm (1-1/2 inch) minimum thickness.
  - 2. Install floor mortar bed reinforcing centered in mortar fill.
  - 3. Screed finish to level plane or slope to drains shown on construction documents, float finish.
  - For thin set systems cure mortar bed not less than seven (7) days.
     Do not use curing compounds or coatings.
  - 5. For tile set with portland cement paste over plastic mortar bed coordinate to set tile before mortar bed sets.
- C. Setting Beds or Bond Coats:
  - Where recessed or depressed floor slabs are filled with portland cement mortar bed, set ceramic mosaic floor tile in either portland cement paste over plastic mortar bed or latex-portland cement mortar over cured mortar bed except as specified otherwise, ANSI A108-1C, TCNA System F121-14 or F111-14.

- Set floor tile in elastomeric bond coat over elastomeric membrane per ANSI 108.13, TCNA System F122-14 where indicated on construction documents.
- Set wall tile installed over concrete or masonry in dry-set portland cement mortar, or latex-portland cement mortar, ANSI 108.1B and TCNA System W211-14, W221-14 or W222-14.
- 6. Set wall tile installed over concrete backer board in latex-portland cement mortar, ANSI A108.1B.
- 7. Set wall tile installed over portland cement mortar bed on metal lath base in portland cement paste over plastic mortar bed, or dry-set portland cement mortar or latex-portland cement mortar over a cured mortar bed, ANSI A108.1C, TCNA System W231-14, W241-14.
- Set tile over concrete in therapeutic pools in portland cement paste or dry set portland cement mortar, ANSI A108.1C, TCNA System P601MB-14.
- 9. Set tile installed over gypsum board and gypsum plaster in organic adhesive, ANSI A108.1, TCNA System W242-14.
- Set trim shapes in same material specified for setting adjoining tile.
- D. Workmanship:
  - Lay out tile work so that no tile less than one-half full size is used. Make all cuts on the outer edge of the field. Align new tile work scheduled for existing spaces to the existing tile work unless specified otherwise.
  - Set tile firmly in place with finish surfaces in true planes. Align tile flush with adjacent tile unless shown otherwise on construction documents.
  - 3. Form intersections and returns accurately.
  - 4. Cut and drill tile neatly without marring surface.
  - 5. Cut edges of tile abutting penetrations, finish, or built-in items:
    - a. Fit tile closely around electrical outlets, piping, fixtures and fittings, so that plates, escutcheons, collars and flanges will overlap cut edge of tile.
    - b. Seal tile joints water tight as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS, around electrical outlets, piping fixtures and fittings before cover plates and escutcheons are set in place.

- Completed work is to be free from hollow sounding areas and loose, cracked or defective tile.
- 7. Remove and reset tiles that are out of plane or misaligned.
- 8. Floors:
  - a. Extend floor tile beneath casework and equipment, except those units mounted in wall recesses.
  - b. Align finish surface of new tile work flush with other and existing adjoining floor finish where indicated in construction documents.
  - c. In areas where floor drains occur, slope tile to drains.
  - d. Push and vibrate tiles over 203 mm (8 inches) square to achieve full support of bond coat.
- 9. Walls:
  - a. Cover walls and partitions, including pilasters, furred areas, and freestanding columns from floor to ceiling, or from floor to nominal wainscot heights as indicated in construction documents with tile.
  - b. Finish reveals of openings with tile, except where other finish materials are indicated in construction documents.
  - d. Finish wall surfaces behind and at sides of casework and equipment, except those units mounted in wall recesses, with same tile as scheduled for room proper.
- 10. Joints:
  - a. Keep all joints in line, straight, level, perpendicular and of even width unless shown otherwise on construction documents.
  - b. Make joints 2 mm (1/16 inch) wide for glazed wall tile and mosaic tile work.
  - c. Make joints in quarry tile work not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) nor more than 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide. Finish joints flush with surface of tile.
  - d. Make joints in paver tile, porcelain type; maximum 3 mm
     (1/8 inch) wide.
- 11. Back Buttering: For installations indicated below, obtain 100 percent mortar coverage by complying with applicable special requirements for back buttering of tile in referenced ANSI A108/A118/A136 series of tile installation standards:

- a. Tile wall installations in wet areas, including showers, tub enclosures, laundries and swimming pools.
- b. Tile installed with chemical-resistant mortars and grouts.
- c. Tile wall installations composed of tiles 203 by 203 mm(8 by 8 inches) or larger.
- d. Exterior tile wall installations.

# 3.9 CERAMIC TILE INSTALLED WITH PORTLAND CEMENT MORTAR:

- A. Mortar Mixes for Floor, Wall and Base Tile (including Showers): ANSI A108.1A. except specified otherwise.
- B. Installing Wall and Base Tile: ANSI A108.1A, except specified otherwise.
- C. Installing Floor Tile: ANSI A108.1A, except as specified otherwise. Slope mortar beds to floor drains at a minimum of 3 mm in 305 mm (1/8 inch per foot).

# 3.10 PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH LATEX PORTLAND CEMENT BONDING MORTAR:

A. Due to the denseness of porcelain tile use latex portland cement bonding mortar that meets the requirements of ANSI A108.01. Mix bonding mortars in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Provide liquid ratios and comply with dwell times during the placement of bonding mortar and tile.

# 3.11 THIN SET CERAMIC AND PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH DRY-SET PORTLAND CEMENT AND LATEX-PORTLAND CEMENT MORTAR:

- A. Installation of Tile: ANSI A108.1B, except as specified otherwise.
- B. Slope tile work to drains at not less than 3 mm in 305 mm (1/8 inch per foot).

# 3.12 THIN SET CERAMIC AND PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH ORGANIC ADHESIVE

A. Installation of Tile: ANSI A108.4.

# 3.13 GROUTING:

- A. Grout Type and Location:
  - Grout for glazed wall and base tile and unglazed mosaic tile portland cement grout, latex-portland cement grout, dry-set grout, or commercial portland cement grout.
- B. Workmanship:
  - 1. Install and cure grout in accordance with the applicable standard.
  - 2. Sand Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.10.
  - 3. Standard Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6.

- 4. High Performance Grout: ANSI A118.7.
- 5. Epoxy Grout: ANSI A108.6.
- 6. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3.
- 7. Furan and Commercial Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A118.5 and in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.

## 3.14 MOVEMENT JOINTS:

- A. Prepare tile expansion, isolation, construction and contraction joints for installation of sealant. Refer to Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. TCNA details EJ 171-14.
- C. At expansion joints, rake out joint full depth of tile and setting bed and mortar bed. Do not cut waterproof or isolation membrane.

# 3.15 CLEANING:

- A. Thoroughly sponge and wash tile. Polish glazed surfaces with clean dry cloths.
- B. Methods and materials used are not permitted to damage or impair appearance of tile surfaces.
- C. The use of acid or acid cleaners on glazed tile surfaces is prohibited.
- D. Clean tile grouted with epoxy, furan and commercial portland cement grout and tile set in elastomeric bond coat as recommended by the manufacturer of the grout and bond coat.

# 3.16 PROTECTION:

- A. Keep traffic off tile floor, until grout and setting material is fully set and cured.
- B. Where traffic occurs over tile floor is unavoidable, cover tile floor with not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) thick plywood, wood particle board, or hardboard securely taped in place. Do not remove protective cover until time for final inspection. Clean tile of any tape, adhesive and stains.

# 3.17 TESTING FINISH FLOOR:

A. Test floors in accordance with ASTM C627 to show compliance with codes 1 through 10.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 09 51 00 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

# PART 1- GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Metal ceiling suspension system for acoustical ceilings.
- B. Acoustical units.
- C. Adhesive application.

# 1.3 SUBMITTAL

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
  - Acoustical units, each type, with label indicating conformance to specification requirements, including units specified to match existing.
  - 2. Colored markers for units providing access.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - Ceiling suspension system, each type, showing complete details of installation, including suspension system specified to match existing and upward access system details for concealed grid systems.
  - 2. Acoustical units, each type
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates: Acoustical units, each type, in accordance with specification requirements.

#### 1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Standard definitions as defined in ASTM C634.
- B. Terminology as defined in ASTM E1264.

# 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A641/A641M-09.....Zinc-coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire A653/A653M-11....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

C423-09..... Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method

	C634-11Standard Terminology Relating to Environmental
	Acoustics
	C635-13Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile
	and Lay-in Panel Ceilings
	C636-13Suspension
	Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels
	E84-13 of Building
	Materials
	E119-12 Fire Tests of Building Construction and
	Materials
	E413-10 Sound Insulation.
	E580-11 Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for
	Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas
	Requiring Seismic Restraint
	E1264-08e1Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products
C.	International Organization for Standardization (ISO)
	ISO 14644-1Classification of Air Cleanliness

# PART 2- PRODUCTS

# 2.1 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. ASTM C635, heavy-duty system, except as otherwise specified.

- 1. Ceiling suspension system members may be fabricated from either of the following unless specified otherwise.
  - a. Galvanized cold-rolled steel, bonderized.
  - b. Extruded aluminum.
- 2. Use same construction for cross runners as main runners. Use of lighter-duty sections for cross runners is not acceptable.
- Use aluminum suspension in kitchens and aluminum or fire resistant plastic in toilets adjacent to shower areas, hydrotherapy, and swimming pools.
- B. Exposed grid suspension system for support of lay-in panels:
  - Exposed grid width not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) with not less than 8 mm (5/16 inch) panel bearing surface.
  - Fabricate wall molding and other special molding from the same material with same exposed width and finish as the exposed grid members.

- 3. On exposed metal surfaces apply baked-on enamel flat texture finish in color to match adjacent acoustical units unless specified otherwise in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- C. Concealed grid suspension system for support of mineral base acoustical tile:
  - Concealed grid upward access suspension system to provide an initial opening of 300 mm by 600 mm (12 by 24 inches) and for removal of adjacent runners and tile without the use of special tools, and without damage to suspension system and acoustical tile.
  - 2. Minimum flange width of 22 mm (7/8 inch) except for access hook and angle.
  - 3. Minimum flange width of 11 mm (7/16 inch) for access hook and angle.
- D. Suspension system for support of Metal Type V, VI, and VII tiles: Concealed grid type having runners designed for the snap-in attachment of metal tile (pans).

# 2.2 PERIMETER SEAL

- A. Vinyl, polyethylene or polyurethane open cell sponge material having density of 1.3 plus or minus 10 percent, compression set less than 10 percent with pressure sensitive adhesive coating on one side.
- B. Thickness as required to fill voids between back of wall molding and finish wall.
- C. Not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide strip.

# 2.3 WIRE

- A. ASTM A641.
- B. For wire hangers: Minimum diameter 2.68 mm (0.1055 inch).
- C. For bracing wires: Minimum diameter 3.43 mm (0.1350 inch).

## 2.4 ANCHORS AND INSERTS

- A. Use anchors or inserts to support twice the loads imposed by hangers attached thereto.
- B. Hanger Inserts:
  - Fabricate inserts from steel, zinc-coated (galvanized after fabrication).
  - 2. Nailing type option for wood forms:
    - a. Upper portion designed for anchorage in concrete and positioning lower portion below surface of concrete approximately 25 mm (one inch).

- b. Lower portion provided with not less than 8 mm (5/16 inch) hole to permit attachment of hangers.
- 3. Flush ceiling insert type:
  - a. Designed to provide a shell covered opening over a wire loop to permit attachment of hangers and keep concrete out of insert recess.
  - b. Insert opening inside shell approximately 16 mm (5/8 inch) wide by 9 mm (3/8 inch) high over top of wire.
  - c. Wire 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter with length to provide positive hooked anchorage in concrete.
- C. Clips:
  - 1. Galvanized steel.
  - Designed to clamp to steel beam or bar joists, or secure framing member together.
  - 3. Designed to rigidly secure framing members together.
  - 4. Designed to sustain twice the loads imposed by hangers or items supported.
- D. Tile Splines: ASTM C635.

#### 2.5 CARRYING CHANNELS FOR SECONDARY FRAMING

- A. Fabricate from cold-rolled or hot-rolled steel, black asphaltic paint finish, free of rust.
- B. Weighing not less than the following, per 300 m (per thousand linear feet):

Size mm	Size	Cold-rolled		Hot-rolled	
	Inches	Kg	Pound	Kg	Pound
38	1 1/2	215.4	475	508	1120
50	2	267.6	590	571.5	1260

# 2.6 ADHESIVE

- A. ASTM D1779, having flame spread index of 25 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- B. Developing minimum strength of 7 kg/m<sup>2</sup> (one psi) of contact surface 48 hours after installation in temperature of 21 °C (70 °F).

# 2.7 ACOUSTICAL UNITS (SIZE AND DESIGN TO MATCH EXISTING)

A. General:

- 1. Ceiling Tile shall meet minimum 37% bio-based content in accordance with USDA Bio-Preferred Product requirements.
- 2. ASTM E1264, weighing 3.6 kg/m<sup>2</sup> (3/4 psf) minimum for mineral fiber panels or tile.
- 3. Class A Flame Spread: ASTM 84
- Minimum NRC (Noise Reduction Coefficient): 0.55 unless specified otherwise: ASTM C423.
- Minimum CAC (Ceiling Attenuation Class): 40-44 range unless specified otherwise: ASTM E413.
- Manufacturers standard finish, minimum Light Reflectance (LR) coefficient of 0.75 on the exposed surfaces.
- 7. Lay-in panels: Sizes as shown, with square edges or reveal edges.
- Tile for concealed grid upward access system: Optional 300 by 300 or 300 by 600 mm (12 by 12 or 12 by 24 inch) size.
  - a. Cross score 300 by 600 mm (12 by 24 inch) tile to simulate 300 by 300 mm (12 by 12 inch) tile edges.
  - b. Provide tile with square edges and joints as required to suit suspension and access system.
- 9. Perforated metal facing (pan); tile or panels:
  - a. Tiles: Size of units optional, 300 by 300, 300 by 600, 300 by 900, and 300 by 1200 mm (12 by 12, 12 by 24, 12 by 36, and 12 by 48 inches). Cross score units larger than 300 by 300 mm (12 by 12 inches) to simulate 300 by 300 mm (12 by 12 inch) units. Use beveled edge units. Design joints for snap-in attachment to suspension system.
  - b. Panels: Sizes as shown with recessed reveal edges flat panel with square edges to finish flush with exposed grid suspension system.
  - c. Sound absorbent element; either non-sifting mineral wool or glass fiber (free of formaldehyde)of density and thickness to provide specified noise reduction coefficient. Enclosure sound absorbent elements within plastic envelopes.
  - d. Support sound absorbent elements on wire spacer about 6 mm (1/4 inch) high. Fit both the sound absorbent element and the spacer into the unit.
- Adhesive applied tile: 300 by 300 mm (12 by 12 inch) size, having beveled or square edges.

- B. Special faced acoustical tile units AT(SP)shall be used for surgery/clean areas, kitchens, SPD and wet areas as per referenced in PG-18-14, Room Finishes, Door, & Hardware Schedule. AT(SP) Special faced acoustical tile units shall provide anti-microbial coated surfaces suitable for use in Class 5 Clean Rooms per ISO 14644-1. Special faced acoustical tile units shall meet all general requirements stated in this specification.
- H. Type XX-A Units Perforated Ceramic Units for Wet Service.
  - 1. Conform to requirements of Part 2 Article "ACOUSTICAL UNITS," subparagraphs Paragraph A, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6.
  - Formulated of mineral wool material and fired in a kiln to produce a stable panel which is totally unaffected by moisture even when submerged in water.
  - 3. No damage when subjected to 10 cycles of steam at 135  $^{\circ}\text{C}$  (275  $^{\circ}\text{F}) and cooling to 10 <math display="inline">^{\circ}\text{C}$  (50  $^{\circ}\text{F}).$
  - 4. Minimum of 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
  - 5. Not affected when immersed in five percent chlorine solution, except for paint finish.
- 2.8 Acoustical Ceiling Products shall comply with following standards for biobased materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
Acoustical Ceiling	37 percent biobased material

The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material.

## 2.9 ACCESS IDENTIFICATION

- A. Markers:
  - 1. Use colored markers with pressure sensitive adhesive on one side.
  - Make colored markers of paper of plastic, 6 to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8 inch) in diameter.
- B. Use markers of the same diameter throughout building.
- C. Color Code: Use following color markers for service identification: Color.....Service

Red..... Valves and Controls Green..... Domestic Water: Valves and Controls

Yellow..... Mater and Heating Water

> Orange.....Ductwork: Fire Dampers Blue.....Ductwork: Dampers and Controls Black.....Gas: Laboratory, Medical, Air and Vacuum

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 CEILING TREATMENT

- A. Treatment of ceilings shall include sides and soffits of ceiling beams, furred work 600 mm (24 inches) wide and over, and vertical surfaces at changes in ceiling heights unless otherwise shown. Install acoustic tiles after wet finishes have been installed and solvents have cured.
- B. Lay out acoustical units symmetrically about center lines of each room or space unless shown otherwise on reflected ceiling plan.
- C. Moldings:
  - Install metal wall molding at perimeter of room, column, or edge at vertical surfaces.
  - Install special shaped molding at changes in ceiling heights and at other breaks in ceiling construction to support acoustical units and to conceal their edges.
- D. Perimeter Seal:
  - Install perimeter seal between vertical leg of wall molding and finish wall, partition, and other vertical surfaces.
  - Install perimeter seal to finish flush with exposed faces of horizontal legs of wall molding.
- E. Existing ceiling:
  - 1. Where extension of existing ceilings occur, match existing.
  - Where acoustical units are salvaged and reinstalled or joined, use salvaged units within a space. Do not mix new and salvaged units within a space which results in contrast between old and new acoustic units.
  - 3. Comply with specifications for new acoustical units for new units required to match appearance of existing units.
- F. Fire-Rated System:
  - Total assembly, consisting of the ceiling suspension system, acoustical units, penetrations, structural components and floor or roof construction above, shall have a 1 hour fire rating based on tests conducted in conformance with ASTM E119.

- Provide concealed fire protection around penetrations in ceilings for electric and mechanical work, and other penetrations as required to maintain the integrity of the fire-rated assembly.
- 3. Install fire rated ceiling systems to conform to tested assembly.

# 3.2 CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. General:
  - Install metal suspension system for acoustical tile and lay-in panels in accordance with ASTM C636, except as specified otherwise.
  - 2. Use direct or indirect hung suspension system or combination thereof as defined in ASTM C635.
  - 3. Support a maximum area of  $1.48 \text{ m}^2$  (16 sf) of ceiling per hanger.
  - Prevent deflection in excess of 1/360 of span of cross runner and main runner.
  - 5. Provide extra hangers, minimum of one hanger at each corner of each item of mechanical, electrical and miscellaneous equipment supported by ceiling suspension system not having separate support or hangers.
  - 6. Provide not less than 100 mm (4 inch) clearance from the exposed face of the acoustical units to the underside of ducts, pipe, conduit, secondary suspension channels, concrete beams or joists; and steel beam or bar joist unless furred system is shown,
  - 7. Use main runners not less than 1200 mm (48 inches) in length.
  - 8. Install hanger wires vertically. Angled wires are not acceptable except for seismic restraint bracing wires.
- B. Anchorage to Structure:
  - 1. Concrete:
    - a. Install hanger inserts and wire loops required for support of hanger wire in concrete forms before concrete is placed. Install hanger wires with looped ends through steel deck if steel deck does not have attachment device.
    - b. Use eye pins or threaded studs with screw-on eyes in existing or already placed concrete structures to support hanger wire.
       Install in sides of concrete beams or joists at mid height.
  - 2. Steel:
    - a. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels for attachment of hanger wires.

- (1) Size and space carrying channels to insure that the maximum deflection specified will not be exceeded.
- (2) Attach hangers to steel carrying channels, spaced four feet on center, unless area supported or deflection exceeds the amount specified.
- b. Attach carrying channels to the bottom flange of steel beams spaced not 1200 mm (4 feet) on center before fire proofing is installed. Weld or use steel clips to attach to beam to develop full strength of carrying channel.
- c. Attach hangers to bottom chord of bar joists or to carrying channels installed between the bar joists when hanger spacing prevents anchorage to joist. Rest carrying channels on top of the bottom chord of the bar joists, and securely wire tie or clip to joist.
- B. Direct Hung Suspension System:
  - 1. As illustrated in ASTM C635.
  - 2. Support main runners by hanger wires attached directly to the structure overhead.
  - Maximum spacing of hangers, 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers unless interference occurs by mechanical systems. Use indirect hung suspension system where not possible to maintain hanger spacing.
- C. Indirect Hung Suspension System:
  - 1. As illustrated in ASTM C635.
  - 2. Space carrying channels for indirect hung suspension system not more than 1200 mm (4 feet) on center. Space hangers for carrying channels not more than 2400 mm (8 feet) on center or for carrying channels less than 1200 mm (4 feet) or center so as to insure that specified requirements are not exceeded.
  - Support main runners by specially designed clips attached to carrying channels.

# 3.3 ACOUSTICAL UNIT INSTALLATION

- A. Cut acoustic units for perimeter borders and penetrations to fit tight against penetration for joint not concealed by molding.
- B. Install lay-in acoustic panels in exposed grid with not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) bearing at edges on supports.
  - 1. Install tile to lay level and in full contact with exposed grid.

- 2. Replace cracked, broken, stained, dirty, or tile not cut for minimum bearing.
- C. Tile in concealed grid upward access suspension system:
  - Install acoustical tile with joints close, straight and true to line, and with exposed surfaces level and flush at joints.
  - 2. Make corners and arises full, and without worn or broken places.
  - Locate acoustical units providing access as specified under Article, ACCESS.
- D. Adhesive applied tile:
  - Condition of surface shall be in accordance with ASTM D1779, Note 1, Cleanliness of Surface, and Note 4, Rigidity of Base Surface.
  - 2. Size or seal surface as recommended by manufacturer of adhesive and allow to dry before installing units.
- E. Markers:
  - Install markers of color code specified to identify the various concealed piping, mechanical, and plumbing systems.
  - 2. Attach colored markers to exposed grid on opposite sides of the units providing access.
  - Attach marker on exposed ceiling surface of upward access acoustical unit.

# 3.5 CLEAN-UP AND COMPLETION

- A. Replace damaged, discolored, dirty, cracked and broken acoustical units.
- B. Leave finished work free from defects.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 09 91 00 PAINTING

## PART 1-GENERAL

# 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Section specifies field painting.
- B. Section specifies prime coats which may be applied in shop under other sections.
- C. Painting includes shellacs, stains, varnishes, coatings specified, and striping or markers and identity markings.

## 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals:
  - Division 05 METALS
  - Division 10 SPECIALTIES
  - Division 22 PLUMBING
  - Division 23 HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING.

# 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

Before work is started, or sample panels are prepared, submit manufacturer's literature, the current Master Painters Institute (MPI) "Approved Product List" indicating brand label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI "Approved Product List" where applicable is acceptable.

- C. Sample Panels:
  - 1. After painters' materials have been approved and before work is started submit sample panels showing each type of finish and color specified.
  - Panels to show color: Composition board, 100 by 250 by 3 mm (4 inch by 10 inch by 1/8 inch).
  - 3. Panel to show transparent finishes: Wood of same species and grain pattern as wood approved for use, 100 by 250 by 3 mm (4 inch by 10 inch

face by 1/4 inch) thick minimum, and where both flat and edge grain will be exposed, 250 mm (10 inches) long by sufficient size, 50 by 50 mm (2 by 2 inch) minimum or actual wood member to show complete finish.

- 4. Attach labels to panel stating the following:
  - a. Federal Specification Number or manufacturers name and product number of paints used.
  - b. Product type and color.
  - d. Name of project.
- 5. Strips showing not less than 50 mm (2 inch) wide strips of undercoats and 100 mm (4 inch) wide strip of finish coat.
- D. Sample of identity markers if used.
- E. Manufacturers' Certificates indicating compliance with specified requirements:
  - Manufacturer's paint substituted for Federal Specification paints meets or exceeds performance of paint specified.
  - 2. High temperature aluminum paint.
  - 3. Epoxy coating.
  - 4. Intumescent clear coating or fire retardant paint.
  - 5. Plastic floor coating.

# 1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's sealed container marked to show following:
  - 1. Name of manufacturer.
  - 2. Product type.
  - 3. Batch number.
  - 4. Instructions for use.
  - 5. Safety precautions.
- B. In addition to manufacturer's label, provide a label legibly printed as following:
  - 1. Federal Specification Number, where applicable, and name of material.
  - 2. Surface upon which material is to be applied.
  - 3. If paint or other coating, state coat types; prime, body or finish.
- C. Maintain space for storage, and handling of painting materials and equipment in a neat and orderly condition to prevent spontaneous combustion from occurring or igniting adjacent items.
- D. Store materials at site at least 24 hours before using, at a temperature between 18 and 30 degrees C (65 and 85 degrees F).

## 1.5 MOCK-UP PANEL

- A. Before starting application of water paint mixtures, apply paint as specified to an area, not to exceed 9  $m^2$  (100 ft<sup>2</sup>), selected by Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).
- B. Finish and texture approved by the COR will be used as a standard of quality for remainder of work.

## **1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH): ACGIH TLV-BKLT-2012....Threshold Limit Values (TLV) for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological

Exposure Indices (BEIs)

ACGIH TLV-DOC-2012.....Documentation of Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices, (Seventh Edition)

- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
   A13.1-07.....Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- D260-86.....Boiled Linseed Oil
- E. Commercial Item Description (CID):

A-A-1555.....Water Paint, Powder (Cementitious, White and Colors) (WPC) (cancelled)

A-A-3120.....Paint, For Swimming Pools (RF) (cancelled)

F. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):

TT-P-1411A..... Paint, Copolymer-Resin, Cementitious (For

- Waterproofing Concrete and Masonry Walls) (CEP)
- G. Master Painters Institute (MPI):
  - No. 1-12..... Aluminum Paint (AP)

No. 4-12.....Interior/ Exterior Latex Block Filler

- No. 5-12..... Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer
- No. 7-12..... Exterior Oil Wood Primer
- No. 8-12.....Exterior Alkyd, Flat MPI Gloss Level 1 (EO)
- No. 9-12..... Exterior Alkyd Enamel MPI Gloss Level 6 (EO)
- No. 10-12..... Exterior Latex, Flat (AE)
- No. 11-12.....Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss (AE)
- No. 18-12.....Organic Zinc Rich Primer

Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2 Project No. 693-11-119 VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA BID DOCUMENTS 3-30-16 No. 22-12.....Aluminum Paint, High Heat (up to 590% - 1100F) (HR) No. 26-12.....Cementitious Galvanized Metal Primer No. 27-12.....Exterior / Interior Alkyd Floor Enamel, Gloss (FE) No. 31-12.....Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss (PV) No. 36-12.....Knot Sealer No. 43-12.....Interior Satin Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4 No. 44-12.....Interior Low Sheen Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2 No. 45-12..... Interior Primer Sealer No. 46-12.....Interior Enamel Undercoat No. 47-12.....Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (AK) No. 48-12.....Interior Alkyd, Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 6 (AK) No. 49-12.....Interior Alkyd, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (AK) No. 50-12..... Interior Latex Primer Sealer No. 51-12.....Interior Alkyd, Eggshell, MPI Gloss Level 3 No. 52-12.....Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE) No. 53-12.....Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (LE) No. 54-12.....Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE) No. 59-12.....Interior/Exterior Alkyd Porch & Floor Enamel, Low Gloss (FE) No. 60-12..... Interior/Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Low Gloss No. 66-12.....Interior Alkyd Fire Retardant, Clear Top-Coat (ULC Approved) (FC) No. 67-12.....Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (ULC Approved) (FR) No. 68-12.....Interior / Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Gloss No. 71-12.....Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear, Flat (PV) No. 74-12.....Interior Alkyd Varnish, Semi-Gloss No. 77-12.....Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss (EC) No. 79-12.....Marine Alkyd Metal Primer No. 90-12.....Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent (WS) No. 91-12.....Wood Filler Paste No. 94-12.....Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (EO) No. 95-12..... Fast Drying Metal Primer No. 98-12..... High Build Epoxy Coating

H. Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC): SSPC SP 1-04 (R2004)....Solvent Cleaning SSPC SP 2-04 (R2004)....Hand Tool Cleaning SSPC SP 3-04 (R2004)....Power Tool Cleaning

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Paint (CEP): TT-P-1411A [Paint, Copolymer-Resin, Cementitious (CEP)], Type 1 for exterior use, Type II for interior use.
- B. Wood Sealer: MPI 31 (gloss) or MPI 71 (flat) thinned with thinner recommended by manufacturer at rate of about one part of thinner to four parts of varnish.
- C. Plastic Tape:
  - 1. Pressure sensitive adhesive back.
  - 2. Widths as shown.
- D. Identity markers options:
  - 1. Pressure sensitive vinyl markers.
  - 2. Snap-on coil plastic markers.
- E. Aluminum Paint (AP): MPI 1.
- F. Interior Satin Latex: MPI 43.
- G. Interior Low Sheen Latex: MPI 44.
- H. Interior Primer Sealer: MPI 45.
- I. Interior Enamel Undercoat: MPI 47.
- J. Interior Latex Primer Sealer: MPI 50.
- K. Interior Alkyd, Eggshell: MPI 51
- L. Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE): MPI 52.

09 91 00 - 5

- M. Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (LE): MPI 53.
- N. Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE): MPI 54.
- O. Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent (WS): MPI 90.
- P. Fast Drying Metal Primer: MPI 95.
- Q. Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2(LF): MPI 138.
- R. Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LL): MPI 139.
- S. Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4: MPI 140.
- T. Interior High Performance Latex (SG), MPI Gloss Level 5: MPI 141.

# 2.2 PAINT PROPERTIES

- A. Use ready-mixed (including colors), except two component epoxies, polyurethanes, polyesters, paints having metallic powders packaged separately and paints requiring specified additives.
- B. Where no requirements are given in the referenced specifications for primers, use primers with pigment and vehicle, compatible with substrate and finish coats specified.

# 2.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS/QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Paint materials shall conform to the restrictions of the local Environmental and Toxic Control jurisdiction.
  - Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC): VOC content of paint materials shall not exceed 10g/l for interior latex paints/primers and 50g/l for exterior latex paints and primers.
  - 2. Lead-Base Paint:
    - a. Comply with Section 410 of the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act, as amended, and with implementing regulations promulgated by Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.
    - b. Regulations concerning prohibition against use of lead-based paint in federal and federally assisted construction, or rehabilitation of residential structures are set forth in Subpart F, Title 24, Code of Federal Regulations, Department of Housing and Urban Development.
    - c. For lead-paint removal, see Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.
  - 3. Asbestos: Materials shall not contain asbestos.
  - Chromate, Cadmium, Mercury, and Silica: Materials shall not contain zinc-chromate, strontium-chromate, Cadmium, mercury or mercury compounds or free crystalline silica.
  - 5. Human Carcinogens: Materials shall not contain any of the ACGIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC confirmed or suspected human carcinogens.

- 6. Use high performance acrylic paints in place of alkyd paints, where possible.
- VOC content for solvent-based paints shall not exceed 250g/l and shall not be formulated with more than one percent aromatic hydro carbons by weight.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Safety: Observe required safety regulations and manufacturer's warning and instructions for storage, handling and application of painting materials.
  - Take necessary precautions to protect personnel and property from hazards due to falls, injuries, toxic fumes, fire, explosion, or other harm.
  - Deposit soiled cleaning rags and waste materials in metal containers approved for that purpose. Dispose of such items off the site at end of each days work.
- B. Atmospheric and Surface Conditions:
  - 1. Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:
    - a. Less than 3 degrees C (5 degrees F) above dew point.
    - b. Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) or over 35 degrees C (95 degrees F), unless specifically pre-approved by the Contracting Officer and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances shall application conditions exceed manufacturer recommendations.
  - 2. Maintain interior temperatures until paint dries hard.
  - 3. Do no exterior painting when it is windy and dusty.
  - Do not paint in direct sunlight or on surfaces that the sun will soon warm.
  - 5. Apply only on clean, dry and frost free surfaces except as follows:
    - Apply water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints to damp (not wet) surfaces where allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions.
    - b. Dampened with a fine mist of water on hot dry days concrete and masonry surfaces to which water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints are applied to prevent excessive suction and to cool surface.
  - 6. Varnishing:
    - a. Apply in clean areas and in still air.
    - b. Before varnishing vacuum and dust area.
    - c. Immediately before varnishing wipe down surfaces with a tack rag.

## 3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Method of surface preparation is optional, provided results of finish painting produce solid even color and texture specified with no overlays.
- B. General:
  - Remove prefinished items not to be painted such as lighting fixtures, escutcheon plates, hardware, trim, and similar items for reinstallation after paint is dried.
  - Remove items for reinstallation and complete painting of such items and adjacent areas when item or adjacent surface is not accessible or finish is different.
  - See other sections of specifications for specified surface conditions and prime coat.
  - 4. Clean surfaces for painting with materials and methods compatible with substrate and specified finish. Remove any residue remaining from cleaning agents used. Do not use solvents, acid, or steam on concrete and masonry.
- C. Ferrous Metals:
  - Remove oil, grease, soil, drawing and cutting compounds, flux and other detrimental foreign matter in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
  - 2. Remove loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning, as defined in SSPC-SP 2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) and SSPC-SP 3 (Power Tool Cleaning). Exception: where high temperature aluminum paint is used, prepare surface in accordance with paint manufacturer's instructions.
  - 3. Fill dents, holes and similar voids and depressions in flat exposed surfaces of hollow steel doors and frames, access panels, roll-up steel doors and similar items specified to have semi-gloss or gloss finish with TT-F-322D (Filler, Two-Component Type, For Dents, Small Holes and Blow-Holes). Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
    - a. This includes flat head countersunk screws used for permanent anchors.
    - b. Do not fill screws of item intended for removal such as glazing beads.
  - 4. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas in shop prime coat which expose bare metal with same type of paint used for prime coat. Feather edge of spot prime to produce smooth finish coat.

- 5. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas which expose bare metal of factory finished items with paint as recommended by manufacturer of item.
- D. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Metal, Aluminum, Copper and Copper Alloys Surfaces Specified Painted:
  - 1. Clean surfaces to remove grease, oil and other deterrents to paint adhesion in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
  - 2. Spot coat abraded and damaged areas of zinc-coating which expose base metal on hot-dip zinc-coated items with MPI 18 (Organic Zinc Rich Coating). Prime or spot prime with MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer) or MPI 135 (Non- Cementitious Galvanized Primer) depending on finish coat compatibility.
- E. Gypsum Plaster and Gypsum Board:
  - Remove efflorescence, loose and chalking plaster or finishing materials.
  - 2. Remove dust, dirt, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
  - 3. Fill holes, cracks, and other depressions with CID-A-A-1272A [Plaster, Gypsum (Spackling Compound) finished flush with adjacent surface, with texture to match texture of adjacent surface. Patch holes over 25 mm (1-inch) in diameter as specified in Section for plaster or gypsum board.

# 3.3 PAINT PREPARATION

- A. Thoroughly mix painting materials to ensure uniformity of color, complete dispersion of pigment and uniform composition.
- B. Do not thin unless necessary for application and when finish paint is used for body and prime coats. Use materials and quantities for thinning as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.
- C. Remove paint skins, then strain paint through commercial paint strainer to remove lumps and other particles.
- D. Mix two component and two part paint and those requiring additives in such a manner as to uniformly blend as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions unless specified otherwise.
- E. For tinting required to produce exact shades specified, use color pigment recommended by the paint manufacturer.

# 3.4 APPLICATION

A. Start of surface preparation or painting will be construed as acceptance of the surface as satisfactory for the application of materials.

- B. Unless otherwise specified, apply paint in three coats; prime, body, and finish. When two coats applied to prime coat are the same, first coat applied over primer is body coat and second coat is finish coat.
- C. Apply each coat evenly and cover substrate completely.
- D. Allow not less than 48 hours between applications of succeeding coats, except as allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions, and approved by the COR.
- E. Finish surfaces to show solid even color, free from runs, lumps, brushmarks, laps, holidays, or other defects.
- F. Apply by brush, roller or spray, except as otherwise specified.
- G. Do not spray paint in existing occupied spaces unless approved by the COR, except in spaces sealed from existing occupied spaces.
  - Apply painting materials specifically required by manufacturer to be applied by spraying.
  - 2. In areas, where paint is applied by spray, mask or enclose with polyethylene, or similar air tight material with edges and seams continuously sealed including items specified in WORK NOT PAINTED, motors, controls, telephone, and electrical equipment, fronts of sterilizes and other recessed equipment and similar prefinished items.
- H. Do not paint in closed position operable items such as access doors and panels, window sashes, overhead doors, and similar items except overhead roll-up doors and shutters.

# 3.5 PRIME PAINTING

- A. After surface preparation prime surfaces before application of body and finish coats, except as otherwise specified.
- B. Spot prime and apply body coat to damaged and abraded painted surfaces before applying succeeding coats.
- C. Additional field applied prime coats over shop or factory applied prime coats are not required except for exterior exposed steel apply an additional prime coat.
- D. Prime rebates for face glazing of steel.
- E. Metals except boilers, incinerator stacks, and engine exhaust pipes:
  - Steel and iron: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer). Use MPI 101 (Cold Curing Epoxy Primer) where MPI 77 (Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss (EC))finish is specified.
  - 2. Zinc-coated steel and iron: MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer)
  - 3. Aluminum scheduled to be painted: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).

- 4. Terne Metal: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
- 5. Copper and copper alloys scheduled to be painted: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
- 6. Machinery not factory finished: MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel (EO)).
- 7. Asphalt coated metal: MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint (AP)).
- Metal over 94 degrees C. (200 degrees F), Boilers, Incinerator Stacks, and Engine Exhaust Pipes: MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating (HR)).
- F. Gypsum Board and Hardboard:
  - Surfaces scheduled to have MPI 53 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE).
  - Primer: MPI 50(Interior Latex Primer Sealer) except use MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) in shower and bathrooms.
  - Use MPI 101 (Cold Curing Epoxy Primer) for surfaces scheduled to receive MPI 77 (Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss (EC))

## 3.6 INTERIOR FINISHES

- A. Apply following finish coats over prime coats in spaces or on surfaces listed.
- B. Metal Work:
  - 1. Apply to exposed surfaces.
  - 2. Omit body and finish coats on surfaces concealed after installation except electrical conduit containing conductors over 600 volts.
  - 3. Ferrous Metal, Galvanized Metal, and Other Metals Scheduled:
    - a. Apply two coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (AK)) unless specified otherwise.
    - b. Two coats of MPI 51 (Interior Alkyd, Eggshell (AK)).
    - c. One coat of MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) plus one coat of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (AK)) on exposed interior surfaces of alkyd-amine enamel prime finished windows.
    - d. Machinery: One coat MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel (EO)).
    - e. Asphalt Coated Metal: One coat MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint (AP)).
    - f. Ferrous Metal over 94 degrees K (200 degrees F): Boilers, Incinerator Stacks, and Engine Exhaust Pipes: One coat MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating (HR).
- C. Gypsum Board:
  - One coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) plus one coat of MPI 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss level 3 (LL)).

- Two coats of MPI 138 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level
   2 (LF)).
- 3. One coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) plus one coat of MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE)) or MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG)).
- 4. One coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer)MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) plus one coat of MPI 48 (Interior Alkyd Gloss (AK)).
- D. Cement Board: One coat of MPI 138 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2 (LF))MPI 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss level 3 (LL)) MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG)).

## E. Miscellaneous:

- 1. Apply where specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- 2. MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint): Two coats of aluminum paint.
- 3. Gold Paint (GP): Two coats of gold paint.
- 4. Existing acoustical units scheduled to be repainted except acoustical units with a vinyl finish:
  - a. Clean units free of dust, dirt, grease, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
  - b. Mineral fiber units: One coat of MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (LE))and (LG)) .
  - c. Units of organic fiber or other material not having a class A rating: One coat of MPI 66 (Interior Alkyd Fire Retardant, Clear Top-Coat (ULC Approved) (FC)) fire retardant paint.
- 5. Interstitial floor markings: One coat MPI 27 (Exterior/ Interior Alkyd Floor Enamel, Gloss (FE))

## 3.7 REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACES

- A. Clean, patch and repair existing surfaces as specified under surface preparation.
- B. Remove and reinstall items as specified under surface preparation.
- C. Remove existing finishes or apply separation coats to prevent non compatible coatings from having contact.
- D. Patched or Replaced Areas in Surfaces and Components: Apply spot prime and body coats as specified for new work to repaired areas or replaced components.
- E. Except where scheduled for complete painting apply finish coat over plane surface to nearest break in plane, such as corner, reveal, or frame.

- F. In existing rooms and areas where alterations occur, clean existing stained and natural finished wood retouch abraded surfaces and then give entire surface one coat of MPI 31 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss).
- G. Refinish areas as specified for new work to match adjoining work unless specified or scheduled otherwise.
- H. Coat knots and pitch streaks showing through old finish with MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) before refinishing.
- I. Sand or dull glossy surfaces prior to painting.
- J. Sand existing coatings to a feather edge so that transition between new and existing finish will not show in finished work.

# 3.8 PAINT COLOR

- A. Coat Colors:
  - 1. Color of priming coat: Lighter than body coat.
  - 2. Color of body coat: Lighter than finish coat.
  - 3. Color prime and body coats to not show through the finish coat and to mask surface imperfections or contrasts.
- D. Painting, Caulking, Closures, and Fillers Adjacent to Casework:
  - 1. Paint to match color of casework where casework has a paint finish.
  - 2. Paint to match color of wall where casework is stainless steel, plastic laminate, or varnished wood.

# 3.9 MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL WORK FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Field painting of mechanical and electrical consists of cleaning, touching-up abraded shop prime coats, and applying prime, body and finish coats to materials and equipment if not factory finished in space scheduled to be finished.
- B. Paint various systems specified in Division 21 FIRE SUPPRESSION, Division 22 - PLUMBING, Division 23 - HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING, and Division 26 - ELECTRICAL.
- D. Paint after tests have been completed.
- E. Omit prime coat from factory prime-coated items.
- F. Finish painting of mechanical and electrical equipment is not required when located in interstitial spaces, above suspended ceilings, in concealed areas such as pipe and electric closets, pipe basements, pipe tunnels, trenches, attics, roof spaces, shafts and furred spaces except on electrical conduit containing feeders 600 volts or more.

- G. Omit field painting of items specified in paragraph, Building and Structural WORK NOT PAINTED.
- H. Color:
  - 1. Paint colors as specified except for following:
    - a. White ......Exterior unfinished surfaces of enameled plumbing fixtures. Insulation coverings on breeching and uptake inside boiler house, drums and drum-heads, oil heaters, condensate tanks and condensate piping.

    - c. Aluminum Color: Ferrous metal on outside of boilers and in connection with boiler settings including supporting doors and door frames and fuel oil burning equipment, and steam generation system (bare piping, fittings, hangers, supports, valves, traps and miscellaneous iron work in contact with pipe).
    - d. Federal Safety Red: Exposed fire protection piping hydrants, post indicators, electrical conducts containing fire alarm control wiring, and fire alarm equipment.
    - e. Federal Safety Orange: .Entire lengths of electrical conduits containing feeders 600 volts or more.
    - f. Color to match brickwork sheet metal covering on breeching outside of exterior wall of boiler house.
- I. Apply paint systems on properly prepared and primed surface as follows:
  - 1. Interior Locations:
    - a. Apply two coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (AK)) to following items:
      - Metal under 94 degrees C (200 degrees F) of items such as bare piping, fittings, hangers and supports.
      - Equipment and systems such as hinged covers and frames for control cabinets and boxes, cast-iron radiators, electric conduits and panel boards.
      - Heating, ventilating, air conditioning, plumbing equipment, and machinery having shop prime coat and not factory finished.
    - b. Apply one coat of MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) and one coat of MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (LE)) Interior

> Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE)) on finish of insulation on boiler breeching and uptakes inside boiler house, drums, drumheads, oil heaters, feed water heaters, tanks and piping.

- c. Apply two coats of MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating (HR)) to ferrous metal surface over 94 degrees K (200 degrees F) of following items:
  - 1) Garbage and trash incinerator.
  - 2) Medical waste incinerator.
  - Exterior of boilers and ferrous metal in connection with boiler settings including supporting members, doors and door frames and fuel oil burning equipment.
  - Steam line flanges, bare pipe, fittings, valves, hangers and supports over 94 degrees K (200 degrees F).
  - 5) Engine generator exhausts piping and muffler.
- d. Paint electrical conduits containing cables rated 600 volts or more using two coats of MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel (EO)) in the Federal Safety Orange color in exposed and concealed spaces full length of conduit.
- 2. Other exposed locations:
  - Metal surfaces, except aluminum, of cooling towers exposed to view, including connected pipes, rails, and ladders: Two coats of MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint (AP)).
  - b. Cloth jackets of insulation of ducts and pipes in connection with plumbing, air conditioning, ventilating refrigeration and heating systems: One coat of MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) and one coat of MPI 10 (Exterior Latex, Flat (AE)).

# 3.10 BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING

- A. Painting and finishing of interior and exterior work except as specified under paragraph 3.11 B.
  - 1. Painting of disturbed, damaged and repaired or patched surfaces when entire space is not scheduled for complete repainting or refinishing.
  - 2. Painting of ferrous metal and galvanized metal.
  - 3. Painting of wood with fire retardant paint exposed in attics, when used as mechanical equipment space.
  - 4. Identity painting and safety painting.
- B. Building and Structural Work not Painted:
  - 1. Prefinished items:

- a. Casework, doors, elevator entrances and cabs, metal panels, wall covering, and similar items specified factory finished under other sections.
- b. Factory finished equipment and pre-engineered metal building components such as metal roof and wall panels.
- 2. Finished surfaces:
  - a. Hardware except ferrous metal.
  - b. Anodized aluminum, stainless steel, chromium plating, copper, and brass, except as otherwise specified.
  - c. Signs, fixtures, and other similar items integrally finished.
- 3. Concealed surfaces:
  - a. Inside dumbwaiter, elevator and duct shafts, interstitial spaces, pipe basements, crawl spaces, pipe tunnels, above ceilings, attics, except as otherwise specified.
  - b. Inside walls or other spaces behind access doors or panels.
  - c. Surfaces concealed behind permanently installed casework and equipment.
- 4. Moving and operating parts:
  - a. Shafts, chains, gears, mechanical and electrical operators, linkages, and sprinkler heads, and sensing devices.
  - b. Tracks for overhead or coiling doors, shutters, and grilles.
- 5. Labels:
  - a. Code required label, such as Underwriters Laboratories Inc., Inchcape Testing Services, Inc., or Factory Mutual Research Corporation.
  - b. Identification plates, instruction plates, performance rating, and nomenclature.
- 6. Galvanized metal:
  - a. Exterior chain link fence and gates, corrugated metal areaways, and gratings.
  - b. Gas Storage Racks.
  - c. Except where specifically specified to be painted.
- 7. Metal safety treads and nosings.
- 8. Gaskets.
- 9. Concrete curbs, gutters, pavements, retaining walls, exterior exposed foundations walls and interior walls in pipe basements.
- 10. Face brick.

- 11. Structural steel encased in concrete, masonry, or other enclosure.
- 12. Structural steel to receive sprayed-on fire proofing.
- 13. Ceilings, walls, columns in interstitial spaces.
- 14. Ceilings, walls, and columns in pipe basements.
- 15. Wood Shingles.

# 3.11 IDENTITY PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Identify designated service in accordance with ANSI A13.1, unless specified otherwise, on exposed piping, piping above removable ceilings, piping in accessible pipe spaces, interstitial spaces, and piping behind access panels.
  - 1. Legend may be identified using 2.1 G options or by stencil applications.
  - 2. Apply legends adjacent to changes in direction, on branches, where pipes pass through walls or floors, adjacent to operating accessories such as valves, regulators, strainers and cleanouts a minimum of 12 000 mm (40 feet) apart on straight runs of piping. Identification next to plumbing fixtures is not required.
  - 3. Locate Legends clearly visible from operating position.
  - 4. Use arrow to indicate direction of flow.
  - 5. Identify pipe contents with sufficient additional details such as temperature, pressure, and contents to identify possible hazard. Insert working pressure shown on drawings where asterisk appears for High, Medium, and Low Pressure designations as follows:
    - a. High Pressure 414 kPa (60 psig) and above.
    - b. Medium Pressure 104 to 413 kPa (15 to 59 psig).
    - c. Low Pressure 103 kPa (14 psig) and below.
    - d. Add Fuel oil grade numbers.
  - 6. Legend name in full or in abbreviated form as follows:

	COLOR OF	COLOR OF	COLOR OF	LEGEND
PIPING	EXPOSED PIPING	BACKGROUND	LETTERS	BBREVIATIONS
Blow-off		Yellow	Black	Blow-off
Boiler Feedwater		Yellow	Black	Blr Feed
A/C Condenser Water	c Supply	Green	White	A/C Cond Wtr Sup
A/C Condenser Water	r Return	Green	White	A/C Cond Wtr Ret
Chilled Water Supp	ly	Green	White	Ch. Wtr Sup
Chilled Water Retur	rn	Green	White	Ch. Wtr Ret

Shop Compressed Air		Yellow	Black	Shop Air	
Air-Instrument Controls		Green	White	Air-Inst Cont	
Drain Line	Green	White	Drain		
Emergency Shower		Green	White	Emg Shower	
High Pressure Steam		Yellow	Black	H.P*	
High Pressure Condensat	e Return	Yellow	Black	H.P. Ret*	
Medium Pressure Steam		Yellow	Black	M. P. Stm*	
Medium Pressure Condens	ate Return	Yellow	Black	M.P. Ret*	
Low Pressure Steam		Yellow	Black	L.P. Stm*	
Low Pressure Condensate	Return	Yellow	Black	L.P. Ret*	
High Temperature Water	Supply	Yellow	Black	H. Temp Wtr Sup	
High Temperature Water		Yellow	Black	H. Temp Wtr Ret	
Hot Water Heating Suppl	У	Yellow	Black	H. W. Htg Sup	
Hot Water Heating Retur	n	Yellow	Black	H. W. Htg Ret	
Gravity Condensate Retu	rn	Yellow	Black	Gravity Cond Ret	
Pumped Condensate Retur	n	Yellow	Black	Pumped Cond Ret	
Vacuum Condensate Retur	n	Yellow	Black	Vac Cond Ret	
Fuel Oil - Grade		Green	White	Fuel Oil-Grade*	
Boiler Water Sampling		Yellow	Black	Sample	
Chemical Feed		Yellow	Black	Chem Feed	
Continuous Blow-Down		Yellow	Black	Cont. B D	
Pumped Condensate		Black		Pump Cond	
Pump Recirculating		Yellow	Black	Pump-Recirc.	
Vent Line		Yellow	Black	Vent	
Alkali		Yellow	Black	Alk	
Bleach		Yellow	Black	Bleach	
Detergent		Yellow	Black	Det	
Liquid Supply		Yellow	Black	Liq Sup	
Reuse Water		Yellow	Black	Reuse Wtr	
Cold Water (Domestic)	White	Green	White	C.W. Dom	
Hot Water (Domestic)					
Supply	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom	
Return	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom Ret	
Tempered Water	White	Yellow	Black	Temp. Wtr	
Ice Water					
Supply	White	Green	White	Ice Wtr	
Return White		Green	White	Ice Wtr Ret	
Reagent Grade Water		Green	White	RG	
Reverse Osmosis		Green	White	RO	
Sanitary Waste		Green	White	San Waste	
Sanitary Vent		Green	White	San Vent	
Storm Drainage		Green	White	St Drain	
Pump Drainage	Green	White	Pump Disch		

Chemical Resistant Pipe			
Waste	Yellow	Black	Acid Waste
Vent	Yellow	Black	Acid Vent
Atmospheric Vent	Green	White	ATV
Silver Recovery	Green	White	Silver Rec
Oral Evacuation	Green	White	Oral Evac
Fuel Gas	Yellow	Black	Gas
Fire Protection Water			
Sprinkler	Red	White	Auto Spr
Standpipe	Red	White	Stand
Sprinkler	Red	White	Drain

- 7. Electrical Conduits containing feeders over 600 volts, paint legends using 50 mm (2 inch) high black numbers and letters, showing the voltage class rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6100 mm (20 foot) intervals in between. Use labels with yellow background with black border and words Danger High Voltage.
- See Sections for methods of identification, legends, and abbreviations of the following:
  - a. Conduits containing high voltage feeders over 600 volts: Section 26
     05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- B. Fire and Smoke Partitions:
  - Identify partitions above ceilings on both sides of partitions except within shafts in letters not less than 64 mm (2 1/2 inches) high.
  - 2. Stenciled message: "SMOKE BARRIER" or, "FIRE BARRIER" as applicable.
  - Locate not more than 6100 mm (20 feet) on center on corridor sides of partitions, and with a least one message per room on room side of partition.
  - 4. Use semigloss paint of color that contrasts with color of substrate.
- C. Identify columns in pipe basements and interstitial space:
  - 1. Apply stenciled number and letters to correspond with grid numbering and lettering shown.
  - Paint numbers and letters 100 mm (4 inches) high, locate 450 mm (18 inches) below overhead structural slab.
  - 3. Apply on four sides of interior columns and on inside face only of exterior wall columns.
  - 4. Color:

a. Use black on concrete columns.

b. Use white or contrasting color on steel columns.

# 3.12 PROTECTION CLEAN UP, AND TOUCH-UP

- A. Protect work from paint droppings and spattering by use of masking, drop cloths, removal of items or by other approved methods.
- B. Upon completion, clean paint from hardware, glass and other surfaces and items not required to be painted of paint drops or smears.
- C. Before final inspection, touch-up or refinished in a manner to produce solid even color and finish texture, free from defects in work which was damaged or discolored.

- - - E N D - - -

#### APPENDIX

Coordinate the following abbreviations used in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING, with other Sections. Use the same abbreviation and terms consistently.

Paint or coating Abbreviation Acrylic Emulsion AE (MPI 10 - flat/MPI 11 - semigloss/MPI 119 - gloss) Alkyd Flat Ak (MPI 49) Alkyd Gloss Enamel G (MPI 48) Alkyd Semigloss Enamel SG (MPI 47) Aluminum Paint AP (MPI 1) Cementitious Paint CEP (TT-P-1411) Exterior Latex EL??(MPI 10 / 11 / 119)?? Exterior Oil EO (MPI 9 - gloss/MPI 8 - flat/MPI 94 - semigloss) Epoxy Coating EC (MPI 77 - walls, floors/MPI 108 - CMU, concrete) Fire Retardant Paint FR (MPI 67) Fire Retardant Coating (Clear) FC (MPI 66, intumescent type) FE (MPI 27 - gloss/MPI 59 - eggshell) Floor Enamel Heat Resistant Paint HR (MPI 22) Latex Emulsion LE (MPI 53, flat/MPI 52, eggshell/MPI 54, semigloss/MPI 114, gloss Level 6 Latex Flat LF (MPI 138) Latex Gloss LG (MPI 114) Latex Semigloss SG (MPI 141) Latex Low Luster LL (MPI 139) Plastic Floor Coating PLPolyurethane Varnish PV (MPI 31 - gloss/MPI 71 - flat)

Rubber PaintRF (CID-A-A-3120 - Paint for Swimming Pools (RF)).Water Paint, CementWPC (CID-A-A-1555 - Water Paint, Powder).Wood StainWS (MPI 90)Verify abbreviations used in the following coating sections:Section 09 96 59, HIGH-BUILD GLAZED COATINGSGCSection 09 94 19, MULTICOLOR INTERIOR FINISHINGMC- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 10 26 00 WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

# 1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies wall guards, handrail/wall guard combinations, corner guards and door/door frame protectors and high impact wall covering.

#### 1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Armor plates and kick plates not specified in this section: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

# 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Manufacturer with a minimum of three (3) years' experience in providing items of type specified.
  - 1. Obtain wall and door protection from single manufacturer.
- B. Installer's Qualifications: Installers are to have a minimum of three(3) years' experience in the installation of units required for this project.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show design and installation details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Handrail/Wall Guard Combinations.
  - 2. Wall Guards.
  - 3. Corner Guards.
  - 4. Door/Door Frame Protectors.
  - 5. High Impact Wall covering.
- D. Test Report: Showing that resilient material complies with specified fire and safety code requirements.
- E. Manufacturer's qualifications.
- F. Installer's qualifications.
- G. Manufacturer's warranty.

# 1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:

A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers marked with the name and brand, or trademark of the manufacturer.

- B. Protect from damage from handling and construction operations before, during and after installation.
- C. Store in a dry environment of approximately 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) for at least 48 hours prior to installation.

# 1.6 WARRANTY:

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their wall and door protection for a minimum of five (5) years from date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

# **1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
  - A240/A240M-14.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and For General Applications B221-14....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes B221M-13....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)
    - D256-10.....Impact Resistance of Plastics
    - D635-10.....Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Self-Supporting Plastics in a Horizontal Position

E84-14.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

- C. Aluminum Association (AA): DAF 45-09.....Designation System for Aluminum Finishes
- D. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

611-14..... Anodized Architectural Aluminum

E. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):

40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating

F. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2
Project No. 693-11-119
VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA
BID DOCUMENTS 3-30-16
 AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual
G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 80-13.....Standard for Fire Doors and Windows
H. SAE International (SAE):
 J 1545-05(R2014)....Instrumental Color Difference Measurement for
 Exterior Finishes.
I. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
 Annual Issue.....Building Materials Directory

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. Stainless Steel: A240/A240M, Type 304.
- B. Aluminum Extruded: ASTM B221M (B221), Alloy 6063, Temper T5 or T6.
- C. Resilient Material:
  - Provide resilient material consisting of high impact resistant extruded acrylic vinyl, polyvinyl chloride, or injection molded thermal plastic conforming to the following:
    - a. Minimum impact resistance of 960.8 N-m/m (18 ft.-lbs./sq. inch) when tested in accordance with ASTM D256 (Izod impact, ft.-lbs. per inch notched).
    - b. Class 1 fire rating when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, having a maximum flame spread of 25 and a smoke developed rating of 450 or less.
    - c. Rated self-extinguishing when tested in accordance with ASTM D635.
    - d. Provide material labeled and tested by Underwriters Laboratories or other approved independent testing laboratory.
    - e. Provide resilient material for protection on fire rated doors and frames assemblies that is listed by the testing laboratory performing the tests.
    - f. Provide resilient material installed on fire rated wood/steel door and frame assemblies that have been tested on similar type assemblies. Test results of material tested on any other combination of door and frame assembly are not acceptable.
    - g. Provide integral color with colored components matched in accordance with SAE J 1545 to within plus or minus 1.0 on the CIE-LCH scales.

#### 2.2 CORNER GUARDS:

A. Resilient, Shock-Absorbing Corner Guards: Surface mounted type.

- Snap-on corner guard formed from resilient material, minimum 1.98 mm (0.078-inch) thick, free floating on a continuous 1.52 mm (0.060-inch) thick extruded aluminum retainer. Provide appropriate mounting hardware, cushions and base plates as required.
- 2. Profile: Minimum (3 inch) long leg and 6 mm (1/4 inch) corner radius
- 3. Height: 2.43 m (8 feet).
- 4. Retainer Clips: Provide manufacturer's standard impact-absorbing clips.
- 5. Provide factory fabricated end closure caps at top and bottom of surface mounted corner guards.
- 6. Flush mounted corner guards installed on any fire rated wall to be installed in a manner that maintains the fire rating of the wall. Provide fire test of proposed corner guard system to verify compliance.
  - a. Where insulating materials are an integral part of the corner guard system, provide insulating materials furnished by the manufacturer of the corner guard system.
- B. Fabricate stainless steel corner guards of 1.27 mm (.05 inch) thick material conforming to ASTM A240/A240M, Type 302 or 304. Install corner guards from floor to ceiling.

# 2.3 WALL GUARDS AND HANDRAILS:

- A. Resilient Wall Guards and Handrails:
  - 1. Handrail/Wall Guard Combination:
    - a. Snap-on covers of resilient material, minimum 2 mm (0.078-inch) thick.
    - b. Free-floating on a continuous, extruded aluminum retainer, minimum 1.82 mm (0.072-inch) thick.
    - c. Anchor to wall at maximum 762 mm (30 inches) on center.
  - 2. Wall Guards:
    - a. Snap-on covers of resilient material, minimum 2.54 mm (0.100inch) thick free-floated over a continuous extruded aluminum retainer, minimum 2.03 mm (0.080-inch) thick anchored to wall at maximum 610 mm (24 inches) on center.
  - 3. Provide handrails and wall guards with prefabricated end closure caps, inside and outside corners, concealed splices, cushions, mounting hardware and other accessories as required. End caps and corners to be field adjustable to assure close alignment with

handrails and wall guards. Screw or bolt closure caps to aluminum retainer in a concealed manner.

- B. Aluminum Wall Guards: Extruded aluminum, closed tubular bumper assembly mounted on wall brackets.
  - Provide wall bumper with factory fabricated end closure caps, and inside and outside corner assemblies, concealed splice plates, and other accessories standard with the manufacturer.
  - Fabricate tubular wall guards from material with a nominal wall thickness of 6.35 mm (0.250-inch), form grooves for and provide two (2) strips of continuous polyvinyl chloride cushion bumper inserts.
  - 3. Fabricate adjustable wall brackets from aluminum having a nominal wall thickness of 5.08 mm (0.20-inch). Fasten bumper to brackets with 6.35 mm (1/4-inch) diameter aluminum or stainless steel bolts with locknuts.
- C. Stainless Steel Wall Guards: Construct wall guard, including brackets, of minimum 4.76 mm (0.1875-inch) thick stainless steel.

# 2.4 DOOR AND DOOR FRAME PROTECTION:

- A. Fabricate door and door frame protection items from vinyl acrylic or polyvinyl chloride resilient material, minimum 1.52 mm (0.060-inch) thick, for doors and 0.89 mm (0.035-inch) thick for door frames.
- B. Provide adhesive as recommended by resilient material manufacturer.

# 2.5 HIGH IMPACT WALL COVERING:

- A. Provide wall covering/panels consisting of high impact rigid acrylic vinyl or polyvinyl chloride resilient material.
- B. Panel sizes to be 0.61 x 1.21 m (2 x 4 ft.).
- C. Submit fire rating and extinguishing test results for resilient material.
- D. Submit statements attesting that the items comply with specified fire and safety code requirements.
- E. Provide adhesive as recommended by the wall covering manufacturer. Provide adhesive with VOC content of 250g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24).

#### 2.6 FASTENERS AND ANCHORS:

A. Provide fasteners and anchors as required for each specific type of installation.

> B. Where type, size, spacing or method of fastening is not shown or specified in construction documents, submit shop drawings showing proposed installation details.

# 2.7 FINISH:

- A. Aluminum: In accordance with AA DAF-45.
  - Exposed aluminum: AAMA 611 AA-M12C22A31 chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class II Architectural, .01 mm (0.4 mil) thick.
  - Concealed aluminum: Mill finish as fabricated, uniform in color and free from surface blemishes.
- B. Stainless Steel: In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 finish Number 4.
- C. Resilient Material: Embossed textures and color in accordance with SAE J1545.

#### PART 3 - INSTALLATION

#### 3.1 RESILIENT CORNER GUARDS:

A. Install corner guards on walls in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

# 3.2 STAINLESS STEEL CORNER GUARDS:

- A. Mount guards on external corners of interior walls, partitions and columns as shown on construction documents.
- B. Where corner guards are installed on walls, partitions or columns finished with plaster or ceramic tile, provide continuous 16 gauge perforated, galvanized Z-shape steel anchors welded to back edges of corner guards and expansion bolt to concrete or masonry with four 9.52 mm (3/8-inch) diameter bolts, spaced 406 mm (16 inches) on centers. Coat back surfaces of corner guards, where shown, with a non-flammable, sound deadening material. Corner guards to overlap finish plaster surfaces.
- C. Where corner guards are installed on exposed structural glazed facing tile units or masonry wall, partitions or columns, anchor corner guards to existing walls with 6.35 mm (1/4-inch) oval head stainless steel countersunk expansion or toggle bolts. Grout spaces solid between guards and backing with Portland cement and sand mortar.

D. Where corner guards are installed on gypsum board, clean surface and anchor guards with a neoprene solvent-type contact adhesive specifically manufactured for use on gypsum board construction. Remove excess adhesive from around edge of guard and allow curing undisturbed for 24 hours.

# Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2 Project No. 693-11-119 VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA BID DOCUMENTS 3-30-16 3.3 RESILIENT WALL GUARDS AND HANDRAILS

A. Secure guards to walls with brackets and fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's details and instructions.

#### 3.4 ALUMINUM WALL GUARDS

A. Secure brackets to walls with fasteners, spaced in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

# 3.5 STAINLESS STEEL WALL GUARDS

A. Space brackets at not more than 914 mm (3 feet) on centers and anchor to the wall in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

# 3.6 DOOR, DOOR FRAME PROTECTION AND HIGH IMPACT WALL COVERING

- A. Surfaces to receive protection to be clean, smooth and free of obstructions.
- B. Install protectors after frames are in place but preceding installation of doors in accordance with approved shop drawings and manufacturer's specific instructions.
- C. Apply with adhesive in controlled environment according to manufacturer's recommendations.
- D. Protection installed on fire rated doors and frames to be installed according to NFPA 80 and installation procedures listed in UL Building Materials Directory; or, equal listing by other approved independent testing laboratory establishing the procedures.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 10 44 13 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

# 1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section covers recessed fire extinguisher cabinets.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Fire extinguisher cabinet including installation instruction and rough opening required.

# **1.3 APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM): D4802-10.....Poly (Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic

Sheet

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINET

Recessed type with flat trim of size and design shown.

# 2.2 FABRICATION

- A. Form body of cabinet from 0.9 mm (0.0359 inch) thick sheet steel.
- B. Fabricate door and trim from 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick sheet steel with all face joints fully welded and ground smooth.
  - Glaze doors with 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick ASTM D4802, clear acrylic sheet, Category B-1, Finish 1.
  - 2. Design doors to open 180 degrees.
  - 3. Provide continuous hinge, pull handle, and adjustable roller catch.

#### 2.3 FINISH

- A. Finish interior of cabinet body with baked-on semigloss white enamel.
- B. Finish door, frame with manufacturer's standard baked-on prime coat suitable for field painting.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

- A. Install fire extinguisher cabinets in prepared openings and secure in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install cabinet so that bottom of cabinet is 914 mm (36 inches) above finished floor.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 22 05 10 PLUMBING-GENERAL

# PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The requirements of this Section shall apply to all sections of Division 22. All Division 1 sections shall apply to the Division 22 Plumbing sections as applicable.

#### 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES
- C. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING
- D. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS
- E. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING
- F. Section 22 07 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
- G. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION
- H. Section 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION
- I. Section 22 40 00, PLUMBING FIXTURES

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES and individual Plumbing sections as required.
- B. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements.
- C. Prior to developing shop drawings and coordination plans, the Contractor shall submit his drawings to all other trades for review.

#### 1.4 REQUIREMENTS

B. All drawings and portions of the drawings, floor plans, risers, details, schematics and specifications indicated shall apply and are part of the plumbing contract. All other trades of work (Architectural, Structural, Hazardous Material Abatement, HVAC, Electrical) shall be used in the coordination and layout of the new plumbing work. The Contractor's failure to properly coordinate his work with the work of the other disciplines shall not be grounds for additional costs.

- C. Any discrepancy or conflict noted between or within the above referenced documents shall be brought to the attention of the VA and Engineer, in writing, a minimum of fourteen (14) days prior to submittal of bids. The VA and Engineer shall resolve issues prior to bid submittal.
- D. Demolition and Phasing:
  - 1. <u>Demolition/Relocation:</u> Demolition and/or relocations of existing plumbing, HVAC, sprinkler, and electrical infrastructure including but not necessarily limited to fixtures, piping, fittings, valves, supports, conduit, lights, sprinklers, speakers, insulation, and plumbing equipment as shown or indicated in the Contract Documents. Demolition activities shall include sealing and firestopping of existing floor/wall/ceiling penetrations where piping and equipment has been removed. Incidental demolition shall be anticipated and required in order to install the new work. For instance, existing abandoned piping, conduit, wiring, ductwork, and other items which are no longer used and can be removed to provide more space for the new piping, and shall be anticipated and included in the Contractor's bid.
  - **Phasing of Work:** Work shall be coordinated and phased as 2. required to meet the logistical needs of the VA while minimizing impact to the Medical Center's operations and maintaining patient/staff safety. Contractor shall coordinate phasing and work sequencing requirements with the Medical Center and schedule the execution of work accordingly. Generally, all work within the main corridors shall be restricted to the hours between 6 PM and 5 AM with the means of egress maintained at all times. Contractor shall refer to the notes on the drawings which limit the number of toilet/shower rooms to be taken out of service at any given time, as well as specific limitations on the duration of the outage. Additionally, specific areas of the facility will require work to be done during the day between 7 and 3 pm (refer to drawing notes for identification of these areas).
- E. This Contractor shall carefully read the above mentioned documents and study the drawings of all trades. He shall be responsible for neglect to read, or attend to, any paragraph or items contained therein. Failure to bring any conflicts or discrepancies to the attention of the Engineer, in writing, prior to bid submittal shall not constitute grounds for extras and/or change orders. Costs resultant from this failure shall be borne by this Contractor.
- F. This section applies to all Division sections and all Contract Drawings and Documents.

#### 1.5 WORK INCLUDED

- A. These specifications and accompanying drawings are intended to cover the furnishing by the Contractor of all labor, material and all equipment of every kind necessary for the complete installation of the various systems, and such other materials and equipment as hereinafter specified, and shall include, but not be limited to the following:
  - 3. **Definition of Scope of Work**: The scope of work for the various areas in the facility, have been defined by the VA based on the following nomenclature:

# BUILDING 1 - BASEMENT WEST AND CENTER:

• Extend stubs provided under previous basement west and center project to new mixing valve station. Verify existing locations in field.

# BUILDING 1 - BASEMENT EAST:

- Prepare and implement IRCA measures and containment in work. area.
- Incidental wall patching for the work.
- Replace existing lavatory faucets with sensor operated faucets (do not install on utility and clinical sinks).
- Provide new hot and cold water supplies with stops and check valves on lavatories and sinks (do not install on utility and clinical sinks).
- Replace existing and provide new T/P thermostatic pressure balancing mixing valve on patient showers.
- Replace existing and provide new hand held shower with stainless steel braided hose , swivel connection, vacuum breaker, and 24" slide bar
- Provide point of use 0.2µ faucet filter for legionella protection(do not install on utility and clinical sinks).
- Provide inline point of use 0.2µ filter for legionella protection on water coolers and ice makers.
- Provide point of use 0.2µ showerhead filter for legionella protection.
- Provide sensors for floor HW, CW, and HWR and pumps. Interface into building management system.

# BUILDING 1 - FIRST FLOOR- WEST AND CENTER:

- Prepare and implement IRCA measures and containment in work area.
- Incidental wall patching necessary for the work.
- Replace existing lavatory faucets with sensor operated faucets (do not install on utility and clinical sinks).
- Provide new hot and cold water supplies with stops and check valves on lavatories and sinks (do not install on utility and clinical sinks).
- Provide new T/P thermostatic pressure balancing mixing valve on

patient showers.

- Provide new hand held shower with stainless steel braided hose , swivel connection, vacuum breaker, and 24" slide bar
- Provide point of use 0.2µ faucet filter for legionella protection (do not install on utility and clinical sinks).
- Provide inline point of use 0.2µ filter for legionella protection on water coolers and ice makers.
- Provide point of use 0.2µ showerhead filter for legionella protection.
- Provide temperature sensors for floor HW, CW, and HWR piping. Interface into building management system.

#### BUILDING 1 - FIRST FLOOR EAST: (NO WORK)

#### BUILDING 1 - SECOND FLOOR- WEST:

- Prepare and implement IRCA measures and containment in work area.
- Incidental wall patching necessary for the work.
- Replace existing lavatory faucets with sensor operated faucets (do not install on utility and clinical sinks).
- Provide new hot and cold water supplies with stops and check valves on lavatories and sinks (do not install on utility and clinical sinks).
- Provide new T/P thermostatic pressure balancing mixing valve on patient showers.
- Provide new hand held shower with stainless steel braided hose , swivel connection, vacuum breaker, and 24" slide bar
- Provide point of use 0.2µ faucet filter for legionella protection (do not install on utility and clinical sinks).
- Provide inline point of use 0.2µ filter for legionella protection on water coolers and ice makers.
- Provide point of use 0.2 $\mu$  showerhead filter for legionella protection.
- Provide temperature sensors for floor HW, CW, and HWR piping. Interface into building management system.

#### BUILDING 1 - SECOND FLOOR CENTER/EAST:

- Prepare and implement IRCA measures and containment in work area.
- Incidental wall patching necessary for the work.
- Extend HW, HWR, CW, CWR piping and terminate with capped stubs and mixing valves for toilet rooms, sinks etc.. for future extension.
- Replace existing lavatory faucets with sensor operated faucets (do not install on utility and clinical sinks).
- Provide new hot and cold water supplies with stops and check valves on lavatories and sinks (do not install on utility and clinical sinks).
- Provide new T/P thermostatic pressure balancing mixing valve on

patient showers.

- Provide new hand held shower with stainless steel braided hose , swivel connection, vacuum breaker, and 24" slide bar
- Provide point of use 0.2µ faucet filter for Legionella protection (do not install on utility and clinical sinks).
- Provide inline point of use 0.2µ filter for legionella protection on water coolers and ice makers.
- Provide point of use 0.2µ showerhead filter for Legionella protection.
- Provide temperature sensors for floor HW, CW, AND HWR piping. Interface into building management system.

#### BUILDING 1 - THIRD FLOOR- WEST AND CENTER:

• Extend stubs provided under previous basement third floor project 693-12-104 to new mixing valve station under Phase II project.

#### BUILDING 1 - THIRD FLOOR EAST:

- Prepare and implement IRCA measures and containment in work area.
- Incidental wall patching necessary for the work.
- Replace existing lavatory faucets with sensor operated faucets (do not install on utility and clinical sinks).
- Provide new hot and cold water supplies with stops and check valves on lavatories and sinks (do not install on utility and clinical sinks).
- Provide new T/P thermostatic pressure balancing mixing valve on patient showers.
- Provide new hand held shower with stainless steel braided hose , swivel connection, vacuum breaker, and 24" slide bar
- Provide point of use 0.2µ faucet filter for Legionella protection (do not install on utility and clinical sinks).
- Provide inline point of use 0.2µ filter for legionella protection on water coolers and ice makers.
- Provide point of use 0.2µ showerhead filter for Legionella protection.

#### BUILDING 1 - FOURTH FLOOR- WEST AND CENTER:

- Prepare and implement IRCA measures and containment in work area.
- Incidental wall patching necessary for the work.
- Replace existing lavatory faucets with sensor operated faucets (do not install on utility and clinical sinks).
- Provide new hot and cold water supplies with stops and check valves on lavatories and sinks (do not install on utility and clinical sinks).
- Provide new T/P thermostatic pressure balancing mixing valve on patient showers.
- Provide new hand held shower with stainless steel braided hose , swivel connection, vacuum breaker, and 24" slide bar

- Provide point of use 0.2µ faucet filter for Legionella protection (do not install on utility and clinical sinks).
- Provide inline point of use 0.2µ filter for legionella protection on water coolers and ice makers.
- Provide point of use 0.2µ showerhead filter for Legionella protection.
- Provide temperature sensors for floor HW, CW, and HWR piping. Interface into building management system.

# BUILDING 1 - FOURTH FLOOR EAST:

- Prepare and implement IRCA measures and containment in work area.
- Incidental wall patching necessary for the work.
- Replace existing lavatory faucets with sensor operated faucets (do not install on utility and clinical sinks).
- Provide new hot and cold water supplies with stops and check valves on lavatories and sinks (do not install on utility and clinical sinks).
- Provide new T/P thermostatic pressure balancing mixing valve on patient showers.
- Provide new hand held shower with stainless steel braided hose , swivel connection, vacuum breaker, and 24" slide bar
- Provide point of use 0.2µ faucet filter for Legionella protection (do not install on utility and clinical sinks).
- Provide inline point of use 0.2µ filter for legionella protection on water coolers and ice makers.
- Provide point of use 0.2 $\mu$  showerhead filter for Legionella protection.
- Provide temperature sensors for floor HW, CW, AND HWR piping. Interface into building management system.

# BUILDING 1 - FIFTH FLOOR- WEST AND CENTER:

- Prepare and implement IRCA measures and containment in work area
- Incidental wall patching necessary for the work.
- Extend HW, HWR, CW, CWR piping terminated with capped stubs and mixing valves for toilet rooms, sinks etc.. Cap HW and CW above ceiling for future extension.
- Replace existing lavatory faucets with sensor operated faucets (do not install on utility and clinical sinks).
- Provide new hot and cold water supplies with stops and check valves on lavatories and sinks (do not install on utility and clinical sinks).
- Provide new T/P thermostatic pressure balancing mixing valve on patient showers.
- Provide new hand held shower with stainless steel braided hose , swivel connection, vacuum breaker, and 24" slide bar
- Provide point of use 0.2µ faucet filter for legionella protection (do not install on utility and clinical sinks).

- Provide inline point of use 0.2µ filter for legionella protection on water coolers and ice makers.
- Provide point of use 0.2µ showerhead filter for legionella protection.
- Provide temperature sensors for floor HW, CW, and HWR piping. Interface into building management system.

#### BUILDING 1 - FIFTH FLOOR EAST:

- Prepare and implement IRCA measures and containment in work area.
- Incidental wall patching necessary for the work.
- Extend HW, HWR, CW, CWR piping and terminate with capped stubs and mixing valves for toilet rooms, sinks etc.. Cap HW and CW above ceiling for future extension.
- Replace existing lavatory faucets with sensor operated faucets (do not install on utility and clinical sinks).
- Provide new hot and cold water supplies with stops and check valves on lavatories and sinks (do not install on utility and clinical sinks).
- Provide new T/P thermostatic pressure balancing mixing valve on patient showers.
- Provide new hand held shower with stainless steel braided hose, swivel connection, vacuum breaker, and 24" slide bar.
- Provide point of use 0.2µ faucet filter for Legionella protection (do not install on utility and clinical sinks).
- Provide inline point of use 0.2µ filter for legionella protection on water coolers and ice makers.
- Provide point of use 0.2 $\mu$  showerhead filter for Legionella protection.
- Provide temperature sensors for floor HW, CW, and HWR piping. Interface into building management system.

# BUILDING 1 - SIXTH FLOOR- WEST AND CENTER:

• Extend stubs provided under previous 6<sup>th</sup> floor west and center engineering department renovation project to new mixing valve station under Phase II project.

# BUILDING 1 - SIXTH FLOOR EAST: (NO WORK) BUILDING 1 - SEVENTH FLOOR- WEST AND CENTER: (NO WORK)

• Extend stubs provided under previous 7<sup>th</sup> floor west sleep lab project to mixing valve station under Phase II project.

#### BUILDING 1 - SEVENTH FLOOR EAST: (NO WORK)

#### BUILDING 1 - EIGHTH FLOOR- WEST AND CENTER:

- Prepare and implement IRCA measures and containment in work area.
- Replace existing lavatory faucets with sensor operated faucets (do not install on utility and clinical sinks).

- Provide new hot and cold water supplies with stops and check valves on lavatories and sinks (do not install on utility and clinical sinks).
- Provide new t/p thermostatic pressure balancing mixing valve on patient showers.
- Provide new hand held shower with stainless steel braided hose , swivel connection, vacuum breaker, and 24" slide bar
- Provide point of use 0.2µ faucet filter for Legionella protection (do not install on utility and clinical sinks).
- Provide inline point of use 0.2µ filter for legionella protection on water coolers and ice makers.
- Provide point of use 0.2µ showerhead filter for Legionella protection.
- Provide temperature sensors for floor HW, CW, and HWR piping. Interface into building management system.

BUILDING	1 -	EIGHTH FLOOR EAST: (NO WORK)
BUILDING	1 -	NINTH FLOOR- WEST AND CENTER: (NO WORK)
BUILDING	1 -	NINTH FLOOR EAST: (NO WORK)
BUILDING	1 -	TENTH FLOOR- WEST AND CENTER: (NO WORK)
BUILDING	1 -	TENTH FLOOR EAST: (NO WORK)
BUILDING	1 -	ELEVENTH FLOOR- WEST AND CENTER: (NO WORK)
BUILDING	1 -	ELEVENTH FLOOR EAST: (NO WORK)

#### BUILDING 1 - THIRTEENTH FLOOR:

- Provide temperature sensor for tank and interface into Johnson Controls BAS.
- Provide ultrasonic level sensor for tank and interface into Johnson Controls BAS and new house pump control.

#### BUILDING 1- NORTH BASEMENT:

- Prepare and implement ICRA measures and containment in work area.
- Incidental wall demolition and patching necessary for the work.
- Remove ceilings as required for extension of water line. Elements including but not limited to lights, speakers, smoke detectors, wireless communication transmitters, and any other items, shall be removed as necessary for the work and re-installed in full working order at the conclusion of work.
- Remove existing recessed wall water cooler, standpipe/ fire extinguisher cabinet, fob door access, wall rail, switches, fire alarm pull stations and modify wall construction as necessary to accept new 4" cold water feed pipe to 5<sup>th</sup> floor. Reinstall all wall items listed (as applicable) and water cooler, including plumbing and electrical connections as part of the wall restoration work. Install new fire extinguisher cabinet. Paint/finish wall restoration area to match existing.
- Extend hot water supply, hot water return and cold water supply from 5<sup>th</sup> floor to basement level chase.
- Provide mixing valve station w/ circulator, and valve/cap hot

water, cold water and hot water return to basement level for future extension.

- Provide cold water return piping stub with bronze circulator for future extension to basement level.
- Provide building automation system interface to JCI system for sensors and alarms for mixing valve station and CWR circulator.
- Provide point of use 0.2µ faucet filter for Legionella protection (do not install on utility and clinical sinks).
- Provide inline point of use 0.2µ filter for legionella protection on water coolers and ice makers.
- Provide point of use 0.2µ showerhead filter for Legionella protection.

#### BUILDING 1- NORTH FIRST FLOOR:

- Prepare and implement IRCA measures and containment in work area.
- Incidental wall demolition and patching necessary for the work.
- Remove existing recessed wall water cooler, standpipe/ fire extinguisher cabinet, fob door access, wall rail, switches, fire alarm pull stations and modify wall construction as necessary to accept new 4" cold water feed pipe to 5<sup>th</sup> floor. Reinstall all wall items listed (as applicable) and water cooler, including plumbing and electrical connections as part of the wall restoration work. Install new fire extinguisher cabinet. Paint wall restoration area to match existing.
- Extend hot water supply, hot water return and cold water supply from  $5^{\rm th}$  floor to  $1^{\rm st}$  floor level chase.
- Provide mixing valve station w/ circulator, and valve/cap hot water, cold water and hot water return to 1<sup>st</sup> floor level for future extension.
- Provide cold water return piping stub with bronze circulator for future extension to 1<sup>st</sup> floor level.
- Provide building automation system interface to JCI system for sensors and alarms for mixing valve station and CWR.
- Provide point of use 0.2µ faucet filter for Legionella protection (do not install on utility and clinical sinks).
- Provide inline point of use 0.2µ filter for legionella protection on water coolers and ice makers.
- Provide point of use 0.2µ showerhead filter for Legionella protection.

# BUILDING 1- NORTH SECOND FLOOR:

- Prepare and implement IRCA measures and containment in work area.
- Incidental wall demolition and patching necessary for the work.
- Remove existing recessed wall water cooler, standpipe/ fire extinguisher cabinet, fob door access, wall rail, switches, fire alarm pull stations and modify wall construction as necessary to accept new 4" cold water feed pipe to 5<sup>th</sup> floor. Reinstall all

> wall items listed (as applicable) and water cooler, including plumbing and electrical connections as part of the wall restoration work. Install new fire extinguisher cabinet. Paint wall restoration area to match existing.

- Extend hot water supply, hot water return and cold water supply from 5<sup>th</sup> floor to 2<sup>nd</sup> level chase.
- Provide mixing valve station w/ circulator, and valve/cap hot water, cold water and hot water return to 2<sup>nd</sup> floor level for future extension.
- Provide cold water return piping stub with bronze circulator for future extension to 2<sup>nd</sup> floor level.
- Provide building automation system interface to JCI system for sensors and alarms for mixing valve station and CWR circulator.
- Provide point of use 0.2µ faucet filter for Legionella protection (do not install on utility and clinical sinks).
- Provide inline point of use 0.2µ filter for legionella protection on water coolers and ice makers.
- Provide point of use 0.2 $\mu$  showerhead filter for Legionella protection.

#### BUILDING 1- NORTH THIRD FLOOR:

- Prepare and implement IRCA measures and containment in work area.
- Incidental wall demolition and patching necessary for the work.
- Remove existing recessed wall water cooler, standpipe/ fire extinguisher cabinet, fob door access, wall rail, switches, fire alarm pull stations and modify wall construction as necessary to accept new 4" cold water feed pipe to 5<sup>th</sup> floor. Reinstall all wall items listed (as applicable) and water cooler, including plumbing and electrical connections as part of the wall restoration work. Install new fire extinguisher cabinet. Paint wall restoration area to match existing.
- Extend hot water supply, hot water return and cold water supply from 5<sup>th</sup> floor to 3rd floor level chase.
- Provide mixing valve station w/ circulator, and valve/cap hot water, cold water and hot water return to 3rd floor level for future extension.
- Provide cold water return piping stub with bronze circulator for future extension to 3rd floor level.
- Provide building automation system interface to JCI system for sensors and alarms for mixing valve station and CWR circulator.
- Provide point of use 0.2µ faucet filter for Legionella protection (do not install on utility and clinical sinks).
- Provide inline point of use 0.2µ filter for legionella protection on water coolers and ice makers.

• Provide point of use 0.2µ showerhead filter for Legionella protection.

# BUILDING 1- NORTH FOURTH FLOOR:

- Prepare and implement IRCA measures and containment in work area.
- Incidental wall demolition and patching necessary for the work.
- Remove existing recessed wall water cooler, standpipe/ fire extinguisher cabinet, fob door access, wall rail, switches, fire alarm pull stations and modify wall construction as necessary to accept new 4" cold water feed pipe to 5<sup>th</sup> floor. Reinstall all wall items listed (as applicable) and water cooler, including plumbing and electrical connections as part of the wall restoration work. Install new fire extinguisher cabinet. Paint wall restoration area to match existing.
- Extend hot water supply, hot water return and cold water supply from 5<sup>th</sup> floor to 4th floor level chase.
- Provide mixing valve station w/ circulator, and valve/cap hot water, cold water and hot water return to 4th floor level for future extension.
- Provide cold water return piping stub with bronze circulator for future extension to 4th floor level.
- Provide building automation system interface to JCI system for sensors and alarms for mixing valve station and CWR circulator.
- Provide point of use 0.2µ faucet filter for Legionella protection (do not install on utility and clinical sinks).
- Provide inline point of use 0.2µ filter for legionella protection on water coolers and ice makers.
- Provide point of use 0.2µ showerhead filter for Legionella protection.

# BUILDING 1- NORTH FIFTH FLOOR:

- Extend new 4-inch cold water supply from basement level.
- Provide residual chlorine sensor on main water service.
- Provide new 5-micron water filtration on water supply. Filtration system to match units used elsewhere in the Hospital, Filtration Systems
- Provide water connections for future chlorine dioxide water treatment unit (Unit provided by VA in future).
- Provide semi-instantaneous steam-water hot water generator with controls. Provide gateway as necessary for Modbus control integration with Johnson Controls system.
- Provide triplex packaged water pressure booster unit with pumps and hydropneumatic tank and controls.
- Extend medium steam from existing utility steam riser in 5<sup>th</sup> floor mechanical room into pilot operated pressure reducing valve and extend low pressure steam piping to hot water generator. Piping

> to include all necessary hangers, supports, expansion compensation, traps, and insulation. Provide relief valve, drip pan elbow and vent to exterior.

- Provide duplex condensate transfer unit with low NPSH pumps, cast iron receiver, gauges, strainers, vent, and control panel.
- Provide DDC bus extension, sensors, and controllers to JCI building management system for full real-time telemetry of temperature/pressure/status functions as specified.

# BUILDING 1-BASEMENT MIXING VALVE STATION ROOM:

- Prepare and implement IRCA measures and containment in work area
- Install new mixing valve stations with circulators. Provide full size HW bypass with connections as detailed for thermal/hyperchlorination eradication procedures
- Extend HWS, HWR, and CW piping to mixing valve station. Include fittings, valves, hangers, insulation and piping identification. Provide cold water return and circulator with piping connection. Extend HW, CW, HWR, and CWR piping into adjoining corridor valved and capped.
- Provide sensors as scheduled and interface into JCI building management system.

#### BUILDING 1-FIRST FLOOR MIXING VALVE STATION ROOM:

- Prepare and implement IRCA measures and containment in work area
- Install new mixing valve station with circulator. Provide bypass with connections as detailed for thermal/hyperchlorination eradication procedures
- Extend HWS, HWR, and CW piping to mixing valve station. Include fittings, valves, hangers, insulation and piping identification. Provide cold water return and circulator with piping connection. Extend HW, CW, HWR, and CWR piping into adjoining corridor valved and capped.
- Provide sensors as scheduled and interface into JCI building management system.

#### BUILDING 1-SECOND FLOOR MIXING VALVE STATION ROOM:

- Prepare and implement IRCA measures and containment in work area
- Install new mixing valve station with circulator. Provide bypass with connections as detailed for thermal/hyperchlorination eradication procedures
- Extend HWS, HWR, and CW piping to mixing valve station. Include fittings, valves, hangers, insulation and piping identification. Provide cold water return and circulator with piping connection. Extend HW, CW, HWR, and CWR piping into adjoining corridor valved and capped.
- Provide sensors as scheduled and interface into JCI building management system.

# BUILDING 1-THIRD FLOOR MIXING VALVE STATION ROOM:

- Prepare and implement IRCA measures and containment in work area
- Install new mixing valve station with circulator. Provide full size bypass with connections as detailed for thermal/hyperchlorination eradication procedures
- Extend HWS, HWR, and CW piping to mixing valve station. Include fittings, valves, hangers, insulation and piping identification. Provide cold water return and circulator with piping connection. Extend HW, CW, HWR, and CWR piping into adjoining corridor valved and capped.
- Provide sensors as scheduled and interface into JCI building management system.

# BUILDING 1-FOURTH FLOOR MIXING VALVE STATION ROOM:

- Prepare and implement IRCA measures and containment in work area
- Install new mixing valve station with circulator. Provide full size bypass with connections as detailed for thermal/hyperchlorination eradication procedures.
- Extend HWS, HWR, and CW piping to mixing valve station. Include fittings, valves, hangers, insulation and piping identification. Provide cold water return and circulator with piping connection. Extend HW, CW, HWR, and CWR piping into adjoining corridor valved and capped.
- Provide sensors as scheduled and interface into JCI building management system.

# BUILDING 1-FIFTH FLOOR MIXING VALVE STATION ROOM:

- Prepare and implement IRCA measures and containment in work area
- Install new mixing valve station with circulator. Provide full size bypass with connections as detailed for thermal/hyperchlorination eradication procedures
- Extend HWS, HWR, and CW piping to mixing valve station. Include fittings, valves, hangers, insulation and piping identification. Provide cold water return and circulator with piping connection. Extend HW, CW, HWR, and CWR piping into adjoining corridor valved and extended as shown.
- Provide sensors as scheduled and interface into JCI building management system.

# BUILDING 1-SIXTH FLOOR MIXING VALVE STATION ROOM:

- Prepare and implement IRCA measures and containment in work area
- Install new mixing valve station with circulator. Provide bypass with connections as detailed for thermal/hyperchlorination eradication procedures
- Extend HWS, HWR, and CW piping to mixing valve station. Include fittings, valves, hangers, insulation and piping identification. Provide cold water return and circulator with piping connection. Extend HW, CW, HWR, and CWR piping into adjoining corridor valved

and connected to existing.

• Provide sensors as scheduled and interface into JCI building management system.

# BUILDING 1-SEVENTH FLOOR MIXING VALVE STATION ROOM:

- Prepare and implement IRCA measures and containment in work area
- Install new mixing valve station with circulator. Provide full size bypass with connections as detailed for thermal/hyperchlorination eradication procedures.
- Extend HWS, HWR, and CW piping to mixing valve station. Include fittings, valves, hangers, insulation and piping identification. Provide cold water return and circulator with piping connection. Extend HW, CW, HWR, and CWR piping into adjoining corridor valved and connected to existing as indicated.
- Provide sensors as scheduled and interface into JCI building management system.

# BUILDING 1-EIGHTH FLOOR MIXING VALVE STATION ROOM:

- Prepare and implement IRCA measures and containment in work area
- Install new mixing valve station with circulator. Provide full size bypass with connections as detailed for thermal/hyperchlorination eradication procedures.
- Extend HWS, HWR, and CW piping to mixing valve station. Include fittings, valves, hangers, insulation and piping identification. Provide cold water return and circulator with piping connection. Extend HW, CW, HWR, and CWR piping into adjoining corridor valved and connected to existing as shown.
- Provide sensors as scheduled and interface into JCI building management system.

# BUILDING 1-NINTH FLOOR MIXING VALVE STATION ROOM:

- Prepare and implement IRCA measures and containment in work area
- Install new mixing valve station with circulator. Provide bypass with connections as detailed for thermal/hyperchlorination eradication procedures.
- Extend HWS, HWR, and CW piping to mixing valve station. Include fittings, valves, hangers, insulation and piping identification. Provide cold water return and circulator with piping connection. Extend HW, CW, HWR, and CWR piping into adjoining corridor valved and capped.
- Provide sensors as scheduled and interface into JCI building management system.

# BUILDING 1-TENTH FLOOR MIXING VALVE STATION ROOM:

- Prepare and implement IRCA measures and containment in work area
- Install new mixing valve station with circulator. Provide full

size bypass with connections as detailed for thermal/hyperchlorination eradication procedures.

- Extend HWS, HWR, and CW piping to mixing valve station. Include fittings, valves, hangers, insulation and piping identification. Provide cold water return and circulator with piping connection. Extend HW, CW, HWR, and CWR piping into adjoining corridor valved and capped.
- Provide sensors as scheduled and interface into JCI building management system.

# BUILDING 1-ELEVENTH FLOOR MIXING VALVE STATION ROOM:

- Prepare and implement IRCA measures and containment in work area
- Install new mixing valve station with circulator. Provide full size bypass with connections as detailed for thermal/hyperchlorination eradication procedures
- Extend HWS, HWR, and CW piping to mixing valve station. Include fittings, valves, hangers, insulation and piping identification. Provide cold water return and circulator with piping connection. Extend HW, CW, HWR, and CWR piping into adjoining corridor valved and capped.
- Provide sensors as scheduled and interface into building management system.

#### BUILDING 1-BASEMENT LEVEL WATER SERVICE (BOILER PLANT AREA):

- Remove existing house pumps, supports, valves, fittings, piping, electrical feed, and insulation.
- Install new bronze body inline, split coupled centrifugal pumps.
- Furnish new pumps with normal and emergency power, starters, and disconnects.
- Provide sensors as scheduled and interface into JCI BAS system.
- Provide residual chlorine sensor on water service.
- Replace existing 10 micron cartridge filters with 5 micron filters.
- Provide emergency power feed to existing domestic HW booster pump package (installed under phase 1)
- Provide connection for future chlorine dioxide unit.

# CLC-FIRST FLOOR:

- Prepare and implement IRCA measures and containment in work area.
- Provide new FDA compliant 5-micron water filtration on water supply. Filtration system to match units used elsewhere in the Hospital, Filtration Systems Sunrise, Fl. 954-572-2700.
- Replace existing lavatory faucets with sensor operated faucet.
- Provide new hot and cold water supplies with stops and check valves.
- Provide point of use 0.2µ faucet filter for Legionella protection. Provide inline point of use 0.2µ filter for

legionella protection on water coolers and ice makers.

- Provide connection for future chlorine dioxide unit.
- Provide residual chlorine sensor on main water service.

# CLC-SECOND FLOOR (PATIENT AREAS):

- Prepare and implement IRCA measures and containment in work area
- Replace existing lavatory faucets with sensor operated faucets
- Provide new hot and cold water supplies with stops and check valves on lavatories and sinks
- Provide new T/P thermostatic pressure balancing mixing valve on patient showers.
- Provide new hand held shower with stainless steel braided hose , swivel connection, vacuum breaker, and 24" slide bar
- Provide point of use 0.2µ faucet filter for Legionella protection.
- Provide inline point of use 0.2µ filter for legionella protection on water coolers and ice makers.
- Provide point of use 0.2µ showerhead filter for Legionella protection.
- Provide temperature sensors for existing floor HW, CW, and HWR piping. Interface into JCI building management system.

# CLC- THIRD FLOOR (PATIENT AREAS):

- Prepare and implement ICRA measures and containment in work area
- Replace existing lavatory faucets with sensor operated faucets.
- Provide new hot and cold water supplies with stops and check valves on lavatories and sinks
- Provide new T/P thermostatic pressure balancing mixing valve on patient showers.
- Provide new hand held shower with stainless steel braided hose , swivel connection, vacuum breaker, and 24" slide bar
- Provide point of use  $0.2\mu$  faucet filter for Legionella protection.
- Provide inline point of use 0.2µ filter for legionella protection on water coolers and ice makers.
- Provide point of use 0.2µ showerhead filter for Legionella protection.
- Provide temperature sensors for floor HW, CW, and HWR piping. Interface into JCI building management system.

### CLC- FOURTH FLOOR (CATERIZATION LAB):

- Prepare and implement IRCA measures and containment in work area
- Provide new hot and cold water supplies with stops and check valves on lavatories and sinks
- Provide point of use 0.2µ faucet filter for Legionella protection on sinks and lavatories.
- Provide inline point of use  $0.2\mu$  filter for legionella protection

on water coolers and ice makers.

• Provide temperature sensors for floor HW, CW, and HWR piping. Interface into JCI building management system.

#### AMBULATORY CARE WING-BASEMENT LEVEL:

- Prepare and implement IRCA measures and containment in work area.
- Replace existing lavatory faucets with sensor operated faucet.
- Provide new hot and cold water supplies with stops and check valves.
- Provide new T/P thermostatic pressure balancing valves on patient showers.
- Provide new hand held shower head with stainless steel hose, swivel connection, vacuum breaker and 24" slide bar on existing showers.
- Provide point of use 0.2µ faucet filter for Legionella protection.
- Provide inline point of use 0.2µ filter for legionella protection on water coolers and ice makers.
- Provide point of use 0.2µ showerhead filter for Legionella protection.

# AMBULATORY CARE WING-FIRST FLOOR:

- Prepare and implement IRCA measures and containment in work area.
- Replace existing lavatory faucets with sensor operated faucet.
- Provide new hot and cold water supplies with stops and check valves.
- Provide new T/P thermostatic pressure balancing valves on patient showers.
- Provide new hand held shower head with stainless steel hose, swivel connection, vacuum breaker and 24" slide bar on existing showers.
- Provide point of use 0.2µ faucet filter for Legionella protection.
- Provide inline point of use 0.2µ filter for legionella protection on water coolers and ice makers.
- Provide point of use 0.2µ showerhead filter for Legionella protection.

#### AMBULATORY CARE WING-SECOND FLOOR:

- Prepare and implement IRCA measures and containment in work area.
- Replace existing lavatory faucets with sensor operated faucet.
- Provide new hot and cold water supplies with stops and check valves.
- Provide new T/P thermostatic pressure balancing valves on patient

showers.

- Provide new hand held shower head with stainless steel hose, swivel connection, vacuum breaker and 24" slide bar on existing showers.
- Provide point of use  $0.2\mu$  faucet filter for Legionella protection.
- Provide inline point of use 0.2µ filter for legionella protection on water coolers and ice makers.
- Provide point of use 0.2µ showerhead filter for Legionella protection.

# AMBULATORY CARE WING-THIRD FLOOR MECHANICAL ROOM:

- Prepare and implement IRCA measures and containment in work area.
- Replace existing 10 micron water filters with 5 micron water filters.
- Provide existing hot water heater cold supply with connections for future chlorine dioxide water treatment unit.
- Provide residual chlorine sensor on main water service.
- Provide sensors and alarms as scheduled and integrate into Johnson Controls BAS.

#### AMBULATORY CARE WING-FOURTH FLOOR:

- Prepare and implement IRCA measures and containment in work area.
- Replace existing lavatory faucets with sensor operated faucet.
- Provide new hot and cold water supplies with stops and check valves.
- Provide new T/P thermostatic pressure balancing valves on patient showers.
- Provide new hand held shower head with stainless steel hose, swivel connection, vacuum breaker and 24" slide bar on existing showers.
- Provide point of use 0.2 $\mu$  faucet filter for Legionella protection.
- Provide inline point of use 0.2µ filter for legionella protection on water coolers and ice makers.
- Provide point of use 0.2µ showerhead filter for Legionella protection.

#### AMBULATORY CARE WING-FIFTH FLOOR:

- Prepare and implement IRCA measures and containment in work area.
- Replace existing lavatory faucets with sensor operated faucet.
- Provide new hot and cold water supplies with stops and check valves.
- Provide new T/P thermostatic pressure balancing valves on patient

showers.

- Provide new hand held shower head with stainless steel hose, swivel connection, vacuum breaker and 24" slide bar on existing showers.
- Provide point of use 0.2 $\mu$  faucet filter for Legionella protection.
- Provide inline point of use 0.2µ filter for legionella protection on water coolers and ice makers.
- Provide point of use 0.2µ showerhead filter for Legionella protection.

# AMBULATORY CARE WING-SIXTH FLOOR: (NO WORK)

# AMBULATORY CARE WING-SEVENTH FLOOR:

- Prepare and implement IRCA measures and containment in work area.
- Replace existing lavatory faucets with sensor operated faucet.
- Provide new hot and cold water supplies with stops and check valves.
- Provide new T/P thermostatic pressure balancing valves on patient showers.
- Provide new hand held shower head with stainless steel hose, swivel connection, vacuum breaker and 24" slide bar on existing showers.
- Provide point of use 0.2µ faucet filter for Legionella protection.
- Provide inline point of use 0.2µ filter for legionella protection on water coolers and ice makers.
- Provide point of use 0.2µ showerhead filter for Legionella protection.

# AMBULATORY CARE WING-EIGHTH FLOOR: (NO WORK)

AMBULATORY CARE WING-NINTH FLOOR: (NO WORK)

AMBULATORY CARE WING-TENTH FLOOR: (NO WORK)

1.6 The above list is presented for general guidance only and does not necessarily cover the entire requirement of the project as shown on the drawings and/or as specified hereinafter.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 Work described above shall include all required piping insulation, hangers and supports for new piping. Piping insulation shall include new

piping and those portions of existing piping where asbestos containing materials have been removed and/or new connections made.

3.2 Work described above shall include all required firestopping of wall and floor penetrations per the Contract Documents and VA requirements.

3.3 Work described above shall include all necessary valves and shutoffs and access panels as required.

3.4 Work described above shall include all piping, valve, and equipment identification for all new systems and equipment installed under this project.

3.5 Work described above shall include all flushing, testing and disinfecting of all new water piping.

 $3.6\ {\rm Work}$  described above shall include the setting of all sleeves and inserts in place.

END OF SECTION 22 05 10

# SECTION 22 05 11 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

# 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section shall apply to all sections of Division 22.
- B. Definitions:
  - 1. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
- C. Abbreviations/Acronyms:
  - 1. ABS: Acrylonitrile Butadiene Styrene
  - 2. AISI: American Iron and Steel Institute
  - 3. AWG: American Wire Gauge
  - 4. BACnet: Building Automation and Control Network
  - 5. BSG: Borosilicate Glass Pipe
  - 6. CDA: Copper Development Association
  - 7. CO: Carbon Monoxide
  - 8. COR: Contracting Officer's Representative
  - 9. CPVC: Chlorinated Polyvinyl Chloride
  - 10. CR: Chloroprene
  - 11. CWP: Cold Working Pressure
  - 12. db(A): Decibels (A weighted)
  - 13. DDC: Direct Digital Control
  - 14. DISS: Diameter Index Safety System
  - 15. DWV: Drainage, Waste and Vent
  - 16. ECC: Engineering Control Center
  - 17. EPDM: Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer
  - 18. EPT: Ethylene Propylene Terpolymer
  - 19. ETO: Ethylene Oxide
  - 20. FAR: Federal Acquisition Regulations
  - 21. FD: Floor Drain
  - 22. FG: Fiberglass
  - 23. FNPT: Female National Pipe Thread
  - 24. FPM: Fluoroelastomer Polymer
  - 25. HDPE: High Density Polyethylene
  - 26. HOA: Hands-Off-Automatic
  - 27. HP: Horsepower
  - 28. ID: Inside Diameter

Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2 Project No. 693-11-119 VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA Bid Documents 3-30-16 29. MAWP: Maximum Allowable Working Pressure 30. NPTF: National Pipe Thread Female 31. NPS: Nominal Pipe Size 32. NPT: National Pipe Thread 33. OD: Outside Diameter 34. OSD: Open Sight Drain 35. OS&Y: Outside Stem and Yoke 36. PP: Polypropylene 37. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene 38. PVC: Polyvinyl Chloride 39. PVDF: Polyvinylidene Fluoride 40. RTRP: Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe 41. SPS: Sterile Processing Services 42. SUS: Saybolt Universal Second 43. SWP: Steam Working Pressure 44. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene 45. THHN: Thermoplastic High-Heat Resistant Nylon Coated Wire 46. THWN: Thermoplastic Heat & Water Resistant Nylon Coated Wire 47. USDA: U.S. Department of Agriculture 48. VAC: Voltage in Alternating Current 49. WOG: Water, Oil, Gas 1.2 RELATED WORK A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. C. Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT. D. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. E. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS. F. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING. G. Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT. H. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION. I. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS. J. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC. K. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

- L. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.
- M. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2 Project No. 693-11-119 VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA Bid Documents 3-30-16 1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below shall form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code -BPVC Section IX-2013....Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications B31.1-2012......Power Piping
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM): A36/A36M-2012.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural

Steel

A575-96(R2013)e1.....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades

- E84-2013a.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- E119-2012a.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
- F1760-01(R2011).....Standard Specification for Coextruded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Non-Pressure Plastic
  - Pipe Having Reprocessed-Recycled Content
- D. International Code Council, (ICC): IBC-2012.....International Building Code IPC-2012.....International Plumbing Code
- E. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc:
  - SP-58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application and Installation

SP-69-2003.....Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application

- F. Military Specifications (MIL): P-21035B.....Paint High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing Repair (Metric)
- G. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA): MG 1-2011.....Motors and Generators

Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2 Project No. 693-11-119 VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA Bid Documents 3-30-16 H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 51B-2014..... During Welding, Cutting and Other Hot Work 54-2012.....National Fuel Gas Code 70-2011.....National Electrical Code (NEC) I. NSF International (NSF): 5-2012......Water Heaters, Hot Water Supply Boilers, and Heat Recovery Equipment 14-2012......Plastic Piping System Components and Related Materials 61-2012..... Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects 372-2011.....Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content J. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA): PG-18-10.....Plumbing Design Manual

PG-18-13-2011.....Barrier Free Design Guide

# 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements and will fit the space available.
- D. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.
- E. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.

- F. Installing Contractor shall provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses shall be submitted with the references.
- G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Manufacturer's literature shall be submitted under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
  - 1. Electric motor data and variable speed drive data shall be submitted with the driven equipment.
  - 2. Equipment and materials identification.
  - 3. Firestopping materials.
  - 4. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
  - 5. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.
- H. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together and complete in a group. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment in each group to provide a completely compatible and efficient installation. Final review and approvals will be made only by groups.
- I. Coordination Drawings: Complete consolidated and coordinated layout drawings shall be submitted for all new plumbing systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas for review and approval PRIOR to the start of work. Additionally, the drawings shall contain a signature block from all other trades signifying coordination with the other trades has been performed. Drawings without this signature block shall be returned without action. The drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and equipment and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8 inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show the proposed location and adequate clearance for all equipment, controls, piping, pumps, valves and other items. All valves, trap primer valves, water hammer arrestors, strainers, and equipment requiring service shall be provided with an access door sized for the complete removal of plumbing device, component, or equipment. Equipment foundations shall not be installed until equipment or piping layout drawings have been approved.

Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2
Project No. 693-11-119
VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA
Bid Documents 3-30-16
 Detailed layout drawings shall be provided for all piping systems. In
 addition, details of the following shall be provided.
 1. Mechanical equipment rooms, closets, chases, etc...
 2. Interstitial space.

- 3. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
- 4. Pumps
- 5. Mixing valve stations
- 6. Water heaters
- 7. Pipe sleeves.
- 8. Equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.
- J. Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:
  - Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems with diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
  - 2. Include listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment shall be provided. The listing shall include belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.
- K. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- L. Submit training plans, trainer qualifications and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Products Criteria:
  - Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture, supply and servicing of the specified products for at least 5 years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least 5 years.

- 2. Equipment Service: There shall be permanent service organizations, authorized and trained by manufacturers of the equipment supplied, located within 160 km (100 miles) of the project. These organizations shall come to the site and provide acceptable service to restore operations within four hours of receipt of notification by phone, e-mail or fax in event of an emergency, such as the shutdown of equipment; or within 24 hours in a non-emergency. Names, mail and e-mail addresses and phone numbers of service organizations providing service under these conditions for (as applicable to the project): pumps, compressors, water heaters, critical instrumentation, computer workstation and programming shall be submitted for project record and inserted into the operations and maintenance manual.
- All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
- 4. The products and execution of work specified in Division 22 shall conform to the referenced codes and standards as required by the specifications. Local codes and amendments enforced by the local code official shall be enforced, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier. If the local codes are more stringent, then the local code shall apply. Any conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officers Representative (COR).
- 5. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
- 6. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
- 7. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
- Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.

- 9. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit http://www.biopreferred.gov.
- B. Welding: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:
  - Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code", Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".
  - 2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
  - 3. Certify that each welder and welding operator has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.
  - 4. All welds shall be stamped according to the provisions of the American Welding Society.
- C. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be furnished to the COR prior to installation. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material.
- D. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:
  - All items shall be applied and installed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract documents shall be referred to the COR for resolution. Printed copies or electronic files of manufacturer's installation instructions shall be provided to the COR at least 10 working days prior to commencing installation of any item.
  - All items that require access, such as for operating, cleaning, servicing, maintenance, and calibration, shall be easily and safely accessible by persons standing at floor level, or standing on

- permanent platforms, without the use of portable ladders. Examples of these items include, but are not limited to: all types of valves, filters and strainers, transmitters, and control devices. Prior to commencing installation work, refer conflicts between this requirement and contract documents to COR for resolution.
- 3. Complete layout drawings shall be required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Construction work shall not start on any system until the layout drawings have been approved by VA.
- 4. Installer Qualifications: Installer shall be licensed and shall provide evidence of the successful completion of at least five projects of equal or greater size and complexity. Provide tradesmen skilled in the appropriate trade.
- 5. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or additional time to the Government.
- E. Guaranty: Warranty of Construction, FAR clause 52.246-21.
- F. Plumbing Systems: IPC, International Plumbing Code. Unless otherwise required herein, perform plumbing work in accordance with the latest version of the IPC. For IPC codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions shall be considered mandatory, the word "should" shall be interpreted as "shall". Reference to the "code official" or "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the COR.
- G. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:
  - Care shall be exercised in the storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping shall be removed.
  - 2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
  - 3. The interior of all tanks shall be cleaned prior to delivery and beneficial use by the Government. All piping shall be tested in accordance with the specifications and the International Plumbing Code (IPC). All filters, strainers, fixture faucets shall be flushed of debris prior to final acceptance.
  - Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

# Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2 Project No. 693-11-119 VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA Bid Documents 3-30-16 **1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Protection of Equipment:
  - Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
  - Damaged equipment shall be replaced with an identical unit as determined and directed by the COR. Such replacement shall be at no additional cost or additional time to the Government.
  - 3. Interiors of new equipment and piping systems shall be protected against entry of foreign matter. Both inside and outside shall be cleaned before painting or placing equipment in operation.
  - 4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.

#### 1.7 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.
- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them on Auto-Cad version //\_\_\_// provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor

engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.

D. Certification documentation shall be provided prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and a certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS FOR VARIOUS SERVICES

- B. Solder or flux containing lead shall not be used with copper pipe.
- C. Material or equipment containing a weighted average of greater than 0.25 percent lead shall not be used in any potable water system intended for human consumption, and shall be certified in accordance with NSF 61 or NSF 372.
- D. In-line devices such as water meters, building valves, check valves, stops, valves, fittings, tanks and backflow preventers shall comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372.
- E. End point devices such as drinking fountains, lavatory faucets, kitchen and bar faucets, ice makers supply stops, and end-point control valves used to dispense drinking water must meet requirements of NSF 61 and NSF 372.

#### 2.2 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

- A. Standardization of components shall be maximized to reduce spare part requirements.
- B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
  - All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
  - Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
  - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
  - 4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly at no additional cost or time to the Government.

- C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.
- D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, shall be the same make and model.

# 2.3 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT

A. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational system that conforms to contract requirements.

# 2.4 SAFETY GUARDS

- A. Pump shafts and couplings shall be fully guarded by a sheet steel guard, covering coupling and shaft but not bearings. Material shall be minimum 16-gage sheet steel; ends shall be braked and drilled and attached to pump base with minimum of four 8 mm (1/4 inch) bolts. Reinforce guard as necessary to prevent side play forcing guard onto couplings.
- B. All Equipment shall have moving parts protected from personal injury.

#### 2.5 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS

A. Equipment shall be provided with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

# 2.6 ELECTRIC MOTORS, MOTOR CONTROL, CONTROL WIRING

A. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods used shall conform to the requirements of Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT; Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS; and, Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES. All electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems shall be provided. Premium efficient motors shall be provided. Unless otherwise specified for a particular application, electric motors shall have the following requirements.

- B. Special Requirements:
  - Where motor power requirements of equipment furnished deviate from power shown on plans, provide electrical service designed under the requirements of NFPA 70 without additional cost or time to the Government.
  - 2. Assemblies of motors, starters, and controls and interlocks on factory assembled and wired devices shall be in accordance with the requirements of this specification.
  - 3. Wire and cable materials specified in the electrical division of the specifications shall be modified as follows:
    - a. Wiring material located where temperatures can exceed 71° C (160°F) shall be stranded copper with Teflon FEP insulation with jacket. This includes wiring on the boilers and water heaters.
    - b. Other wiring at boilers and water heaters, and to control panels, shall be NFPA 70 designation THWN.
    - c. Shielded conductors or wiring in separate conduits for all instrumentation and control systems shall be provided where recommended by manufacturer of equipment.
  - 4. Motor sizes shall be selected so that the motors do not operate into the service factor at maximum required loads on the driven equipment. Motors on pumps shall be sized for non-overloading at all points on the pump performance curves.
  - Motors utilized with variable frequency drives shall be rated "inverter-ready" per NEMA Standard, MG1.
- C. Motor Efficiency and Power Factor: All motors, when specified as "high efficiency or Premium Efficiency" by the project specifications on driven equipment, shall conform to efficiency and power factor requirements in Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT, with no consideration of annual service hours. Motor manufacturers generally define these efficiency requirements as "NEMA premium efficient". Motors not specified as "high efficiency or premium efficiency" shall comply with the requirements of the Energy Policy and Conservation Act.
- D. Single-phase Motors: Capacitor-start type for hard starting applications. Motors for centrifugal pumps may be split phase or permanent split capacitor (PSC).

- E. Poly-phase Motors: NEMA Design B, Squirrel cage, induction type. Each two-speed motor shall have two separate windings. A time delay (20 seconds minimum) relay shall be provided for switching from high to low speed.
- F. Rating: Rating shall be continuous duty at 100 percent capacity in an ambient temperature of 40° C (104° F); minimum horsepower as shown on drawings; maximum horsepower in normal operation shall not exceed nameplate rating without service factor.
- G. Insulation Resistance: Not less than one-half meg-ohm between stator conductors and frame shall be measured at the time of final inspection.

#### 2.7 VARIABLE SPEED MOTOR CONTROLLERS

- A. Refer to Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS and Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS for specifications.
- B. The combination of controller and motor shall be provided by the respective pump manufacturer, and shall be rated for 100 percent output performance. Multiple units of the same class of equipment, i.e. pumps, shall be product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Motors shall be premium efficient type, "invertor duty", and be approved by the motor controller manufacturer. The controller-motor combination shall be guaranteed to provide full motor nameplate horsepower in variable frequency operation. Both driving and driven motor sheaves shall be fixed pitch.
- D. Controller shall not add any current or voltage transients to the input AC power distribution system, DDC controls, sensitive medical equipment, etc., nor shall be affected from other devices on the AC power system.

#### 2.8 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

- A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings, or shown in the maintenance manuals. Coordinate equipment and valve identification with facility maintenance staff. In addition, provide bar code identification nameplate for all equipment which will allow the equipment identification code to be scanned into the system for maintenance and inventory tracking. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
  - B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 7 mm (3/16 inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00,

# Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2 Project No. 693-11-119 VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA Bid Documents 3-30-16 PAINTING shall be permanently fastened to the equipment. Unit components such as water heaters, tanks, coils, filters, etc. shall be identified.

- C. Exterior (Outdoor) Equipment: Brass nameplates, with engraved black filled letters, not less than 7 mm (3/16 inch) high riveted or bolted to the equipment.
- D. Control Items: All temperature, pressure, and controllers shall be labeled and the component's function identified. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.
- E. Valve Tags and Lists:
  - Plumbing: All valves shall be provided with valve tags and listed on a valve list (Fixture stops not included).
  - 2. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 15 mm (1/2 inch) high for number designation, and not less than 8 mm (1/4 inch) for service designation on 19 gage, 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
  - 3. Valve lists: Valve lists shall be created using a word processing program and printed on plastic coated cards. The plastic coated valve list card(s), sized 215 mm (8-1/2 inches) by 275 mm (11 inches) shall show valve tag number, valve function and area of control for each service or system. The valve list shall be in a punched 3-ring binder notebook. An additional copy of the valve list shall be mounted in picture frames for mounting to a wall. COR shall instruct contractor where frames shall be mounted.
  - 4. A detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve shall be provided in the 3ring binder notebook. Each valve location shall be identified with a color coded sticker or thumb tack in ceiling or access door.

# 2.9 FIRESTOPPING

A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping. Refer to Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION, for pipe insulation.

#### 2.10 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND

A. Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint.

# Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2 Project No. 693-11-119 VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA Bid Documents 3-30-16 2.11 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS

- A. In lieu of the paragraph which follows, suspended equipment support and restraints may be designed and installed in accordance with the International Building Code (IBC). Submittals based on the International Building Code (IBC)requirements, or the following paragraphs of this Section shall be stamped and signed by a professional engineer registered in the state where the project is located. The Support system of suspended equipment over 227 kg (500 pounds) shall be submitted for approval of the COR in all cases. See the above specifications for lateral force design requirements.
- B. Type Numbers Specified: For materials, design, manufacture, selection, application, and installation refer to MSS SP-58. For selection and application refer to MSS SP-69. Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for miscellaneous metal support materials and prime coat painting.
- C. For Attachment to Concrete Construction:
  - 1. Concrete insert: Type 18, MSS SP-58.
  - 2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 100 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.
  - 3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 100 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.
- D. For Attachment to Steel Construction: MSS SP-58.
  - 1. Welded attachment: Type 22.
  - 2. Beam clamps: Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23 mm (7/8 inch) outside diameter.
- E. Attachment to Metal Pan or Deck: As required.
- F. For Attachment to Wood Construction: Wood screws or lag bolts.
- G. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36/A36M or ASTM A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.
- H. Multiple (Trapeze) Hangers: Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 43 mm by 43 mm (1-5/8 inches

1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91kg (200 pounds).

- 2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 8 mm (1/4 inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 15 mm (1/2 inch) galvanized steel bands, or insulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.
- I. Pipe Hangers and Supports: (MSS SP-58), use hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or insulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or insulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for insulated piping.
  - 1. General Types (MSS SP-58):

spring held, hardened steel nuts.

- a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
- b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
- c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
- d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
- e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
- f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15.
- g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
- h. Copper Tube:
  - Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, copper-coated, plastic coated or taped with isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
  - For vertical runs use epoxy painted, copper-coated or plastic coated riser clamps.
  - For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
  - Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.
- i. Supports for plastic or glass piping: As recommended by the pipe manufacturer with black rubber tape extending one inch beyond

steel support or clamp. Spring Supports (Expansion and contraction of vertical piping):

- 1) Movement up to 20 mm (3/4 inch): Type 51 or 52 variable spring unit with integral turn buckle and load indicator.
- 2) Movement more than 20 mm (3/4 inch): Type 54 or 55 constant support unit with integral adjusting nut, turn buckle and travel position indicator.
- j. Spring hangers are required on all plumbing system pumps one horsepower and greater.
- 2. Plumbing Piping (Other Than General Types):
  - a. Horizontal piping: Type 1, 5, 7, 9, and 10.
  - b. Chrome plated piping: Chrome plated supports.
  - c. Hangers and supports in pipe chase: Prefabricated system ABS self-extinguishing material, not subject to electrolytic action, to hold piping, prevent vibration and compensate for all static and operational conditions.
  - d. Blocking, stays and bracing: Angle iron or preformed metal channel shapes, 1.3 mm (18 gage) minimum.
- J. Pre-insulated Calcium Silicate Shields:
  - Provide 360 degree water resistant high density 965 kPa (140 psig) compressive strength calcium silicate shields encased in galvanized metal.
  - 2. Pre-insulated calcium silicate shields to be installed at the point of support during erection.
  - 3. Shield thickness shall match the pipe insulation.
  - 4. The type of shield is selected by the temperature of the pipe, the load it must carry, and the type of support it will be used with.
    - a. Shields for supporting cold water shall have insulation that extends a minimum of 25 mm (1 inch) past the sheet metal.
    - b. The insulated calcium silicate shield shall support the maximum allowable water filled span as indicated in MSS SP-69. To support the load, the shields shall have one or more of the following features: structural inserts 4138 kPa (600 psig) compressive strength, an extra bottom metal shield, or formed structural steel (ASTM A36/A36M) wear plates welded to the bottom sheet metal jacket.

Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2
Project No. 693-11-119
VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA
Bid Documents 3-30-16
5. Shields may be used on steel clevis hanger type supports, trapeze
hangers, roller supports or flat surfaces.

#### 2.12 PIPE PENETRATIONS

- A. Pipe penetration sleeves shall be installed for all pipe other than rectangular blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
- B. Pipe penetration sleeve materials shall comply with all firestopping requirements for each penetration.
- C. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
  - 1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 50 mm (2 inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
  - For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
  - 3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
- D. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges, with structural engineer prior approval. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of COR.
- E. Sheet metal, plastic, or moisture resistant fiber sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
- F. Cast iron or zinc coated pipe sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. The space between the sleeve and pipe shall be made watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. The link seal shall be applied at both ends of the sleeve.
- G. Galvanized steel or an alternate black iron pipe with asphalt coating sleeves shall be for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. A galvanized steel sleeve shall be provided for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, sleeves shall be connected with a floor plate.
- H. Brass Pipe Sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. The sleeve shall be connected with a floor plate.

- I. Sleeve clearance through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be 25 mm (1 inch) greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation plus 25 mm (1 inch) in diameter. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with firestopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, water and gases.
- J. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.
- K. Pipe passing through roof shall be installed through a 4.9 kg per square meter copper flashing with an integral skirt or flange. Skirt or flange shall extend not less than 200 mm (8 inches) from the pipe and set in a solid coating of bituminous cement. Extend flashing a minimum of 250 mm (10 inches) up the pipe. Pipe passing through a waterproofing membrane shall be provided with a clamping flange. The annular space between the sleeve and pipe shall be sealed watertight.

# 2.13 TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS

- A. Furnish, and turn over to the COR, special tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.
- B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.
- C. Tool Containers: metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the COR.
- D. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (1 quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (1 pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

#### 2.14 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

- A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.
- B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025 inch) for up to 75 mm (3 inch) pipe, 0.89 mm (0.035 inch) for larger pipe.

C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Wall plates shall be used where insulation ends on exposed water supply pipe drop from overhead. A watertight joint shall be provided in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

### 2.15 ASBESTOS

A. Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

#### 2.16 POINT OF USE FILTERS FOR LEGIONELLA CONTROL

- A. Faucet Type: Faucet type, point of use filtration shall utilize exchangeable pre-filter and 0.2 micron sterilizing grade filter membrane filter capsules attached to the faucet outlet with a chrome fixed docking station suitable for up to 62-days of use. The point of use filter shall meet ASTM F838-05 "Determining Bacteria Retention of Membrane Filters Utilized for Liquid Filtration". Filter shall be rated for a maximum operating pressure of 75 psig (5 bar), at continuous 140°F (60°C) influent temperature. Filter docking station and module shall be QPoint™ Tap Water Filter as manufactured by Pall Corporation, Port Washington, NY (877) 367-7255.
- B. Inline Type: Inline type, point of use filtration shall utilize exchangeable pre-filter and 0.2 micron sterilizing grade filter membrane filter capsules attached to the inlet faucet water supply with quick-connect adapter, suitable for up to 31-days of use. The point of use filter shall meet ASTM F838-05 "Determining Bacteria Retention of Membrane Filters Utilized for Liquid Filtration". Filter shall be rated for a maximum operating pressure of 75 psig (5 bar), at continuous 140°F (60°C) influent temperature. Filter module shall be Kleenpak™ Inline Disposable Tap Water Filter as manufactured by Pall Corporation, Port Washington, NY (877) 367-7255.
- C. Showerhead Type: Inline type, point of use filtration shall utilize exchangeable pre-filter and 0.2 micron sterilizing grade filter membrane filter capsules attached to the inlet of the hand shower assembly with quick-connect adapter, suitable for up to 31-days of use. The point of use filter shall meet ASTM F838-05 "Determining Bacteria Retention of Membrane Filters Utilized for Liquid Filtration". Filter shall be rated for a maximum operating pressure of 75 psig (5 bar), at continuous 140°F (60°C) influent temperature. Filter module shall be

Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2
Project No. 693-11-119
VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA
Bid Documents 3-30-16
 Kleenpak™ Inline Disposable Tap Water Filter as manufactured by Pall
 Corporation, Port Washington, NY (877) 367-7255.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING

- A. Location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment, access provisions shall be coordinated with the work of all trades. Piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment shall be located clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Equipment layout drawings shall be prepared to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. The drawings shall be submitted for review.
- B. Manufacturer's published recommendations shall be followed for installation methods not otherwise specified.
- C. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: All equipment and systems shall be arranged to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance, testing and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, backflow preventers, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, meters and control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings shall not be changed nor reduced.
- D. Structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support shall be coordinated to permit proper installation.
- E. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.
- F. Cutting Holes:
  - Holes shall be located to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by COR. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to COR for approval.
  - Waterproof membrane shall not be penetrated. Pipe floor penetration block outs shall be provided outside the extents of the waterproof membrane.

- 3. Holes through concrete and masonry shall be cut by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by COR where working area space is limited.
- G. Interconnection of Pneumatic Instrumentation and Controls: Generally, pneumatic interconnections are not shown but must be provided.
- H. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but must be provided.
- I. Protection and Cleaning:
  - Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the COR. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the COR, shall be replaced at no additional cost or time to the Government.
  - 2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Pipe openings, equipment, and plumbing fixtures shall be tightly covered against dirt or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.
- J. Concrete and Grout: Concrete and shrink compensating grout 25 MPa (3000 psig) minimum, specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE, shall be used for all pad or floor mounted equipment.
- K. Gages, thermometers, valves and other devices shall be installed with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Thermometers and gages shall be located and positioned to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.
- L. Interconnection of Electrical Instrumentation and Controls: Electrical interconnection is generally not shown but shall be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, alarms, instruments and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA 70.

- M. Many plumbing systems interface with the HVAC control system. See the HVAC control points list and Section 23 09 23, DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- N. Work in Existing Building:
  - Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
  - 2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will cause the least interfere with normal operation of the facility.
- O. Work in Animal Research Areas: Seal all pipe penetrations with silicone sealant to prevent entrance of insects.
- P. Work in bathrooms, restrooms, housekeeping closets: All pipe penetrations behind escutcheons shall be sealed with plumbers putty.
- Q. Switchgear Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above data equipment, and electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints. Drain valve shall be provided in low point of casement pipe.
- R. Inaccessible Equipment:
  - Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost or additional time to the Government.
  - 2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as electrical conduit, motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

# 3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities may require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping. Temporary equipment or pipe installation or relocation shall be provided to maintain continuity of operation of existing facilities.

- B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of paragraph 3.1 shall apply.
- C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed back to the nearest active distribution branch or main pipe line and any openings in structures sealed. Dead legs are not allowed in potable water systems. Necessary blind flanges and caps shall be provided to seal open piping remaining in service.

# 3.3 RIGGING

- A. Openings in building structures shall be planned to accommodate design scheme.
- B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered and will be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and service requirements as well as structural integrity of the building.
- C. All openings in the building shall be closed when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.
- D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility.
- E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall provide a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.
- F. Rigging plan and methods shall be referred to COR for evaluation prior to actual work.

## 3.4 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Holes shall be drilled or burned in structural steel ONLY with the prior written approval of the COR.

- B. The use of chain pipe supports, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing, or hangers suspended from piping above shall not be permitted. Rusty products shall be replaced.
- C. Hanger rods shall be used that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. A minimum of 15 mm (1/2 inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work shall be provided.
- D. For horizontal and vertical plumbing pipe supports, refer to the International Plumbing Code (IPC) and these specifications.
- E. Overhead Supports:
  - The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
  - Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.

3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.

- F. Floor Supports:
  - Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Concrete bases and structural systems shall be anchored and doweled to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.
  - 2. Bases and supports shall not be located and installed until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Bases shall be sized to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Structural drawings shall be reviewed for additional requirements. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.
  - 3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a grout material to permit alignment and realignment.

# 3.5 LUBRICATION

A. All equipment and devices requiring lubrication shall be lubricated prior to initial operation. All devices and equipment shall be field checked for proper lubrication.

- B. All devices and equipment shall be equipped with required lubrication fittings. A minimum of one liter (one quart) of oil and 0.45 kg (1 pound) of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application shall be provided. All materials shall be delivered to COR in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.
- C. A separate grease gun with attachments for applicable fittings shall be provided for each type of grease applied.
- D. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.
- E. All lubrication points shall be extended to one side of the equipment.

### 3.6 PLUMBING SYSTEMS DEMOLITION

- A. Rigging access, other than indicated on the drawings, shall be provided after approval for structural integrity by the COR. Such access shall be provided without additional cost or time to the Government. Where work is in an operating plant, approved protection from dust and debris shall be provided at all times for the safety of plant personnel and maintenance of plant operation and environment of the plant.
- B. In an operating plant, cleanliness and safety shall be maintained. The plant shall be kept in an operating condition. Government personnel will be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation. Work shall be confined to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished materials to eliminate dust. Dust and debris shall not be permitted to accumulate in the area to the detriment of plant operation. All flame cutting shall be performed to maintain the fire safety integrity of this plant. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all times. All work shall be performed in accordance with recognized fire protection standards including NFPA 51B. Inspections will be made by personnel of the VA Medical Center, and the Contractor shall follow all directives of the COR with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.
- C. Unless specified otherwise, all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not re-used in the new work shall be completely removed from Government property per Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT. This includes all concrete equipment pads, pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the

top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. All openings shall be sealed after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with plans and specifications where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the drawings and specifications of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.

D. All valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gages and thermometers with wells shall remain Government property and shall be removed and delivered to COR and stored as directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these plans and specifications. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate. Coordinate with the COR and Infection Control.

# 3.7 CLEANING AND PAINTING

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:
  - Cleaning shall be thorough. Solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers shall be used for the specific tasks. All rust shall be removed prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Scratches, scuffs, and abrasions shall be repaired prior to applying prime and finish coats.
  - 2. The following Material and Equipment shall NOT be painted:
    - a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
    - b. Control and interlock devices.
    - c. Regulators.
    - d. Pressure reducing valves.
    - e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
    - f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
    - g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
    - h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
    - i. Pressure gages and thermometers.

k. Name plates.

- 3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned and damaged surfaces repaired. Touch-up painting shall be made with matching paint type and color obtained from manufacturer or computer matched.
- 4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same paint type and color as utilized by the pump manufacturer.
- 5. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats per Section 09 91 00, Painting.
- 6. The final result shall be a smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. The entire piece of equipment shall be repainted, if necessary, to achieve this. Lead based paints shall not be used.

# 3.8 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

- A. Laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 7 mm (3/16 inch) high, shall be provided that designates equipment function, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.
- B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, and performance data shall be placed on factory built equipment.
- C. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

# 3.9 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION

A. Startup of equipment shall be performed as described in the equipment specifications. Vibration within specified tolerance shall be verified prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

# 3.10 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

A. Prior to the final inspection, all required tests shall be performed as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TESTS and submit the test reports and records to the COR.

- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. When completion of certain work or systems occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then conduct such performance tests and finalize control settings during the first actual seasonal use of the respective systems following completion of work. Rescheduling of these tests shall be requested in writing to COR for approval.
- D. Perform tests as required for commissioning provisions in accordance with Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS and Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

#### 3.11 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. All new and temporary equipment and all elements of each assembly shall be included.
- B. Data sheet on each device listing model, size, capacity, pressure, speed, horsepower, impeller size, and other information shall be included.
- C. Manufacturer's installation, maintenance, repair, and operation instructions for each device shall be included. Assembly drawings and parts lists shall also be included. A summary of operating precautions and reasons for precautions shall be included in the Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- D. Lubrication instructions, type and quantity of lubricant shall be included.
- E. Schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams of all control systems corrected to include all field modifications shall be included.
- F. Set points of all interlock devices shall be listed.
- G. Trouble-shooting guide for the control system troubleshooting shall be inserted into the Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- H. The control system sequence of operation corrected with submittal review comments shall be inserted into the Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- I. Emergency procedures for shutdown and startup of equipment and systems.

# 3.12 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

# 3.13 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for <u>eight</u> <u>hours</u> to instruct VA Personnel in operation and maintenance of the system.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

#### SECTION 22 05 12

#### GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

# PART 1 - GENERAL

# 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section describes the general motor requirements for plumbing equipment and applies to all sections of Division 22.
- B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

#### 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- E. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- F. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS: Starters, control and protection of motors.

#### **1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Bearing Manufacturers Association (ABMA):

ABMA 9-1990 (R2008).....Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings

C. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):

841-2009..... IEEE Standard for Petroleum and Chemical

Industry-Premium-Efficiency, Severe-Duty, Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled (TEFC) Squirrel

- Cage Induction Motors--Up to and Including 370
- kW (500 HP)
- D. International Code Council (ICC):

IPC-2012..... International Plumbing Code

E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

MG 1-2011.....Motors and Generators

- MG 2-2001 (R2007).....Safety Standard for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation and Use of Electric Motors and Generators
- 250-2008......Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2
Project No. 693-11-119
VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA
Bid Documents 3-30-16
F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-2011.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Shop Drawings:
  - Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
  - 2. Motor nameplate information shall be submitted including electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, horsepower, power factor, current as a function of speed, current efficiency, speed as a function of load, RPM, enclosure, starting characteristics, torque characteristics, code letter, full load and locked rotor current, service factor, and lubrication method.
  - 3. Motor parameters required for the determination of the Reed Critical Frequency of vertical hollow shaft motors shall be submitted.
- D. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and application data shall be submitted simultaneously with the shop drawings. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets and information for ordering replaceable parts:
  - 1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
  - 2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
  - 3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
- E. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, unless otherwise noted, the following certification shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).
  - 1. Certification shall be submitted stating that the motors have been properly applied, installed, adjusted, lubricated, and tested.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit http://www.biopreferred.gov.
- PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MOTORS

- A. For alternating current, fractional and integral horsepower motors, NEMA MG 1 and NEMA MG 2 shall apply.
- B. For severe duty totally enclosed motors, IEEE 841 shall apply.
- C. Voltage ratings shall be as follows:
  - 1. Single phase:
    - a. Motors connected to 120-volt systems: 115 volts.
    - b. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
    - c. Motors connected to 240-volt or 480-volt systems: 230/460 volts, dual connection.
  - 2. Three phase:
    - a. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
    - b. Motors, less than 74.6 kW (100 HP), connected to 240-volt or 480volt systems: 230/460 volts, dual connection.
    - c. Motors, 74.6 kW (100 HP) or larger, connected to 240-volt
      systems: 230 volts.
    - d. Motors, 74.6 kW (100 HP) or larger, connected to 480-volt
      systems: 460 volts.
    - e. Motors connected to high voltage systems: Shall conform to NEMA MG 1 Standards for connection to the nominal system voltage shown on the drawings.
- D. Number of phases shall be as follows:
  - 1. Motors, less than 373 W (1/2 HP): Single phase.
  - 2. Motors, 373 W (1/2 HP) and larger: 3 phase.
  - 3. Exceptions:
    - a. Hermetically sealed motors.
    - b. Motors for equipment assemblies, less than 746 W (1 HP), may be single phase provided the manufacturer of the proposed assemblies cannot supply the assemblies with three phase motors.

- E. Horsepower ratings shall be adequate for operating the connected loads continuously in the prevailing ambient temperatures in areas where the motors are installed, without exceeding the NEMA standard temperature rises for the motor insulation.
- F. Motor designs, as indicated by the NEMA code letters, shall be coordinated with the connected loads to assure adequate starting, acceleration and running torque without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.
- G. Motor Enclosures:
  - 1. Shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings for the motors.
  - 2. Where the types of motor enclosures are not shown on the drawings, they shall be the NEMA types per NEMA 250, which are most suitable for the environmental conditions where the motors are being installed.
  - 3. Enclosures shall be primed and finish coated at the factory with manufacturer's prime coat and standard finish.
  - All motors in hazardous locations shall be approved for the application and meet the Class and Group as required by the area classification.
- H. Electrical Design Requirements:
  - 1. Motors shall be continuous duty.
  - The insulation system shall be rated minimum of Class B, 130 degrees
     C (266 degrees F).
  - 3. The maximum temperature rise by resistance at rated power shall not exceed Class B limits, 80 degrees C (144 degrees F).
  - 4. The speed/torque and speed/current characteristics shall comply with NEMA Design A or B, as specified.
  - 5. Motors shall be suitable for full voltage starting, unless otherwise noted. Coordinate motor features with applicable motor controllers.
  - 6. Motors for variable frequency drive applications shall adhere to NEMA MG 1, Part 30, Application Considerations for Constant Speed Motors Used on a Sinusoidal Bus with Harmonic Content and General Purpose Motors Used with Adjustable Voltage or Adjustable Frequency Controls, or both, or NEMA MG 1, Part 31, Definite Purpose Inverter Fed Polyphase Motors.

- I. Mechanical Design Requirements:
  - Bearings shall be rated for a minimum fatigue life of 26,280 hours for belt-driven loads and 100,000 hours for direct-drive loads based on L10 (Basic Rating Life) at full load direct coupled, except vertical high thrust motors which require a 40,000 hour rating. A minimum fatigue life of 40,000 hours is required for VFD drives.
  - 2. Vertical motors shall be capable of withstanding a momentary up thrust of at least 30 percent of normal down thrust.
  - 3. Grease lubricated bearings shall be designed for electric motor use. Grease shall be capable of the temperatures associated with electric motors and shall be compatible with Polyurea based greases.
  - 4. Grease fittings, if provided, shall be Alemite type or equivalent.
  - 5. Oil lubricated bearings, when specified, shall have an externally visible sight glass to view oil level.
  - Vibration shall not exceed 3.8 mm (0.15 inch) per second, unfiltered peak.
  - 7. Noise level shall meet the requirements of the application.
  - 8. Motors on 180 frames and larger shall have provisions for lifting eyes or lugs capable of a safety factor of 5.
  - 9. All external fasteners shall be corrosion resistant.
  - Condensation heaters, when specified, shall keep motor windings at least 5 degrees C (9 degrees F) above ambient temperature.
  - Winding thermostats, when specified shall be normally closed, connected in series.
  - 12. Grounding provisions shall be in the main terminal box.
- J. Additional requirements for specific motors, as indicated in other sections, shall also apply.
- K. NEMA Premium Efficiency Electric Motors, Motor Efficiencies: All permanently wired polyphase motors of 746 W (1 HP) or more shall meet the minimum full-load efficiencies as indicated in the following table, and as specified in this specification. Motors of 746 W (1 HP) or more with open, drip-proof or totally enclosed fan-cooled enclosures shall be NEMA premium efficiency type, unless otherwise indicated. Motors provided as an integral part of motor driven equipment are excluded from this requirement if a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency requirement is indicated for that equipment by the provisions of another section.

Documents 3-30-16							
Minimum Efficiencies				Minimum Efficiencies			
Open Drip-Proof				Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled			
Rating	1200	1800	3600	Rating	1200	1800	3600
kW (HP)	RPM	RPM	RPM	kW (HP)	RPM	RPM	RPM
0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%	0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%
1.12 (1.5)	86.5%	86.5%	84.0%	1.12 (1.5)	87.5%	86.5%	84.0%
1.49 (2)	87.5%	86.5%	85.5%	1.49 (2)	88.5%	86.5%	85.5%
2.24 (3)	88.5%	89.5%	85.5%	2.24 (3)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%
3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%	3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	88.5%
5.60 (7.5)	90.2%	91.0%	88.5%	5.60 (7.5)	91.0%	91.7%	89.5%
7.46 (10)	91.7%	91.7%	89.5%	7.46 (10)	91.0%	91.7%	90.2%
11.2 (15)	91.7%	93.0%	90.2%	11.2 (15)	91.7%	92.4%	91.0%
14.9 (20)	92.4%	93.0%	91.0%	14.9 (20)	91.7%	93.0%	91.0%
18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%	18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%
22.4 (30)	93.6%	94.1%	91.7%	22.4 (30)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%
29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%	29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%
37.3 (50)	94.1%	94.5%	93.0%	37.3 (50)	94.1%	94.5%	93.0%
44.8 (60)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%	44.8 (60)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%
56.9 (75)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%	56.9 (75)	94.5%	95.4%	93.6%
74.6 (100)	95.0%	95.4%	93.6%	74.6 (100)	95.0%	95.4%	94.1%
93.3 (125)	95.0%	95.4%	94.1%	93.3 (125)	95.0%	95.4%	95.0%
112 (150)	95.4%	95.8%	94.1%	112 (150)	95.8%	95.8%	95.0%
149.2 (200)	95.4%	95.8%	95.0%	149.2 (200)	95.8%	96.2%	95.4%

L. Minimum Power Factor at Full Load and Rated Voltage: 90 percent at 1200 RPM, 1800 RPM and 3600 RPM. Power factor correction capacitors shall be installed unless the motor is controlled by a variable frequency drive. The power factor correction capacitors shall be able to withstand high voltage transients and power line variations without breakdown.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install motors in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, the NEC, NEMA, as shown on the drawings and/or as required by other sections of these specifications.
- B. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no cost to the Government.

Megger all motors after installation, before start-up. All shall test free from grounds.

# 3.3 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

- - - E N D - - -

#### SECTION 22 05 19 METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section describes the requirements for water meters and gages primarily used for troubleshooting the system and to indicate system performance.
- B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

#### 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

#### **1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): B40.100-2013.....Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments B40.200-2008.....Thermometers, Direct Reading and Remote Reading
  C. American Water Works Association (AWWA): C700-2009.....Standard for Cold Water Meters, Displacement Type, Bronze Main Case C701-2012....Cold Water Meters-Turbine Type, for Customer Service C702-2010.....Cold Water Meters - Compound Type
  - C706-2010.....Direct-Reading, Remote-Registration Systems for Cold-Water Meters
- D. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE): C2-2012.....National Electrical Safety Code (NESC)
- E. International Code Council (ICC):

IPC-2012.....International Plumbing Code

F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-2011.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

G. NSF International (NSF): 61-2012.....Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects 

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 19, METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
  - 1. Water Meter.
  - 2. Pressure Gages.
  - 3. Thermometers.
  - 4. Product certificates for each type of meter and gage.
  - 5. BACnet communication protocol.
- D. Operations and Maintenance manual shall include:
  - 1. System Description.
  - 2. Major assembly block diagrams.
  - 3. Troubleshooting and preventive maintenance guidelines.
  - 4. Spare parts information.
- E. Shop Drawings shall include the following: One line, wiring and terminal diagrams including terminals identified, protocol or communication modules, and Ethernet connections.

#### 1.5 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit copies of complete operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be inserted into a three ring binder per the requirements of Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting

techniques and procedures for emergency situations. A list of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 PRESSURE GAGES FOR WATER USAGE

- A. ASME B40.100 all metal case 115 mm (4-1/2 inches) diameter, bottom connected throughout, graduated as required for service, and identity labeled. Range shall be 0 to 1380 kPa (0 to 200 psig) gage.
- B. The pressure element assembly shall be bourdon tube. The mechanical movement shall be lined to pressure element and connected to pointer.
- C. The dial shall be non-reflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in kPa and psig.
- D. The pointer shall be dark colored metal.
- E. The window shall be glass.
- F. The ring shall be brass or stainless steel.
- G. The accuracy shall be grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.
- H. The pressure gage for water domestic use shall conform to NSF 61 and NSF 372.

#### 2.2 THERMOMETERS

A. Thermometers shall be straight stem, metal case, red liquid-filled thermometer (no mercury), approximately 175 mm (7 inches) high, 4 degrees C to 100 degrees C (40 degrees F to 212 degrees F). Thermometers shall comply with ASME B40.200.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Direct mounted pressure gages shall be installed in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.
- B. Valves and snubbers shall be installed in piping for each pressure gage.
- C. Test plugs shall be installed on the inlet and outlet pipes of all heat exchangers or water heaters serving more than one plumbing fixture.
- D. Pressure gages shall be installed where indicated on the drawings and at the following locations:
  - 1. Building water service entrance into building or area.

- 2. Cold water supply to each floor.
- 3. Hot water supply to each floor.
- 4. Inlet and outlet of each water pressure reducing valve.
- 5. Water service filters
- 6. Suction and discharge of each domestic water pump or re-circulating hot water return pump.
- G. Thermometers shall be installed on the water heater inlet and outlet piping, thermostatic mixing valve inlet and outlet piping, floor hot water supply, hot water return, cold water, and cold water return piping, mixing valve bypass, and the hot water circulation pump inlet piping.
- H. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no cost to the Government.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 22 05 23 GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section describes the requirements for general-duty valves for domestic water systems.
- B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

#### 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- D. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

#### **1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): A112.14.1-2003.....Backwater Valves
- C. American Society of Sanitary Engineering (ASSE):

1001-2008.....Performance Requirements for Atmospheric Type
Vacuum Breakers

- 1003-2009.....Performance Requirements for Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Domestic Water Distribution Systems
- 1011-2004.....Performance Requirements for Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers
- 1013-2011.....Performance Requirements for Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers and Reduced Pressure Principle Fire Protection Backflow Preventers
- 1015-2011.....Performance Requirements for Double Check Backflow Prevention Assemblies and Double Check Fire Protection Backflow Prevention Assemblies 1017-2009.....Performance Requirements for Temperature Actuated Mixing Valves for Hot Water

Distribution Systems

Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2 Project No. 693-11-119 VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA Bid Documents 3-30-16 1020-2004..... Performance Requirements for Pressure Vacuum Breaker Assembly 1035-2008..... Performance Requirements for Laboratory Faucet Backflow Preventers 1069-2005..... Performance Requirements for Automatic Temperature Control Mixing Valves 1070-2004.....Performance Requirements for Water Temperature Limiting Devices 1071-2012.....Performance Requirements for Temperature Actuated Mixing Valves for Plumbed Emergency Equipment D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM): A126-2004(R2009).....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings A276-2013a.....Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes A536-1984(R2009).....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings B62-2009.....Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings B584-2013.....Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications E. International Code Council (ICC): IPC-2012..... International Plumbing Code F. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc. (MSS): SP-25-2008.....Standard Marking Systems for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions SP-67-2011.....Butterfly Valves SP-70-2011.....Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends SP-71-2011.....Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends SP-80-2013.....Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves SP-85-2011.....Gray Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2 Project No. 693-11-119 VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA Bid Documents 3-30-16 SP-110-2010.....Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends G. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB): 7th Edition 2005 Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, Balancing of Environmental Systems H. NSF International (NSF): 61-2012..... Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects 372-2011.....Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content I. University of Southern California Foundation for Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research (USC FCCCHR):

9th Edition......Manual of Cross-Connection Control

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data Including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
  - 1. Ball Valves.
  - 2. Gate Valves.
  - 3. Butterfly Valves.
  - 4. Balancing Valves.
  - 5. Check Valves.
  - 6. Globe Valves.
  - 7. Water Pressure Reducing Valves and Connections.
  - 8. Backwater Valves.
  - 9. Backflow Preventers.
  - 10. Chainwheels.
  - 11. Thermostatic Mixing Valves.
- D. Test and Balance reports for balancing valves.

- E. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets and information for ordering replaceable parts:
  - 1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
  - 2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
  - 3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
  - 4. Piping diagrams of thermostatic mixing valves to be installed.
- F. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the Contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- G. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Valves shall be prepared for shipping as follows:
  - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
  - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
  - 3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
  - 4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
  - 5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
  - 6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Valves shall be prepared for storage as follows:
  - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
  - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature.
- C. A sling shall be used for large valves. The sling shall be rigged to avoid damage to exposed parts. Hand wheels or stems shall not be used as lifting or rigging points.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 VALVES, GENERAL

- A. Asbestos packing and gaskets are prohibited.
- B. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc shall not be permitted.

 $22 \ 05 \ 23 \ - \ 4$ 

- C. Valves in insulated piping shall have 50 mm or DN50 (2 inch) stem extensions and extended handles of non-thermal conductive material that allows operating the valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing the insulation. Memory stops shall be fully adjustable after insulation is applied.
- D. Exposed Valves over 65 mm or DN65 (2-1/2 inches) installed at an elevation over 3.6 m (12 feet) shall have a chain-wheel attachment to valve hand-wheel, stem, or other actuator.
- E. All valves used to supply potable water shall meet the requirements of NSF 61 and NSF 372.
- F. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit http://www.biopreferred.gov.

# 2.2 SHUT-OFF VALVES

- A. Cold, Hot and Re-circulating Hot Water:
  - 1. 50 mm or DN50 (2 inches) and smaller: Ball, MSS SP-110, Ball valve shall be full port three piece or two piece with a union design with adjustable stem package. Threaded stem designs are not allowed. The ball valve shall have a SWP rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig) and a CWP rating of 4138 kPa (600 psig). The body material shall be Bronze ASTM B584, Alloy C844. The ends shall be non-lead solder.
  - 2. Less than 100 mm DN100 (4 inches): Butterfly shall have an iron body with EPDM seal and aluminum bronze disc. The butterfly valve shall meet MSS SP-67, type I standard. The butterfly valve shall have a SWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The valve design shall be lug type suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure. The body material shall meet ASTM A536, ductile iron.
  - 3. 100 mm DN100 (4 inches) and larger:
    - a. Class 125, OS&Y, Cast Iron Gate Valve. The gate valve shall meet MSS SP-70 type I standard. The gate valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The valve materials shall meet ASTM A126, grey iron with bolted bonnet, flanged ends, bronze trim, and positive-seal resilient solid wedge disc. The gate valve shall be

gear operated for sizes under 200 mm or DN200 (8 inches) and crank operated for sizes 200 mm or DN200 (8 inches) and above.

- b. Single flange, ductile iron butterfly valves: The single flanged butterfly valve shall meet the MSS SP-67 standard. The butterfly valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The butterfly valve shall be lug type, suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange. The body material shall comply with ASTM A536 ductile iron. The seat shall be EPDM with stainless steel disc and stem.
- c. Grooved end, ductile iron butterfly valves. The grooved butterfly valve shall meet the MSS SP-67 standard. The grooved butterfly valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The valve materials shall be epoxy coated ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536 with two piece stainless steel stem, //Buna-N//EPDM// encapsulated ductile iron disc, and EPDM seal. The butterfly valve shall be gear operated.
- B. Reagent Grade Water: Valves for reagent grade, reverse osmosis, or deionized water service shall be ball type of same material as used for pipe.

#### 2.3 BALANCING VALVES

- A. Hot Water Re-circulating, 75 mm or DN75 (3 inches) and smaller manual balancing valve shall be of bronze body, brass ball construction with glass and carbon filled TFE seat rings and designed for positive shutoff. The manual balancing valve shall have differential pressure read-out ports across the valve seat area. The read out ports shall be fitting with internal EPT inserts and check valves. The valve body shall have 8 mm or DN8 NPT (1/4 inch NPT) tapped drain and purge port. The valves shall have memory stops that allow the valve to close for service and then reopened to set point without disturbing the balance position. All valves shall have calibrated nameplates to assure specific valve settings.
- B. Larger than 75 mm or DN75 (3 inches): Manual balancing valves shall be of heavy duty cast iron flanged construction with 861 kPa (125 psig) flange connections. The flanged manual balancing valves shall have either a brass ball with glass and carbon filled TFE seal rings or fitted with a bronze seat, replaceable bronze disc with EPDM seal

Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2
Project No. 693-11-119
VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA
Bid Documents 3-30-16
 insert and stainless steel stem. The design pressure shall be 1200 kPa
 (175 psig) at 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).

#### 2.4 CHECK VALVES

- A. 75 mm or DN75 (3 inches) and smaller shall be Class 125, bronze swing check valves with non-metallic disc suitable for type of service. The check valve shall meet MSS SP-80 Type 4 standard. The check valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The check valve shall have a Y pattern horizontal body design with bronze body material conforming to ASTM B62, solder joints, and PTFE or TFE disc.
- B. 100 mm or DN100 (4 inches) and larger:
  - Check valves shall be Class 125, iron swing check valve with lever and weight closure control. The check valve shall meet MSS SP-71 Type I standard. The check valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The check valve shall have a clear or full waterway body design with gray iron body material conforming to ASTM A126, bolted bonnet, flanged ends, bronze trim.
  - 2. All check valves on the discharge side of submersible sump pumps shall have factory installed exterior level and weight with sufficient weight to prevent the check valve from hammering against the seat when the sump pump stops.

#### 2.5 GLOBE VALVES

- A. 75 mm or DN75 (3 inches) or smaller: Class 150, bronze globe valve with non-metallic disc. The globe valve shall meet MSS SP-80, Type 2 standard. The globe valve shall have a CWP rating of 2070 kPa (300 psig). The valve material shall be bronze with integral seal and union ring bonnet conforming to ASTM B62 with solder ends, copper-silicon bronze stem, PTFE or TFE disc, and malleable iron hand wheel.
- B. Larger than 75 mm or DN75 (3 inches): Similar to above, except with cast iron body and bronze trim, Class 125, iron globe valve. The globe valve shall meet MSS SP-85, Type 1 standard. The globe valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The valve material shall be gray iron with bolted bonnet conforming to ASTM A126 with flanged ends, bronze trim, and malleable iron handwheel.

#### 2.6 WATER PRESSURE REDUCING VALVE AND CONNECTIONS

A. 75 mm or DN75 (3 inches) or smaller: The pressure reducing valve shall consist of a bronze body and bell housing, a separate access cover for the plunger, and a bolt to adjust the downstream pressure. The pressure

reducing valve shall meet ASSE 1003. The bronze bell housing and access cap shall be threaded to the body and shall not require the use of ferrous screws. The assembly shall be of the balanced piston design and shall reduce pressure in both flow and no flow conditions. The assembly shall be accessible for maintenance without having to remove the body from the line.

- B. 100 mm or DN100 (4 inches) and larger: The pressure reducing valve shall consist of a flanged cast iron body and rated to 1380 kPa (200 psig). The valve shall have a large elastomer diaphragm for sensitive response. The pressure reducing valve shall meet ASSE 1003.
- C. The regulator shall have a tap for pressure gauge.
- D. The regulator shall have a temperature rating of 100 degrees C (212 degrees F) for hot water or hot water return service. Pressure regulators shall have accurate pressure regulation to 6.9 kPa (+/- 1 psig).
- E. Setting: Entering water pressure, discharge pressure, capacity, size, and related measurements shall be as shown on the drawings.
- F. Connections Valves and Strainers: Shut off valves shall be installed on each side of reducing valve and a bypass line equal in size to the regulator inlet pipe shall be installed with a normally closed globe valve. A strainer shall be installed on inlet side of, and same size as pressure reducing valve. A pressure gage shall be installed on the inlet and outlet of the valve.

#### 2.8 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

- A. A backflow prevention assembly shall be installed at any point in the plumbing system where the potable water supply comes in contact with a potential source of contamination. The backflow prevention assembly shall be approved by the University of Southern California Foundation for Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research (USCFCCC).
- B. The reduced pressure principle backflow prevention assembly shall be ASSE listed 1013 with full port OS&Y positive-seal resilient gate valves and an integral relief monitor switch. The main body and access cover shall be epoxy coated ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536 grade 4. The seat ring and check valve shall be the thermoplastic type suited for water service. The stem shall be stainless steel conforming to ASTM A276. The seat disc shall be the elastomer type suited for water service. The checks and the relief valve shall be accessible for

maintenance without removing the device from the line. An epoxy coated wye type strainer with flanged connections shall be installed on the inlet. Reduced pressure backflow preventers shall be installed in the following applications.

- 1. Deionizers.
- 2. Sterilizers.
- 3. Stills.
- 4. Dialysis, Deionized or Reverse Osmosis Water Systems.
- 5. Water make up to heating systems, cooling tower, chilled water system, generators, and similar equipment consuming water.
- 6. Water service entrance from loop system.
- 7. Dental equipment.
- 8. Power washer.
- 9. Medical equipment.
- 10. Process equipment.
- 11. Autopsy, on each hot and cold water outlet at each table or sink.
- 12. Reclaimed water systems.
- C. The pipe applied or integral atmospheric vacuum breaker shall be ASSE listed 1001. The main body shall be cast bronze. The seat disc shall be the elastomer type suited for water service. The device shall be accessible for maintenance without removing the device from the service line. The installation shall not be in a concealed or inaccessible location or where the venting of water from the device during normal operation is deemed objectionable. Atmospheric vacuum breakers shall be installed in the following applications.
  - 1. Hose bibs and sinks with threaded outlets.
  - 2. Disposers.
  - 3. Showers (telephone/handheld type).
  - 4. Hydrotherapy units.
  - 5. All kitchen equipment, if not protected by air gap.
  - 6. Ventilating hoods with wash down system.
  - 7. Film processor.
  - 8. Detergent system.
  - 9. Fume hoods.
  - 10. Glassware washers.
  - 11. Service sinks (integral with faucet only).
  - 12. Laundry tubs (integral with faucet only).

- D. The hose connection vacuum breaker shall be ASSE listed 1011. The main body shall be cast brass with stainless steel working parts. The diaphragm and disc shall be the elastomer type suited for water service. The device shall permit the attachment of portable hoses to hose thread outlets. Hose connection vacuum breakers shall be installed in the following locations requiring non-continuous pressure: 1. Hose bibbs and wall hydrants.
- E. The pressure vacuum breaker shall be ASSE listed 1020. The main body shall be brass. The disc and O-ring seal shall be the elastomer type. The valve seat and disc float shall be the thermoplastic type. Tee handle or lever handle shut-off ball valves. Test cocks for testing and draining where freezing conditions occur. All materials shall be suitable for water service. The device shall be accessible for maintenance without removing the device from the service line. The installation shall not be in a concealed or inaccessible location or where the venting of water from the device during normal operation is deemed objectionable. Pressure vacuum breakers shall be installed in the following locations requiring continuous pressure and no backpressure including equipment with submerged inlet connections: 1. Lawn Irrigation.
- F. The laboratory faucet vacuum breaker shall be ASSE listed 1035. The main body shall be cast brass. Dual check valves with stainless steel working parts. The diaphragm and disc shall be the elastomer type suited for water service. The device shall permit the attachment of portable hoses to laboratory faucets for non-continuous pressure applications.
- G. The double check backflow prevention assembly shall be ASSE listed 1015 and supply with full port, OS&Y, positive-seal, resilient gate valves. The main body and access cover shall be epoxy coated ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536 grade. The seat ring and check valve shall be the thermoplastic type suited for water service. The stem shall be stainless steel conforming to ASTM A276. The seat disc shall be the elastomer type suited for water service. The first and second check valve shall be accessible for maintenance without removing the device from the line. Double check valves shall be installed in the following

backsiphonage conditions.

- 1. Lawn Irrigation.
- 2. Food Processing Equipment.
- 3. Laundry equipment.

#### 2.9 CHAINWHEELS

- A. Valve chain wheel assembly with sprocket rim brackets and chain shall be constructed according to the following:
  - 1. Brackets: Type, number, size, and fasteners required to mount actuator on valve.
  - 2. Attachment: For connection to gate, ball or butterfly valve stem.
  - Sprocket rim with chain guides: Ductile or cast iron of type and size required for valve with zinc coating.
  - 4. Chain: Hot dipped galvanized steel of size required to fit sprocket rim.

# 2.10 THERMOSTATIC MIXING VALVES

- A. Thermostatic Mixing Valves shall comply with the following general performance requirements:
  - 1. Shall meet ASSE requirements for water temperature control.
  - The body shall be cast bronze or brass with corrosion resistant internal parts preventing scale and biofilm build-up. Provide chrome-plated finish in exposed areas.
  - 3. No special tool shall be required for temperature adjustment, maintenance, replacing parts and disinfecting operations.
  - 4. Valve shall be able to be placed in various positions without making temperature adjustment or reading difficult.
  - 5. Valve finish shall be chrome plated in exposed areas.
  - 6. Valve shall allow easy temperature adjustments to allow hot water circulation. Internal parts shall be able to withstand disinfecting operations of chemical and thermal treatment of water temperatures up to 82°C (180°F) for 30 minutes or 50 mg/L (50 ppm) chlorine residual concentration for 24 hours.
  - 7. Parts shall be easily removed or replaced without dismantling the valves, for easy scale removal and disinfecting of parts.
  - 8. Valve shall have a manual adjustable temperature control with locking mechanism to prevent tampering by end user. Outlet temperature shall be visible to ensure outlet temperature does not

```
Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2
Project No. 693-11-119
VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA
Bid Documents 3-30-16
        exceed specified limits, particularly after thermal eradication
        procedures.
```

- 9. Provide mixing valves with integral check valves with screens and stop valves.
- B. Master Thermostatic Water Mixing Valves with Bronze Circulator:
  - 1. Application: Tempered water distribution from hot water source.
  - 2. Lead free: NSF 372
  - 2. Standard: ASSE 1017.
  - 4. Controller: Provide an electronic controller with touch screen which operates a 3-way valve through a high speed actuator to precisely maintain the selected outlet temperature, a sanitation mode program setting to permit thermal eradication protocol, in addition to allowing remote monitoring of temperature, pressure, and alarm conditions through integration into the building Johnson Controls Building Automation System (BAS).
  - 3. Pressure Rating: 861 kPa (125 psig).
  - 4. Type: Exposed-mounting or Cabinet-type, as indicated, thermostatically controlled water mixing valve.
  - 5. Connections: Flanged or threaded union inlets and outlet.
  - 6. Valve Finish: Chrome plated.
  - 7. Cabinet: Factory-fabricated, stainless steel, for recessed or surface mounting and with hinged, stainless-steel door.
  - 8. Thermometers shall be provided to indicate mixed water temperature.
  - 9. Provide a high temperature alarm device to detect mixing valve failure.
- C. Hi-Lo Water-Mixing-Valve Assemblies with Bronze Circulator:
  - 1. Application: Tempered water distribution from hot water source covering a wide range of flow.
  - Description: Factory-fabricated, cabinet-type or exposed-mounting, thermostatically controlled, water-mixing-valve assembly in twovalve parallel arrangement including pressure regulators, pressure gages and thermometer.
  - 3. Large-Flow Parallel: Master thermostatic water mixing valve and downstream pressure regulator with pressure gages on inlet and outlet.
  - 4. Small-Flow Parallel: Master thermostatic water mixing valve.

- 5. Master Thermostatic Mixing Valves: Comply with ASSE 1017.
- Water Regulator(s): Comply with ASSE 1003. Include pressure gage on inlet and outlet.
- 7. Component Pressure Ratings: 861 kPa (125 psig) minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
- Cabinet: Factory-fabricated, stainless steel, for recessed or surface mounting and with hinged, stainless-steel door.
- 9. Connections: Soldered or threaded union inlets and outlet.
- 10. Thermometers shall be provided to indicate mixed water temperature.
- 11. Provide a high temperature alarm device to detect mixing valve failure.
- D. Automatic Water Temperature Control Mixing Valves (Point of Use for Fixture Group):
  - Application: Gang plumbing fixtures point-of-use when no other mixing at fixtures occurs.
  - 2. Standard: ASSE 1069.
  - 3. Pressure Rating: 861 kPa (125 psig).
  - Type: Thermostatically controlled water mixing valve set at 43 degrees C (110 degrees F).
  - 5. Connections: Threaded union or soldered inlets and outlet.
  - 6. Thermometers shall be provided to indicate mixed water temperature.
  - Upon cold water supply failure the hot water flow shall automatically be reduced to 0.5 gpm maximum.
  - 8. Provide a high temperature alarm device to detect mixing valve failure.
- E. Water Temperature Limiting Devices (Point of Use at Fixture):
  - Application: Single plumbing fixture point-of-use such as sinks or lavatories.
  - 2. Standard: ASSE 1070.
  - 3. Pressure Rating: 861 kPa (125 psig).
  - Type: Thermostatically controlled water mixing valve set at 43 degrees C (110 degrees F).
  - 5. Connections: Threaded union, compression or soldered inlets and outlet.
  - Upon cold water supply failure the hot water flow shall automatically be reduced to 0.2 gpm maximum.

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Valve interior shall be examined for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Special packing materials shall be removed, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Valves shall be operated in positions from fully open to fully closed. Guides and seats shall be examined and made accessible by such operations.
- C. Threads on valve and mating pipe shall be examined for form and cleanliness.
- D. Mating flange faces shall be examined for conditions that might cause leakage. Bolting shall be checked for proper size, length, and material. Gaskets shall be verified for proper size and that its material composition is suitable for service and free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Valves shall be located for easy access and shall be provide with separate support. Valves shall be accessible with access doors when installed inside partitions or above hard ceilings.
- C. Valves shall be installed in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Valves shall be installed in a position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Install chain wheels on operators for ball, butterfly, gate, and globe valves NPS 100 mm or DN100 (4 inches) and larger and more than 3.6 m (12 feet) above floor. Chains shall be extended to 1524 mm (60 inches) above finished floor.
- F. Check valves shall be installed for proper direction of flow and as follows:
  - Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level and on top of valve.
- G. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having

# Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2 Project No. 693-11-119 VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA Bid Documents 3-30-16 jurisdiction. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected

equipment or system.

- Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe to floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are not acceptable for this application.
- H. Install pressure gages on outlet of backflow preventers.
- I. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.
- J. Provide normal and emergency electrical power source to all mixing valve stations which require power.
- K. Install temperature-actuated water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets.
  - 1. Install thermometers if specified.
  - Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified.
- L. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no cost to the Government.

#### 3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:
  - 1. Calibrated balancing valves.
  - 2. Master, thermostatic, water mixing valves.
  - 3. Manifold, thermostatic, water-mixing-valve assemblies.
- B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit.
- C. Provide framed glass listing of specific area of Hospital (eg. Building 1, 5<sup>th</sup> Floor West) rooms (identified by room name and number) which thermostatic mixing valves serve. This list shall be placed next to the mixing valve.

## 3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Valve packing shall be adjusted or replaced after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Valves shall be replaced if persistent leaking occurs.

- B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves and record data. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions. Permanently mark settings of valves and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.
- C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated water mixing valves.
- D. Testing and adjusting of balancing valves shall be performed by an independent NEBB Accredited Test and Balance Contractor. A final settings and flow report shall be submitted to the VA Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).

#### 3.5 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

#### 3.6 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA Personnel in operation and maintenance of the system.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

- - E N D - - -

# SECTION 22 07 11 PLUMBING INSULATION

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Field applied insulation for thermal efficiency and condensation control for
  - 1. Plumbing piping and equipment.
  - 2. Re-insulation of plumbing piping and equipment as required.
- B. Definitions
  - 1. ASJ: All service jacket, white finish facing or jacket.
  - 2. Air conditioned space: Space having air temperature and/or humidity controlled by mechanical equipment.
  - Cold: Equipment or piping handling media at design temperature of 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or below.
  - 4. Concealed: Piping above ceilings and in chases, interstitial space, and pipe spaces.
  - 5. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished areas including mechanical equipment rooms or exposed to outdoor weather. Shafts, chases, interstitial spaces, unfinished attics, crawl spaces and pipe basements are not considered finished areas.
  - 6. FSK: Foil-scrim-kraft facing.
  - Hot: Plumbing equipment or piping handling media above 41 degrees C (105 degrees F).
  - Density: kg/m<sup>3</sup> kilograms per cubic meter (Pcf pounds per cubic foot).
  - 9. Thermal conductance: Heat flow rate through materials.
    - a. Flat surface: Watts per square meter (BTU per hour per square foot).
    - b. Pipe or Cylinder: Watts per square meter (BTU per hour per linear foot).
  - 10. Thermal Conductivity (k): Watt per meter, per degree C (BTU per inch thickness, per hour, per square foot, per degree F temperature difference).
  - 11. Vapor Retarder (Vapor Barrier): A material which retards the transmission (migration) of water vapor. Performance of the vapor retarder is rated in terms of permeance (perms). For the purpose of this specification, vapor retarders shall have a maximum published

```
Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2
Project No. 693-11-119
VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA
Bid Documents 3-30-16
        permeance of 0.1 perms and vapor barriers shall have a maximum
        published permeance of 0.001 perms.
    12. R: Pump recirculation.
    13. CW: Cold water.
    14. SW: Soft water.
```

- 15. HW: Hot water.
- 16. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride vapor retarder jacketing, white.

#### 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Mineral fiber and bond breaker behind sealant.
- B. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 22.
- C. Section 22 05 19, METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING and Section 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING: Hot and cold water piping.
- D. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS. Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- B. Criteria:
  - 1. Comply with NFPA 90A, particularly paragraphs 4.3.3.1 through 4.3.3.6, 4.3.10.2.6, and 5.4.6.4, parts of which are quoted as follows:

**4.3.3.1** Pipe insulation and coverings, vapor retarder facings, adhesives, fasteners, tapes, unless otherwise provided for in <u>4.3.3.1.12</u> or <u>4.3.3.1.2</u>, shall have, in the form in which they are used, a maximum flame spread index of 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with <u>NFPA 255</u>, Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

**4.3.3.1.1** Where these products are to be applied with adhesives, they shall be tested with such adhesives applied, or the adhesives used shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when in the final dry state. (See 4.2.4.2.)

4.3.3.3 Pipe insulation and coverings shall not flame, glow, smolder, or smoke when tested in accordance with a similar test for pipe covering, ASTM C 411, Standard Test Method for Hot-

Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2
Project No. 693-11-119
VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA
Bid Documents 3-30-16
Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation, at
the temperature to which they are exposed in service.

4.3.3.3.1 In no case shall the test temperature be below 121°C (250°F).

4.3.10.2.6.3 Nonferrous fire sprinkler piping shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with UL 1887, Standard for Safety Fire Test of Plastic Sprinkler Pipe for Visible Flame and Smoke Characteristics.

4.3.10.2.6.7 Smoke detectors shall not be required to meet the provisions of this section.

- 2. Test methods: ASTM E84, UL 723, or NFPA 255.
- 3. Specified k factors are at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature unless stated otherwise. Where optional thermal insulation material is used, select thickness to provide thermal conductance no greater than that for the specified material. For pipe, use insulation manufacturer's published heat flow tables. For domestic hot water supply and return, run out insulation and condensation control insulation, no thickness adjustment need be made.
- 4. All materials shall be compatible and suitable for service temperature, and shall not contribute to corrosion or otherwise attack surface to which applied in either the wet or dry state.
- C. Every package or standard container of insulation or accessories delivered to the job site for use must have a manufacturer's stamp or label giving the name of the manufacturer and description of the material.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - All information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications and ASTM, federal and military specifications.
    - a. Insulation materials: Specify each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
    - b. Insulation facings and jackets: Each type used.
    - c. Insulation accessory materials: Each type used.

```
Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2
Project No. 693-11-119
VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA
Bid Documents 3-30-16
```

- d. Manufacturer's installation and fitting fabrication instructions for flexible unicellular insulation.
- e. Make reference to applicable specification paragraph numbers for coordination.
- C. Samples:
- Each type of insulation: Minimum size 100 mm (4 inches) square for board/block/ blanket; 150 mm (6 inches) long, full diameter for round types.
- Each type of facing and jacket: Minimum size 100 mm (4 inches square).
- Each accessory material: Minimum 120 ML (4 ounce) liquid container or 120 gram (4 ounce) dry weight for adhesives / cement / mastic.

#### 1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIAL

Store materials in clean and dry environment, pipe covering jackets shall be clean and unmarred. Place adhesives in original containers. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions as required by printed instructions of manufacturers of adhesives, mastics and finishing cements.

# 1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.): L-P-535E (2)-91.....Plastic Sheet (Sheeting): Plastic Strip; Poly (Vinyl Chloride) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride -Vinyl Acetate), Rigid.

C. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.): MIL-A-3316C (2)-90.....Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation MIL-A-24179A (1)-87....Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal Insulation MIL-C-19565C (1)-88....Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire-and Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier MIL-C-20079H-87.....Cloth, Glass; Tape, Textile Glass; and Thread, Glass and Wire-Reinforced Glass

Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2 Project No. 693-11-119 VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA Bid Documents 3-30-16
D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A167-04Standard Specification for Stainless and
Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate,
Sheet, and Strip
B209-07andard Specification for Aluminum and
Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
C411-05Standard test method for Hot-Surface
Performance of High-Temperature Thermal
Insulation
C449-07 Fiber
Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and
Finishing Cement
C533-09Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate
Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
C534-08Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible
Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in
Sheet and Tubular Form
C547-07Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber pipe
Insulation
C552-07Standard Specification for Cellular Glass
Thermal Insulation
C553-08Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber
Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and
Industrial Applications
C585-09Diameters
of Rigid Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes
of Pipe and Tubing (NPS System) R (1998)
C612-10Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block
and Board Thermal Insulation
C1126-10Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced
Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation
C1136-10Standard Specification for Flexible, Low
Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal
Insulation
D1668-97a (2006)Standard Specification for Glass Fabrics (Woven
and Treated) for Roofing and Waterproofing

Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2 Project No. 693-11-119 VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA Bid Documents 3-30-16 E84-10 .....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials E119-09C.....Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials E136-09 b..... Standard Test Methods for Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 degrees C (1380 F) E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 101-09 .....Life Safety Code 251-06.....Standard methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of Building Construction Materials 255-06..... Standard Method of tests of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL): 723..... Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials with

- Revision of 08/03
- G. Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting Industry (MSS): SP58-2002.....Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design,

# and Manufacture

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MINERAL FIBER OR FIBER GLASS

- A. ASTM C612 (Board, Block), Class 1 or 2, density 48 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (3 pcf), k = 0.037 (.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), external insulation for temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F).
- B. ASTM C553 (Blanket, Flexible) Type I, Class B-3, Density 16 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (1 pcf), k = 0.045 (0.31) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F)
- C. ASTM C547 (Pipe Fitting Insulation and Preformed Pipe Insulation), Class 1, k = 0.037 (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 230 degrees C (450 degrees F)with an all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride pre-molded fitting

# 2.2 Mineral wool or refractory fiber

A. Comply with Standard ASTM C612, Class 3, 450 degrees C (850 degrees F).

#### 2.3 RIGID CELLULAR PHENOLIC FOAM

- A. Preformed (molded) pipe insulation, ASTM C1126, type III, grade 1, k = 0.021(0.15) at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with vapor retarder and all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride pre-molded fitting covering.
- B. Equipment Insulation, ASTM C 1126, type II, grade 1, k = 0.021 (0.15) at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with rigid cellular phenolic insulation and covering, and all service vapor retarder jacket.

# 2.4 CELLULAR GLASS CLOSED-CELL

- A. Comply with Standard ASTM C177, C518, density 120 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (7.5 pcf) nominal, k = 0.033 (0.29) at 240 degrees C (75 degrees F).
- B. Pipe insulation for use at temperatures up to 200 degrees C (400 degrees F) with all service vapor retarder jacket.

#### 2.6 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR THERMAL

ASTM C177, C518, k = 0.039 (0.27) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for temperatures from minus 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 93 degrees C (200 degrees F). No jacket required.

# 2.7 CALCIUM SILICATE

- A. Preformed pipe Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.
- B. Premolded Pipe Fitting Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.
- C. Equipment Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II
- D. Characteristics:

Insulation Characteristics			
ITEMS	TYPE I	TYPE II	
Temperature, maximum degrees C	649 (1200)	927 (1700)	
(degrees F)			
Density (dry), Kg/m <sup>3</sup> (lb/ ft3)	232 (14.5)	288 (18)	

Thermal conductivity:		
Min W/ m K (Btu in/h ft <sup>2</sup> degrees F)@	0.059	0.078
mean temperature of 93 degrees C	(0.41)	(0.540)
(200 degrees F)		
Surface burning characteristics:		
Flame spread Index, Maximum	0	0
Smoke Density index, Maximum	0	0

# 2.8 INSULATION FACINGS AND JACKETS

- A. Vapor Retarder, higher strength with low water permeance = 0.02 or less perm rating, Beach puncture 50 units for insulation facing on pipe insulation jackets. Facings and jackets shall be all service type (ASJ) or PVDC Vapor Retarder jacketing.
- B. ASJ jacket shall be white kraft bonded to 0.025 mm (1 mil) thick aluminum foil, fiberglass reinforced, with pressure sensitive adhesive closure. Comply with ASTM C1136. Beach puncture 50 units, Suitable for painting without sizing. Jackets shall have minimum 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) lap on longitudinal joints and minimum 75mm (3 inch) butt strip on end joints. Butt strip material shall be same as the jacket. Lap and butt strips shall be self-sealing type with factory-applied pressure sensitive adhesive.
- C. Vapor Retarder medium strength with low water vapor permeance of 0.02 or less perm rating), Beach puncture 25 units: Foil-Scrim-Kraft (FSK) or PVDC vapor retarder jacketing type for concealed ductwork and equipment.
- D. Field applied vapor barrier jackets shall be provided, in addition to the specified facings and jackets, on all exterior piping as well as on interior piping exposed to outdoor air (i.e.; in ventilated attics, piping in ventilated (not air conditioned) spaces, etc.)in high humidity areas conveying fluids below ambient temperature. The vapor barrier jacket shall consist of a multi-layer laminated cladding with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.001 perms. The minimum puncture resistance shall be 35 cm-kg (30 inch-pounds) for interior locations and 92 cm-kg (80 inch-pounds) for exterior or exposed locations or where the insulation is subject to damage.
- E. Glass Cloth Jackets: Presized, minimum 0.18 kg per square meter (7.8 ounces per square yard), 2000 kPa (300 psig) bursting strength with

Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2
Project No. 693-11-119
VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA
Bid Documents 3-30-16
 integral vapor retarder where required or specified. Weather proof if
 utilized for outside service.

- F. Factory composite materials may be used provided
- G. Pipe fitting insulation covering (jackets): Fitting covering shall be premolded to match shape of fitting and shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conforming to Fed Spec L-P-335, composition A, Type II Grade GU, and Type III, minimum thickness 0.7 mm (0.03 inches). Provide color matching vapor retarder pressure sensitive tape.
- H. Aluminum Jacket-Piping systems and circular breeching and stacks: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.6 mm (0.023 inch) minimum thickness with locking longitudinal joints. Jackets for elbows, tees and other fittings shall be factory-fabricated to match shape of fitting and of 0.6 mm (0.024) inch minimum thickness aluminum. Fittings shall be of same construction as straight run jackets but need not be of the same alloy. Factory-fabricated stainless steel bands shall be installed on all circumferential joints. Bands shall be 13 mm (0.5 inch) wide on 450 mm (18 inch) centers. System shall be weatherproof if utilized for outside service.
- I. Aluminum jacket-Rectangular breeching: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.5 mm (0.020 inches) thick with 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) corrugations or 0.8 mm (0.032 inches) thick with no corrugations. System shall be weatherproof if used for outside service.

#### 2.9 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES

A. Cold pipe support: Premolded pipe insulation 180 degrees (half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be cellular glass or high density Polyisocyanurate insulation of the same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (3.0 pcf).

Nominal Pipe Size and Accessories Material (Insert Blocks)				
Nominal Pipe Size mm (inches)	Insert Blocks mm (inches)			
Up through 125 (5)	150 (6) long			
150 (6)	150 (6) long			
200 (8), 250 (10), 300 (12)	225 (9) long			
350 (14), 400 (16)	300 (12) long			
450 through 600 (18 through 24)	350 (14) long			

B. Warm or hot pipe supports: Premolded pipe insulation (180 degree half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be high density Polyisocyanurate (for temperatures up to 149 degrees C [300 degrees F]), cellular glass or calcium silicate. Insulation at supports shall have same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (3.0 pcf).

#### 2.10 ADHESIVE, MASTIC, CEMENT

- A. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 1: Jacket and lap adhesive and protective finish coating for insulation.
- B. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 2: Adhesive for laps and for adhering insulation to metal surfaces.
- C. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-24179, Type II Class 1: Adhesive for installing flexible unicellular insulation and for laps and general use.
- D. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I: Protective finish for outdoor use.
- E. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I or Type II: Vapor barrier compound for indoor use.
- F. ASTM C449: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement.
- G. Other: Insulation manufacturers' published recommendations.

#### 2.11 MECHANICAL FASTENERS

- A. Pins, anchors: Welded pins, or metal or nylon anchors with galvanized steel or fiber washer, or clips. Pin diameter shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- B. Staples: Outward clinching galvanized steel
- C. Wire: 1.3 mm thick (18 gage) soft annealed galvanized or 1.9 mm (14 gage) copper clad steel or nickel copper alloy.
- D. Bands: 13 mm (1/2 inch) nominal width, brass, galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel.

#### 2.12 REINFORCEMENT AND FINISHES

- A. Glass fabric, open weave: ASTM D1668, Type III (resin treated) and Type I (asphalt treated).
- B. Glass fiber fitting tape: Mil. Spec MIL-C-20079, Type II, Class 1.
- C. Tape for Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- D. Hexagonal wire netting: 25 mm (one inch) mesh, 0.85 mm thick (22 gage) galvanized steel.

- E. Corner beads: 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch), 0.55 mm thick (26 gage) galvanized steel; or, 25 mm (1 inch) by 25 mm (1 inch), 0.47 mm thick (28 gage) aluminum angle adhered to 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch) Kraft paper.
- F. PVC fitting cover: Fed. Spec L-P-535, Composition A, 11-86 Type II, Grade GU, with Form B Mineral Fiber insert, for media temperature 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) and above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Provide double layer insert. Provide color matching vapor barrier pressure sensitive tape.

#### 2.13 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

Other than pipe insulation, refer to Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

#### 2.14 FLAME AND SMOKE

Unless shown otherwise all assembled systems shall meet flame spread 25 and smoke developed 50 rating as developed under ASTM, NFPA and UL standards and specifications. See paragraph 1.3 "Quality Assurance".

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Required pressure tests of piping joints and connections shall be completed and the work approved by the Resident Engineer for application of insulation. Surface shall be clean and dry with all foreign materials, such as dirt, oil, loose scale and rust removed.
- B. Except for specific exceptions, insulate all specified equipment, and piping (pipe, fittings, valves, accessories). Insulate each pipe individually. Do not use scrap pieces of insulation where a full length section will fit.
- C. Where removal of insulation on existing piping and equipment is required to perform the work such areas shall be reinsulated to comply with this specification.
- D. Insulation materials shall be installed in a first class manner with smooth and even surfaces, with jackets and facings drawn tight and smoothly cemented down at all laps. Insulation shall be continuous through all sleeves and openings, except at fire dampers and duct heaters (NFPA 90A). Vapor retarders shall be continuous and uninterrupted throughout systems with operating temperature 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below. Lap and seal vapor barrier over ends and exposed edges of insulation. Anchors, supports and other metal

Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2
Project No. 693-11-119
VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA
Bid Documents 3-30-16
 projections through insulation on cold surfaces shall be insulated and
 vapor sealed for a minimum length of 150 mm (6 inches).

- E. Install vapor stops at all insulation terminations on either side of valves, pumps and equipment and particularly in straight lengths of pipe insulation.
- F. Construct insulation on parts of equipment such as cold water pumps and heat exchangers that must be opened periodically for maintenance or repair, so insulation can be removed and replaced without damage. Install insulation with bolted 1 mm thick (20 gage) galvanized steel or aluminum covers as complete units, or in sections, with all necessary supports, and split to coincide with flange/split of the equipment.
- G. Insulation on hot piping and equipment shall be terminated square at items not to be insulated, access openings and nameplates. Cover all exposed raw insulation with white sealer or jacket material.
- H. Protect all insulations outside of buildings with aluminum jacket using lock joint or other approved system for a continuous weather tight system. Access doors and other items requiring maintenance or access shall be removable and sealable.
- I. Plumbing work not to be insulated:
  - 1. Piping and valves of fire protection system.
  - 2. Chromium plated brass piping.
  - 3. Water piping in contact with earth.
  - Small horizontal cold water branch runs in partitions to individual fixtures may be without insulation for maximum distance of 900 mm (3 feet).
  - 5. Distilled water piping.
- J. Apply insulation materials subject to the manufacturer's recommended temperature limits. Apply adhesives, mastic and coatings at the manufacturer's recommended minimum coverage.
- K. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill a PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.
- L. Firestop Pipe insulation:
  - Provide firestopping insulation at fire and smoke barriers through penetrations. Fire stopping insulation shall be UL listed as defines in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

- limited to the following:
- a. Pipe risers through floors
- b. Pipe chase walls and floors
- c. Smoke partitions
- d. Fire partitions
- N. Provide vapor barrier jackets over insulation as follows:
  - All interior piping conveying fluids exposed to outdoor air (i.e. in attics, ventilated (not air conditioned) spaces, etc.), below ambient air temperature, and in high humidity areas.
- O. Provide metal jackets over insulation as follows:
  - a. All plumbing piping exposed to outdoor weather.
  - b. Piping exposed in building, within 1800 mm (6 feet) of the floor, that connects to sterilizers, kitchen and laundry equipment. Jackets may be applied with pop rivets. Provide aluminum angle ring escutcheons at wall, ceiling or floor penetrations.
  - c. A 50 mm (2 inch) overlap is required at longitudinal and circumferential joints.

# 3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Mineral Fiber Board:
  - Faced board: Apply board on pins spaced not more than 300 mm (12 inches) on center each way, and not less than 75 mm (3 inches) from each edge of board. In addition to pins, apply insulation bonding adhesive to entire underside of horizontal metal surfaces. Butt insulation edges tightly and seal all joints with laps and butt strips. After applying speed clips cut pins off flush and apply vapor seal patches over clips.
  - 2. Plain board:
    - a. Insulation shall be scored, beveled or mitered to provide tight joints and be secured to equipment with bands spaced 225 mm (9 inches) on center for irregular surfaces or with pins and clips on flat surfaces. Use corner beads to protect edges of insulation.
    - b. For hot equipment: Stretch 25 mm (1 inch) mesh wire, with edges wire laced together, over insulation and finish with insulating and finishing cement applied in one coat, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, trowel led to a smooth finish.

- c. For cold equipment: Apply meshed glass fabric in a tack coat 1.5 to 1.7 square meter per liter (60 to 70 square feet per gallon) of vapor mastic and finish with mastic at 0.3 to 0.4 square meter per liter (12 to 15 square feet per gallon) over the entire fabric surface.
- Cold equipment: 40 mm (1-1/2inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.
   a. Water filter, chemical feeder pot or tank.
  - b. Pneumatic, cold storage water and surge tanks.
- 4. Hot equipment: 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.
  - a. Domestic water heaters and hot water storage tanks (not factory insulated).
  - b. Booster water heaters for dietetics dish and pot washers and for washdown grease-extracting hoods.
- B. Molded Mineral Fiber Pipe and Tubing Covering:
  - 1. Fit insulation to pipe, aligning longitudinal joints. Seal longitudinal joint laps and circumferential butt strips by rubbing hard with a nylon sealing tool to assure a positive seal. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations on cold piping with a generous application of vapor barrier mastic. Provide inserts and install with metal insulation shields at outside pipe supports. Install freeze protection insulation over heating cable.
  - 2. Contractor's options for fitting, flange and valve insulation:
    - a. Insulating and finishing cement for sizes less than 100 mm (4 inches) operating at surface temperature of 16 degrees C (61 degrees F) or more.
    - b. Factory premolded, one piece PVC covers with mineral fiber, (Form B), inserts. Provide two insert layers for pipe temperatures below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F), or above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Secure first layer of insulation with twine. Seal seam edges with vapor barrier mastic and secure with fitting tape.
    - c. Factory molded, ASTM C547 or field mitered sections, joined with adhesive or wired in place. For hot piping finish with a smoothing coat of finishing cement. For cold fittings, 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or less, vapor seal with a layer of glass

# Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2 Project No. 693-11-119 VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA Bid Documents 3-30-16 fitting tape imbedded between two 2 mm (1/16 inch) coats of vapor barrier mastic.

- d. Fitting tape shall extend over the adjacent pipe insulation and overlap on itself at least 50 mm (2 inches).
- 3. Nominal thickness in millimeters and inches specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
- C. Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam:
  - Rigid closed cell phenolic insulation may be provided for piping, ductwork and equipment for temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).
  - 2. Note the NFPA 90A burning characteristics requirements of 25/50 in paragraph 1.3.B
  - 3. Provide secure attachment facilities such as welding pins.
  - 4. Apply insulation with joints tightly drawn together
  - 5. Apply adhesives, coverings, neatly finished at fittings, and valves.
  - Final installation shall be smooth, tight, neatly finished at all edges.
  - 7. Minimum thickness in millimeters (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
  - Condensation control insulation: Minimum 25 mm (1.0 inch) thick for all pipe sizes.
    - a. Plumbing piping as follows:
      - Body of roof and overflow drains horizontal runs and offsets (including elbows) of interior downspout piping in all areas above pipe basement.
      - 2) Waste piping from electric water coolers and icemakers to drainage system.
      - 3) Waste piping located above basement floor from ice making and film developing equipment and air handling units, from equipment(including trap) to main vertical waste pipe.
      - 4) MRI quench vent piping.
      - 5) Bedpan sanitizer atmospheric vent
      - 6) Reagent grade water piping.
      - 7) Cold water piping.
- D. Cellular Glass Insulation:
  - 1. Pipe and tubing, covering nominal thickness in millimeters and inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

> 2. Underground Piping Other than or in lieu of that Specified in Section 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION: Type II, factory jacketed with a 3 mm laminate jacketing consisting of 3000 mm x 3000 mm (10 ft x 10 ft) asphalt impregant4ed glass fabric, bituminous mastic and outside protective plastic film.

a. 75 mm (3 inches) thick for hot water piping.

- b. As scheduled at the end of this section for chilled water piping.
- c. Underground piping: Apply insulation with joints tightly butted. Seal longitudinal self-sealing lap. Use field fabricated or factory made fittings. Seal butt joints and fitting with jacketing as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Use 100 mm (4 inch) wide strips to seal butt joints.
- d. Provide expansion chambers for pipe loops, anchors and wall penetrations as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- e. Underground insulation shall be inspected and approved by the Resident Engineer as follows:
  - 1) Insulation in place before coating.
  - 2) After coating.
- f. Sand bed and backfill: Minimum 75 mm (3 inches) all around Insulated pipe or tank, applied after coating has dried.
- 3. Cold equipment: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.
- F. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation:
  - Apply insulation and fabricate fittings in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and finish with two coats of weather resistant finish as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
  - 2. Pipe and tubing insulation:
    - a. Use proper size material. Do not stretch or strain insulation.
    - b. To avoid undue compression of insulation, provide cork stoppers or wood inserts at supports as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Insulation shields are specified under Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
    - c. Where possible, slip insulation over the pipe or tubing prior to connection, and seal the butt joints with adhesive. Where the slip-on technique is not possible, slit the insulation and apply it to the pipe sealing the seam and joints with contact adhesive. Optional tape sealing, as recommended by the manufacturer, may be

```
Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2
Project No. 693-11-119
VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA
Bid Documents 3-30-16
        employed. Make changes from mineral fiber insulation in a
        straight run of pipe, not at a fitting. Seal joint with tape.
```

- Apply sheet insulation to flat or large curved surfaces with 100 percent adhesive coverage. For fittings and large pipe, apply adhesive to seams only.
- 4. Pipe insulation: nominal thickness in millimeters (inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
- G. Calcium Silicate:
  - 1. Minimum thickness in millimeter (inches) specified below for piping other than in boiler plant.

Nominal Thickness Of Calcium Silicate Insulation									
(Non-Boiler Plant)									
Nominal Pipe Size	Thru 25	32 to 75	100-200	Over 200					
Millimeters (Inches)	(1)	(1-1/4 to	(4 to 6)	(6)					
		3)							
93-260 degrees C(200-	100(4)	125(5)	150(6)	150(6)					
500 degrees F)(HPS,									
HPR)									

2. MRI Quench Vent Insulation: Type I, class D, 150 mm (6 inch) nominal thickness.

## 3.3 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of section 22 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to section 22 08 00 -COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

## 3.4 PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULE

Provide insulation for piping systems as scheduled below:

Insulation Thicknes	ss Millimeters (Inches)
	Nominal Pipe Size Millimeters (Inches)

Bid Documents 3-30-16						
Operating Temperature Range/Service	Insulation Material	Less than 25 (1)	25 - 32 (1 - 1¼)	38 - 75 (1½ - 3)	100 (4) and Above	
38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F) (Domestic Hot Water	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)	
Supply and Return) 38-60 degrees C	Rigid Cellular	38	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)	
(100-140 degrees F) (Domestic Hot Water	(Above ground piping only)	(1.5)	50 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)	
Supply and Return)						
38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F) (Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return)	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)			
		0.5	05(1.0)	05 (1.0)	05 (1.0)	
4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) Domestic Cold Water Supply and Cold Water Recirculation	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam (Above ground piping only)	25 (1.0)	25(1.0)	25 (1.0)	25 (1.0)	
(4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) Domestic Cold Water Supply and Cold Water Recirculation	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal (Above ground piping only)	25 (1.0)	25(1.0)	25 (1.0)	25 (1.0)	

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 22 08 00

## COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 22.

## 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

### 1.3 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning plumbing systems, subsystems and equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements.

## 1.4 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 22 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with the requirements of Division 22, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

## 1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.
- B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS

A. Commissioning of the Building Plumbing Systems will require inspection of individual elements of the Plumbing construction throughout the construction period.

## 3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission.

#### 3.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS

A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 22 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. All testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 7 calendar days' notice of testing. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests at the sole discretion of the Commissioning Agent. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

### 3.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING:

A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2
Project No. 693-11-119
VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA
Bid Documents 3-30-16
 labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure
 to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and
 document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to
 verify tests were performed.

### 3.5 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems.

----- END -----

# SECTION 22 11 00 FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION

# PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Domestic water systems, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- C. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- D. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION, PIPE INSULATION.
- E. SECTION 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklist, and training.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. All items listed in Part 2 Products.

### **1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI): American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): (Copyrighted Society) A13.1.....Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems B16.3-2011.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings Classes 150 and 300 B16.9-2007.....Factory-Made Wrought Butt Welding Fittings B16.11-2011.....Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded B16.12-2009 .....Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings B16.15-2006 .....Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250 B16.18-2001 (R2005)....Cast Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings

Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2 Project No. 693-11-119 VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA Bid Documents 3-30-16 B16.22-2012.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings B16.51-2011.....Copper and Copper Alloy Press-Connect Fittings NSF/ANSI 61-2012.....Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM): A47/A47M-99(2009).....Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings A53/A53M-12.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc Coated Welded and Seamless A183-03(2009).....Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts A269-10......Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service A312/A312M-12.....Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes A403/A403M-12.....Wrought Austenitic Stainless Steel Piping Fittings A536-84(2009).....Ductile Iron Castings A733-03(2009)e1.....Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples B32-08.....Solder Metal B61-08..... Steam or Valve Bronze Castings B62-09..... Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings B75/B75M-11.....Seamless Copper Tube B88-09.....Seamless Copper Water Tube B584-12a.....Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications B687-99(2011).....Brass, Copper, and Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples D1785-12.....Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120 D2000-12.....Rubber Products in Automotive Applications D4101-11.....Propylene Plastic Injection and Extrusion Materials D2564-04(2009) e1.....Solvent Cements for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings E1120-08.....Liquid Chlorine E1229-08.....Calcium Hypochlorite D. American Water Works Association (AWWA):

Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2 Project No. 693-11-119 VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA Bid Documents 3-30-16 C110/A21.10-12.....Ductile Iron and Gray Iron C151/A21.51-09.....Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast C153/A21.53-11.....Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings C203-08.....Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot Applied C213-07.....Fusion Bonded Epoxy Coating for the Interior & Exterior of Steel Water Pipelines C651-05.....Disinfecting Water Mains E. American Welding Society (AWS): A5.8/A5.8M-2011.....Filler Metals for Brazing F. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE): ANSI/ASSE 1001-2008.....Pipe Applied Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers ANSI/ASSE 1010-2004.....Water Hammer Arresters ANSI/ASSE 1018-2001.....Trap Seal Primer Valves - Potable Water Supplied ANSI/ASSE 1020-2004.... Pressure Vacuum Breaker Assembly G. International Code Council (ICC) ICC IPC (2012).....International Plumbing Code H. NSF International (NSF) NSF/ANSI 14 (2013).....Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials NSF/ANSI 61 (2012).....Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects NSF/ANSI 372 (2011)....Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content I. Plumbing and Drainage Institute (PDI): PDI WH-201 2010.....Water Hammer Arrestor 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE A. A certificate of Welder's certification shall be submitted prior to welding of steel piping. The certificate shall be current and no more than one year old.

- B. All grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be by the same manufacturer as the groove components.
- C. All castings used for coupling housings, fittings, valve bodies, etc., shall be date stamped for quality assurance and traceability.

A. For mechanical press-connect fittings, provide tools required for each pipe size used at the facility.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Material or equipment containing a weighted average of greater than 0.25 percent lead shall not be used in any potable water system intended for human consumption, and shall be certified in accordance with NSF/ANSI 61 or NSF 372. Endpoint devices used to dispense water for drinking must meet the requirements of NSF/ANSI 61, Section 9.
- B. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement shall meet NSF/ANSI 14 and shall be NSF listed for the service intended.

## 2.2 ABOVE GROUND (INTERIOR) WATER PIPING

- A. Pipe: Copper tube, ASTM B88, Type K or L, drawn. For pipe 6 inches (150 mm) and larger, stainless steel, ASTM A312, schedule 10 shall be used.
- B. Fittings for Copper Tube:
  - Wrought copper or bronze castings conforming to ANSI B16.18 and B16.22. Unions shall be bronze, MSS SP72 & SP 110, Solder or braze joints. Use 95/5 tin and antimony for all soldered joints.
- C. Fittings for Stainless Steel:
  - Stainless steel butt-welded fittings, Type 316, Schedule 10, conforming to ANSI B16.9.
  - 2. Grooved fittings, stainless steel, Type 316, Schedule 10, conforming to ASTM A403. Segmentally fabricated fittings are not allowed. Mechanical grooved couplings, ductile iron, ASTM A536 (Grade 65-45-12), or malleable iron, ASTM A47 (Grade 32510) housing, with EPDM gasket, steel track head bolts, ASTM A183, coated with copper colored alkyd enamel.
- D. Adapters: Provide adapters for joining screwed pipe to copper tubing.
- E. Solder: ASTM B32 Composition Sb5 HA or HB. Provide non-corrosive flux.
- F. Brazing alloy: AWS A5.8, Classification BCuP.

## 2.4 EXPOSED WATER PIPING

- A. Finished Room: Use full iron pipe size chrome plated brass piping for exposed water piping connecting fixtures, casework, cabinets, equipment and reagent racks when not concealed by apron including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
  - 1. Pipe: Fed. Spec. WW-P-351, standard weight.

```
Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2
Project No. 693-11-119
VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA
Bid Documents 3-30-16
        2. Fittings: ANSI B16.15 cast bronze threaded fittings with chrome
```

- finish.
- 3. Nipples: ASTM B 687, Chromium-plated.
- Unions: Mss SP-72, SP-110, Brass or Bronze with chrome finish. Unions 2-1/2 inches (65 mm) and larger shall be flange type with approved gaskets.
- B. Unfinished Rooms, Mechanical Rooms and Kitchens: Chrome-plated brass piping is not required. Paint piping systems as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- 2.5 ETHYLENE OXIDE (ETO) STERILIZER WATER SUPPLY PIPING
  - A. Stainless steel, ASTM A312, Schedule 10 with stainless steel butt welded fittings. Provide on sterilizer water supply.

### 2.6 TRAP PRIMER WATER PIPING:

- A. Pipe: Copper tube, ASTM B88, type K, hard drawn.
- B. Fittings: Bronze castings conforming to ANSI B16.18 Solder joints.
- C. Solder: ASTM B32 composition Sb5. Provide non-corrosive flux.

### 2.7 STRAINERS

- A. Provide on high pressure side of pressure reducing valves, on suction side of pumps, on inlet side of indicating and control instruments and equipment subject to sediment damage and where shown on drawings. Strainer element shall be removable without disconnection of piping.
- B. Water: Basket or "Y" type with easily removable cover and brass strainer basket.
- C. Body: Smaller than 3 inches (80 mm), brass or bronze; 3 inches (80 mm) and larger, cast iron or semi-steel.

## 2.8 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Provide dielectric couplings or unions between ferrous and non-ferrous pipe.

### 2.9 STERILIZATION CHEMICALS

- A. Hypochlorite: ASTM E1120-08
- B. Liquid Chlorine: ASTM E1229-08

### 2.10 WATER HAMMER ARRESTER:

A. Closed copper tube chamber with permanently sealed 60 psig (410 KpA) air charge above a Double O-ring piston. Two high heat Buna-N O-rings pressure packed and lubricated with FDA approved silicone compound. All units shall be designed in accordance with ASSE 1010 for sealed wall installations without an access panel. Size and install in accordance Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2
Project No. 693-11-119
VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA
Bid Documents 3-30-16
 with Plumbing and Drainage Institute requirements (PDI-WH 201). Provide
 water hammer arrestors at:

- 1. All solenoid valves.
- 2. All groups of two or more flush valves.
- 3. All quick opening or closing valves.
- 4. All medical washing equipment.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the International Plumbing Code and the following:
  - Install branch piping for water from the piping system and connect to all fixtures, valves, cocks, outlets, casework, cabinets and equipment, including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
  - Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe, except for plastic and glass, shall be reamed to full size after cutting.
  - 3. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work.
  - Install union and shut-off valve on pressure piping at connections to equipment.
  - 5. Pipe Hangers, Supports and Accessories:
    - a. All piping shall be supported per the International Plumbing Code.
    - b. Shop Painting and Plating: Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for pipe supports shall be shop coated with red lead or zinc chromate primer paint. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.
    - c. Floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates, Supports, Hangers:
      - 1) Solid or split un-plated cast iron.
      - 2) All plates shall be provided with set screws.
      - 3) Pipe Hangers: Height adjustable clevis type.
      - 4) Adjustable Floor Rests and Base Flanges: Steel.
      - 5) Concrete Inserts: "Universal" or continuous slotted type.
      - 6) Hanger Rods: Mild, low carbon steel, fully threaded or Threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
      - 7) Riser Clamps: Malleable iron or steel.

Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2 Project No. 693-11-119 VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA Bid Documents 3-30-16 8) Rollers: Cast iron.

- 9) Self-drilling type expansion shields shall be "Phillips" type, with case hardened steel expander plugs.
- 10) Hangers and supports utilized with insulated pipe and tubing shall have 180 degree (min.) metal protection shield Centered on and welded to the hanger and support. The shield shall be 4 inches in length and be 16 gauge steel. The shield shall be sized for the insulation.
- 11) Miscellaneous Materials: As specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. Provide all necessary auxiliary steel to provide that support.
- 12) With the installation of each flexible expansion joint, provide piping restraints for the upstream and downstream section of the piping at the flexible expansion joint. Provide calculations supporting the restraint length design and type of selected restraints.
- 6. Install chrome plated cast brass escutcheon with set screw at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
- 7. Penetrations:
  - a. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stopping materials.
  - b. Waterproofing: At floor penetrations, completely seal clearances around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00.
- B. Piping shall conform to the following:
  - 1. Domestic Water:
    - a. Grade all lines to facilitate drainage. Provide drain valves at bottom of risers and all low points in system. Design domestic hot water circulating lines with no traps.

b. Connect branch lines at bottom of main serving fixtures below and pitch down so that main may be drained through fixture. Connect branch lines to top of main serving only fixtures located on floor above.

## 3.2 TESTS

- A. General: Test system either in its entirety or in sections. Submit testing plan to Resident Engineer/COR 14 days prior to test date.
- B. Potable Water System: Test after installation of piping and domestic water heaters, but before piping is concealed, before covering is applied, and before plumbing fixtures are connected. Fill systems with water and maintain hydrostatic pressure of 150 psi (1040 kPa) gage for two hours. No decrease in pressure is allowed. Provide a pressure gage with a shutoff and bleeder valve at the highest point of the piping being tested.
- C. All Other Piping Tests: Test new installed piping under 1-1/2 times actual operating conditions and prove tight.

## 3.3 STERILIZATION

- A. After tests have been successfully completed, thoroughly flush and sterilize the interior domestic water distribution system in accordance with AWWA C651.
- B. Use liquid chlorine or hypochlorite for sterilization.

### 3.4 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

- - - E N D - - -

Project No. 693-11-119

VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA

Bid Documents 3-30-16

## SECTION 22 11 23 DOMESTIC WATER PUMPS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Hot water circulating pump, hot water recirculation pump, cold water recirculating pump, and domestic water pressure booster system.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- B. Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT.
- C. SECTION 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklist, and training.

D. Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS.

### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Domestic Water Pressure Booster System:
  - Components shall be furnished by a single manufacturer and the system shall be the standard cataloged product of the manufacturer.
  - 2. Shop Test: Water booster unit and its component parts shall undergo a thorough electric and hydraulic operating test prior to shipment. Tests shall include a system operating flow test from zero to 100 percent of design flow rate under specified suction and system pressure conditions. Certified performance curves shall be furnished.

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

Project No. 693-11-119

VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA

Bid Documents 3-30-16

- 1. Pump:
  - a. Manufacturer and model.
  - b. Operating speed.
  - c. Capacity.
  - d. Characteristic performance curves.
- 2. Motor:
  - a. Manufacturer, frame and type.
  - b. Speed.
  - c. Current Characteristics.
  - d. Efficiency.
- C. Certificate of shop test for domestic water booster system. Provide certified performance curves.
- D. Certified copies of all the factory and construction site test data sheets and reports.
- E. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets and information for ordering replaceable parts:
  - 1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
  - Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
  - 3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
- F. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

Project No. 693-11-119

VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA

Bid Documents 3-30-16

## **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

ICS6-93 (R2006).....Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures

250-08..... Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: 2010

Section VIII.....Pressure Vessels, Division I and II

D. International Code Council (ICC)

ICC IPC (2012).....International Plumbing Code

E. NSF International (NSF)

NSF/ANSI 61 (2012).....Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects

NSF/ANSI 372 (2011)....Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content

F. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

508-99 (R2008)..... Standards for Industrial Control Equipment

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

A. Material or equipment containing a weighted average of greater than 0.25 percent lead shall not be used in any potable water system intended for human consumption, and shall be certified in accordance with NSF/ANSI 61 or NSF 372.

Project No. 693-11-119

VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA

Bid Documents 3-30-16

## 2.2 CIRCULATING PUMP

- A. Centrifugal, single or multi stage, constructed to prevent contact of water with metal other than nonferrous. Driver shall be electric motor, close coupled or connected by flexible or magnetic coupling. Pump for hot water system shall be designed for 65 degrees C (150 degrees F) water service.
- B. Mounting shall be either of the following:
  - 1. In-line mounted.
  - 2. Floor mounted set on common bed plate with drip lip.
- C. Casings: Epoxy coated cast iron, bronze, stainless steel, vertically or horizontally split.
- D. Impeller: High grade, cast brass or bronze, accurately machined and properly balanced.
- E. Motors: Maximum 40 degrees C (104 degrees F) ambient temperature rise, drip proof, for operation with current, voltage, phase and cycle shown in schedule on Electrical drawings, conforming to NEMA 250-Type 4. Size the motor capacity to operate the pump without overloading. Inline pump motors shall not exceed 1800 rpm and shall be provided with spring mountings or equal devices to assure quiet operation. Motors shall be equipped with thermal overload protection. When motor has cooled down it shall re-start automatically if the operating control has been left on and the system requires pump to start.
- F. Pump shall operate continuously with "on-off" switch for shut down. In the inlet and outlet piping of the pump, shutoff valves shall be installed to permit service to the pump without draining the system.
- G. A check valve shall be installed in the pump discharge piping immediately downstream of the pump

Project No. 693-11-119

VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA

Bid Documents 3-30-16

# 2.3 INLINE HOT WATER OR COLD WATER RECIRCULATING PUMP

- A. Centrifugal in-line horizontal oil lubricated pump designed for quiet operation and 862 kPa (125 psi).
- B. Bronze body construction capable of pumping when driven by single phase motor. Pump shall be non-overloading at any point on the pump curve.
- C. HW recirculation Pump controlled from on/off aquastat located at pump. Cold water recirculation pump shall run continuously. In addition, the pumps shall be provided with "on-off" switch for shut down. In the inlet and outlet piping of the pump shutoff valves shall be installed to permit service to the pump without draining the system. A check valve shall be installed in the pump discharge piping immediately downstream of the pump.

## 2.4 DOMESTIC WATER PRESSURE BOOSTER SYSTEM

- A. General: Provide a factory prefabricated, prewired and pretested multistage pumping system including variable speed drive motors, pressure regulating valves with integral check valves, pressure transducers, vibration pads, emergency switches, duplex flow switches, power and control panels, suction and discharge manifolds, gate valves, bypass loops with appropriate valves and check valves, low pressure cut off switches, hydro pneumatic tanks and accessories. All components shall be furnished by a single manufacturer and the system shall be the standard cataloged product of the manufacturer. All components shall be factory installed on a common structural steel skid and shall be completely tested in the factory before shipment. Manufacturer shall assume "unit responsibility" to ensure that all components effectively interface to execute the operation of the designed system. Provide auxiliary contacts for remote alarming to the Energy Control Center and BAC net compatible open-protocol type interface to DDC controls system.
- B. System Operation and Controls:
  - 1. System shall automatically maintain constant system pressure at the outlet of the pressure control valve and hydropneumatic tank check valve at all times with varying suction pressure. The pump station

Project No. 693-11-119

VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA

Bid Documents 3-30-16

shall receive a 4-20mA signal from each pressure transducer, as provided by the pumping station manufacturer. A pressure transducer signal shall be provided for each pump controller. This will provide a complete lead/ lag system coupled with a true back-up control. The differential pressure transducers will monitor system discharge pressure versus suction line pressure and provide an analog signal (4- 20mA) to the pump control software, and allow the variable speed pump controller, to provide a variable Volts/ Hz output to the motor. Once the pressure drops below the set system pressure, the pump will start and provide system pressure (as determined by the station operator), if this pressure cannot be maintained by one pump, the next pump in sequence shall operate in a lead/lag capacity to provide the extra flow and pressure automatically without the use of additional panels or alternators. The sequence of the pumps shall be field adjustable, and completely automatic without additional panels or alternator controls. The variable speed pump controller shall be completely integrated with the VFD. Special type motors will not be allowed. Refer to Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT. Pumps shall alternate based on elapsed run time. All program settings shall be based on centrifugal pump language and centrifugal pumps. Program settings must be field adjustable to provide on site adjustments. When the system experiences low demand, the variable speed pump controllers will reduce the speed of each pump, until demand has stopped. Pump controllers will stop each pump at zero demand, without the use of external switches or controls.

- 2. The pump logic controller shall provide the following standard userselectable features:
  - a. Low Suction Pressure Alarm and Cut Out
  - b. High Suction Pressure Alarm and Cut Out
  - c. Low System Pressure Alarm
  - d. High System Pressure Alarm and Cut Out

Project No. 693-11-119

VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA

Bid Documents 3-30-16

- e. High Temperature Alarm and Cut Out
- f. Low Level Alarm and Cut Out
- g. No-Flow Shut Down
- h. A-V alarm with push to silence feature
- i. Overload Failure Alarm
- j. Pump Failure Alarm
- C. Vertical Turbine Pump: Pumps shall be vertical multistage short-coupled industrial turbine pumps with variable speed drive motor, low pressure cutoff switches and bypass loops with ball, gate, check valves as indicated on the Contract Drawings.
  - 1. Impellers: SAE 40 cast bronze, mixed flow enclosed type.
  - 2. Balancing of Impellers: Each impeller shall be statically and dynamically balanced prior to assembly in pump casing.
  - 3. Pump shaft: Stainless steel type 416.
  - 4. Lubrication: Water lubricated type pump.
  - 5. Pump Bowls: Cast Iron, stainless steel or bronze flanged and bolted.
  - 6. Pump Bearings: SAE 660 bronze, radial type.
  - 7. Pump Head: Fabricated steel with continuous bypass for low seal pressure. Cast iron heads are not acceptable. Pump head shall be lined same as pump barrel.
  - Seal: Mechanical general purpose type, with sleeve mounting. Seal shall be rated at 1200 kPa (175 psi) maximum.
  - 9. Adjustable Spacer Coupling: Removable type required so that pump seal can be replaced without disturbing motor.

Project No. 693-11-119

VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA

Bid Documents 3-30-16

- 10. Motor: Solid shaft motors balanced to 0.22 mm (0.0085-inch) vibration amplitude shall be operated at any point on the pump head curve without overloading the motor. Conform to NEMA 250-Type 2.
- 11. Pump Barrel: Schedule 40 steel pipe with two-coat "baked" internal lining to meet the potable water requirements of U.S. Food and Drug Administration. Unlined pump barrels are not acceptable. Provide drain tapping.
- D. Pressure Regulating Valves: System pressure shall be maintained by pilot-operated, diaphragm type pressure regulating valves, rated at 2050 kPa (300 psi) minimum, one for each pump. Valves shall be piloted to control system pressure and to cause the valve to act as a non-slam check valve. Pilot shall be rated at 1200 kPa (175 psi) minimum.
- E. Hydropneumatic Tank: Bladder type, hydropneumatic, designed and constructed in accordance with requirements of the ASME Pressure Vessel Code and stamped with appropriate symbol. Tank shall include prepressurized, sealed-in air cushion which shall accommodate pressure increases and expanded water volumes in the tank. Tank shall include butyl rubber or poly-propylene liner in lower, or water side of chamber. Minimum working pressure of tank shall be 1200 kPa (175 psi). Unit shall be designed and manufactured for domestic water applications. Insulate tank as specified. Check valve at hydropneumatic tank shall include small orifice for undue loading.
- F. Power and Control Panel: Class "A" shadow box double NEMA 1 enclosure, UL labeled, bonderized double prime coated with baked enamel finish:
  - 1. Fused disconnect switches with external operating handles.
  - 2. Magnetic contactor for each motor with H.O.A. switch.
  - 3. Door interlock.
  - 4. Thermal overload protection relay for each motor, three leg type.
  - 5. Running light for each motor.

Project No. 693-11-119

VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA

Bid Documents 3-30-16

- 6. Power light for each motor.
- 7. Minimum run timers to prevent short cycle operation.
- 8. Control transformer, switch, circuit breaker, light.
- 9. Lead pump failure protection.
- 10. Provide auxiliary contacts for remote alarm monitoring to Energy Control Center II for a connection to a DDC type open protocol system cont5rol system capable of backnet interface.
- G. Motor and Starter: Maximum 40 degrees C (104 degrees F) ambient temperature rise, drip proof type motor, ball bearings, voltage and phase as shown in schedule on Electrical drawings, conforming to NEMA 250-Type 4. Motor shall be of such capacity that brake horsepower required by driven equipment at normal rated capacity will not exceed nameplate rating of the motor. Refer to Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT. Provide each motor with automatic, fully enclosed, magnetic starter of type specified in Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS.
- H. Instrumentation: All instrumentation shall be factory installed and shall include the following 115 mm (4-1/2 inch) dial gages with shut-off cock.
  - 1. Pump pressure gage for each pump.
  - 2. System pressure gage.
  - 3. Suction pressure gage.
- I. Operating and Emergency Controls:
  - The pump station shall receive a 4-20mA signal from each pressure transducer, as provided by the pumping station manufacturer. A pressure transducer signal shall be provided for each pump controller. This will provide a complete lead/ lag system coupled with a true back-up control. The differential pressure transducers

Project No. 693-11-119

VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA

Bid Documents 3-30-16

will monitor system discharge pressure versus suction line pressure and provide an analog signal (4- 20mA) to the pump control software, and allow the variable speed pump controller, to provide a variable Volts/ Hz output to the motor. Once the pressure drops below the set system pressure, the pump will start and provide system pressure (as determined by the station operator), if this pressure cannot be maintained by one pump, the next pump in sequence shall operate in a lead/lag capacity to provide the extra flow and pressure automatically without the use of additional panels or alternators. The sequence of the pumps shall be field adjustable, and completely automatic without additional panels or alternator controls. The variable speed pump controller shall be completely integrated with the VFD. Special type motors will not be allowed refer to Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT. Pumps shall alternate based on elapsed run time. All program settings shall be based on centrifugal pump language and centrifugal pumps. Program settings must be field adjustable to provide on site adjustments. When the system experiences low demand, the variable speed pump controllers will reduce the speed of each pump, until demand has stopped. Pump controllers will stop each pump at zero demand, without the use of external switches or controls.

- The pump logic controller shall provide the following standard userselectable features:
  - a. Low Suction Pressure Alarm and Cut Out
  - b. High Suction Pressure Alarm and Cut Out
  - c. Low System Pressure Alarm
  - d. High System Pressure Alarm and Cut Out
  - e. High Temperature Alarm and Cut Out
  - f. Low Level Alarm and Cut Out
  - g. No-Flow Shut Down

Project No. 693-11-119

VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA

Bid Documents 3-30-16

- h. A-V alarm with push to silence feature
- i. Overload Failure Alarm
- j. Pump Failure Alarm
- J. Factory Test: The booster system and its component parts shall undergo a complete operation flow test from zero to 100 % design flow rate under the specified suction and net system pressure conditions. The system certification shall include copies of the test and test data as performed in the factory prior to shipment. Performance test certifications should be placed inside the system control panel and two extra copies shall be provided with the installation manual.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 STARTUP AND TESTING

- A. Make tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.
- B. System Test: After installation is completed provide an operational test of the completed system including flow rates, pressure compliance, alarms and all control functions.
- C. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test.
- D. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior to notice.

# 3.2 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide Commissioning Documentation accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS for all inspection, startup, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.

Project No. 693-11-119

VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA

Bid Documents 3-30-16

B. Components provided under this Section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 22 08 00 -COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

# 3.3 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA Personnel in operation and maintenance of units.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

## SECTION 22 35 00 DOMESTIC WATER HEAT EXCHANGERS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section describes the requirements for domestic hot water heat exchangers including thermometers and all necessary accessories, connections and equipment.
- B. Application is for indirect water heating utilizing steam or hot water as a medium, and can be used for heat recovery or solar systems for pre-heating water prior to primary water heating equipment.
- C. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

## 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Preparation and finish painting.
- D. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- E. Section 22 05 19, METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING.
- F. Section 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING.
- G. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.
- H. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- I. Section 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION: Piping, Fittings, Valves and Gages.
- J. Section 22 11 23, DOMESTIC WATER PUMPS: Circulating Pump.

## **1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE): 90.1 (2013).....Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings
- C. American National Standard Institute (ANSI): Z21.22B-2001 (R2008)....Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems
- D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
   ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code -

Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2 Project No. 693-11-119 VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA Bid Documents 3-30-16 BPVC Section IV-2013....Rules for Construction of Heating Boilers BPVC Section VIII-1-2013 Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels, Division 1 Form U-1.....Manufacturer's Data Report for Pressure Vessels B1.20.1-2013.....Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch) B16.5-2013......Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard B16.24-2011.....Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 150, 300, 600, 900, 1500, and 2500 PTC 25.3-02.....Pressure Relief Devices E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): F. NSF International (NSF): 61-2012.....Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects 372-2011.....Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content G. Underwriter Laboratories (UL): 207-2013.....Standard for Refrigerant-Containing Components and Accessories, Nonelectrical 778-2002.....Standard for Motor-Operated Water Pumps 1.4 SUBMITTALS A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES. B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked

- "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 35 00, DOMESTIC WATER HEAT EXCHANGERS", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
  - 1. Heat Exchangers.
  - 2. Heat Reclaimers.
  - 3. Pressure and Temperature Relief Valves.
  - 4. Steam Control Valves.
  - 5. Heating Hot Water Control Valves.

- 7. Pressure Gages.
- 8. Vacuum Breakers.
- 9. Safety Valves.
- 10. Expansion Tanks.
- 11. Heat Traps.
- D. A form U-1 or other documentation stating compliance with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- E. Shop drawings shall include wiring diagrams for power, signal and control functions.
- G. Submit documentation indicating compliance with applicable requirements of ASHRAE 90.1, Unfired Storage Tanks, for Service Water Heating.
- H. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets and information for ordering replaceable parts:
  - 1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
  - 2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
  - 3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
- I. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- J. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Equipment components in contact with potable water shall meet compliance requirements in documents NSF 61 and NSF 372.
- B. Comply with American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE) 90.1 for efficiency performance.
- D. The heat exchanger shall be certified and labeled by an independent testing agency.
- E. Circulating pump shall be installed per NFPA 70.
- F. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all

# Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2 Project No. 693-11-119 VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA Bid Documents 3-30-16 performance requirements in this :

performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit http://www.biopreferred.gov.

### 1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.
- B. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them on Auto-Cad version 2010 provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SHELL AND TUBE, DOMESTIC WATER HEAT EXCHANGERS

A. The shell and tube heat exchangers shall be double wall semiinstantaneous type, vertical with water in the shell and steam in the tubes. Heat exchanger shall be of counterflow design. The shell and tube heat exchanger shall be a packaged assembly of tank, heat exchanger coils, control valves, controls, and specialties constructed of ASME code copper lined, carbon steel shell with 1035 kPa (150 psig) minimum working pressure. Heat exchanger shall comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for barrier materials for potable-water tank linings. Provide with access for cleaning and disinfection. Heat exchanger capacities are scheduled on the drawings. Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2
Project No. 693-11-119
VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA
Bid Documents 3-30-16
B. The stand or skid shall be factory fabricated for floor mounting.

- C. The tappings (openings) shall be factory fabricated of materials compatible with the tank and in accordance with appropriate ASME standards for piping connections, pressure and temperature relief valve, pressure gauge, thermometer, drain valve, anode rods and controls. The openings shall be in accordance with ASME standards listed below:
  - 50 mm or DN50 (2 inch) and smaller: Threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1.
  - 65 mm or DN65 (2-1/2 inch) and larger: Flanged ends according to ASME B16.5 for steel and stainless steel flanges, and according to ASME B16.24.
- D. Shell insulation shall comply with ASHRAE 90.1 and suitable for operating temperature. The entire shell and nozzles shall be completely surrounded except connections, gages and controls.
- E. The heat exchanger coils shall be constructed from copper and fabricated in a helix wound for steam heating medium. The pressure rating shall be equal to or greater than the steam supply pressure plus 50 percent.
- F. The temperature controls shall be designed for an output temperature of 60 degrees C (140 degrees F) based upon an adjustable temperature transmitter that operates a control valve and is capable of maintaining outlet water temperature within 2 degrees C (4 degrees F) of setting. Heaters shall be capable of raising the discharge temperature to 77-82 degrees C (170-180 degrees F) for thermal eradication.
  - 1. Steam control valve shall regulate the control of steam flow to the heating coil to control water temperature and shall be electronically operated. The outlet water temperature shall not vary more than  $\pm$  1 degrees C ( $\pm$  2.5 degrees F).
  - A drip trap, steam condensate trap (if required), Y strainer, vacuum breaker, and pressure gage shall be factory sized and piped with steam control valve.
  - 4. A normally closed solenoid valve shall be rated at 5 amps, 120-volt. Solenoid valve shall close the steam supply to the heating coil, should the water temperature in the tank reach the high set point.
- G. Safety control shall be automatic, high temperature limit shutoff device.

- H. The relief valves shall be ASME rated and stamped for combination temperature and pressure relief valves.
- I. The pressure storage vessel shall be all welded construction and ASME BPVC Section VIII-1 stamped for a working pressure of 1035 kPa (150 psig). The storage tank shall be carbon steel with 4.9 kg/sq. meter (3 lb./sq. feet) copper lining. Lining shall meet NSF 61 and NSF 372 requirements. The storage vessel shall be provided with a fiberglass insulation system in compliance with ASHRAE 90.1, with jacket, and a magnesium anode. Provide with access for cleaning and disinfection.//

# 2.2 CIRCULATING DOMESTIC WATER HEAT EXCHANGERS

- A. A packaged double wall unit with hot water storage tank shall be provided with circulator, heat exchanger coil, controls, sacrificial anode, and specialties. The domestic water heat exchanger with circulator shall be based upon a standard flow arrangement with water from bottom of storage tank circulated across the heat exchanger coil and returned to tank. The vessel shall be ASME BPVC Section VIII-1, fabricated with a pressure rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig). Tank shall comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for barrier materials for potable-water tank linings. Provide with access for cleaning and disinfection.
- B. A hot water outlet shall be included at the top of the tank.
- C. A temperature sensor shall be located inside the storage tank.
- D. A circulating pump complying with UL 778, all bronze construction, overhung impeller, and separately coupled inline pump shall be included. The pump shall have mechanical seals. The working pressure shall be rated at 861 kPa (125 psig).
- E. The stand shall be factory fabricated for floor mounting.
- F. The tappings (openings) shall be factory fabricated of materials compatible with the tank and in accordance with appropriate ASME standards for piping connections, pressure and temperature relief valve, pressure gauge, thermometer, drain valve, anode rods and controls. The openings shall be in accordance with ASME standards listed below:
  - 50 mm or DN50 (2 inch) and smaller: Threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1.
  - 65 mm or DN65 (2-1/2 inch) and larger: Flanged ends according to ASME B16.5 for steel and stainless steel flanges, and according to ASME B16.24.

- G. Shell fiberglass insulation shall comply with ASHRAE 90.1 and suitable for operating temperature, with jacket. The entire shell and nozzles shall be completely surrounded except connections and controls.
- H. The heat exchanger helix wound coils shall be constructed from copper and fabricated in a helix wound for steam heating medium. The pressure rating shall be equal to or greater than the steam or water supply pressure plus 50 percent, but not less than 1035 kPa (150 psig).
- I. The temperature controls shall be based upon an adjustable temperature transmitter that operates a control valve and is capable of maintaining outlet water temperature within 2 degrees C (4 degrees F) of setting of 60 degrees C (140 degrees F). Heaters shall be capable of raising the discharge temperature to 77-82 degrees C (170-180 degrees F) for thermal eradication.
- J. Safety control shall be automatic, high temperature limit shutoff device.
- K. The relief valves shall be ASME rated and stamped for combination temperature and pressure relief valves.

### 2.5 THERMOMETERS

A. Thermometers shall be rigid stem or remote sensing, scale or dial type with an aluminum, black metal, stainless steel, or chromium plated brass case. The thermometer shall be back connected, red liquid (alcohol or organic-based) fill, vapor, bi-metal or gas actuated, with 225 mm (9 inches) high scale dial or circular dial 50 to 125 mm (2 to 5 inches) in diameter graduated from 4 to 100 degrees C (40 to 210 degrees F), with two-degree graduations guaranteed accurate within one scale division. The socket shall be separable, double-seat, micrometer-fittings, with extension neck not less than 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) to clear tank or pipe covering. The thermometer shall be suitable for 20 mm (3/4 inch) pipe threads. Thermometers may be console-mounted with sensor installed in separate thermometer well.

## 2.6 SAFETY VALVES FOR SHELL AND COIL HEATERS

- A. Separate combination pressure/temperature relief valves shall be provided on each water heater.
- B. A double solenoid safety system shall be provided for each shell and coil heater to function as a safety over temperature prevention system. System shall consist of aquastat, pilot light, solenoid safety valve

Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2
Project No. 693-11-119
VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA
Bid Documents 3-30-16
 and solenoid water safety valve located in the control circuit. The
 aquastat shall be set at 60 degrees C (140 degrees F).

#### 2.7 DOMESTIC HOT WATER EXPANSION TANKS

- A. A steel pressure rated tank constructed with welded joints and factory installed butyl rubber diaphragm shall be installed as scheduled. The air precharge shall be set to minimum system operating pressure at tank.
- B. The tappings shall be factory fabricated steel, welded to the tank and include ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
- C. The interior finish shall comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for barrier materials for potable water tank linings and the liner shall extend into and through the tank fittings and outlets.
- D. The air charging valve shall be factory installed.

### 2.8 HEAT TRAPS

A. Heat traps shall be installed in accordance with ASHRAE 90.1 unless provided integrally with the heaters.

## 2.9 COMBINATION TEMPERATURE AND PRESSURE RELIEF VALVES

A. The combination pressure and temperature relief Valve shall be ANSI Z21.22 and ASME rated and constructed of all brass or bronze with a self-closing reseating valve. The relief valves shall include a relieving capacity greater than the heat input and include a pressure setting less than the water heater's working pressure rating. Sensing element shall extend into storage tank.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. The water heaters shall be installed on concrete bases. Refer to Specification Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- B. The water heaters shall be installed level and plumb and securely anchored.
- C. Water heaters shall be installed and connected in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions with manufacturer's recommended clearances.
- D. All pressure and temperature relief valves discharge shall be piped to nearby floor drains with air gap or break.
- E. Thermometers and isolation values shall be installed on water heater inlet and outlet piping and shall be positioned such that they can be read by an operator or staff standing on floor or walkway.

- F. The thermostatic control shall be set for a minimum setting of 60 degrees C (140 degrees F) for storage heaters and regulated to a maximum discharge temperature of 54 degrees C (130 degrees F) for distribution to personnel.
- G. Shutoff valves shall be installed on the domestic water supply piping to the water heater and on the domestic hot water outlet piping.
- H. All manufacturer's required clearances shall be maintained.
- J. A combination temperature and pressure relief valve shall be installed at the top portion of the storage tank. The sensing element shall extend into the tank. The relief valve outlet drain piping shall discharge by positive air gap into a floor drain.
- K. Piping type heat traps shall be installed on the inlet and outlet piping of the domestic water heater storage tanks, unless provided integrally with the tanks.
- L. Water heater drain piping shall be installed as indirect waste to spill by positive air gap into open drains or over floor drains. Hose end drain valves shall be installed at low points in water piping for gas fueled domestic hot water heaters without integral drains.
- M. Dielectric unions shall be provided if there are dissimilar metals between the water heater connections and the attached piping.
- N. Provide vacuum breakers per ANSI Z21.22 on the inlet pipe if the water heater is bottom fed.
- O. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no cost to the Government.

# 3.2 LEAKAGE TEST

A. Before piping connections are made, the water heaters shall be tested at a hydrostatic pressure of 1380 kPa (200 psig) for water heaters rated at less than 1103 kPa (160 psig) and 1654 kPa (240 psig) for units with an maximum working pressure of 1103 kPa (160 psig) or over. Any failed test shall be corrected and the water heater shall be replaced with a new unit at no additional cost to the VA.

## 3.3 PERFORMANCE TEST

A. Ensure that all of the remote water outlets will have a minimum of 43 degrees C (110 degrees F) and a maximum of 49 degrees C (120 degrees F) water flow at all times. If necessary, make all correction to balance the return water system or reset the thermostat to make the system comply with design requirements.

# Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2 Project No. 693-11-119 VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA Bid Documents 3-30-16 **3.4 STARTUP AND TESTING**

- A. As recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions, tests shall be conducted to prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with each integrated system.
- B. The tests shall include system capacity, control function, and alarm functions.
- C. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional costs to the Government.
- D. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the Contracting Officer's Representative and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior to notice.
- 3.5 COMMISSIONING
- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

### 3.6 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA Personnel in operation and maintenance of the system.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

## SECTION 22 40 00 PLUMBING FIXTURES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Plumbing fixtures, associated trim and fittings necessary to make a complete installation from wall or floor connections to rough piping, and certain accessories.
- B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- D. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklist, and training.

### **1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. The American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

A112.6.1M-1997 (R2012)..Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use

#### IOF PUDITC USE

A112.19.1-2013.....Enameled Cast Iron and Enameled Steel Plumbing Fixtures

A112.19.2-2013.....Ceramic Plumbing Fixtures

```
A112.19.3-2008.....Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures
```

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A276-2013a.....Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes

B584-2008.....Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications

D. CSA Group:

B45.4-2008 (R2013).....Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures

E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM): AMP 500-2006......Metal Finishes Manual 

# IPC-2015...... International Plumbing Code

# 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 40 00, PLUMBING FIXTURES", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, connections, and capacity.
- D. Operating Instructions: Comply with requirements in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA and completed by the Contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- F. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2
Project No. 693-11-119
VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA
BID DOCUMENTS 3-30-16
 information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio Preferred Program, visit http://www.biopreferred.gov.

# 1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on compact disc or DVD and inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.
- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them in AutoCAD version 2010 provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.
- D. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 10 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.
- PART 2 PRODUCTS

- A. Material or equipment containing a weighted average of greater than 0.25 percent lead is prohibited in any potable water system intended for human consumption, and shall be certified in accordance with NSF 61 or NSF 372. Endpoint devices used to dispense water for drinking shall meet the requirements of NSF 61.
- B. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement shall meet NSF 14 and shall be NSF listed for the service intended.

# 2.2 STAINLESS STEEL

- A. Corrosion-resistant Steel (CRS):
  - Plate, Sheet and Strip: CRS flat products shall conform to chemical composition requirements of any 300 series steel specified in ASTM A276.
  - Finish: Exposed surfaces shall have standard polish (ground and polished) equal to NAAMM finish Number 4.
- B. Die-cast zinc alloy products are prohibited.

### 2.3 STOPS

- A. Provide lock-shield loose key or screw driver pattern angle stops, straight stops or stops integral with faucet, with each compression type faucet whether specifically called for or not, including sinks in solid-surface, wood and metal casework, laboratory furniture and pharmacy furniture. Locate stops centrally above or below fixture in accessible location.
- B. Furnish keys for lock shield stops to the COR.
- C. Supply from stops not integral with faucet shall be chrome plated copper flexible tubing or flexible stainless steel with inner core of non-toxic polymer. Supplies shall be provided with check valves in hot water and cold water supplies. Provide ADA compliant insulation system for supply tubing and stops on hot and cold water.
- D. Supply pipe from wall to valve stop shall be rigid threaded IPS copper alloy pipe, i.e. red brass pipe nipple, chrome plated where exposed.
- E. Mental Health Area: Provide stainless steel drain guard for all lavatories not installed in casework.

# 2.4 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Heavy type, chrome plated, with set screws. Provide for piping serving plumbing fixtures and at each wall, ceiling and floor penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.

# 2.5 LAMINAR FLOW CONTROL DEVICE

- A. Smooth, bright stainless steel or satin finish, chrome plated metal laminar flow device shall provide non-aeration, clear, coherent laminar flow that will not splash in basin. Device shall also have a flow control restrictor and have vandal resistant housing. Aerators are prohibited.
- B. Flow Control Restrictor:
  - 1. Capable of restricting flow from 32 ml/s to 95 ml/s (0.5 gpm to 1.5 gpm) for lavatories; 125 ml/s to 140 ml/s (2.0 gpm to 2.2 gpm)
  - Compensates for pressure fluctuation maintaining flow rate specified above within 10 percent between 170 kPa and 550 kPa (25 psig and 80 psig).
  - Operates by expansion and contraction, eliminates mineral/sediment build-up with self-cleaning action, and is capable of easy manual cleaning.

# 2.6 LAVATORY AND SINK FAUCETS

A. Brass components in contact with water shall contain no more than 0.25 percent lead content by dry weight. Faucet flow rates shall be 3.9 L/m (1.5 gpm) for private lavatories and either 1.9 L/m (0.5 gpm) or 1.0 liter (0.25 gallons) per cycle for public lavatories. Sensor Operated Faucet: Solid cast brass construction, 0.5 gpm, chrome plated, gooseneck spout with outlet 102 mm to 127 mm (4 inches to 5 inches) above rim. Electronic sensor operated, 102 mm 4 or 8 inch center set mounting plate, battery operated electronic module back check valves solid brass hot-cold water mixer adjusted from top deck with barrier free design control handle and inline filter. Provide laminar flow control device and adapter for Legionella faucet filter. Breaking the light beam shall activate the water flow. Flow shall stop when user moves away from light beam.

# 2.7 HAND HELD SHOWERHEAD ASSEMBLY AND THERMOSTATIC MIXING VALVE

- A. Detachable, Wall Mounted, Concealed Supplies, Type T/P Combination Valve:
  - Shower Installation: Wall mounted detachable spray assembly, 600 mm (24 inch) wall bar, elevated vacuum breaker, supply elbow and flange and valve. All external trim, chrome plated metal.

- 2. Shower Head Assembly: Metallic shower head with flow control to limit discharge to 5.7 l/m (1.5 gpm), 1524 mm (60 inches) length of rubber lined CRS, chrome plated metal flexible and supply wall elbow. Design showerhead to fit in palm of hand. Provide adapter for installation of inline Legionella filter. Provide CRS or chrome plated metal wall bar with an adjustable swivel hanger for showerhead. Fasten wall bar securely to wall for hand support.
- 3. Valves: Type T/P combination thermostatic and pressure balancing, with chrome plated metal lever type operating handle adjustable for rough-in variations and chrome plated metal or CRS face plate. Valve body shall be any suitable copper alloy. Internal parts shall be copper, nickel alloy, CRS or thermoplastic material. Valve inlet and outlet shall be 13 mm (1/2 inch) IPS. Provide external screwdriver check stops, vacuum breaker and temperature limit stops. Set stops for a maximum temperature of 50 degrees C (122 degrees F). All exposed fasteners shall be vandal resistant. Valve shall provide a minimum of 5.7 1/m (1.5 gpm) at 310 kPa (45 psig) pressure drop.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- B. Supports and Fastening: Secure all fixtures, equipment and trimmings to partitions, walls and related finish surfaces. Exposed heads of bolts and nuts in finished rooms shall be hexagonal, polished chrome plated brass with rounded tops.
- D. Toggle Bolts: For hollow masonry units, finished or unfinished.
- E. Expansion Bolts: For brick or concrete or other solid masonry. Shall be 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter bolts, and to extend at least 76 mm (3 inches) into masonry and be fitted with loose tubing or sleeves extending into masonry. Wood plugs, fiber plugs, lead or other soft metal shields are prohibited.
- F. Power Set Fasteners: May be used for concrete walls, shall be 6 mm (1/4 inch) threaded studs, and shall extend at least 32 mm (1 1/4 inches) into wall.
- G. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water and chemical or mechanical injury.
- I. Aerators are prohibited on lavatories and sinks.

J. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no cost or additional time to the Government.

# 3.2 CLEANING

A. At completion of all work, fixtures, exposed materials and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned.

# 3.3 WATERLESS URINAL

A. Manufacturer shall provide an operating manual and onsite training for the proper care and maintenance of the urinals.

# 3.4 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 23 05 10 HVAC-GENERAL

# PART 1 - GENERAL

# 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The requirements of this Section shall apply to all sections of Division 23. All Division 1 sections shall apply to the Division 23 HVAC sections as applicable.

#### 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- F. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- G. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

# 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES and individual Plumbing sections as required.
- B. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements.
- C. Prior to developing shop drawings and coordination plans, the Contractor shall submit his drawings to all other trades for review.

#### 1.4 REQUIREMENTS

- A. All drawings and portions of the drawings, floor plans, risers, details, schematics and specifications indicated shall apply and are part of the **HVAC WORK**. All other trades of work (Architectural, Structural, Hazardous Material Abatement, Plumbing, Electrical, Fire Protection) shall be used in the coordination and layout of the new HVAC work. **The Contractor's** failure to properly coordinate his work with the work of the other disciplines shall not be grounds for additional costs.
- B. Any discrepancy or conflict noted between or within the above referenced documents shall be brought to the attention of the Engineer, in writing, prior to submittal of bids in accordance with the Contract Documents for resolution.

- C. This Contractor shall carefully read the above mentioned documents and study the drawings of all trades. He shall be responsible for neglect to read, or attend to, any paragraph or items contained therein. Failure to bring any conflicts or discrepancies to the attention of the Engineer, in writing, prior to bid submittal shall not constitute grounds for extras and/or change orders. Costs resultant from this failure shall be borne by this Contractor.
- D. This section applies to all Division sections and all HVAC, Contract Drawings and Documents.

# 1.5 WORK INCLUDED

- A. These specifications and accompanying drawings are intended to cover the furnishing by the Contractor of all labor, material and all equipment of every kind necessary for the complete installation of the various systems, and such other materials and equipment as hereinafter specified, and shall include, but not be limited to the following:
  - 1. Phasing of Work: as required to meet Phasing sequence as indicated on Contract Documents. Contractor shall coordinate phasing and work sequencing as per Architectural plans and VA Hospital requirements.
  - 2. Demolition of existing HVAC systems including but not necessarily limited to ductwork, piping, fittings, valves, supports, piping insulation, duct insulation, controls, chiller, pumps, control panels, devices, and HVAC equipment as shown on the drawings. Demolition work shall include sealing and firestopping of existing floor/wall/ceiling penetrations where piping, ductwork, and equipment have been removed.
  - 3. All required pipe, pipe fittings, hangers, anchors, expansion compensation, guides, valves, traps, pressure reducing stations, relief valves, drip pan elbows. vent pipes, and pipe insulation for the various systems including re-insulation of piping that has been abated for ACM.
  - 4. New HVAC Direct Digital Control system for plumbing systems, including but not limited to control wiring, relays, transformers, sensors, transducers, contacts, master controllers, sub-controllers, programming, graphics, commissioning, testing, calibration and additional items as necessary for a complete and fully functioning building management control system. DDC system scope to include all required wiring, conduit, terminations, and testing to the facility Building Automation System.
  - 5. All necessary valves (manual, control, and balancing) and

shutoffs for medium pressure steam, low pressure steam, steam condensate, chilled water, hot water, and drain.

- 6. Piping, valve, and HVAC equipment identification for all new systems and equipment installed under this project.
- B. The above list is presented for general guidance only and does not necessarily cover the entire requirement of the project as shown on the drawings and/or as specified hereinafter.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

# END OF SECTION 23 05 10

# SECTION 23 05 11 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

# PART 1 - GENERAL

# 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23.
- B. Definitions:
  - Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
  - Option or optional: Contractor's choice of an alternate material or method.
  - 3. RE: Resident Engineer
  - 4. COTR: Contracting Officer's Technical Representative.

# 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES
- C. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING
- D. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS
- E. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING
- F. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION
- G. Section 23 09 11, HVAC, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- H. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS
- I. Section 26 05 19, LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUITS and CABLES.
- J. Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS

# 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mechanical, electrical and associated systems shall be safe, reliable, efficient, durable, easily and safely operable and maintainable, easily and safely accessible, and in compliance with applicable codes as specified. The systems shall be comprised of high quality institutional-class and industrial-class products of manufacturers that are experienced specialists in the required product lines. All construction firms and personnel shall be experienced and qualified specialists in industrial and institutional HVAC
- B. Equipment Vibration Tolerance:
  - After HVAC air balance work is completed and permanent drive sheaves are in place, perform field mechanical balancing and adjustments required to meet the specified vibration tolerance.

Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2
Project No. 693-11-119
VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA
Bid Documents 3-30-16
C. Products Criteria:

- 1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years (or longer as specified elsewhere). The design, model and size of each item shall have been in satisfactory and efficient operation on at least three installations for approximately three years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years. See other specification sections for any exceptions and/or additional requirements.
- All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
- 3. Conform to codes and standards as required by the specifications. Conform to local codes, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier, if the local codes are more stringent then those specified. Refer any conflicts to the Resident Engineer.
- Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
- 5. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
- 6. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
- 7. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.
- E. Equipment Service Organizations:
  - HVAC: Products and systems shall be supported by service organizations that maintain a complete inventory of repair parts and are located within 50 miles to the site.

- F. HVAC Mechanical Systems Welding: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:
  - Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code", Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".
  - Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
  - 3. Certify that each welder has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.
- G. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:
  - 1. Apply and install all items in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Refer conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract drawings and specifications to the Resident Engineer for resolution. Provide written hard copies or computer files of manufacturer's installation instructions to the Resident Engineer at least two weeks prior to commencing installation of any item. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations is a cause for rejection of the material.
  - Provide complete layout drawings required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS.
     Do not commence construction work on any system until the layout drawings have been approved.
- H. Upon request by Government, provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Include contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses.

# 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, and with requirements in the individual specification sections.
- B. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements.
- C. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems.

Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.

- D. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.
- E. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together and complete in a group. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment in each group to provide a completely compatible and efficient.
- F. Samples: Samples will not be required, except for insulation or where materials offered differ from specification requirements. Samples shall be accompanied by full description of characteristics different from specification. The Government, at the Government's expense, will perform evaluation and testing if necessary.
- H. Layout Drawings:
  - 1. Submit complete consolidated and coordinated layout drawings for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas.
  - 2. The drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8-inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show locations and adequate clearance for all equipment, piping, valves, control panels and other items. Show the access means for all items requiring access for operations and maintenance. Provide detailed layout drawings of all piping and duct systems.
  - 3. Do not install equipment foundations, equipment or piping until layout drawings have been approved.
  - 4. In addition, for HVAC systems, provide details of the following:
    - a. Mechanical equipment rooms.
    - c. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
    - d. Pipe sleeves.
    - e. Duct or equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.

- I. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Submit under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
  - 1. Submit belt drive with the driven equipment. Submit selection data for specific drives when requested by the Resident Engineer.
  - 2. Submit electric motor data and variable speed drive data with the driven equipment.
  - 3. Equipment and materials identification.
  - 4. Fire-stopping materials.
  - 5. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
  - 6. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.
- J. HVAC Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:
  - Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.
  - Provide a listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment. Include in the listing belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.
- K. Provide copies of approved HVAC equipment submittals to the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Subcontractor.

### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Conditioning, Heating and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI): 430-2009.....Central Station Air-Handling Units
- C. American National Standard Institute (ANSI): B31.1-2007.....Power Piping
- D. Rubber Manufacturers Association (ANSI/RMA): IP-20-2007.....Specifications for Drives Using Classical V-Belts and Sheaves IP-21-2009.....Specifications for Drives Using Double-V (Hexagonal) Belts IP-22-2007.....Specifications for Drives Using Narrow V-Belts

and Sheaves

Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2 Project No. 693-11-119 VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA Bid Documents 3-30-16 E. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA): 410-96..... Recommended Safety Practices for Air Moving Devices F. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (BPVC): Section I-2007.....Power Boilers Section IX-2007......Welding and Brazing Qualifications Code for Pressure Piping: B31.1-2007.....Power Piping G. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM): A36/A36M-08.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel A575-96(2007).....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades E84-10.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials E119-09c.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials H. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc: SP-58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation SP 69-2003.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Selection and Application SP 127-2001.....Bracing for Piping Systems, Seismic - Wind -Dynamic, Design, Selection, Application I. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA): MG-1-2009..... Motors and Generators J. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 31-06.....of Oil-Burning Equipment 54-09.....National Fuel Gas Code 70-08.....National Electrical Code 85-07.....Boiler and Combustion Systems Hazards Code 90A-09......of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2
Project No. 693-11-119
VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA
Bid Documents 3-30-16
 101-09....Life Safety Code

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Protection of Equipment:
  - Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
  - Place damaged equipment in first class, new operating condition; or, replace same as determined and directed by the Resident Engineer. Such repair or replacement shall be at no additional cost to the Government.
  - Protect interiors of new equipment and piping systems against entry of foreign matter. Clean both inside and outside before painting or placing equipment in operation.
  - 4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.
- B. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:
  - Exercise care in storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Remove debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping.
  - 2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
  - 3. Clean interior of all tanks prior to delivery for beneficial use by the Government.
  - 4. Boilers shall be left clean following final internal inspection by Government insurance representative or inspector.
  - 5. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

# 1.7 JOB CONDITIONS - WORK IN EXISTING BUILDING

- A. Building Operation: Government employees will be continuously operating and managing all facilities, including temporary facilities, that serve the medical center.
- B. Maintenance of Service: Schedule all work to permit continuous service as required by the medical center.

- C. Steam and Condensate Service Interruptions: Limited steam and condensate service interruptions, as required for interconnections of new and existing systems, will be permitted by the Resident Engineer during periods when the demands are not critical to the operation of the medical center. These non-critical periods are limited to between 8 pm and 5 am in the appropriate off-season (if applicable). Provide at least one week advance notice to the Resident Engineer.
- D. Phasing of Work: Comply with all requirements shown on drawings or specified.
- E. Building Working Environment: Maintain the architectural and structural integrity of the building and the working environment at all times. Maintain the interior of building at 18 degrees C (65 degrees F) minimum. Limit the opening of doors, windows or other access openings to brief periods as necessary for rigging purposes. No storm water or ground water leakage permitted. Provide daily clean-up of construction and demolition debris on all floor surfaces and on all equipment being operated by VA.
- F. Acceptance of Work for Government Operation: As new facilities are made available for operation and these facilities are of beneficial use to the Government, inspections will be made and tests will be performed. Based on the inspections, a list of contract deficiencies will be issued to the Contractor. After correction of deficiencies as necessary for beneficial use, the Contracting Officer will process necessary acceptance and the equipment will then be under the control and operation of Government personnel.
- G. Temporary Facilities: Refer to Article, TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT in this section.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

- A. Provide maximum standardization of components to reduce spare part requirements.
- B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
  - All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
  - Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.

- 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
- Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.
- C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.
- D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, must be the same make and model. Exceptions will be permitted if performance requirements cannot be met.

### 2.2 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT

Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational plant that conforms to contract requirements.

# 2.3 BELT DRIVES

- A. Type: ANSI/RMA standard V-belts with proper motor pulley and driven sheave. Belts shall be constructed of reinforced cord and rubber.
- B. Dimensions, rating and selection standards: ANSI/RMA IP-20 and IP-21.
- C. Minimum Horsepower Rating: Motor horsepower plus recommended ANSI/RMA service factor (not less than 20 percent) in addition to the ANSI/RMA allowances for pitch diameter, center distance, and arc of contact.
- D. Maximum Speed: 25 m/s (5000 feet per minute).
- E. Adjustment Provisions: For alignment and ANSI/RMA standard allowances for installation and take-up.
- F. Drives may utilize a single V-Belt (any cross section) when it is the manufacturer's standard.
- G. Multiple Belts: Matched to ANSI/RMA specified limits by measurement on a belt measuring fixture. Seal matched sets together to prevent mixing or partial loss of sets. Replacement, when necessary, shall be an entire set of new matched belts.
- H. Sheaves and Pulleys:
  - 1. Material: Pressed steel, or close grained cast iron.
  - 2. Bore: Fixed or bushing type for securing to shaft with keys.
  - 3. Balanced: Statically and dynamically.

- I. Drive Types, Based on ARI 435:
  - 1. Provide adjustable-pitch drive as follows:
    - a. Fan speeds up to 1800 RPM: 7.5 kW (10 horsepower) and smaller.
    - b. Fan speeds over 1800 RPM: 2.2 kW (3 horsepower) and smaller.
  - 2. Provide fixed-pitch drives for drives larger than those listed above.
  - 3. The final fan speeds required to just meet the system CFM and pressure requirements, without throttling, shall be determined by adjustment of a temporary adjustable-pitch motor sheave or by fan law calculation if a fixed-pitch drive is used initially.

## 2.4 DRIVE GUARDS

- A. For machinery and equipment, provide guards as shown in AMCA 410 for belts, chains, couplings, pulleys, sheaves, shafts, gears and other moving parts regardless of height above the floor to prevent damage to equipment and injury to personnel. Drive guards may be excluded where motors and drives are inside factory fabricated air handling unit casings.
- B. Pump shafts and couplings shall be fully guarded by a sheet steel guard, covering coupling and shaft but not bearings. Material shall be minimum 16-gage sheet steel; ends shall be braked and drilled and attached to pump base with minimum of four 6 mm (1/4-inch) bolts. Reinforce guard as necessary to prevent side play forcing guard onto couplings.
- C. V-belt and sheave assemblies shall be totally enclosed, firmly mounted, non-resonant. Guard shall be an assembly of minimum 22-gage sheet steel and expanded or perforated metal to permit observation of belts. 25 mm (one-inch) diameter hole shall be provided at each shaft centerline to permit speed measurement.
- D. Materials: Sheet steel, cast iron, expanded metal or wire mesh rigidly secured so as to be removable without disassembling pipe, duct, or electrical connections to equipment.
- E. Access for Speed Measurement: 25 mm (One inch) diameter hole at each shaft center.

#### 2.5 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS

Provide equipment with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall

withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

# 2.6 ELECTRIC MOTORS

A. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT; Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS; and, Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide special energy efficient premium efficiency type motors as scheduled.

#### 2.7 VARIABLE SPEED MOTOR CONTROLLERS

- A. Refer to Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS and Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS for specifications.
- B. The combination of controller and motor shall be provided by the manufacturer of the driven equipment, such as pumps and fans, and shall be rated for 100 percent output performance. Multiple units of the same class of equipment, i.e. air handlers, fans, pumps, shall be product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Motors shall be premium efficiency type and be approved by the motor controller manufacturer. The controller-motor combination shall be guaranteed to provide full motor nameplate horsepower in variable frequency operation. Both driving and driven motor/fan sheaves shall be fixed pitch.
- D. Controller shall not add any current or voltage transients to the input AC power distribution system, DDC controls, sensitive medical equipment, etc., nor shall be affected from other devices on the AC power system.
- E. Controller shall be provided with the following operating features and accessories:
  - 1. Suitable for variable torque load.
  - 2. Provide thermal magnetic circuit breaker or fused switch with external operator and incoming line fuses. Unit shall be rated for minimum 25,000 AIC. Provide AC input line reactors (3% impedance)filters on incoming power line. Provide output line

# Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2 Project No. 693-11-119 VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA Bid Documents 3-30-16 reactors on line between drive and motor for motors over 50 HP or

where the distance between the breaker and motor exceeds 50 feet.

#### 2.8 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

- A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings and shown in the maintenance manuals. In addition, provide bar code identification nameplate for all equipment which will allow the equipment identification code to be scanned into the system for maintenance and inventory tracking. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING permanently fastened to the equipment. Identify unit components such as coils, filters, fans, etc.
- C. Exterior (Outdoor) Equipment: Brass nameplates, with engraved black filled letters, not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high riveted or bolted to the equipment.
- D. Control Items: Label all temperature and humidity sensors, controllers and control dampers. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.
- E. Valve Tags and Lists:
  - Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 13 mm (1/2-inch) high for number designation, and not less than 6.4 mm(1/4-inch) for service designation on 19 gage 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
  - 2. Valve lists: Typed or printed plastic coated card(s), sized 216 mm(8-1/2 inches) by 280 mm (11 inches) showing tag number, valve function and area of control, for each service or system. Punch sheets for a 3-ring notebook.
  - 3. Provide detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve. Identify location of each valve with a color coded thumb tack in ceiling.

# 2.9 FIRESTOPPING

Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping and ductwork. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION, for firestop pipe and duct insulation. Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2 Project No. 693-11-119 VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA Bid Documents 3-30-16 2.10 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND

Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint form.

# 2.11 HVAC PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS

- A. Vibration Isolators: Provide shop drawings for each piece of equipment.
- B. Supports for Roof Mounted Items:
  - 1. Equipment: Equipment rails shall be galvanized steel, minimum 1.3 mm (18 gauge), with integral baseplate, continuous welded corner seams, factory installed 50 mm by 100 mm (2 by 4) treated wood nailer, 1.3 mm (18 gauge) galvanized steel counter flashing cap with screws, built-in cant strip, (except for gypsum or tectum deck), minimum height 280 mm (11 inches). For surface insulated roof deck, provide raised cant strip to start at the upper surface of the insulation.
  - Pipe/duct pedestals: Provide a galvanized Unistrut channel welded to U-shaped mounting brackets which are secured to side of rail with galvanized lag bolts.
- C. Pipe Supports: Comply with MSS SP-58. Type Numbers specified refer to this standard. For selection and application comply with MSS SP-69.
- D. Attachment to Concrete Building Construction:
  - 1. Concrete insert: MSS SP-58, Type 18.
  - Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 102 mm (four inches) thick when approved by the Resident Engineer for each job condition.
  - Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 102 mm (four inches) thick when approved by the Resident Engineer for each job condition.
- E. Attachment to Steel Building Construction:
  - 1. Welded attachment: MSS SP-58, Type 22.
  - Beam clamps: MSS SP-58, Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23mm (7/8-inch) outside diameter.
- G. Attachment to existing structure: Support from existing floor/roof frame.
- H. Attachment to Wood Construction: Wood screws or lag bolts.
- I. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36 or A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide

- All-thread rods are acceptable.
- J. Hangers Supporting Multiple Pipes (Trapeze Hangers): Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 41 mm by 41 mm (1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (No. 12 gage), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts. Not permitted for steam supply and condensate piping.
  - 1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91kg (200 pounds).
  - 2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 6 mm (1/4-inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 13mm (1/2-inch) galvanized steel bands, or preinsulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.
- K. Supports for Piping Systems:
  - Select hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or preinsulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or preinsulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for preinsulated piping.
  - 2. Piping Systems except High and Medium Pressure Steam (MSS SP-58):
    - a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
    - b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
    - c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
    - d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
    - e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
    - f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15. Pre-insulate.
    - g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
    - h. Copper Tube:
      - Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, plastic coated or taped with non-adhesive isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
      - 2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted or plastic coated riser clamps.

- For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
- Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.
- i. Supports for plastic or glass piping: As recommended by the pipe manufacturer with black rubber tape extending one inch beyond steel support or clamp.
- 3. High and Medium Pressure Steam (MSS SP-58):
  - a. Provide eye rod or Type 17 eye nut near the upper attachment.
  - b. Piping 50 mm (2 inches) and larger: Type 43 roller hanger. For roller hangers requiring seismic bracing provide a Type 1 clevis hanger with Type 41 roller attached by flat side bars.
  - c. Piping with Vertical Expansion and Contraction:
    - Movement up to 20 mm (3/4-inch): Type 51 or 52 variable spring unit with integral turn buckle and load indicator.
    - Movement more than 20 mm (3/4-inch): Type 54 or 55 constant support unit with integral adjusting nut, turn buckle and travel position indicator.
- 4. Convertor and Expansion Tank Hangers: May be Type 1 sized for the shell diameter. Insulation where required will cover the hangers.
- L. Pre-insulated Calcium Silicate Shields:
  - Provide 360 degree water resistant high density 965 kPa (140 psi) compressive strength calcium silicate shields encased in galvanized metal.
  - 2. Pre-insulated calcium silicate shields to be installed at the point of support during erection.
  - 3. Shield thickness shall match the pipe insulation.
  - 4. The type of shield is selected by the temperature of the pipe, the load it must carry, and the type of support it will be used with.
    - a. Shields for supporting chilled or cold water shall have insulation that extends a minimum of 1 inch past the sheet metal.
       Provide for an adequate vapor barrier in chilled lines.
    - b. The pre-insulated calcium silicate shield shall support the maximum allowable water filled span as indicated in MSS-SP 69. To support the load, the shields may have one or more of the following features: structural inserts 4138 kPa (600 psi)

structural steel (ASTM A36) wear plates welded to the bottom sheet metal jacket.

 Shields may be used on steel clevis hanger type supports, roller supports or flat surfaces.

# 2.12 PIPE PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves during construction for other than blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
- B. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
  - 1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (one inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
  - For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
  - For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
- C. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of Resident Engineer.
- D. Sheet Metal, Plastic, or Moisture-resistant Fiber Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
- E. Cast Iron or Zinc Coated Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. Make space between sleeve and pipe watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. Seal shall be applied at both ends of sleeve.
- F. Galvanized Steel or an alternate Black Iron Pipe with asphalt coating Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. Provide sleeve for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, connect sleeve with floor plate.
- G. Brass Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. Connect sleeve with floor plate.
- H. Sleeves are not required for wall hydrants for fire department connections or in drywall construction.

- I. Sleeve Clearance: Sleeve through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be one inch greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with fire stopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.
- J. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

#### 2.14 SPECIAL TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS

- A. Furnish, and turn over to the Resident Engineer, tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.
- B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.
- C. Refrigerant Tools: Provide system charging/Evacuation equipment, gauges, fittings, and tools required for maintenance of furnished equipment.
- D. Tool Containers: Hardwood or metal, permanently identified for in tended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the Resident Engineer.
- E. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (one quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (one pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application.

# 2.15 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

- A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.
- B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32-inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025-inch) for up to 80 mm (3-inch pipe), 0.89 mm (0.035-inch) for larger pipe.
- C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Provide a watertight joint in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

# 2.16 ASBESTOS

Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

### 3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING

- A. Coordinate location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment. Locate piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Prepare equipment layout drawings to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. Submit the drawings for review as required by Part 1. Follow manufacturer's published recommendations for installation methods not otherwise specified.
- B. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: Select and arrange all equipment and systems to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Do not reduce or change maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings.
- C. Equipment and Piping Support: Coordinate structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support with pipe and equipment locations to permit proper installation.
- D. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.
- E. Cutting Holes:
  - Cut holes through concrete and masonry by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by Resident Engineer where working area space is limited.
  - 2. Locate holes to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by Resident Engineer. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to Resident Engineer for approval.
  - 3. Do not penetrate membrane waterproofing.

- F. Interconnection of Instrumentation or Control Devices: Generally, electrical and pneumatic interconnections are not shown but must be provided.
- G. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but must be provided.
- I. Protection and Cleaning:
  - Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the Resident Engineer. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the Resident Engineer, shall be replaced.
  - 2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.
- J. Concrete and Grout: Use concrete and shrink compensating grout 25 MPa (3000 psi) minimum, specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- K. Install gages, thermometers, valves and other devices with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Locate and position thermometers and gages to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.
- L. Install steam piping expansion joints as per manufacturer's recommendations.
- M. Work in Existing Building:
  - Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
  - 2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service

Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2
Project No. 693-11-119
VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA
Bid Documents 3-30-16
 piping at times that will least interfere with normal operation of
 the facility.

- 3. Cut required openings through existing masonry and reinforced concrete using diamond core drills. Use of pneumatic hammer type drills, impact type electric drills, and hand or manual hammer type drills, will be permitted only with approval of the Resident Engineer. Locate openings that will least effect structural slabs, columns, ribs or beams. Refer to the Resident Engineer for determination of proper design for openings through structural sections and opening layouts approval, prior to cutting or drilling into structure. After Resident Engineer's approval, carefully cut opening through construction no larger than absolutely necessary for the required installation.
- O. Switchgear/Electrical Equipment Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints. Installation of piping, ductwork, leak protection apparatus or other installations foreign to the electrical installation shall be located in the space equal to the width and depth of the equipment and extending from to a height of 1.8 m (6 ft.) above the equipment of to ceiling structure, whichever is lower (NFPA 70).
- P. Inaccessible Equipment:
  - Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
  - 2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

# 3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities will generally require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury

# Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2 Project No. 693-11-119 VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA Bid Documents 3-30-16 can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of Paragraph 3.1 apply.

C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed and any openings in structures sealed. Provide necessary blind flanges and caps to seal open piping remaining in service.

# 3.3 RIGGING

- A. Design is based on application of available equipment. Openings in building structures are planned to accommodate design scheme.
- B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered by Contractor and will be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and maintenance of service as well as structural integrity of the building.
- C. Close all openings in the building when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.
- D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility. Upon request, the Government will check structure adequacy and advise Contractor of recommended restrictions.
- E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall offer a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.
- F. Rigging plan and methods shall be referred to Resident Engineer for evaluation prior to actual work.
- G. Restore building to original condition upon completion of rigging work.

# 3.4 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Drill or burn holes in structural steel only with the prior approval of the Resident Engineer.
- B. Use of chain, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing; or, hangers suspended from piping above will not be permitted. Replace or thoroughly clean rusty products and paint with zinc primer.

- C. Use hanger rods that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. Provide a minimum of 15 mm (1/2-inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work.
- D. HVAC Horizontal Pipe Support Spacing: Refer to MSS SP-69. Provide additional supports at valves, strainers, in-line pumps and other heavy components. Provide a support within one foot of each elbow.
- E. HVAC Vertical Pipe Supports:
  - Up to 150 mm (6-inch pipe), 9 m (30 feet) long, bolt riser clamps to the pipe below couplings, or welded to the pipe and rests supports securely on the building structure.
  - 2. Vertical pipe larger than the foregoing, support on base elbows or tees, or substantial pipe legs extending to the building structure.
- F. Overhead Supports:
  - 1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
  - Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
  - 3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.
- G. Floor Supports:
  - Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Anchor and dowel concrete bases and structural systems to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.
  - 2. Do not locate or install bases and supports until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Size bases to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Boiler foundations shall have horizontal dimensions that exceed boiler base frame dimensions by at least 150 mm (6 inches) on all sides. Refer to structural drawings. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.
  - 3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves,

# 

bolts with a granular material to permit alignment and realignment.

#### 3.5 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION

- A. Rigging access, other than indicated on the drawings, shall be provided by the Contractor after approval for structural integrity by the Resident Engineer. Such access shall be provided without additional cost or time to the Government. Where work is in an operating plant, provide approved protection from dust and debris at all times for the safety of plant personnel and maintenance of plant operation and environment of the plant.
- B. In an operating facility, maintain the operation, cleanliness and safety. Government personnel will be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation. Confine the work to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished materials to eliminate dust. Do not permit debris to accumulate in the area to the detriment of plant operation. Perform all flame cutting to maintain the fire safety integrity of this plant. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all times. Perform all work in accordance with recognized fire protection standards. Inspection will be made by personnel of the VA Medical Center, and Contractor shall follow all directives of the RE or COTR with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.
- C. Completely remove all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not to be re-used in the new work. This includes all pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. Seal all openings, after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with plans and specifications where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the drawings and specifications of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.
- D. All valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gages and thermometers with wells shall remain Government property and shall be removed and delivered to Resident Engineer and

stored as directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these plans and specifications. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate.

# 3.6 CLEANING AND PAINTING

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:
  - Cleaning shall be thorough. Use solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers for the specific tasks. Remove all rust prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Repair scratches, scuffs, and abrasions prior to applying prime and finish coats.
  - 2. Material And Equipment Not To Be Painted Includes:
    - a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
    - b. Control and interlock devices.
    - c. Regulators.
    - d. Pressure reducing valves.
    - e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
    - f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
    - g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
    - h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
    - i. Pressure gauges and thermometers.
    - j. Glass.
    - k. Name plates.
  - 3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned, damaged surfaces repaired, and shall be touched-up with matching paint obtained from panel manufacturer.
  - 4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same color as utilized by the pump manufacturer
  - 5. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats.
  - 6. Paint shall withstand the following temperatures without peeling or discoloration:

- a. Condensate and feedwater -- 38 degrees C (100 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 120 degrees C (250 degrees F) on metal pipe surface.
- b. Steam -- 52 degrees C (125 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 190 degrees C (375 degrees F) on metal pipe surface.
- 7. Final result shall be smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. Completely repaint the entire piece of equipment if necessary to achieve this.

### 3.7 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

- A. Provide laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 5 mm (3/16-inch) high, designating functions, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.
- B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, performance.
- C. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

#### 3.8 MOTOR AND DRIVE ALIGNMENT

- A. Belt Drive: Set driving and driven shafts parallel and align so that the corresponding grooves are in the same plane.
- B. Direct-connect Drive: Securely mount motor in accurate alignment so that shafts are free from both angular and parallel misalignment when both motor and driven machine are operating at normal temperatures.

# 3.9 LUBRICATION

- A. Lubricate all devices requiring lubrication prior to initial operation.Field-check all devices for proper lubrication.
- B. Equip all devices with required lubrication fittings or devices. Provide a minimum of one liter (one quart) of oil and 0.5 kg (one pound) of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application; also provide 12 grease sticks for lubricated plug valves. Deliver all materials to Resident Engineer in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.
- C. Provide a separate grease gun with attachments for applicable fittings for each type of grease applied.

D. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.

# 3.11 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION

Start up equipment as described in equipment specifications. Verify that vibration is within specified tolerance prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

# 3.12 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

- A. Prior to the final inspection, perform required tests as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and submit the test reports and records to the Resident Engineer.
- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then make performance tests for heating systems and for cooling systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work.

# 3.13 INSTRUCTIONS TO VA PERSONNEL

Provide in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 23 05 12 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

# 1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of motors for HVAC and steam generation equipment.

#### 1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA and SAMPLES.
- B. Section 23 05 10, HVAC GENEARL
- C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- D Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- E. Section 26 24 19, MOTOR-CONTROL CENTERS.
- F. Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS.

# 1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA and SAMPLES, and Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Provide documentation to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
  - 2. Include electrical ratings, efficiency, bearing data, power factor, frame size, dimensions, mounting details, materials, horsepower, voltage, phase, speed (RPM), enclosure, starting characteristics, torque characteristics, code letter, full load and locked rotor current, service factor, and lubrication method.
- C. Manuals:
  - Submit simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete installation, maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and application data.
- D. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, unless otherwise noted, submit four copies of the following certification to the Resident Engineer:
  - Certification that the motors have been applied, installed, adjusted, lubricated, and tested according to manufacturer published recommendations.

# 1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2 Project No. 693-11-119 VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA BID DOCUMENTS 3-30-16 A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA): MG 1-2006 Rev. 1 2009 .. Motors and Generators MG 2-2001 Rev. 1 2007...Safety Standard for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation and Use of Electric Motors and Generators C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 70-2008......National Electrical Code (NEC) D. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE): 112-04.....for Polyphase Induction Motors and Generators E. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE): 90.1-2007......Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MOTORS:

- A. For alternating current, fractional and integral horsepower motors, NEMA Publications MG 1 and MG 2 shall apply.
- B. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS; and Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide premium efficiency type motors as scheduled. Unless otherwise specified for a particular application, use electric motors with the following requirements.
- C. Single-phase Motors: Motors for centrifugal fans and pumps may be split phase or permanent split capacitor (PSC) type. Provide capacitor-start type for hard starting applications.
- D. Poly-phase Motors: NEMA Design B, Squirrel cage, induction type.
  - Two Speed Motors: Each two-speed motor shall have two separate windings. Provide a time- delay (20 seconds minimum) relay for switching from high to low speed.

- E. Voltage ratings shall be as follows:
  - 1. Single phase:
    - a. Motors connected to 120-volt systems: 115 volts.
    - b. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
    - c. Motors connected to 240 volt or 480 volt systems: 230/460 volts, dual connection.
  - 2. Three phase:
    - a. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
    - b. Motors, less than 74.6 kW (100 HP), connected to 240 volt or 480 volt systems: 208-230/460 volts, dual connection.
    - c. Motors, 74.6 kW (100 HP) or larger, connected to 240-volt
      systems: 230 volts.
    - d. Motors, 74.6 kW (100 HP) or larger, connected to 480-volt
      systems: 460 volts.
    - e. Motors connected to high voltage systems (Over 600V): Shall conform to NEMA Standards for connection to the nominal system voltage shown on the drawings.
- F. Number of phases shall be as follows:
  - 1. Motors, less than 373 W (1/2 HP): Single phase.
  - 2. Motors, 373 W (1/2 HP) and larger: 3 phase.
  - 3. Exceptions:
    - a. Hermetically sealed motors.
    - b. Motors for equipment assemblies, less than 746 W (one HP), may be single phase provided the manufacturer of the proposed assemblies cannot supply the assemblies with three phase motors.
- G. Motors shall be designed for operating the connected loads continuously in a 40°C (104°F) environment, where the motors are installed, without exceeding the NEMA standard temperature rises for the motor insulation. If the motors exceed 40°C (104°F), the motors shall be rated for the actual ambient temperatures.
- H. Motor designs, as indicated by the NEMA code letters, shall be coordinated with the connected loads to assure adequate starting and running torque.
- I. Motor Enclosures:
  - 1. Shall be the NEMA types as specified and/or shown on the drawings.
  - 2. Where the types of motor enclosures are not shown on the drawings, they shall be the NEMA types, which are most suitable for the

environmental conditions where the motors are being installed. Enclosure requirements for certain conditions are as follows:

- a. Motors located outdoors, indoors in wet or high humidity locations, or in unfiltered airstreams shall be totally enclosed type.
- b. Where motors are located in an NEC 511 classified area, provide TEFC explosion proof motor enclosures.
- c. Where motors are located in a corrosive environment, provide TEFC enclosures with corrosion resistant finish.
- 3. Enclosures shall be primed and finish coated at the factory with manufacturer's prime coat and standard finish.
- J. Special Requirements:
  - Where motor power requirements of equipment furnished deviate from power shown on plans, provide electrical service designed under the requirements of NFPA 70 without additional time or cost to the Government.
  - 2. Assemblies of motors, starters, controls and interlocks on factory assembled and wired devices shall be in accordance with the requirements of this specification.
  - 3. Wire and cable materials specified in the electrical division of the specifications shall be modified as follows:
    - a. Wiring material located where temperatures can exceed 71 degreesC (160 degrees F) shall be stranded copper with Teflon FEP insulation with jacket. This includes wiring on the boilers.
    - b. Other wiring at boilers and to control panels shall be NFPA 70 designation THWN.
    - c. Provide shielded conductors or wiring in separate conduits for all instrumentation and control systems where recommended by manufacturer of equipment.
  - 4. Select motor sizes so that the motors do not operate into the service factor at maximum required loads on the driven equipment. Motors on pumps shall be sized for non-overloading at all points on the pump performance curves.
  - 5. Motors utilized with variable frequency drives shall be rated "inverter-duty" per NEMA Standard, MG1, Part 31.4.4.2. Provide motor shaft grounding apparatus that will protect bearings from damage from stray currents.

- K. Additional requirements for specific motors, as indicated in the other sections listed in Article 1.2, shall also apply.
- L. Energy-Efficient Motors (Motor Efficiencies): All permanently wired polyphase motors of 746 Watts (1 HP) or more shall meet the minimum full-load efficiencies as indicated in the following table. Motors of 746 Watts or more with open<sub>7</sub> drip-proof or totally enclosed fan-cooled enclosures shall be NEMA premium efficiency type, unless otherwise indicated. Motors provided as an integral part of motor driven equipment are excluded from this requirement if a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency requirement is indicated for that equipment by the provisions of another section. Motors not specified as "premium efficiency" shall comply with the Energy Policy Act of 2005 (EPACT).

Minimum Premium Efficiencies			Minimum Premium Efficiencies				
Open Drip-Proof			Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled				
Rating	1200	1800	3600	Rating 1200 1800			3600
kW (HP)	RPM	RPM	RPM	kW (HP)	RPM	RPM	RPM
0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%	0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%
1.12 (1.5)	86.5%	86.5%	84.0%	1.12 (1.5)	87.5%	86.5%	84.0%
1.49 (2)	87.5%	86.5%	85.5%	1.49 (2)	88.5%	86.5%	85.5%
2.24 (3)	88.5%	89.5%	85.5%	2.24 (3)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%
3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%	3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	88.5%
5.60 (7.5)	90.2%	91.0%	88.5%	5.60 (7.5)	91.0%	91.7%	89.5%
7.46 (10)	91.7%	91.7%	89.5%	7.46 (10)	91.0%	91.7%	90.2%
11.2 (15)	91.7%	93.0%	90.2%	11.2 (15)	91.7%	92.4%	91.0%
14.9 (20)	92.4%	93.0%	91.0%	14.9 (20)	91.7%	93.0%	91.0%
18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%	18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%
22.4 (30)	93.6%	94.1%	91.7%	22.4 (30)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%
29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%	29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%
37.3 (50)	94.1%	94.5%	93.0%	37.3 (50)	94.1%	94.5%	93.0%
44.8 (60)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%	44.8 (60)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%
56.9 (75)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%	56.9 (75)	94.5%	95.4%	93.6%
74.6 (100)	95.0%	95.4%	93.6%	74.6 (100)	95.0%	95.4%	94.1%
93.3 (125)	95.0%	95.4%	94.1%	93.3 (125)	95.0%	95.4%	95.0%
112 (150)	95.4%	95.8%	94.1%	112 (150)	95.8%	95.8%	95.0%
149.2 (200)	95.4%	95.8%	95.0%	149.2 (200)	95.8%	96.2%	95.4%

Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2
Project No. 693-11-119
VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA
BID DOCUMENTS 3-30-16
M. Minimum Power Factor at Full Load and Rated Voltage: 90 percent at 1200

RPM, 1800 RPM and 3600 RPM.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION:

Install motors in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, the NEC, NEMA, as shown on the drawings and/or as required by other sections of these specifications.

#### 3.2 FIELD TESTS

- A. Perform an electric insulation resistance Test using a megohmmeter on all motors after installation, before start-up. All shall test free from grounds.
- B. Perform Load test in accordance with ANSI/IEEE 112, Test Method B, to determine freedom from electrical or mechanical defects and compliance with performance data.
- C. Insulation Resistance: Not less than one-half meg-ohm between stator conductors and frame, to be determined at the time of final inspection.
- D. All test data shall be complied into a report form for each motor and provided to the contracting officer or their representative.

#### 3.3 STARTUP AND TESTING

A. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of all equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

#### 3.4 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

#### SECTION 23 07 11 HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Field applied insulation for thermal efficiency and condensation control for
  - 1. HVAC piping, ductwork and equipment.
  - Re-insulation of HVAC piping, ductwork and equipment, plumbing piping and equipment and boiler plant piping, breeching and stacks and equipment after asbestos abatement.
- B. Definitions
  - 1. ASJ: All service jacket, white finish facing or jacket.
  - Air conditioned space: Space having air temperature and/or humidity controlled by mechanical equipment.
  - Cold: Equipment, ductwork or piping handling media at design temperature of 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or below.
  - 4. Concealed: Ductwork and piping above ceilings and in chases, and pipe spaces.
  - 5. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished areas including mechanical and electrical equipment rooms or exposed to outdoor weather. Attics and crawl spaces where air handling units are located are considered to be mechanical rooms. Shafts, chases, unfinished attics, crawl spaces and pipe basements are not considered finished areas.
  - 6. FSK: Foil-scrim-kraft facing.
  - 7. Hot: HVAC Ductwork handling air at design temperature above 16 degrees C (60 degrees F);HVAC equipment or piping handling media above 41 degrees C (105 degrees F)
  - Density: kg/m<sup>3</sup> kilograms per cubic meter (Pcf pounds per cubic foot).
  - 9. Runouts: Branch pipe connections up to 25-mm (one-inch) nominal size to fan coil units or reheat coils for terminal units.
  - 10. Thermal conductance: Heat flow rate through materials.
    - a. Flat surface: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per square foot).

## 

- 11. Thermal Conductivity (k): Watt per meter, per degree C (BTU per inch thickness, per hour, per square foot, per degree F temperature difference).
- 12. Vapor Retarder (Vapor Barrier): A material which retards the transmission (migration) of water vapor. Performance of the vapor retarder is rated in terms of permeance (perms). For the purpose of this specification, vapor retarders shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.1 perms and vapor barriers shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.001 perms.
- 13. HPS: High pressure steam (415 kPa [60 psig] and above).
- 14. HPR: High pressure steam condensate return.
- 15. MPS: Medium pressure steam (110 kPa [16 psig] thru 414 kPa [59 psig].
- 16. MPR: Medium pressure steam condensate return.
- 17. LPS: Low pressure steam (103 kPa [15 psig] and below).
- 18. LPR: Low pressure steam condensate gravity return.
- 19. PC: Pumped condensate.

foot).

- 20. HWH: Hot water heating supply.
- 21. HWHR: Hot water heating return.
- 22. GH: Hot glycol-water heating supply.
- 23. GHR: Hot glycol-water heating return.
- 24. FWPD: Feedwater pump discharge.
- 25. FWPS: Feedwater pump suction.
- 26. CTPD: Condensate transfer pump discharge.
- 27. CTPS: Condensate transfer pump suction.
- 28. VR: Vacuum condensate return.
- 29. CPD: Condensate pump discharge.
- 30. R: Pump recirculation.
- 31. FOS: Fuel oil supply.
- 32. FOR: Fuel oil return.
- 33. CW: Cold water.
- 34. SW: Soft water.
- 35. HW: Hot water.
- 36. CH: Chilled water supply.
- 37. CHR: Chilled water return.

- 39. GCR: Chilled glycol-water return.
- 40. RS: Refrigerant suction.
- 41. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride vapor retarder jacketing, white.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- D. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- E. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- I. Section 23 22 13, STEAM and CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING
- J. Section 23 22 23, STEAM CONDENSATE PUMPS

#### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to article QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Criteria:
  - 1. Comply with NFPA 90A, particularly paragraphs 4.3.3.1 through 4.3.3.6, 4.3.10.2.6, and 5.4.6.4, parts of which are quoted as follows:

**4.3.3.1** Pipe insulation and coverings, duct coverings, duct linings, vapor retarder facings, adhesives, fasteners, tapes, and supplementary materials added to air ducts, plenums, panels, and duct silencers used in duct systems, unless otherwise provided for in <u>4.3.3.1.1</u> or <u>4.3.3.1.2.</u>, shall have, in the form in which they are used, a maximum flame spread index of 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with <u>NFPA 255</u>, *Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials*.

**4.3.3.1.1** Where these products are to be applied with adhesives, they shall be tested with such adhesives applied, or the adhesives used shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when in the final dry state. (See 4.2.4.2.)

**4.3.3.1.2** The flame spread and smoke developed index requirements of 4.3.3.1.1 shall not apply to air duct weatherproof coverings where they are located entirely outside of a building, do not penetrate a wall or roof, and do not create an exposure hazard.

4.3.3.2 Closure systems for use with rigid and flexible air ducts tested in accordance with UL 181, Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors, shall have been tested, listed, and used in accordance with the conditions of their listings, in accordance with one of the following:

(1) UL 181A, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Rigid Air Ducts and Air Connectors

(2) UL 181B, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Flexible Air Ducts and Air Connectors  $% \left( {\left[ {{{\rm{S}}_{\rm{T}}} \right]_{\rm{T}}} \right)$ 

4.3.3.3 Air duct, panel, and plenum coverings and linings, and pipe insulation and coverings shall not flame, glow, smolder, or smoke when tested in accordance with a similar test for pipe covering, ASTM C 411, Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation, at the temperature to which they are exposed in service.

4.3.3.3.1 In no case shall the test temperature be below 121°C (250°F).

4.3.3.4 Air duct coverings shall not extend through walls or floors that are required to be fire stopped or required to have a fire resistance rating, unless such coverings meet the requirements of 5.4.6.4.

4.3.3.5\* Air duct linings shall be interrupted at fire dampers to prevent interference with the operation of devices.

4.3.3.6 Air duct coverings shall not be installed so as to conceal or prevent the use of any service opening.

4.3.10.2.6 Materials exposed to the airflow shall be noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or comply with the following.

4.3.10.2.6.1 Electrical wires and cables and optical fiber cables shall be listed as noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with NFPA 262, Standard Method of Test for Flame Travel and Smoke of Wires and Cables for Use in Air-Handling Spaces.

4.3.10.2.6.2 Pneumatic tubing for control systems shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with UL 1820, Standard for Safety Fire Test of Pneumatic Tubing for Flame and Smoke Characteristics.

4.3.10.2.6.4 Optical-fiber and communication raceways shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with UL 2024, Standard for Safety Optical-Fiber Cable Raceway.

4.3.10.2.6.6 Supplementary materials for air distribution systems shall be permitted when complying with the provisions of 4.3.3.

5.4.6.4 Where air ducts pass through walls, floors, or partitions that are required to have a fire resistance rating and where fire dampers are not required, the opening in the construction around the air duct shall be as follows:

(1) Not exceeding a 25.4 mm (1 in.) average clearance on all sides

(2) Filled solid with an approved material capable of preventing the passage of flame and hot gases sufficient to ignite cotton waste when subjected to the time-temperature fire conditions required for fire barrier penetration as specified in <u>NFPA 251</u>, Standard Methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of Building Construction and Materials

- 2. Test methods: ASTM E84, UL 723, or NFPA 255.
- 3. Specified k factors are at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature unless stated otherwise. Where optional thermal insulation material is used, select thickness to provide thermal conductance no greater than that for the specified material. For pipe, use insulation manufacturer's published heat flow tables. For domestic hot water supply and return, run out insulation and condensation control insulation, no thickness adjustment need be made.
- 4. All materials shall be compatible and suitable for service temperature, and shall not contribute to corrosion or otherwise attack surface to which applied in either the wet or dry state.
- C. Every package or standard container of insulation or accessories delivered to the job site for use must have a manufacturer's stamp or label giving the name of the manufacturer and description of the material.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - All information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications and ASTM, federal and military specifications.
    - a. Insulation materials: Specify each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
    - b. Insulation facings and jackets: Each type used. Make it clear that white finish will be furnished for exposed ductwork, casings and equipment.
    - c. Insulation accessory materials: Each type used.
    - d. Manufacturer's installation and fitting fabrication instructions for flexible unicellular insulation.
    - e. Make reference to applicable specification paragraph numbers for coordination.

```
Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2
Project No. 693-11-119
VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA
Bid Documents 3-30-16
```

C. Samples:

- Each type of insulation: Minimum size 100 mm (4 inches) square for board/block/ blanket; 150 mm (6 inches) long, full diameter for round types.
- Each type of facing and jacket: Minimum size 100 mm (4 inches square).
- 3. Each accessory material: Minimum 120 ML (4 ounce) liquid container or 120 gram (4 ounce) dry weight for adhesives / cement / mastic.

#### 1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIAL

Store materials in clean and dry environment, pipe covering jackets shall be clean and unmarred. Place adhesives in original containers. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions as required by printed instructions of manufacturers of adhesives, mastics and finishing cements.

#### **1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.): L-P-535E (2)- 99.....Plastic Sheet (Sheeting): Plastic Strip; Poly (Vinyl Chloride) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride -Vinyl Acetate), Rigid.
- C. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.): MIL-A-3316C (2)-90.....Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation MIL-A-24179A (1)-87....Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal Insulation MIL-C-19565C (1)-88....Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire-and Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier MIL-C-20079H-87.....Cloth, Glass; Tape, Textile Glass; and Thread, Glass and Wire-Reinforced Glass D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM): A167-99(2004).....Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip B209-07.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2 Project No. 693-11-119 VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA Bid Documents 3-30-16	
C411-05Standard test method for Hot-Surface	
Performance of High-Temperature Therma	al
Insulation	
C449-07for Mineral Files	ber
Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating a	and
Finishing Cement	
C533-09Standard Specification for Calcium Si	licate
Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation	
C534-08Standard Specification for Preformed	Flexible
Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation	
Sheet and Tubular Form	511 111
C547-07Standard Specification for Mineral Fil	her nine
Insulation	Ser bibe
C552-07Standard Specification for Cellular G	lagg
Thermal Insulation	1455
C553-08Standard Specification for Mineral Fil	
Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commerce	cial and
Industrial Applications	
C585-09Standard Practice for Inner and Outer	
of Rigid Thermal Insulation for Nomina	
of Pipe and Tubing (NPS System) R (19	
C612-10Standard Specification for Mineral Fil	oer Block
and Board Thermal Insulation	
C1126-04Standard Specification for Faced or U	nfaced
Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insula	ation
C1136-10Standard Specification for Flexible,	Low
Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal	
Insulation	
D1668-97a (2006)Standard Specification for Glass Fabr	ics (Woven
and Treated) for Roofing and Waterproc	ofing
E84-10Standard Test Method for Surface Burn	ing
Characteristics of Building	
Materials	
E119-09cStandard Test Method for Fire Tests of	f Building
Construction and Materials	

Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2 Project No. 693-11-119 VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA Bid Documents 3-30-16 E136-09b..... Standard Test Methods for Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 degrees C (1380 F) E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems 96-08.....Standard<del>s</del> for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations 101-09....Life Safety Code 251-06.....Standard methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of Building Construction Materials 255-06..... Standard Method of tests of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL): 723..... Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials with Revision of 09/08 G. Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting Industry (MSS): SP58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design, and Manufacture

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MINERAL FIBER OR FIBER GLASS

- A. ASTM C612 (Board, Block), Class 1 or 2, density 48 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (3 pcf), k = 0.037 (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), external insulation for temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F) with foil scrim (FSK) facing.
- B. ASTM C553 (Blanket, Flexible) Type I, Class B-3, Density 16 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (1 pcf), k = 0.045 (0.31) Class B-5 (High Humidity Areas), Density 32 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (2 pcf), k = 0.04 (0.27) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F) with foil scrim (FSK) facing.
- C. ASTM C547 (Pipe Fitting Insulation and Preformed Pipe Insulation), Class 1, k = 0.037 (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 230 degrees C (450 degrees F) with an all service

Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2
Project No. 693-11-119
VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA
Bid Documents 3-30-16
 vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride pre-molded fitting
 covering.

#### 2.2 MINERAL WOOL OR REFRACTORY FIBER

A. Comply with Standard ASTM C612, Class 3, 450 degrees C (850 degrees F).

#### 2.3 RIGID CELLULAR PHENOLIC FOAM

- A. Preformed (molded) pipe insulation, ASTM C1126, type III, grade 1, k = 0.021(0.15) at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covering.
- B. Equipment and Duct Insulation, ASTM C 1126, type II, grade 1, k = 0.021 (0.15) at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with rigid cellular phenolic insulation and covering, and all service vapor retarder jacket.

### 2.4 CELLULAR GLASS CLOSED-CELL

- A. Comply with Standard ASTM C177, C518, density 120 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (7.5 pcf) nominal, k = 0.033 (0.29) at 240 degrees C (75 degrees F).
- B. Pipe insulation for use at temperatures up to 200 degrees C (400 degrees F) with all service vapor retarder jacket.

#### 2.5 POLYISOCYANURATE CLOSED-CELL RIGID (OUTDOOR LOCATIONS ONLY)

- A. Preformed (fabricated) pipe insulation, ASTM C591, type IV, K=0.027(0.19) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for use at temperatures up to 149 degree C (300 degree F) with factory applied PVDC or all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride pre-molded fitting covers.
- B. Equipment and duct insulation, ASTM C 591,type IV, K=0.027(0.19) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 149 degrees C (300 degrees F) with PVDC or all service jacket vapor retarder jacket.

#### 2.6 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR THERMAL

ASTM C177, C518, k = 0.039 (0.27) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for temperatures from minus 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 93 degrees C (200 degrees F). No jacket required.

#### 2.7 DUCT WRAP FOR KITCHEN HOOD GREASE DUCTS

A. Light weight, high temperature mineral fiber or ceramic fiber insulating material with low thermal conductivity K value of 0.060  $W/m^2$ degrees C (0.417 Btu in/hr ft<sup>2</sup> degrees F) at mean temperature of 260 degrees C (500 degrees F).

23 07 11 - 9

```
Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2
Project No. 693-11-119
VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA
Bid Documents 3-30-16
```

- B. Material shall be fully encapsulated by UL classified aluminum foil and tested to ASTM E84 standard.
- C. Material shall be UL tested for internal grease fire to 1093 degrees C (2,000 degrees F) with zero clearance and for through-penetration firestop.
- D. Material shall be UL classified for 2 hour fire rating for grease duct enclosure, and meet NFPA 96 requirements for direct applied insulating material to grease ducts with zero clearance.
- E. Material flame spread and smoke developed ratings shall not be higher than 5, as per ASTM E 84/UL 723 Flammability Test.

#### 2.8 CALCIUM SILICATE

- A. Preformed pipe Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.
- B. Pre-molded Pipe Fitting Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.
- C. Equipment Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II
- D. Characteristics:

Insulation Characteristics					
ITEMS	TYPE I	TYPE II			
Temperature, maximum degrees C	649 (1200)	927 (1700)			
(degrees F)					
Density (dry), Kg/m <sup>3</sup> (lb/ ft3)	232 (14.5)	288 (18)			
Thermal conductivity:					
Min W/ m K (Btu in/h ft <sup>2</sup> degrees F)@	0.059	0.078			
mean temperature of 93 degrees C	(0.41)	(0.540)			
(200 degrees F)					
Surface burning characteristics:					
Flame spread Index, Maximum	0	0			
Smoke Density index, Maximum	0	0			

#### 2.9 INSULATION FACINGS AND JACKETS

A. Vapor Retarder, higher strength with low water permeance = 0.02 or less perm rating, Beach puncture 50 units for insulation facing on exposed ductwork, casings and equipment, and for pipe insulation jackets. Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2
Project No. 693-11-119
VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA
Bid Documents 3-30-16
 Facings and jackets shall be all service type (ASJ) or PVDC Vapor
 Retarder jacketing.

- B. ASJ jacket shall be white kraft bonded to 0.025 mm (1 mil) thick aluminum foil, fiberglass reinforced, with pressure sensitive adhesive closure. Comply with ASTM C1136. Beach puncture 50 units, Suitable for painting without sizing. Jackets shall have minimum 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) lap on longitudinal joints and minimum 75 mm (3 inch) butt strip on end joints. Butt strip material shall be same as the jacket. Lap and butt strips shall be self-sealing type with factory-applied pressure sensitive adhesive.
- C. Vapor Retarder medium strength with low water vapor permeance of 0.02 or less perm rating), Beach puncture 25 units: Foil-Scrim-Kraft (FSK) or PVDC vapor retarder jacketing type for concealed ductwork and equipment.
- D. Field applied vapor barrier jackets shall be provided, in addition to the specified facings and jackets, on all exterior piping and ductwork as well as on interior piping and ductwork exposed to outdoor air (i.e.; in ventilated attics, piping in ventilated (not air conditioned) spaces, etc.)in high humidity areas conveying fluids below ambient temperature. The vapor barrier jacket shall consist of a multi-layer laminated cladding with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.001 perms. The minimum puncture resistance shall be 35 cm-kg (30 inch-pounds) for interior locations and 92 cm-kg (80 inch-pounds) for exterior or exposed locations or where the insulation is subject to damage.
- E. Glass Cloth Jackets: Pre-sized, minimum 0.18 kg per square meter (7.8 ounces per square yard), 2000 kPa (300 psig) bursting strength with integral vapor retarder where required or specified. Weather proof if utilized for outside service.
- F. Factory composite materials may be used provided that they have been tested and certified by the manufacturer.
- G. Pipe fitting insulation covering (jackets): Fitting covering shall be pre-molded to match shape of fitting and shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conforming to Fed Spec L-P-335, composition A, Type II Grade GU, and Type III, minimum thickness 0.7 mm (0.03 inches). Provide color matching vapor retarder pressure sensitive tape.

H. Aluminum Jacket-Piping systems: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.6 mm (0.023 inch) minimum thickness with locking longitudinal joints. Jackets for elbows, tees and other fittings shall be factory-fabricated to match shape of fitting and of 0.6 mm (0.024) inch minimum thickness aluminum. Fittings shall be of same construction as straight run jackets but need not be of the same alloy. Factory-fabricated stainless steel bands shall be installed on all circumferential joints. Bands shall be 13 mm (0.5 inch) wide on 450 mm (18 inch) centers. System shall be weatherproof if utilized for outside service.

#### 2.11 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES

A. Cold pipe support: Pre-molded pipe insulation 180 degrees (half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be cellular glass or high density Polyisocyanurate insulation of the same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (3.0 pcf).

Nominal Pipe Size and Accessor	ries Material (Insert Blocks)
Nominal Pipe Size mm (inches)	Insert Blocks mm (inches)
Up through 125 (5)	150 (6) long
150 (6)	150 (6) long
200 (8), 250 (10), 300 (12)	225 (9) long
350 (14), 400 (16)	300 (12) long
450 through 600 (18 through 24)	350 (14) long

- B. Warm or hot pipe supports: Pre-molded pipe insulation (180 degree half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be high density Polyisocyanurate (for temperatures up to 149 degrees C [300 degrees F]), cellular glass or calcium silicate. Insulation at supports shall have same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (3.0 pcf).
- 2.12 ADHESIVE, MASTIC, CEMENT
  - A. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 1: Jacket and lap adhesive and protective finish coating for insulation.
  - B. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 2: Adhesive for laps and for adhering insulation to metal surfaces.
  - C. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-24179, Type II Class 1: Adhesive for installing flexible unicellular insulation and for laps and general use.
  - D. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I: Protective finish for outdoor use.

## Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2 Project No. 693-11-119 VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA Bid Documents 3-30-16 E. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I or Type II: Vapor barrier compound for

- indoor use. F. ASTM C449: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and
  - finishing cement.
- G. Other: Insulation manufacturers' published recommendations.

#### 2.13 MECHANICAL FASTENERS

- A. Pins, anchors: Welded pins, or metal or nylon anchors with galvanized steel-coated or fiber washer, or clips. Pin diameter shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- B. Staples: Outward clinching monel or galvanized steel.
- C. Wire: 1.3 mm thick (18 gage) soft annealed galvanized or 1.9 mm (14 gage) copper clad steel or nickel copper alloy.
- D. Bands: 13 mm (0.5 inch) nominal width, brass, galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel.

### 2.14 REINFORCEMENT AND FINISHES

- A. Glass fabric, open weave: ASTM D1668, Type III (resin treated) and Type I (asphalt treated).
- B. Glass fiber fitting tape: Mil. Spec MIL-C-20079, Type II, Class 1.
- C. Tape for Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- D. Hexagonal wire netting: 25 mm (one inch) mesh, 0.85 mm thick (22 gage) galvanized steel.
- E. Corner beads: 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch), 0.55 mm thick (26 gage) galvanized steel; or, 25 mm (1 inch) by 25 mm (1 inch), 0.47 mm thick (28 gage) aluminum angle adhered to 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch) Kraft paper.
- F. PVC fitting cover: Fed. Spec L-P-535, Composition A, 11-86 Type II, Grade GU, with Form B Mineral Fiber insert, for media temperature 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) and above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Provide double layer insert. Provide color matching vapor barrier pressure sensitive tape.

#### 2.15 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

Other than pipe and duct insulation, refer to Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

Unless shown otherwise all assembled systems shall meet flame spread 25 and smoke developed 50 rating as developed under ASTM, NFPA and UL standards and specifications. See paragraph 1.3 "Quality Assurance".

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Required pressure tests of duct and piping joints and connections shall be completed and the work approved by the Resident Engineer for application of insulation. Surface shall be clean and dry with all foreign materials, such as dirt, oil, loose scale and rust removed.
- B. Except for specific exceptions, insulate entire specified equipment, piping (pipe, fittings, valves, accessories), and duct systems. Insulate each pipe and duct individually. Do not use scrap pieces of insulation where a full length section will fit.
- C. Where removal or relocation of insulation of piping, ductwork and equipment is required such areas shall be reinsulated to comply with this specification.
- D. Insulation materials shall be installed in a first class manner with smooth and even surfaces, with jackets and facings drawn tight and smoothly cemented down at all laps. Insulation shall be continuous through all sleeves and openings, except at fire dampers and duct heaters (NFPA 90A). Vapor retarders shall be continuous and uninterrupted throughout systems with operating temperature 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below. Lap and seal vapor retarder over ends and exposed edges of insulation. Anchors, supports and other metal projections through insulation on cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed for a minimum length of 150 mm (6 inches).
- E. Install vapor stops at all insulation terminations on either side of valves, pumps and equipment and particularly in straight lengths of pipe insulation.
- F. Construct insulation on parts of equipment such as chilled water pumps and heads of chillers, convertors and heat exchangers that must be opened periodically for maintenance or repair, so insulation can be removed and replaced without damage. Install insulation with bolted 1 mm thick (20 gage) galvanized steel or aluminum covers as complete units, or in sections, with all necessary supports, and split to coincide with flange/split of the equipment.

- G. Insulation on hot piping and equipment shall be terminated square at items not to be insulated, access openings and nameplates. Cover all exposed raw insulation with white sealer or jacket material.
- H. Protect all insulations outside of buildings with aluminum jacket using lock joint or other approved system for a continuous weather tight system. Access doors and other items requiring maintenance or access shall be removable and sealable.
- I. Insulate PRVs, flow meters, and steam traps.
- I. HVAC work not to be insulated:
  - 1. Internally insulated ductwork and air handling units.
  - 2. Relief air ducts (Economizer cycle exhaust air).
  - 3. Exhaust air ducts and plenums, and ventilation exhaust air shafts.
  - 4. Equipment: Expansion tanks, flash tanks, hot water pumps, steam condensate pumps.
  - 5. In hot piping: Unions, flexible connectors, control valves, PRVs, safety valves and discharge vent piping, vacuum breakers, thermostatic vent valves, steam traps 20 mm (3/4 inch) and smaller, exposed piping through floor for convectors and radiators. Insulate piping to within approximately 75 mm (3 inches) of uninsulated items.
- J. Steam/Condensate piping and equipment work not to be insulated(NI)or if insulated the insulation shall be removal jacket type (RJ):
  - 1. Pipes, valves and fittings:
    - a. Gas fuel(NI)
    - c. Compressed Air (NI)
    - e. Level sensor piping and blowdown (NI)
    - f. Tank drains (NI)
    - g. Vents-tank, safety and back pressure valves except protective.
    - i. Threaded valves (RJ)
    - j. Check valves (RJ)
    - k. Unions (RJ)
    - 1. Orifice flanges (RJ)
    - m. Dielectric flanges and unions (RJ)
    - n. Steam header drains (NI)
    - o. Non-return stop and check valve drains (NI)
    - p. Pneumatic controls (NI)
    - q. Pressure transmission to gages (NI)

Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2 Project No. 693-11-119 VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA Bid Documents 3-30-16 r. Piping in control panels (NI) s. Tube cleaning piping (NI) t. Chemical feed from pump-type feeders (NI) u. Condensate piping from flash tank to condensate return pump (NI) 3. Equipment: a. Condensate return pump units(NI) b. Vacuum return pump units(NI) c. Pumps-inlet to outlet(NI) d. Flash tanks(NI) e. Safety valves(NI) f. Water meters(NI) g. Oil meters(NI) h. Air compressors and tanks(NI) i. Refrigerated or desiccant air drier(NI) j. Chemical feeders(NI) k. Boiler and feedwater sampler(NI) 1. All nameplates (NI) 4. Specialties: a. Pressure reducing valves(RJ) b. Control valves-water and steam(NI) c. Level sensors-piping, valves and blowdown(NI) d. Back pressure regulators-oil and steam(NI) e. Strainers under 65 mm (2-1/2 inch) pipe size(RJ) f. Expansion bellows(RJ) g. Flexible connectors(RJ) h. Ball joints except piping between joints//(NI) K. Apply insulation materials subject to the manufacturer's recommended temperature limits. Apply adhesives, mastic and coatings at the manufacturer's recommended minimum coverage. L. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. // The elbow/ fitting insulation shall be field-fabricated, mitered or factory prefabricated to the necessary size and shape to fit on the elbow/ fitting.// Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill a PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.

M. Firestop Pipe and Duct insulation:

- Provide firestopping insulation at fire and smoke barriers through penetrations. Fire stopping insulation shall be UL listed as defines in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- Pipe and duct penetrations requiring fire stop insulation including, but not limited to the following:
  - a. Pipe risers through floors
  - b. Pipe or duct chase walls and floors
  - c. Smoke partitions
  - d. Fire partitions
- O. Provide vapor barrier jackets over insulation as follows:
  - 1. All piping and ductwork exposed to outdoor weather.
  - All interior piping and ducts conveying fluids //exposed to outdoor air (i.e. in attics, ventilated (not air conditioned) spaces, etc.) below ambient air temperature in high humidity areas.
- P. Provide metal jackets over insulation as follows:
  - 1. All piping and ducts exposed to outdoor weather.
  - 2. Piping exposed in building, within 1800 mm (6 feet) of the floor, that connects to sterilizers, kitchen and laundry equipment. Jackets may be applied with pop rivets. Provide aluminum angle ring escutcheons at wall, ceiling or floor penetrations.
  - 3. A 50 mm (2 inch) overlap is required at longitudinal and circumferential joints.

#### 3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Mineral Fiber Board:
  - Faced board: Apply board on pins spaced not more than 300 mm (12 inches) on center each way, and not less than 75 mm (3 inches) from each edge of board. In addition to pins, apply insulation bonding adhesive to entire underside of horizontal metal surfaces. Butt insulation edges tightly and seal all joints with laps and butt strips. After applying speed clips cut pins off flush and apply vapor seal patches over clips.
  - 2. Plain board:
    - a. Insulation shall be scored, beveled or mitered to provide tight joints and be secured to equipment with bands spaced 225 mm (9 inches) on center for irregular surfaces or with pins and clips on flat surfaces. Use corner beads to protect edges of insulation.

- b. For hot equipment: Stretch 25 mm (1 inch) mesh wire, with edges wire laced together, over insulation and finish with insulating and finishing cement applied in one coat, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, trowel led to a smooth finish.
- c. For cold equipment: Apply meshed glass fabric in a tack coat 1.5 to 1.7 square meter per liter (60 to 70 square feet per gallon) of vapor mastic and finish with mastic at 0.3 to 0.4 square meter per liter (12 to 15 square feet per gallon) over the entire fabric surface.
- d. Chilled water pumps: Insulate with removable and replaceable 1 mm thick (20 gage) aluminum or galvanized steel covers lined with insulation. Seal closure joints/flanges of covers with gasket material. Fill void space in enclosure with flexible mineral fiber insulation.
- 3. Exposed, unlined ductwork and equipment in unfinished areas, mechanical and electrical equipment rooms and attics, and duct work exposed to outdoor weather:
  - a. 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) or 50 mm (2 inch- in outdoor applications) thick insulation faced with ASJ (white all service jacket): Supply air duct unlined air handling units.
  - b. 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) or 50 mm (2 inch in outdoor applications) thick insulation faced with ASJ: Return air duct, mixed air plenums.
  - c. Outside air intake ducts: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.
  - d. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a reinforcing membrane and two coats of vapor barrier mastic or multi-layer vapor barrier with a maximum water vapor permeability of 0.001 perms.
- 5. Cold equipment: 40 mm (1-1/2inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.a. Chilled water pumps, water filter, chemical feeder pot or tank.b. Cold storage water
- 6. Hot equipment: 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.a. Convertors, air separators, steam condensate pump receivers.
  - b. Reheat coil casing and separation chambers on steam humidifiers located above ceilings.

- c. Domestic water heaters and hot water storage tanks (not factory insulated).
- d. Booster water heaters for dietetics dish and pot washers and for washdown grease-extracting hoods.
- Laundry: Hot exhaust ducts from dryers and from ironers, where duct is exposed in the laundry.
- B. Flexible Mineral Fiber Blanket:
  - 1. Adhere insulation to metal with 75 mm (3 inch) wide strips of insulation bonding adhesive at 200 mm (8 inches) on center all around duct. Additionally secure insulation to bottom of ducts exceeding 600 mm (24 inches) in width with pins welded or adhered on 450 mm (18 inch) centers. Secure washers on pins. Butt insulation edges and seal joints with laps and butt strips. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations with mastic. Sagging duct insulation will not be acceptable. Install firestop duct insulation where required.
  - 2. Supply air ductwork to be insulated includes main and branch ducts from AHU discharge to room supply outlets, and the bodies of ceiling outlets to prevent condensation. Insulate sound attenuator units, coil casings and damper frames. To prevent condensation insulate trapeze type supports and angle iron hangers for flat oval ducts that are in direct contact with metal duct.
  - 3. Concealed supply air ductwork.
    - a. Above ceilings at a roof level, in attics, and duct work exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.
    - b. Above ceilings for other than roof level: 40 mm (1 ½ inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.
  - 4. Concealed return air duct:
    - a. In attics (where not subject to damage) and where exposed to outdoor weather: 50mmm (2 inch)thick insulation faced with FSK,
    - b. Above ceilings at a roof level, unconditioned areas, and in chases with external wall or containing steam piping; 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick, insulation faced with FSK.
    - d. Concealed return air ductwork in other locations need not be insulated.

# Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2 Project No. 693-11-119 VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA Bid Documents 3-30-16 5. Concealed outside air duct: 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation

- 6. Exhaust air branch duct from autopsy refrigerator to main duct: 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.
- C. Molded Mineral Fiber Pipe and Tubing Covering:

faced with FSK.

- 1. Fit insulation to pipe or duct, aligning longitudinal joints. Seal longitudinal joint laps and circumferential butt strips by rubbing hard with a nylon sealing tool to assure a positive seal. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations on cold piping with a generous application of vapor barrier mastic. Provide inserts and install with metal insulation shields at outside pipe supports. Install freeze protection insulation over heating cable.
- 2. Contractor's options for fitting, flange and valve insulation:
  - a. Insulating and finishing cement for sizes less than 100 mm (4 inches) operating at surface temperature of 16 degrees C (61 degrees F) or more.
  - b. Factory pre-molded, one piece PVC covers with mineral fiber, (Form B), inserts. Provide two insert layers for pipe temperatures below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F), or above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Secure first layer of insulation with twine. Seal seam edges with vapor barrier mastic and secure with fitting tape.
  - c. Factory molded, ASTM C547 or field mitered sections, joined with adhesive or wired in place. For hot piping finish with a smoothing coat of finishing cement. For cold fittings, 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or less, vapor seal with a layer of glass fitting tape imbedded between two 2 mm (1/16 inch) coats of vapor barrier mastic.
  - d. Fitting tape shall extend over the adjacent pipe insulation and overlap on itself at least 50 mm (2 inches).
- 3. Nominal thickness in millimeters and inches specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
- D. Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam:
  - Rigid closed cell phenolic insulation may be provided for piping, ductwork and equipment for temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).

Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2 Project No. 693-11-119 VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA Bid Documents 3-30-16 2. Note the NFPA 90A burning characteristics requirements of 25/50 in paragraph 1.3.B 3. Provide secure attachment facilities such as welding pins. 4. Apply insulation with joints tightly drawn together 5. Apply adhesives, coverings, neatly finished at fittings, and valves. 6. Final installation shall be smooth, tight, neatly finished at all edges. 7. Minimum thickness in millimeters (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section. 8. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a multi-layer vapor barrier with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.00 perms. 9. Condensation control insulation: Minimum 25 mm (1.0 inch) thick for all pipe sizes. a. HVAC: Cooling coil condensation piping to waste piping fixture or drain inlet. Omit insulation on plastic piping in mechanical rooms. E. Cellular Glass Insulation: 1. Pipe and tubing, covering nominal thickness in millimeters and inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section. 2. Underground Piping Other than or in lieu of that Specified in Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING and Section 33 63 00, STEAM ENERGY DISTRIBUTION: Type II, factory jacketed with a 3 mm laminate jacketing consisting of 3000 mm x 3000 mm (10 ft x 10 ft) asphalt impregnated glass fabric, bituminous mastic and outside protective plastic film. a. 75 mm (3 inches) thick for hot water piping. b. As scheduled at the end of this section for chilled water piping. c. Underground piping: Apply insulation with joints tightly butted. Seal longitudinal self-sealing lap. Use field fabricated or factory made fittings. Seal butt joints and fitting with jacketing as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Use 100

- d. Provide expansion chambers for pipe loops, anchors and wall penetrations as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- e. Underground insulation shall be inspected and approved by the Resident Engineer as follows:
  - 1) Insulation in place before coating.

mm (4 inch) wide strips to seal butt joints.

- f. Sand bed and backfill: Minimum 75 mm (3 inches) all around insulated pipe or tank, applied after coating has dried.
- 3. Cold equipment: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ for chilled water pumps, water filters, chemical feeder pots or tanks, expansion tanks, air separators and air purgers.
- 4. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a reinforcing membrane and two coats of vapor barrier mastic or multi-layer vapor barrier with a water vapor permeability of 0.00 perms.
- F. Polyisocyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid Insulation:
  - Polyisocyanurate closed-cell rigid insulation (PIR) may be provided for exterior piping, equipment and ductwork for temperature up to 149 degree C (300 degree F).
  - Install insulation, vapor barrier and jacketing per manufacturer's recommendations. Particular attention should be paid to recommendations for joint staggering, adhesive application, external hanger design, expansion/contraction joint design and spacing and vapor barrier integrity.
  - Install insulation with all joints tightly butted (except expansion) joints in hot applications).
  - 4. If insulation thickness exceeds 63 mm (2.5 inches), install as a double layer system with longitudinal (lap) and butt joint staggering as recommended by manufacturer.
  - 5. For cold applications, vapor barrier shall be installed in a continuous manner. No staples, rivets, screws or any other attachment device capable of penetrating the vapor barrier shall be used to attach the vapor barrier or jacketing. No wire ties capable of penetrating the vapor barrier shall be used to hold the insulation in place. Banding shall be used to attach PVC or metal jacketing.
  - 6. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. The elbow/ fitting insulation shall be field-fabricated, mitered or factory prefabricated to the necessary size and shape to fit on the elbow/ fitting. Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.

- For cold applications, the vapor barrier on elbows/fittings shall be either mastic-fabric-mastic or 2 mil thick PVDC vapor barrier adhesive tape.
- 8. All PVC and metal jacketing shall be installed so as to naturally shed water. Joints shall point down and shall be sealed with either adhesive or caulking (except for periodic slip joints).
- 9. Underground piping: Follow instructions for above ground piping but the vapor retarder jacketing shall be 6 mil thick PVDC or minimum 30 mil thick rubberized bituminous membrane. Sand bed and backfill shall be a minimum of 150 mm (6 inches) all around insulated pipe.
- 10. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a multi-layer vapor barrier with a water vapor permeance of 0.00 perms.
- 11. Note the NFPA 90A burning characteristic requirements of 25/50 in paragraph 1.3B. Refer to paragraph 3.1 for items not to be insulated.
- 12. Minimum thickness in millimeter (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
- G. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation:
  - Apply insulation and fabricate fittings in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and finish with two coats of weather resistant finish as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
  - 2. Pipe and tubing insulation:
    - a. Use proper size material. Do not stretch or strain insulation.
    - b. To avoid undue compression of insulation, provide cork stoppers or wood inserts at supports as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Insulation shields are specified under Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC //and Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT and STEAM GENERATION//.
    - c. Where possible, slip insulation over the pipe or tubing prior to connection, and seal the butt joints with adhesive. Where the slip-on technique is not possible, slit the insulation and apply it to the pipe sealing the seam and joints with contact adhesive. Optional tape sealing, as recommended by the manufacturer, may be

straight run of pipe, not at a fitting. Seal joint with tape.

- Apply sheet insulation to flat or large curved surfaces with 100 percent adhesive coverage. For fittings and large pipe, apply adhesive to seams only.
- 4. Pipe insulation: nominal thickness in millimeters (inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
- 5. Minimum 20 mm (0.75 inch) thick insulation for pneumatic control lines for a minimum distance of 6 m (20 feet) from discharge side of the refrigerated dryer.
- 6. Use Class S (Sheet), 20 mm (3/4 inch) thick for the following:
  - a. Chilled water pumps
  - b. Bottom and sides of metal basins for winterized cooling towers (where basin water is heated).
  - c. Chillers, insulate any cold chiller surfaces subject to condensation which has not been factory insulated.
  - d. Piping inside refrigerators and freezers: Provide heat tape under insulation.
- 7. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a multi-layer vapor barrier with a water vapor permeance of 0.00 perms.
- H. Duct Wrap for Kitchen Hood Grease Ducts:
  - The insulation thickness, layers and installation method shall be as per recommendations of the manufacturer to maintain the fire integrity and performance rating.
  - 2. Provide stainless steel jacket for all exterior and exposed interior ductwork.
- I. Calcium Silicate:
  - 1. Minimum thickness in millimeter (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section for piping other than in boiler plant.

#### 3.3 APPLICATION -BOILER PLANT, PIPE, VALVES, STRAINERS AND FITTINGS:

- A. Temperature range 120 to 230 degrees C (251 to 450 degrees F);
  - Application; Steam service 110 kpa (16 psig nominal) and higher, high pressure condensate to trap assembly, boiler bottom blowoff from boiler to blowoff valve closest to boiler.
  - 2. Insulation and Jacket:

- boiler room floor, feedwater heater mezzanine floor or access platform and any floors or platforms on which tanks or pumps are located.
- b. Mineral fiber for remaining locations.
- c. ASJ with PVC premolded fitting coverings.
- d. Aluminum jacket from zero to 1800 mm (6 feet) above floor on atomizing steam and condensate lines at boilers and burners.
- 3. Thickness:

Nominal Thickness	Of Calcium Silicate Insulation				
(Boiler Plant)					
Pipe Diameter mm	Insulation Thickness mm				
(in)	(in)				
25 (1 and below)	125 (5)				
25 to 38 (1-1/4 to 1-	125 (5)				
1/2)					
38 (1-1/2) and above	150 (6)				

- B. Temperature range 100 to 121 degrees C (211 to 250 degrees F):
  - Application: Steam service 103 kpa (15 psig) and below, trap assembly discharge piping, boiler feedwater from feedwater heater to boiler feed pump recirculation, feedwater heater overflow, heated oil from oil heater to burners.
  - 2. Insulation and Jacket:
    - a. Calcium silicate for piping from zero to 1800 mm (0 to 6 feet) above boiler room floor, feedwater heater mezzanine floor and access platform, and any floors or access platforms on which tanks or pumps are located.
    - b. Mineral Fiber or rigid closed cell phenolic foam for remaining locations.
    - c. ASJ with PVC premolded fitting coverings.
    - d. Aluminum jacket from zero to 1800 mm (6 feet) above floor on condensate lines at boilers and burners.
  - 3. Thickness-calcium silicate and mineral fiber insulation:

Nominal Thickness Of Insulation					
Pipe Diameter mm (in)	Insulation Thickness mm (in)				
25 (1 and below)	50 (2)				
25 to 38 (1-1/4 to 1-	50 (2)				
1/2)					
38 (1-1/2) and above	75 (3)				

4. Thickness-rigid closed-cell phenolic foam insulation:

Nominal Thickness Of Insulation					
Pipe Diameter mm (in)	Insulation Thickness mm (in)				
25 (1 and below)	38 (1.5)				
25 to 38 (1-1/4 to 1-	38 (1.5)				
1/2)					
38 (1-1/2) and above	75(3)				

- C. Temperature range 32 to 99 degrees C (90 to 211 degrees F):
  - Application: Pumped condensate, vacuum heating return, gravity and pumped heating returns, condensate transfer, condensate transfer pump recirculation, heated oil system to heaters and returns from burners, condensate return from convertors and heated water storage tanks.
  - 2. Insulation Jacket:
    - a. Calcium silicate for piping from zero to 1800 mm (six feet above boiler room floor, feedwater heater mezzanine floor and access platform and any floor or access platform on which tanks or pumps are located.
    - b. Mineral fiber or rigid closed-cell phenolic foam for remaining locations.
    - c. ASJ with PVC premolded fitting coverings.
  - 3. Thickness-calcium silicate and mineral fiber insulation:

Nominal Thickness Of Insulation					
Pipe Diameter mm (in) Insulation Thickness mm (in)					
25 (1 and below)	38 (1.5)				
25 to 38 (1-1/4 to 1-1/2)	50(2)				
38 (1-1/2) and above	75 (3)				

4. Thickness-rigid closed-cell phenolic foam insulation:

Nominal Thickness Of Insulation					
Pipe Diameter mm (in) Insulation Thickness mm (in)					
25 (1 and below)	19 (0.75)				
25 to 38 (1-1/4 to 1-1/2)	19 (0.75)				
38 (1-1/2) and above	25 (1)				

D. Protective insulation to prevent personnel injury:

- Application: Piping from zero to 1800 mm (6 feet) above all floors and access platforms including continuous blowoff, feedwater and boiler water sample, blowoff tank vent, flash tank vents and condensater tank vent, shot-type chemical feed, fire tube boiler bottom blowoff after valves, valve by-passes.
- 2. Insulation thickness: 25 mm (1 inch).
- Insulation and jacket: Calcium silicate with ASJ except provide aluminum jacket on piping at boilers within 1800 mm (6 feet) of floor. Use PVC premolded fitting coverings when all service jacket is utilized.
- E. Installation:
  - At pipe supports, weld pipe covering protection saddles to pipe, except where MS-SP58, type 3 pipe clamps are utilized.
  - Insulation shall be firmly applied, joints butted tightly, mechanically fastened by stainless steel wires on 300 mm (12 inch) centers.
  - 3. At support points, fill and thoroughly pack space between pipe covering protective saddle bearing area.
  - 4. Terminate insulation and jacket hard and tight at anchor points.
  - Terminate insulation at piping facilities not insulated with a 45 degree chamfered section of insulating and finishing cement covered with jacket.

- 6. On calcium silicate, mineral fiber and rigid closed-cell phenolic foam systems, insulated flanged fittings, strainers and valves with sections of pipe insulation cut, fitted and arranged neatly and firmly wired in place. Fill all cracks, voids and coat outer surface with insulating cement. Install jacket. Provide similar construction on welded and threaded fittings on calcium silicate systems or use premolded fitting insulation.
- 7. On mineral fiber systems, insulate welded and threaded fittings more than 50 mm (2 inches) in diameter with compressed blanket insulation (minimum 2/1) and finish with jacket or PVC cover.
- Insulate fittings 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller with mastic finishing material and cover with jacket.
- 9. Insulate valve bonnet up to valve side of bonnet flange to permit bonnet flange removal without disturbing insulation.
- 10. Install jacket smooth, tight and neatly finish all edges. Over wrap ASJ butt strips by 50 percent. Secure aluminum jacket with stainless steel bands 300 mm (12 inches) on center or aluminum screws on 200 mm (4 inch) centers.
- 11. Do not insulate basket removal flanges on strainers.

#### 3.5 APPLICATION-STEAM CONDENSATE RECEIVERS AND TANKS

- A. Temperature range 38 to 120 degrees C (100 to 250 degrees F)
  - 1. Application: condensate storage tanks.
  - 2. Insulation Thickness:
    - b. Condensate storage tanks: 50 mm (2 inches)
  - 3. Insulation and covering: Calcium silicate with glass cloth jacket.
- B. Insulating:
  - Insulate tanks with an assembly of chamfered block to fit curvature. Secure with 1.6 mm diameter (16 gage) wire or stainless steel bands 300 mm (12 inches) on centers, fill all voids and interstices with finishing cement coat, imbed hexagonal wire mesh in first finish coat. Provide a second finish coat and a glass cloth covering.
  - Apply glass cloth with adhesive, smooth, tight and neatly finished at all cloth edges; prime to receive paint.
  - 3. Do not insulate over nameplates and data plates. Nameplates and data plates must be legible.

## Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2 Project No. 693-11-119 VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA Bid Documents 3-30-16 3.8 PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULE

Provide insulation for piping systems as scheduled below:

Insulation Thickness Millimeters (Inches)						
		Nominal	Pipe Size	Millimeters	(Inches)	
Operating Temperature Range/Service	Insulation Material	Less than 25 (1)	25 - 32 (1 - 1¼)	38 - 75 (1½ - 3)	100 (4) and Above	
122-177 degrees C (251-350 degrees F) (HPS, MPS)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	75 (3)	100 (4)	113 (4.5)	113 (4.5)	
93-260 degrees C (200-500 degrees F) (HPS, HPR)	Calcium Silicate	100 (4)	125 (5)	150 (6)	150 (6)	
100-121 degrees C (212-250 degrees F) (HPR, MPR, LPS, vent piping from PRV Safety Valves, Condensate receivers and flash tanks)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	62 (2.5)	62 (2.5)	75 (3.0)	75 (3.0)	
100-121 degrees C (212-250 degrees F) (HPR, MPR, LPS, vent piping from PRV Safety Valves, Condensate receivers and flash tanks)	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)	75 (3.0)	75 (3.0)	
38-94 degrees C (100-200 degrees F) (LPR, PC, HWH, HWHR, GH and GHR)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)	
38-99 degrees C (100-211 degrees F) (LPR, PC, HWH, HWHR, GH and GHR)	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)	
39-99 degrees C	Polyiso- cyanurate	38	38 (1.5)			

Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2	
Project No. 693-11-119	
VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre,	PA
Bid Documents 3-30-16	

Bid Documents 3-30 (100-211 degrees F) (LPR, PC, HWH, HWHR, GH and GHR)	Closed-Cell Rigid (Exterior Locations only)	(1.5)			
38-94 degrees C (100-200 degrees F) (LPR, PC, HWH, HWHR, GH and GHR)	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)		
4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (CH, CHR, GC, GCR and RS for DX refrigeration)	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)
4-16 degrees C	Cellular	50	50 (2.0)	75 (3.0)	75 (3.0)
(40-60 degrees F)	Glass Closed- Cell	(2.0)			
(CH and CHR within chiller room and pipe chase and underground)					
4-16 degrees C	Cellular	38	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)
(40-60 degrees F) (CH, CHR, GC, GCR and RS for DX refrigeration)	Glass Closed- Cell	(1.5)			
4-16 degrees C	Polyiso-	38	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
(40-60 degrees F) (CH, CHR, GC and GCR (where underground)	cyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid	(1.5)			
4-16 degrees C	Polyiso-	38	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)
(40-60 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (CH, CHR, GC, GCR and RS for DX refrigeration)	cyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid (Exterior Locations only)	(1.5)			38 (1.3)
(40-60 degrees F) (CH, CHR, GC, GCR and RS for DX refrigeration)	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal (Above ground piping	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)

only)
-------

- - - E N D - - -

## SECTION 23 09 23 DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR PLUMBING

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Provide an extension of the existing facility Johnson Controls directdigital control system as indicated on the project documents, point list, interoperability tables, drawings and as described in these specifications to the plumbing equipment and systems specified under Division 22. Include a complete and working direct-digital control system to control, trending, and status on the various plumbing piping systems and equipment. Include all engineering, programming, controls and installation materials, installation labor, commissioning and start-up, training, final project documentation and warranty.
  - 1. The direct-digital control system(s) shall consist of high-speed, peer-to-peer network of DDC controllers, a control system server, and an Engineering Control Center. Provide a remote user using the existing web browser to access the control system graphics and change adjustable setpoints with the proper password.
  - 2. The direct-digital control system extension shall be native BACnet. All new controllers, devices and components shall be listed by BACnet Testing Laboratories. All new workstations, controller, devices and components shall be accessible using a Web browser interface and shall communicate exclusively using the ASHRAE Standard 135 BACnet communications protocol without the use of gateways, unless otherwise allowed by this Section of the technical specifications, specifically shown on the design drawings and specifically requested otherwise by the VA.
    - a. If used, gateways shall support the ASHRAE Standard 135 BACnet communications protocol.
    - b. If used, gateways shall provide all object properties and read/write services shown on VA-approved interoperability schedules.
  - 3. The work administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall include all labor, materials, special tools, equipment, enclosures, power supplies, software, software licenses, Project specific software configurations and database entries, interfaces,

wiring, tubing, installation, labeling, engineering, calibration, documentation, submittals, testing, verification, training services, permits and licenses, transportation, shipping, handling, administration, supervision, management, insurance, Warranty, specified services and items required for complete and fully functional Controls Systems.

- 4. The control systems shall be designed such that plumbing system equipment shall operate under stand-alone mode. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall provide controllers for each plumbing system. In the event of a network communication failure, or the loss of any other controller, the control system shall continue to operate independently. Failure of the ECC shall have no effect on the field controllers, including those involved with global strategies.
- 5. The control system shall accommodate the existing Engineering Control Center(s) (Building Automation System head-end)
- B. Some products are furnished but not installed by the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall formally coordinate in writing and receive from other contractors formal acknowledgements in writing prior to submission the installation of the products. These products include the following:
  - 1. Control valves (including mixing valve stations).
  - 2. Flow switches.
  - 3. Flow meters.
  - 4. Sensor wells and sockets in piping.
- C. Some products are installed but not furnished by the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall formally coordinate in writing and receive from other contractors formal acknowledgements in writing prior to submission the procurement of the products. These products include the following:
  - 1. Factory-furnished accessory thermostats and sensors furnished with plumbing equipment.
- D. Some products are not provided by, but are nevertheless integrated with the work executed by, the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications. The contractor administered by this

Section of the technical specifications shall formally coordinate in writing and receive from other contractors formal acknowledgements in writing prior to submission the particulars of the products. These products include the following:

- 1. Steam-to-Water Heat Exchanger Domestic water heater controls. These controls, if not native BACnet, will require a BACnet Gateway.
- 2. Domestic water quality systems: residual chlorine (free chlorine) domestic water monitoring alarms.
- 3. Plumbing equipment (domestic water booster package, split systems, thermostatic mixing valve stations, packaged pumping stations controls. These include:
  - a. Discharge temperature control.
  - b. Economizer control.
  - c. Flowrate control.
  - d. Setpoint reset.
  - e. Time of day indexing.
  - f. Status alarm.
- 4. Variable frequency drives. These controls, if not native BACnet, will require a BACnet Gateway.
- 5. The following systems have limited control (as individually noted below) from the ECC:
  - a. Domestic CW, HW, HWR temperatures: temperature out of acceptable range and status alarms.
  - b. Domestic Water Daytank: high temperature, trending and status alarms.
  - c. Domestic Water Daytank: low level, high level and status alarms.
  - d. Domestic water HW, CW, HWR piping systems: low temperature, high temperature and status alarms.
  - e. House domestic water pumps: status alarm.
  - f. Condensate transfer pump: status alarm
  - g. Packaged domestic HW Booster system (Building 1):status alarms
  - h. Domestic water filters (Building 1, CLC, Ambulatory Care, North Wing): high pressure differential, status alarms
  - i. Domestic water heating systems: low temperature, high temperature and status alarms.

# E. Responsibility Table:

Work/Item/System	Furnish	Install	Low Voltage Wiring	Line Power
Control system low voltage and communication wiring	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
Penetrations and Fire Stopping for DDC Controls	DIV. 2 THRU 9 Contr.	DIV. 2 THRU 9 Contr.	N/A	N/A
Controllers for Plumbing Equipment	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
LAN conduits and raceway	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A	N/A
Starters, HOA switches	23	23	N/A	26
Manual valves	22/23	22/23	N/A	N/A
Automatic valves	23 09 23	23	23 09 23	23 09 23
Pipe insertion devices and taps, flow and pressure stations.	22/23	22/23	N/A	N/A
Thermowells	23 09 23	22/23	N/A	N/A
Current Switches	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
Control Relays	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
Interface with HW Heater controls	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
HW Heater controls interface with control system	22	22	23 09 23	26
All control system nodes, equipment, housings, enclosures and panels.	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
HW, CW, CWR Temperature Sensors	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23
Domestic Water Daytank Level Control Devices	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23
Domestic Water Daytank Temperature Sensors	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23
Mixing Valve Station Temperature Sensors	22	22	23 09 23	26
Pump starter interlock	N/A	N/A	26	26

Work/Item/System	Furnish	Install	Low Voltage Wiring	Line Power
wiring				
Pump Flow Switches	22	22	22	N/A
HW Heater interlock wiring	22	22	22	26
HW Heater Flow Switches	22	22	22	N/A
Water treatment system	22	22	22	26
VFDs	22	26	23 09 23	26
Residual Chlorine monitors	22	22	22	N/A

- F. This facility's existing direct-digital control system is manufactured by Johnson Controls, and its ECC is located at Boiler Plant. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall observe the capabilities, communication network, services, spare capacity of the existing control system and its ECC prior to beginning work.
  - a. The combined system shall operate and function as one complete system including one database of control point objects and global control logic capabilities. Facility operators shall have complete operations and control capability over all systems, new and existing including; monitoring, trending, graphing, scheduling, alarm management, global point sharing, global strategy deployment, graphical operations interface and custom reporting as specified.
  - b. The performance requirement for the combined system: the combined system shall operate and function as one complete system including one database of control point objects and global control logic capabilities. Facility operators shall have complete operations and control capability over all systems, new and existing including; monitoring, trending, graphing, scheduling, alarm management, global point sharing, global strategy deployment, graphical operations interface and custom reporting as specified.
  - 2. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall provide a peer-to-peer networked, stand-alone, distributed control system. This direct digital control (DDC) system

shall include one portable operator terminal - laptop, one digital display unit, microprocessor-based controllers, instrumentation, end control devices, wiring, piping, software, and related systems. This contractor is responsible for all device mounting and wiring.

3. Responsibility Table:

Item/Task	Section	Control	VA
	23 09 23	system	
	contactor	integrator	
ECC expansion		Х	
ECC programming		Х	
Devices, controllers, control panels	Х		
and equipment			
Point addressing: all hardware and	Х		
software points including setpoint,			
calculated point, data point(analog/			
binary), and reset schedule point			
Point mapping		Х	
Network Programming	Х		
ECC Graphics		Х	
Controller programming and sequences	Х		
Integrity of LAN communications	Х		
Electrical wiring	X		
Operator system training		Х	
LAN connections to devices	Х		
LAN connections to ECC		Х	
IP addresses			Х
Overall system verification		Х	
Controller and LAN system verification	Х		

I The direct-digital control system shall start and stop equipment, move (position) damper actuators and valve actuators, and vary speed of equipment to execute the mission of the control system. Use electricity as the motive force for all damper and valve actuators, unless use of pneumatics as motive force is specifically granted by the VA.

#### 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 22 11 23, Domestic Water Pumps.
- B. Section 22 35 00, Domestic Water Heat Exchangers.
- C. Section 23 22 13, Steam and Condensate Heating Piping.
- D. Section 23 22 23, Steam and Condensate Pumps.
- E. Section 26 05 11, Requirements for Electrical Installations.
- F. Section 26 05 21, Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below).
- G. Section 26 05 26, Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- H. Section 26 05 33, Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems.

Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2
Project No. 693-11-119
VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA
BID DOCUMENTS 3-30-16
I. Section 26 27 26, Wiring Devices.

J. Section 26 29 11, Motor Starters.

#### 1.2 DEFINITION

- A. Algorithm: A logical procedure for solving a recurrent mathematical problem; A prescribed set of well-defined rules or processes for the solution of a problem in a finite number of steps.
- B. ARCNET: ANSI/ATA 878.1 Attached Resource Computer Network. ARCNET is a deterministic LAN technology; meaning it's possible to determine the maximum delay before a device is able to transmit a message.
- C. Analog: A continuously varying signal value (e.g., temperature, current, velocity etc.
- D. BACnet: A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks , ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135. This communications protocol allows diverse building automation devices to communicate data over and services over a network.
- E. BACnet/IP: Annex J of Standard 135. It defines and allows for using a reserved UDP socket to transmit BACnet messages over IP networks. A BACnet/IP network is a collection of one or more IP sub-networks that share the same BACnet network number.
- F. BACnet Internetwork: Two or more BACnet networks connected with routers. The two networks may sue different LAN technologies.
- G. BACnet Network: One or more BACnet segments that have the same network address and are interconnected by bridges at the physical and data link layers.
- H. BACnet Segment: One or more physical segments of BACnet devices on a BACnet network, connected at the physical layer by repeaters.
- I. BACnet Broadcast Management Device (BBMD): A communications device which broadcasts BACnet messages to all BACnet/IP devices and other BBMDs connected to the same BACnet/IP network.
- J. BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs): BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs) are collections of one or more BACnet services. These are prescribed in terms of an "A" and a "B" device. Both of these devices are nodes on a BACnet internetwork.
- K. BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL). The organization responsible for testing products for compliance with the BACnet standard, operated under the direction of BACnet International.

- L. Baud: It is a signal change in a communication link. One signal change can represent one or more bits of information depending on type of transmission scheme. Simple peripheral communication is normally one bit per Baud. (e.g., Baud rate = 78,000 Baud/sec is 78,000 bits/sec, if one signal change = 1 bit).
- M. Binary: A two-state system where a high signal level represents an "ON" condition and an "OFF" condition is represented by a low signal level.
- N. BMP or bmp: Suffix, computerized image file, used after the period in a DOS-based computer file to show that the file is an image stored as a series of pixels.
- 0. Bus Topology: A network topology that physically interconnects workstations and network devices in parallel on a network segment.
- P. Control Unit (CU): Generic term for any controlling unit, stand-alone, microprocessor based, digital controller residing on secondary LAN or Primary LAN, used for local controls or global controls
- Q. Deadband: A temperature range over which no heating or cooling is supplied, i.e., 22-25 degrees C (72-78 degrees F), as opposed to a single point change over or overlap).
- R. Device: a control system component that contains a BACnet Device Object and uses BACnet to communicate with other devices.
- S. Device Object: Every BACnet device requires one Device Object, whose properties represent the network visible properties of that device. Every Device Object requires a unique Object Identifier number on the BACnet internetwork. This number is often referred to as the device instance.
- T. Device Profile: A specific group of services describing BACnet capabilities of a device, as defined in ASHRAE Standard 135-2008, Annex L. Standard device profiles include BACnet Operator Workstations (B-OWS), BACnet Building Controllers (B-BC), BACnet Advanced Application Controllers (B-AAC), BACnet Application Specific Controllers (B-ASC), BACnet Smart Actuator (B-SA), and BACnet Smart Sensor (B-SS). Each device used in new construction is required to have a PICS statement listing which service and BIBBs are supported by the device.
- U. Diagnostic Program: A software test program, which is used to detect and report system or peripheral malfunctions and failures. Generally, this system is performed at the initial startup of the system.

- V. Direct Digital Control (DDC): Microprocessor based control including Analog/Digital conversion and program logic. A control loop or subsystem in which digital and analog information is received and processed by a microprocessor, and digital control signals are generated based on control algorithms and transmitted to field devices in order to achieve a set of predefined conditions.
- W. Distributed Control System: A system in which the processing of system data is decentralized and control decisions can and are made at the subsystem level. System operational programs and information are provided to the remote subsystems and status is reported back to the Engineering Control Center. Upon the loss of communication with the Engineering Control center, the subsystems shall be capable of operating in a stand-alone mode using the last best available data.
- X. Download: The electronic transfer of programs and data files from a central computer or operation workstation with secondary memory devices to remote computers in a network (distributed) system.
- Y. DXF: An AutoCAD 2-D graphics file format. Many CAD systems import and export the DXF format for graphics interchange.
- Z. Electrical Control: A control circuit that operates on line or low voltage and uses a mechanical means, such as a temperature sensitive bimetal or bellows, to perform control functions, such as actuating a switch or positioning a potentiometer.
- AA. Electronic Control: A control circuit that operates on low voltage and uses a solid-state components to amplify input signals and perform control functions, such as operating a relay or providing an output signal to position an actuator.
- BB. Engineering Control Center (ECC): The centralized control point for the intelligent control network. The ECC comprises of personal computer and connected devices to form a single workstation.
- CC. Ethernet: A trademark for a system for exchanging messages between computers on a local area network using coaxial, fiber optic, or twisted-pair cables.
- DD. Firmware: Firmware is software programmed into read only memory (ROM) chips. Software may not be changed without physically altering the chip.
- EE. Gateway: Communication hardware connecting two or more different protocols. It translates one protocol into equivalent concepts for the

other protocol. In BACnet applications, a gateway has BACnet on one side and non-BACnet (usually proprietary) protocols on the other side. FF. GIF: Abbreviation of Graphic interchange format.

- GG. Graphic Program (GP): Program used to produce images of air handler systems, fans, chillers, pumps, and building spaces. These images can be animated and/or color-coded to indicate operation of the equipment.
- HH. Graphic Sequence of Operation: It is a graphical representation of the sequence of operation, showing all inputs and output logical blocks.
- II. I/O Unit: The section of a digital control system through which information is received and transmitted. I/O refers to analog input (AI, digital input (DI), analog output (AO) and digital output (DO). Analog signals are continuous and represent temperature, pressure, flow rate etc, whereas digital signals convert electronic signals to digital pulses (values), represent motor status, filter status, on-off equipment etc.
- JJ. I/P: a method for conveying and routing packets of information over LAN paths. User Datagram Protocol (UDP) conveys information to "sockets" without confirmation of receipt. Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) establishes "sessions", which have end-to-end confirmation and guaranteed sequence of delivery.
- KK. JPEG: A standardized image compression mechanism stands for Joint Photographic Experts Group, the original name of the committee that wrote the standard.
- LL. Local Area Network (LAN): A communication bus that interconnects operator workstation and digital controllers for peer-to-peer communications, sharing resources and exchanging information.
- MM. Network Repeater: A device that receives data packet from one network and rebroadcasts to another network. No routing information is added to the protocol.
- NN. MS/TP: Master-slave/token-passing (ISO/IEC 8802, Part 3). It is not an acceptable LAN option for VA health-care facilities. It uses twisted-pair wiring for relatively low speed and low cost communication.
- 00. Native BACnet Device: A device that uses BACnet as its primary method of communication with other BACnet devices without intermediary gateways. A system that uses native BACnet devices at all levels is a native BACnet system.

- PP. Network Number: A site-specific number assigned to each network segment to identify for routing. This network number must be unique throughout the BACnet internetwork.
- QQ. Object: The concept of organizing BACnet information into standard components with various associated properties. Examples include analog input objects and binary output objects.
- RR. Object Identifier: An object property used to identify the object, including object type and instance. Object Identifiers must be unique within a device.
- SS. Object Properties: Attributes of an object. Examples include present value and high limit properties of an analog input object. Properties are defined in ASHRAE 135; some are optional and some are required. Objects are controlled by reading from and writing to object properties.
- TT. Operating system (OS): Software, which controls the execution of computer application programs.
- UU. PCX: File type for an image file. When photographs are scanned onto a personal computer they can be saved as PCX files and viewed or changed by a special application program as Photo Shop.
- VV. Peripheral: Different components that make the control system function as one unit. Peripherals include monitor, printer, and I/O unit.
- WW. Peer-to-Peer: A networking architecture that treats all network stations as equal partners- any device can initiate and respond to communication with other devices.
- XX. PICS: Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement, describing the BACnet capabilities of a device. All BACnet devices have published PICS.
- YY. PID: Proportional, integral, and derivative control, used to control modulating equipment to maintain a setpoint.
- ZZ. Repeater: A network component that connects two or more physical segments at the physical layer.
- AAA. Router: a component that joins together two or more networks using different LAN technologies. Examples include joining a BACnet Ethernet LAN to a BACnet MS/TP LAN.
- BBB. Sensors: devices measuring state points or flows, which are then transmitted back to the DDC system.

# Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2 Project No. 693-11-119 VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA BID DOCUMENTS 3-30-16 CCC. Thermostats : devices measuring temperatures, which are used in control of standalone or unitary systems and equipment not attached to the DDC system.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Criteria:
  - Single Source Responsibility of subcontractor: The Contractor shall obtain hardware and software supplied under this Section and delegate the responsibility to a single source controls installation subcontractor. The controls subcontractor shall be responsible for the complete design, installation, and commissioning of the system. The controls subcontractor shall be in the business of design, installation and service of such building automation control systems similar in size and complexity.
  - Equipment and Materials: Equipment and materials shall be cataloged products of manufacturers regularly engaged in production and installation of HVAC control systems. Products shall be manufacturer's latest standard design and have been tested and proven in actual use.
  - 3. The controls subcontractor shall provide a list of no less than five similar projects which have building control systems as specified in this Section. These projects must be on-line and functional such that the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) representative would observe the control systems in full operation.
  - The controls subcontractor shall have in-place facility within 50 miles with technical staff, spare parts inventory for the next five (5) years, and necessary test and diagnostic equipment to support the control systems.
  - 5. The controls subcontractor shall have minimum of three years experience in design and installation of building automation systems similar in performance to those specified in this Section. Provide evidence of experience by submitting resumes of the project manager, the local branch manager, project engineer, the application engineering staff, and the electronic technicians who would be involved with the supervision, the engineering, and the installation of the control systems. Training and experience of these personnel shall not be less than three years. Failure to disclose this information will be a ground for disqualification of the supplier.

- 6. Provide a competent and experienced Project Manager employed by the Controls Contractor. The Project Manager shall be supported as necessary by other Contractor employees in order to provide professional engineering, technical and management service for the work. The Project Manager shall attend scheduled Project Meetings as required and shall be empowered to make technical, scheduling and related decisions on behalf of the Controls Contractor.
- B. Codes and Standards:
  - 1. All work shall conform to the applicable Codes and Standards.
  - Electronic equipment shall conform to the requirements of FCC Regulation, Part 15, Governing Radio Frequency Electromagnetic Interference, and be so labeled.

#### 1.5 PERFORMANCE

- A. The system shall conform to the following:
  - Graphic Display: The system shall display up to four (4) graphics on a single screen with a minimum of twenty (20) dynamic points per graphic. All current data shall be displayed within ten (10) seconds of the request.
  - Graphic Refresh: The system shall update all dynamic points with current data within eight (8) seconds. Data refresh shall be automatic, without operator intervention.
  - 3. Object Command: The maximum time between the command of a binary object by the operator and the reaction by the device shall be two(2) seconds. Analog objects shall start to adjust within two (2) seconds.
  - 4. Object Scan: All changes of state and change of analog values shall be transmitted over the high-speed network such that any data used or displayed at a controller or work-station will be current, within the prior six (6) seconds.
  - Alarm Response Time: The maximum time from when an object goes into alarm to when it is annunciated at the workstation shall not exceed (10) seconds.
  - 6. Program Execution Frequency: Custom and standard applications shall be capable of running as often as once every (5) seconds. The Contractor shall be responsible for selecting execution times consistent with the mechanical process under control.

- 7. Multiple Alarm Annunciations: All workstations on the network shall receive alarms within five (5) seconds of each other.
- 8. Performance: Programmable Controllers shall be able to execute DDC PID control loops at a selectable frequency from at least once every one (1) second. The controller shall scan and update the process value and output generated by this calculation at this same frequency.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Edit the following Table to suit Project.

9. Reporting Accuracy: Listed below are minimum acceptable reporting end-to-end accuracies for all values reported by the specified system:

Measured Variable	Reported Accuracy	
Water pressure	±2% of full scale *Note 1	
Water temperature	±0.5°C [±1°F]	
Water flow	±1% of reading	
Water level	±1% of reading	
Electrical Power	±0.5% of reading	

Note 1: for both absolute and differential pressure

- 10. Control stability and accuracy: Control sequences shall maintain measured variable at setpoint within the following tolerances:
- 11. Extent of direct digital control: control design shall allow for at least the points indicated on the points lists on the drawings.

#### 1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Labor and materials for control systems shall be warranted for a period as specified under Warranty in FAR clause 52.246-21.
- B. Control system failures during the warranty period shall be adjusted, repaired, or replaced at no cost or reduction in service to the owner. The system includes all computer equipment, transmission equipment, and all sensors and control devices.
- C. The on-line support service shall allow the Controls supplier to dial out over telephone lines to or connect via (through password-limited access) VPN through the internet monitor and control the facility's building automation system. This remote connection to the facility shall be within two (2) hours of the time that the problem is reported. This coverage shall be extended to include normal business hours, after business hours, weekend and holidays. If the problem cannot be resolved with on-line support services, the Controls supplier shall dispatch the

qualified personnel to the job site to resolve the problem within 24 hours after the problem is reported.

D. Controls and Instrumentation subcontractor shall be responsible for temporary operations and maintenance of the control systems during the construction period until final commissioning, training of facility operators and acceptance of the project by VA.

#### 1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's literature and data for all components including the following:
  - 1. A wiring diagram for each type of input device and output device including DDC controllers, modems, repeaters, etc. Diagram shall show how the device is wired and powered, showing typical connections at the digital controllers and each power supply, as well as the device itself. Show for all field connected devices, including but not limited to, control relays, motor starters, electric or electronic actuators, and temperature pressure, flow and humidity sensors and transmitters.
  - A diagram of each terminal strip, including digital controller terminal strips, terminal strip location, termination numbers and the associated point names.
  - Control dampers and control valves schedule, including the size and pressure drop.
  - Control air-supply components, and computations for sizing compressors, receivers and main air-piping, if pneumatic controls are furnished.
  - 5. Catalog cut sheets of all equipment used. This includes, but is not limited to software (by manufacturer and by third parties), DDC controllers, panels, peripherals, airflow measuring stations and associated components, and auxiliary control devices such as sensors, actuators, and control dampers. When manufacturer's cut sheets apply to a product series rather than a specific product, the data specifically applicable to the project shall be highlighted. Each submitted piece of literature and drawings should clearly reference the specification and/or drawings that it supposed to represent.

- Sequence of operations for each HVAC system and the associated control diagrams. Equipment and control labels shall correspond to those shown on the drawings.
- 7. Color prints of proposed graphics with a list of points for display.
- 8. Furnish a BACnet Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) for each BACnet-compliant device.
- 9. Schematic wiring diagrams for all control, communication and power wiring. Provide a schematic drawing of the central system installation. Label all cables and ports with computer manufacturers' model numbers and functions. Show all interface wiring to the control system.
- 10. An instrumentation list for each controlled system. Each element of the controlled system shall be listed in table format. The table shall show element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data sheet number.
- Riser diagrams of wiring between central control unit and all control panels.
- 12. Scaled plan drawings showing routing of LAN and locations of control panels, controllers, routers, gateways, ECC, and larger controlled devices.
- 13. Construction details for all installed conduit, cabling, raceway, cabinets, and similar. Construction details of all penetrations and their protection.
- 14. Quantities of submitted items may be reviewed but are the responsibility of the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications.
- C. Product Certificates: Compliance with Article, QUALITY ASSURANCE.
- D. Licenses: Provide licenses for all software residing on and used by the Controls Systems and transfer these licenses to the Owner prior to completion.
- E. As Built Control Drawings:
  - Furnish three (3) copies of as-built drawings for each control system. The documents shall be submitted for approval prior to final completion.
  - 2. Furnish one (1) stick set of applicable control system prints for each mechanical system for wall mounting. The documents shall be submitted for approval prior to final completion.

- 3. Furnish one (1) CD-ROM in CAD DWG and/or .DXF format for the drawings noted in subparagraphs above.
- F. Operation and Maintenance (O/M) Manuals):
  - 1. Submit in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, in Specification Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
  - 2. Include the following documentation:
    - a. General description and specifications for all components, including logging on/off, alarm handling, producing trend reports, overriding computer control, and changing set points and other variables.
    - b. Detailed illustrations of all the control systems specified for ease of maintenance and repair/replacement procedures, and complete calibration procedures.
    - c. One copy of the final version of all software provided including operating systems, programming language, operator workstation software, and graphics software.
    - d. Complete troubleshooting procedures and guidelines for all systems.
    - e. Complete operating instructions for all systems.
    - f. Recommended preventive maintenance procedures for all system components including a schedule of tasks for inspection, cleaning and calibration. Provide a list of recommended spare parts needed to minimize downtime.
    - g. Training Manuals: Submit the course outline and training material to the Owner for approval three (3) weeks prior to the training to VA facility personnel. These persons will be responsible for maintaining and the operation of the control systems, including programming. The Owner reserves the right to modify any or all of the course outline and training material.
    - h. Licenses, guaranty, and other pertaining documents for all equipment and systems.
- G. Submit Performance Report to Resident Engineer prior to final inspection.

# 1.8 INSTRUCTIONS

A. Instructions to VA operations personnel: Perform in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, in Specification Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, and as noted below. First Phase: Formal instructions to

the VA facilities personnel for a total of 16 hours, given in multiple training sessions (each no longer than four hours in length), conducted sometime between the completed installation and prior to the performance test period of the control system, at a time mutually agreeable to the Contractor and the VA.

- 1. Second Phase: This phase of training shall comprise of on the job training during start-up, checkout period, and performance test period. VA facilities personnel will work with the Contractor's installation and test personnel on a daily basis during start-up and checkout period. During the performance test period, controls subcontractor will provide 8 hours of instructions, given in multiple training sessions (each no longer than four hours in length), to the VA facilities personnel.
- The O/M Manuals shall contain approved submittals as outlined in Article 1.7, SUBMITTALS. The Controls subcontractor will review the manual contents with VA facilities personnel during second phase of training.
- 3. Training shall be given by direct employees of the controls system subcontractor.

#### 1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS (ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS OF OPERATION)

- A. Peripheral devices and system support equipment shall be designed to operate in ambient condition of 20 to  $35^{\circ}C$  (65 to  $90^{\circ}F$ ) at a relative humidity of 20 to 80% non-condensing.
- C. All electronic equipment shall operate properly with power fluctuations of plus 10 percent to minus 15 percent of nominal supply voltage.
- D. Sensors and controlling devices shall be designed to operate in the environment, which they are sensing or controlling.

# 1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE): Standard 135-10.....BACNET Building Automation and Control Networks
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): B16.18-01.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.

Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2 Project No. 693-11-119 VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA BID DOCUMENTS 3-30-16 B16.22-01.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings. D. American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM): B32-08..... Standard Specification for Solder Metal B88-09..... Standard Specifications for Seamless Copper Water Tube B88M-09..... Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric) B280-08.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service D2737-03.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Tubing E. Federal Communication Commission (FCC): Rules and Regulations Title 47 Chapter 1-2001 Part 15: Radio Frequency Devices. F. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE): 802.3-11.....Information Technology-Telecommunications and Information Exchange between Systems-Local and Metropolitan Area Networks- Specific Requirements-Part 3: Carrier Sense Multiple Access with Collision Detection (CSMA/CD) Access method and Physical Layer Specifications G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 70-11.....National Electric Code 90A-09.....of Air-Conditioning and Ventilation Systems H. Underwriter Laboratories Inc (UL): 94-10..... Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts and Devices and Appliances 294-10..... Access Control System Units 486A/486B-10.....Wire Connectors 555S-11.....Standard for Smoke Dampers 916-10..... Energy Management Equipment 1076-10..... Proprietary Burglar Alarm Units and Systems PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

A. Use new products that the manufacturer is currently manufacturing and that have been installed in a minimum of 25 installations. Spare parts shall be available for at least five years after completion of this contract.

#### 2.2 CONTROLS SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE

A. General

- The Controls Systems shall consist of multiple Nodes and associated equipment connected by industry standard digital and communication network arrangements.
- 2. The controllers and principal communications network equipment shall be standard products of recognized major manufacturers available through normal PC and computer vendor channels - not "Clones" assembled by a third-party subcontractor.
- 3. The networks shall, at minimum, comprise, as necessary, the following:
  - a. The existing fixed ECC.
  - b. Network computer processing, data storage and BACnet-compliant communication equipment including Servers and digital data processors.
  - c. BACnet-compliant routers, bridges, switches, hubs, modems, gateways, interfaces and similar communication equipment.
  - d. Active processing BACnet-compliant building controllers connected to other BACNet-compliant controllers together with their power supplies and associated equipment.
  - e. Addressable elements, sensors, transducers and end devices.
  - f. Third-party equipment interfaces and gateways as described and required by the Contract Documents.
  - g. Other components required for a complete and working Control Systems as specified.
- B. The Specifications for the individual elements and component subsystems shall be minimum requirements and shall be augmented as necessary by the Contractor to achieve both compliance with all applicable codes, standards and to meet all requirements of the Contract Documents.
- C. Network Architecture
  - The Controls communication network shall utilize BACnet communications protocol operating over a standard Ethernet LAN and operate at a minimum speed of 100 Mb/sec.
  - The networks shall utilize only copper and optical fiber communication media as appropriate and shall comply with applicable codes, ordinances and regulations.
  - 3. All necessary telephone lines, ISDN lines and internet Service Provider services and connections will be provided by the VA.
- D. Third Party Interfaces:

- The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall include necessary hardware, equipment, software and programming to allow data communications between the controls systems and building systems supplied by other trades.
- 2. Other manufacturers and contractors supplying other associated systems and equipment shall provide their necessary hardware, software and start-up at their cost and shall cooperate fully with the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications in a timely manner and at their cost to ensure complete functional integration.
- E. Servers:
  - Provide data storage server(s) to archive historical data including trends, alarm and event histories and transaction logs.
  - Equip these server(s) with the same software tool set that is located in the BACnet building controllers for system configuration and custom logic definition and color graphic configuration.
  - 3. Access to all information on the data storage server(s) shall be through the same browser functionality used to access individual nodes. When logged onto a server the operator will be able to also interact with any other controller on the control system as required for the functional operation of the controls systems. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall provide all necessary digital processor programmable data storage server(s).
  - 4. These server(s) shall be utilized for controls systems application configuration, for archiving, reporting and trending of data, for operator transaction archiving and reporting, for network information management, for alarm annunciation, for operator interface tasks, for controls application management and similar. These server(s) shall utilize IT industry standard data base platforms which utilize a database declarative language designed for managing data in relational database management systems (RDBMS) such as SQL.

#### 2.3 COMMUNICATION

A. Control products, communication media, connectors, repeaters, hubs, and routers shall comprise a BACnet internetwork. Controller and operator

#### 

BACnet.

- The Data link / physical layer protocol (for communication) acceptable to the VA throughout its facilities is Ethernet (ISO 8802-3) and BACnet/IP.
- 3. The MS/TP data link / physical layer protocol is not acceptable to the VA in any new BACnet network or sub-network in its healthcare or lab facilities.
- B. Each controller shall have a communication port for connection to an operator interface.
- C. Project drawings indicate remote buildings or sites to be connected by a nominal 56,000 baud modem over voice-grade telephone lines. In each remote location a modem and field device connection shall allow communication with each controller on the internetwork as specified in Paragraph D.
- D. Internetwork operator interface and value passing shall be transparent to internetwork architecture.
  - An operator interface connected to a controller shall allow the operator to interface with each internetwork controller as if directly connected. Controller information such as data, status, reports, system software, and custom programs shall be viewable and editable from each internetwork controller.
  - 2. Inputs, outputs, and control variables used to integrate control strategies across multiple controllers shall be readable by each controller on the internetwork. Program and test all crosscontroller links required to execute specified control system operation. An authorized operator shall be able to edit crosscontroller links by typing a standard object address.
- E. System shall be expandable to at least twice the required input and output objects with additional controllers, associated devices, and wiring. Expansion shall not require operator interface hardware additions or software revisions.
- F. ECCs and Controllers with real-time clocks shall use the BACnet Time Synchronization service. The system shall automatically synchronize system clocks daily from an operator-designated device via the internetwork. The system shall automatically adjust for daylight savings and standard time as applicable.

# Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2 Project No. 693-11-119 VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA BID DOCUMENTS 3-30-16 2.4 ENGINEERING CONTROL CENTER (ECC): NOT APPLICABLE

#### 2.5 PORTABLE OPERATOR'S TERMINAL (POT): NOT APPLICABLE

#### 2.6 BACNET PROTOCOL ANALYZER: NOT APPLICABLE

2.7 NETWORK AND DEVICE NAMING CONVENTION: FOLLOW EXISTING FACILITY PROTOCOL

#### 2.8 BACNET DEVICES

- A. All BACnet Devices controllers, gateways, routers, actuators and sensors shall conform to BACnet Device Profiles and shall be BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) -Listed as conforming to those Device Profiles. Protocol Implementation Conformance Statements (PICSs), describing the BACnet capabilities of the Devices shall be published and available of the Devices through links in the BTL website.
  - BACnet Building Controllers, historically referred to as NACs, shall conform to the BACnet B-BC Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-BC Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
  - BACnet Advanced Application Controllers shall conform to the BACnet B-AAC Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-AAC Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
  - BACnet Application Specific Controllers shall conform to the BACnet B-ASC Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-ASC Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
  - BACnet Smart Actuators shall conform to the BACnet B-SA Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-SA Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
  - 5. BACnet Smart Sensors shall conform to the BACnet B-SS Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-SS Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
  - BACnet routers and gateways shall conform to the BACnet B-OTH Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-OTH Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.

#### 2.9 CONTROLLERS

A. General. Provide an adequate number of BTL-Listed B-BC building controllers and an adequate number of BTL-Listed B-AAC advanced application controllers to achieve the performance specified in the Part 1 Article on "System Performance." Each of these controllers shall meet the following requirements.

- 1. The controller shall have sufficient memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements.
- The building controller shall share data with the ECC and the other networked building controllers. The advanced application controller shall share data with its building controller and the other networked advanced application controllers.
- 3. The operating system of the controller shall manage the input and output communication signals to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allow for central monitoring and alarms.
- 4. Controllers that perform scheduling shall have a real-time clock.
- 5. The controller shall continually check the status of its processor and memory circuits. If an abnormal operation is detected, the controller shall:
  - a. assume a predetermined failure mode, and
  - b. generate an alarm notification.
- The controller shall communicate with other BACnet devices on the internetwork using the BACnet Read (Execute and Initiate) and Write (Execute and Initiate) Property services.
- 7. Communication.
  - a. Each controller shall reside on a BACnet network using the ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol for its communications. Each building controller also shall perform BACnet routing if connected to a network of custom application and application specific controllers.
  - b. The controller shall provide a service communication port using BACnet Data Link/Physical layer protocol for connection to a portable operator's terminal.
- 8. Keypad. A local keypad and display shall be provided for each controller. The keypad shall be provided for interrogating and editing data. Provide a system security password shall be available to prevent unauthorized use of the keypad and display.
- 9. Serviceability. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor. All wiring connections shall be made to fieldremovable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.

- 10. Memory. The controller shall maintain all BIOS and programming information in the event of a power loss for at least 72 hours.
- 11. The controller shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80% nominal voltage. Controller operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 1 m (3 ft).
- B. Provide BTL-Listed B-ASC application specific controllers for each piece of equipment for which they are constructed. Application specific controllers shall communicate with other BACnet devices on the internetwork using the BACnet Read (Execute) Property service.
  - Each B-ASC shall be capable of stand-alone operation and shall continue to provide control functions without being connected to the network.
  - 2. Each B-ASC will contain sufficient I/O capacity to control the target system.
  - 3. Communication.
    - a. Each controller shall reside on a BACnet network using the ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol for its communications. Each building controller also shall perform BACnet routing if connected to a network of custom application and application specific controllers.
    - b. Each controller shall have a BACnet Data Link/Physical layer compatible connection for a laptop computer or a portable operator's tool. This connection shall be extended to a space temperature sensor port where shown.
  - 4. Serviceability. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor. All wiring connections shall be made to fieldremovable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
  - 5. Memory. The application specific controller shall use nonvolatile memory and maintain all BIOS and programming information in the event of a power loss.
  - 6. Immunity to power and noise. Controllers shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80%. Operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5-120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 1 m (3 ft).

- Transformer. Power supply for the ASC must be rated at a minimum of 125% of ASC power consumption and shall be of the fused or current limiting type.
- C. Direct Digital Controller Software
  - The software programs specified in this section shall be commercially available, concurrent, multi-tasking operating system and support the use of software application that operates under DOS or Microsoft Windows.
  - All points shall be identified by up to 30-character point name and 16-character point descriptor. The same names shall be used at the ECC.
  - 3. All control functions shall execute within the stand-alone control units via DDC algorithms. The VA shall be able to customize control strategies and sequences of operations defining the appropriate control loop algorithms and choosing the optimum loop parameters.
  - 4. All controllers shall be capable of being programmed to utilize stored default values for assured fail-safe operation of critical processes. Default values shall be invoked upon sensor failure or, if the primary value is normally provided by the central or another CU, or by loss of bus communication. Individual application software packages shall be structured to assume a fail-safe condition upon loss of input sensors. Loss of an input sensor shall result in output of a sensor-failed message at the ECC. Each ACU and RCU shall have capability for local readouts of all functions. The UCUs shall be read remotely.
  - 5. All DDC control loops shall be able to utilize any of the following control modes:
    - a. Two position (on-off, slow-fast) control.
    - b. Proportional control.
    - c. Proportional plus integral (PI) control.
    - d. Proportional plus integral plus derivative (PID) control. All PID programs shall automatically invoke integral wind up prevention routines whenever the controlled unit is off, under manual control of an automation system or time initiated program.
    - e. Automatic tuning of control loops.
  - 6. System Security: Operator access shall be secured using individual password and operator's name. Passwords shall restrict the operator

to the level of object, applications, and system functions assigned to him. A minimum of six (6) levels of security for operator access shall be provided.

- 7. Application Software: The controllers shall provide the following programs as a minimum for the purpose of optimizing energy consumption while maintaining comfortable environment for occupants. All application software shall reside and run in the system digital controllers. Editing of the application shall occur at the ECC or via a portable operator's terminal, when it is necessary, to access directly the programmable unit.
  - f. Alarm Reporting: The operator shall be able to determine the action to be taken in the event of an alarm. Alarms shall be routed to the ECC based on time and events. An alarm shall be able to start programs, login the event, print and display the messages. The system shall allow the operator to prioritize the alarms to minimize nuisance reporting and to speed operator's response to critical alarms. A minimum of six (6) priority levels of alarms shall be provided for each point.
  - g. Remote Communications: The system shall have the ability to dial out in the event of an alarm to the ECC and alpha-numeric pagers. The alarm message shall include the name of the calling location, the device that generated the alarm, and the alarm message itself. The operator shall be able to remotely access and operate the system using dial up communications. Remote access shall allow the operator to function the same as local access.
  - h. Maintenance Management (PM): The program shall monitor equipment status and generate maintenance messages based upon the operators defined equipment run time, starts, and/or calendar date limits. A preventative maintenance alarm shall be printed indicating maintenance requirements based on pre-defined run time. Each preventive message shall include point description, limit criteria and preventative maintenance instruction assigned to that limit. A minimum of 480-character PM shall be provided for each component of units such as air handling units.

# Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2 Project No. 693-11-119 VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA BID DOCUMENTS 3-30-16 2.10 SPECIAL CONTROLLERS: NOT APPLICABLE

#### 2.11 SENSORS (AIR, WATER AND STEAM)

- A. Sensors' measurements shall be read back to the DDC system, and shall be visible by the ECC.
- B. Temperature Sensors shall be electronic, vibration and corrosion resistant for hot and cold water immersion mounting. Provide all remote sensors as required for the systems.
  - Temperature Sensors: thermistor type for terminal units and Resistance Temperature Device (RTD) with an integral transmitter type for all other sensors.
    - b. Immersion sensors shall be provided with a separable well made of stainless steel, bronze or monel material. Pressure rating of well is to be consistent with the system pressure in which it is to be installed.
- D. Water flow sensors:
  - Type: Insertion vortex type with retractable probe assembly and 2 inch full port gate valve.
    - a. Pipe size: 3 to 24 inches.
    - b. Retractor: ASME threaded, non-rising stem type with hand wheel.
    - c. Mounting connection: 2 inch 150 PSI flange.
    - d. Sensor assembly: Design for expected water flow and pipe size.
    - e. Seal: Teflon (PTFE).
  - 2. Controller:
    - a. Integral to unit.
    - b. Locally display flow rate and total.
    - c. Output flow signal to BMCS: Digital pulse type.
  - 3. Performance:
    - a. Turndown: 20:1
    - b. Response time: Adjustable from 1 to 100 seconds.
    - c. Power: 24 volt DC
  - Install flow meters according to manufacturer's recommendations. Where recommended by manufacturer because of mounting conditions, provide flow rectifier.
- E. Water Flow Sensors: shall be insertion turbine type with turbine element, retractor and preamplifier/transmitter mounted on a two-inch full port isolation valve; assembly easily removed or installed as a single unit under line pressure through the isolation valve without

interference with process flow; calibrated scale shall allow precise positioning of the flow element to the required insertion depth within plus or minute 1 mm (0.05 inch); wetted parts shall be constructed of stainless steel. Operating power shall be nominal 24 VDC. Local instantaneous flow indicator shall be LED type in NEMA 4 enclosure with 3-1/2 digit display, for wall or panel mounting.

- 1. Performance characteristics:
  - a. Ambient conditions: -40°C to 60°C (-40°F to 140°F), 5 to 100% humidity.
  - b. Operating conditions: 850 kPa (125 psig), 0°C to 120°C (30°F to 250°F), 0.15 to 12 m per second (0.5 to 40 feet per second) velocity.
  - c. Nominal range (turn down ratio): 10 to 1.
  - d. Preamplifier mounted on meter shall provide 4-20 ma divided pulse output or switch closure signal for units of volume or mass per a time base. Signal transmission distance shall be a minimum of 1,800 meters (6,000 feet).
  - e. Pressure Loss: Maximum 1 percent of the line pressure in line sizes above 100 mm (4 inches).
  - f. Ambient temperature effects, less than 0.005 percent calibrated span per °C (°F) temperature change.
  - g. RFI effect flow meter shall not be affected by RFI.
  - h. Power supply effect less than 0.02 percent of span for a variation of plus or minus 10 percent power supply.

G. Flow switches:

- 1. Shall be either paddle or differential pressure type.
  - a. Paddle-type switches (liquid service only) shall be UL Listed, SPDT snap-acting, adjustable sensitivity with NEMA 4 enclosure.
  - b. Differential pressure type switches (air or water service) shall
     be UL listed, SPDT snap acting, NEMA 4 enclosure, with scale
     range and differential suitable for specified application.
- H. Current Switches: Current operated switches shall be self powered, solid state with adjustable trip current as well as status, power, and relay command status LED indication. The switches shall be selected to match the current of the application and output requirements of the DDC systems.

- A. General:
  - Ground cable shields, drain conductors, and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments. Comply with Sections 27 05 26 and 26 05 26.
  - Cable conductors to provide protection against induction in circuits. Crosstalk attenuation within the System shall be in excess of -80 dB throughout the frequency ranges specified.
  - 3. Minimize the radiation of RF noise generated by the System equipment so as not to interfere with any audio, video, data, computer main distribution frame (MDF), telephone customer service unit (CSU), and electronic private branch exchange (EPBX) equipment the System may service.
  - 4. The as-installed drawings shall identify each cable as labeled, used cable, and bad cable pairs.
  - 5. Label system's cables on each end. Test and certify cables in writing to the VA before conducting proof-of-performance testing. Minimum cable test requirements are for impedance compliance, inductance, capacitance, signal level compliance, opens, shorts, cross talk, noise, and distortion, and split pairs on all cables in the frequency ranges used. Make available all cable installation and test records at demonstration to the VA. All changes (used pair, failed pair, etc.) shall be posted in these records as the change occurs.
  - 6. Power wiring shall not be run in conduit with communications trunk wiring or signal or control wiring operating at 100 volts or less.
- B. Analogue control cabling shall be not less than No. 18 AWG solid, with thermoplastic insulated conductors as specified in Section 26 05 21.
- C. Copper digital communication cable between the ECC and the B-BC and B-AAC controllers shall be 100BASE-TX Ethernet, Category 5e or 6, not less than minimum 24 American Wire Gauge (AWG) solid, Shielded Twisted Pair (STP) or Unshielded Twisted Pair (UTP), with thermoplastic insulated conductors, enclosed in a thermoplastic outer jacket, as specified in Section 27 15 00.

- Other types of media commonly used within IEEE Std 802.3 LANs (e.g., 10Base-T and 10Base-2) shall be used only in cases to interconnect with existing media.
- D. Optical digital communication fiber, if used, shall be Multimode or Singlemode fiber, 62.5/125 micron for multimode or 10/125 micron for singlemode micron with SC or ST connectors as specified in TIA-568-C.1. Terminations, patch panels, and other hardware shall be compatible with the specified fiber and shall be as specified in Section 27 15 00. Fiber-optic cable shall be suitable for use with the 100Base-FX or the 100Base-SX standard (as applicable) as defined in IEEE Std 802.3.

#### 2.13 THERMOSTATS AND HUMIDISTATS: NOT APPLICABLE

#### 2.14 FINAL CONTROL ELEMENTS AND OPERATORS

- A. Fail Safe Operation: Control valves shall provide "fail safe" operation in either the normally open or normally closed position as required for low temperature or high temperature protection.
- B. Spring Ranges: Range as required for system sequencing and to provide tight shut-off.
- E. Control Valves:
  - Valves shall be rated for a minimum of 150 percent of system operating pressure at the valve location but not less than 900 kPa (125 psig).
  - 2. Valves 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller shall be bronze body with threaded or flare connections.
  - 3. Valves 60 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger shall be bronze or iron body with flanged connections.
  - Brass or bronze seats except for valves controlling media above 100 degrees C (210 degrees F), which shall have stainless steel seats.
  - 5. Flow characteristics:
    - a. Three way modulating valves shall be globe pattern. Position versus flow relation shall be linear relation for steam or equal percentage for water flow control.
    - b. Two-way modulating valves shall be globe pattern. Position versus flow relation shall be linear for steam and equal percentage for water flow control.
    - c. Two-way 2-position valves shall be ball, gate or butterfly type.
  - 6. Maximum pressure drop:
    - a. Two position steam control: 20 percent of inlet gauge pressure.

- b. Modulating Steam Control: 80 percent of inlet gauge pressure (acoustic velocity limitation).
- c. Modulating water flow control, greater of 3 meters (10 feet) of water or the pressure drop through the apparatus.
- 7. Two position water valves shall be line size.
- F. Valve Operators and Relays:
  - 3. Electronic damper operators: Metal parts shall be aluminum, mill finish galvanized steel, or zinc plated steel or stainless steel. Provide actuator heads which allow for electrical conduit attachment. The motors shall have sufficient closure torque to allow for complete closure of valve or damper under pressure. Provide multiple motors as required to achieve sufficient close-off torque.
  - 4. See drawings for required control operation.

# 2.15 AIR FLOW CONTROL: NOT APPLICABLE

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
  - Examine project plans for control devices and equipment locations; and report any discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions to Resident Engineer for resolution before proceeding for installation.
  - Install equipment, piping, wiring /conduit parallel to or at right angles to building lines.
  - Install all equipment and piping in readily accessible locations. Do not run tubing and conduit concealed under insulation or inside ducts.
  - Mount control devices, tubing and conduit located on ducts and apparatus with external insulation on standoff support to avoid interference with insulation.
  - 5. Provide sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.
  - Run tubing and wire connecting devices on or in control cabinets parallel with the sides of the cabinet neatly racked to permit tracing.
  - 7. Install equipment level and plum.
- A. Electrical Wiring Installation:

- All wiring cabling shall be installed in conduits. Install conduits and wiring in accordance with Specification Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. Conduits carrying control wiring and cabling shall be dedicated to the control wiring and cabling: these conduits shall not carry power wiring. Provide plastic end sleeves at all conduit terminations to protect wiring from burrs.
- 2. Install analog signal and communication cables in conduit. Install digital communication cables in conduit.
- 3. Install conduit and wiring between operator workstation(s), digital controllers, electrical panels, indicating devices, instrumentation, miscellaneous alarm points, thermostats, and relays as shown on the drawings or as required under this section.
- Install all electrical work required for a fully functional system and not shown on electrical plans or required by electrical specifications. Where low voltage (less than 50 volt) power is required, provide suitable Class B transformers.
- 5. Install all system components in accordance with local Building Code and National Electric Code.
  - a. Splices: Splices in shielded and coaxial cables shall consist of terminations and the use of shielded cable couplers. Terminations shall be in accessible locations. Cables shall be installed in conduit.
  - b. Equipment: Fit all equipment contained in cabinets or panels with service loops, each loop being at least 300 mm (12 inches) long.
    Equipment for fiber optics system shall be rack mounted, as applicable, in ventilated, self-supporting, code gauge steel enclosure. Cables shall be supported for minimum sag.
  - c. Cable Runs: Keep cable runs as short as possible. Allow extra length for connecting to the terminal board. Do not bend flexible coaxial cables in a radius less than ten times the cable outside diameter.
  - d. Use vinyl tape, sleeves, or grommets to protect cables from vibration at points where they pass around sharp corners, through walls, panel cabinets, etc.
- Conceal cables, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduits and piping are exposed.

- 7. Permanently label or code each point of all field terminal strips to show the instrument or item served. Color-coded cable with cable diagrams may be used to accomplish cable identification.
- 8. Grounding: ground electrical systems per manufacturer's written requirements for proper and safe operation.
- C. Install Sensors and Controls:
  - 1. Temperature Sensors:
    - a. Install all sensors and instrumentation according to manufacturer's written instructions. Temperature sensor locations shall be readily accessible, permitting quick replacement and servicing of them without special skills and tools.
    - Calibrate sensors to accuracy specified, if not factory calibrated.
    - e. Mount sensors rigidly and adequately for the environment within which the sensor operates. Separate extended-bulb sensors form contact with metal casings and coils using insulated standoffs.
    - g. All pipe mounted temperature sensors shall be installed in wells.
    - h. All wires attached to sensors shall be air sealed in their conduits or in the wall to stop air transmitted from other areas affecting sensor reading.
    - i. Permanently mark terminal blocks for identification. Protect all circuits to avoid interruption of service due to short-circuiting or other conditions. Line-protect all wiring that comes from external sources to the site from lightning and static electricity.
  - 2. Pressure Sensors:
    - a. Install high-pressure side of the differential switch between the pump discharge and the check valve.
    - b. Install snubbers and isolation valves on steam pressure sensing devices.
  - 3. Actuators:
    - a. Mount and link damper and valve actuators according to manufacturer's written instructions.
    - b. Check operation of damper/actuator combination to confirm that actuator modulates damper smoothly throughout stroke to both open and closed position.

- c. Check operation of valve/actuator combination to confirm that actuator modulates valve smoothly in both open and closed position.
- 4. Flow Switches:
  - a. Install flow switch according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - b. Mount flow switch a minimum of 5 pipe diameters up stream and 5 pipe diameters downstream or 600 mm (2 feet) whichever is greater, from fittings and other obstructions.
  - c. Assure correct flow direction and alignment.
  - d. Mount in horizontal piping-flow switch on top of the pipe.
- D. Installation of network:
  - 1. Ethernet:
    - a. The network shall employ Ethernet LAN architecture, as defined by IEEE 802.3. The Network Interface shall be fully Internet Protocol (IP) compliant allowing connection to currently installed IEEE 802.3, Compliant Ethernet Networks.
    - b. The network shall directly support connectivity to a variety of cabling types. As a minimum provide the following connectivity:100 Base TX (Category 5e cabling) for the communications between the ECC and the B-BC and the B-AAC controllers.
  - 2. Third party interfaces: Contractor shall integrate real-time data from building systems by other trades and databases originating from other manufacturers as specified and required to make the system work as one system.
- E. Installation of digital controllers and programming:
  - Provide a separate digital control panel for each major piece of equipment, such as air handling unit, chiller, pumping unit etc.
     Points used for control loop reset such as outdoor air, outdoor humidity, or space temperature could be located on any of the remote control units.
  - Provide sufficient internal memory for the specified control sequences and trend logging. There shall be a minimum of 25 percent of available memory free for future use.
  - System point names shall be modular in design, permitting easy operator interface without the use of a written point index.

- 4. Provide software programming for the applications intended for the systems specified, and adhere to the strategy algorithms provided.
- 5. Provide graphics for each piece of equipment and floor plan in the building. This includes each daytank, house pumps, packaged booster pumps, domestic water filters, mixing valve stations, floor supplies for CW, HW, HWR, CRW, circulators, etc. These graphics shall show all points dynamically as specified in the point list.

#### 3.2 SYSTEM VALIDATION AND DEMONSTRATION

- A. As part of final system acceptance, a system demonstration is required (see below). Prior to start of this demonstration, the contractor is to perform a complete validation of all aspects of the controls and instrumentation system.
- B. Validation
  - 1. Prepare and submit for approval a validation test plan including test procedures for the performance verification tests. Test Plan shall address all specified functions of the ECC and all specified sequences of operation. Explain in detail actions and expected results used to demonstrate compliance with the requirements of this specification. Explain the method for simulating the necessary conditions of operation used to demonstrate performance of the system. Test plan shall include a test check list to be used by the Installer's agent to check and initial that each test has been successfully completed. Deliver test plan documentation for the performance verification tests to the owner's representative 30 days prior to start of performance manual with performance verification test.
  - 2. After approval of the validation test plan, installer shall carry out all tests and procedures therein. Installer shall completely check out, calibrate, and test all connected hardware and software to insure that system performs in accordance with approved specifications and sequences of operation submitted. Installer shall complete and submit Test Check List.
- C. Demonstration
  - System operation and calibration to be demonstrated by the installer in the presence of the Architect or VA's representative on random samples of equipment as dictated by the Architect or VA's

representative. Should random sampling indicate improper commissioning, the owner reserves the right to subsequently witness complete calibration of the system at no addition cost to the VA.

- 2. Demonstrate to authorities that all required safeties and life safety functions are fully functional and complete.
- 3. Make accessible, personnel to provide necessary adjustments and corrections to systems as directed by balancing agency.
- 4. The following witnessed demonstrations of field control equipment shall be included:
  - a. Observe plumbing systems in shut down condition. Check valves for normal position.
  - b. Test application software for its ability to communicate with digital controllers, operator workstation, and uploading and downloading of control programs.
  - c. Demonstrate the software ability to edit the control program offline.
  - d. Demonstrate reporting of alarm conditions for each alarm and ensure that these alarms are received at the assigned location, including operator workstations.
  - e. Demonstrate ability of software program to function for the intended applications-trend reports, change in status etc.
  - f. Demonstrate via graphed trends to show the sequence of operation is executed in correct manner, and that the plumbing systems operate properly through the complete sequence of operation, e.g., seasonal change, occupied/unoccupied mode, and warm-up condition.
  - g. Demonstrate hardware interlocks and safeties functions, and that the control systems perform the correct sequence of operation after power loss and resumption of power loss.
  - h. Prepare and deliver to the VA graphed trends of all control loops to demonstrate that each control loop is stable and the set points are maintained.
  - i. Demonstrate that each control loop responds to set point adjustment and stabilizes within one (1) minute. Control loop trend data shall be instantaneous and the time between data points shall not be greater than one (1) minute.
- 5. Witnessed demonstration of ECC functions shall consist of:

- a. Running each specified report.
- b. Display and demonstrate each data entry to show site specific customizing capability. Demonstrate parameter changes.
- c. Step through penetration tree, display all graphics, demonstrate dynamic update, and direct access to graphics.
- d. Execute digital and analog commands in graphic mode.
- e. Demonstrate DDC loop precision and stability via trend logs of inputs and outputs (6 loops minimum).
- f. Demonstrate EMS performance via trend logs and command trace.
- g. Demonstrate scan, update, and alarm responsiveness.
- h. Demonstrate spreadsheet/curve plot software, and its integration with database.
- i. Demonstrate on-line user guide, and help function and mail facility.
- j. Demonstrate digital system configuration graphics with interactive upline and downline load, and demonstrate specified diagnostics.
- k. Demonstrate multitasking by showing dynamic curve plot, and graphic construction operating simultaneously via split screen.
- Demonstrate class programming with point options of beep duration, beep rate, alarm archiving, and color banding.

----- END -----

## SECTION 23 22 13 STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Steam, condensate and vent piping inside buildings.

## 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- D. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- F. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- L. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- E. Section 23 22 23, STEAM CONDENSATE PUMPS.

#### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION, which includes welding qualifications.

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Pipe and equipment supports.
  - 2. Pipe and tubing, with specification, class or type, and schedule.
  - 3. Pipe fittings, including miscellaneous adapters and special fittings.
  - 4. Flanges, gaskets and bolting.
  - 5. Valves of all types.
  - 6. Strainers.
  - 7. Pipe alignment guides.
  - 8. Expansion joints.
  - 9. Expansion compensators.
  - 11. All specified steam system components.
  - 12. Gages.
  - 13. Thermometers and test wells.
- C. Manufacturer's certified data report, Form No. U-1, for ASME pressure vessels:
  - 1. Heat Exchangers (Steam-to-Hot Water).
  - 2. Flash tanks.
- D. Coordination Drawings: Refer to Article, SUBMITTALS of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

```
Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2
Project No. 693-11-119
VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA
Bid Documents 3-30-16
```

- E. As-Built Piping Diagrams: Provide drawing as follows for steam and steam condensate piping and other central plant equipment.
  - One wall-mounted stick file for prints. Mount stick file in the chiller plant or adjacent control room along with control diagram stick file.
  - 2. One set of reproducible drawings.

## 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers/American National Standards Institute (ASME/ANSI): B1.20.1-83(R2006).....Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)

B16.4-2006.....Gray Iron Threaded Fittings

- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
- B16.1-2005.....Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings B16.3-2006......Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings B16.9-2007......Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings B16.11-2005.....Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded B16.14-91......Ferrous Pipe Plugs, Bushings, and Locknuts with Pipe Threads B16.22-2001.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings B16.23-2002.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings B16.24-2006.....Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, Class 150, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1500 and 2500 B16.39-98.....Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions, Classes 150, 250, and 300 B31.1-2007.....Power Piping B31.9-2008.....Building Services Piping B40.100-2005.....Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: SEC VIII D1-2001, Pressure Vessels, Division 1 D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM): A47-99..... Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings

Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2 Project No. 693-11-119 VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA Bid Documents 3-30-16 A53-2007.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless A106-2008.....Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service A126-2004..... Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings A181-2006.....Carbon Steel Forgings, for General-Purpose Piping A183-2003 ..... Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts A216-2008 ..... Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Carbon, Suitable for Fusion Welding, for High Temperature Service A285-01 ..... Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, Low-and-Intermediate-Tensile Strength A307-2007 ..... Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength A516-2006 ..... Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Moderate-and- Lower Temperature Service A536-84(2004)e1 ..... Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings B32-2008 ..... Solder Metal B61-2008 ..... Steam or Valve Bronze Castings B62-2009 ..... Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings B88-2003 ..... Seamless Copper Water Tube F439-06 ..... Socket-Type Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80 F441-02(2008) ..... Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80 E. American Welding Society (AWS): A5.8-2004......Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding B2.1-00..... Welding Procedure and Performance Oualifications F. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fitting Industry, Inc.: SP-67-95.....Butterfly Valves SP-70-98.....Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends SP-71-97.....Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2 Project No. 693-11-119 VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA Bid Documents 3-30-16 SP-72-99.....Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service SP-78-98.....Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends SP-80-97.....Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves SP-85-94.....Cast Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends G. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.): MIL-S-901D-1989.....Shock Tests, H.I. (High Impact) Shipboard Machinery, Equipment, and Systems H. National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors (NB): Relieving Capacities of Safety Valves and Relief Valves I. Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association: TEMA 18th Edition, 2000 PART 2 - PRODUCTS 2.1 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS, PIPE SLEEVES, AND WALL AND CEILING PLATES A. Provide in accordance with Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC. 2.2 PIPE AND TUBING A. Steam Piping: Steel, ASTM A53, Grade B, seamless or ERW; A106 Grade B, Seamless; Schedule 40. B. Steam Condensate and Pumped Condensate Piping: 1. Concealed above ceiling, in wall or chase: Copper water tube ASTM B88, Type K, hard drawn. 2. All other locations: Copper water tube ASTM B88, Type K, hard drawn; or steel, ASTM A53, Grade B, Seamless or ERW, or A106 Grade B Seamless, Schedule 80. C. Vent Piping: Steel, ASTM A53, Grade B, seamless or ERW; A106 Grade B, Seamless; Schedule 40, galvanized. 2.3 FITTINGS FOR STEEL PIPE A. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: Screwed or welded. 1. Butt welding: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping. 2. Forged steel, socket welding or threaded: ASME B16.11. 3. Screwed: 150 pound malleable iron, ASME B16.3. 125 pound cast iron, ASME B16.4, may be used in lieu of malleable iron, except for steam and steam condensate piping. Provide 300 pound malleable iron, ASME B16.3 for steam and steam condensate piping. Cast iron fittings or

piping is not acceptable for steam and steam condensate piping. Bushing reduction of a single pipe size, or use of close nipples, is not acceptable.

- 4. Unions: ASME B16.39.
- 5. Steam line drip station and strainer quick-couple blowdown hose connection: Straight through, plug and socket, screw or cam locking type for 15 mm (1/2 inch) ID hose. No integral shut-off is required.
- B. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and Larger: Welded or flanged joints.
  - Butt welding fittings: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping. Elbows shall be long radius type, unless otherwise noted.
  - 2. Welding flanges and bolting: ASME B16.5:
    - a. Steam service: Weld neck or slip-on, raised face, with non-asbestos gasket. Non-asbestos gasket shall either be stainless steel spiral wound strip with flexible graphite filler or compressed inorganic fiber with nitrile binder rated for saturated and superheated steam service 750 degrees F and 1500 psi.
    - b. Flange bolting: Carbon steel machine bolts or studs and nuts, ASTM A307, Grade B.
- C. Welded Branch and Tap Connections: Forged steel weldolets, or branchlets and threadolets may be used for branch connections up to one pipe size smaller than the main. Forged steel half-couplings, ASME B16.11 may be used for drain, vent and gage connections.

## 2.4 FITTINGS FOR COPPER TUBING

- A. Solder Joint:
  - Joints shall be made up in accordance with recommended practices of the materials applied. Apply 95/5 tin and antimony on all copper piping.
- B. Bronze Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.24.
- C. Fittings: ANSI/ASME B16.18 cast copper or ANSI/ASME B16.22 solder wrought copper.

## 2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Provide where copper tubing and ferrous metal pipe are joined.
- B. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: Threaded dielectric union, ASME B16.39.
- C. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and Larger: Flange union with dielectric gasket and bolt sleeves, ASME B16.42.

- D. Temperature Rating, 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) for steam condensate and as required for steam service.
- E. Contractor's option: On pipe sizes 2" and smaller, screwed end brass gate valves.

## 2.6 SCREWED JOINTS

- A. Pipe Thread: ANSI B1.20.
- B. Lubricant or Sealant: Oil and graphite or other compound approved for the intended service.

## 2.7 VALVES

- A. Asbestos packing is not acceptable.
- B. All valves of the same type shall be products of a single manufacturer.
- C. Provide chain operators for valves 150 mm (6 inches) and larger when the centerline is located 2100 mm (7 feet) or more above the floor or operating platform.
- D. Shut-Off Valves
  - 1. Gate Valves:
    - a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP80, Bronze, 1034 kPa (150 lb.), wedge disc, rising stem, union bonnet.
    - b. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger: Flanged, outside screw and yoke.
      - High pressure steam 413 kPa (60 psig) and above nominal MPS system): Cast steel body, ASTM A216 grade WCB, 1034 kPa (150 psig) at 260 degrees C (500 degrees F), 11-1/2 to 13 percent chrome stainless steel solid disc and seats. Provide 25 mm (1 inch) factory installed bypass with globe valve on valves 100 mm (4 inches) and larger.
      - All other services: MSS-SP 70, iron body, bronze mounted, 861 kPa (125 psig) wedge disc.
- E. Globe and Angle Valves:
  - 1. Globe Valves:
    - a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 1034 kPa (150 lb.) Globe valves shall be union bonnet with metal plug type disc.
    - b. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger:
      - Globe valves for high pressure steam 413 kPa (60 psig) and above nominal MPS system): Cast steel body, ASTM A216 grade WCB, flanged, OS&Y, 1034 kPa (150 psig) at 260 degrees C (500

- All other services: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-85 for globe valves.
- 2. Angle Valves
  - a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 1034 kPa (150 lb.) Angle valves shall be union bonnet with metal plug type disc.
  - b. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger:
    - Angle valves for high pressure steam 413 kPa (60 psig) and above nominal MPS system): Cast steel body, ASTM A216 grade WCB, flanged, OS&Y, 1034 kPa (150 psig) at 260 degrees C (500 degrees F), 11-1/2 to 13 percent chrome stainless steel disc and renewable seat rings.
    - All other services: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-85 for angle valves.
- F. Swing Check Valves
  - 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 1034 kPa (150 psig), 45 degree swing disc.
  - 2. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and Larger:
    - a Check valves for high pressure steam 413 kPa (60 psig) and above nominal MPS system: Cast steel body, ASTM A216 grade WCB, flanged, OS&Y, 1034 kPa (150 psig) at 260 degrees C (500 degrees F), 11-1/2 to 13 percent chrome stainless steel disc and renewable seat rings.
    - b. All other services: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-71 for check valves.
- G. Manual Radiator/Convector Valves: Brass, packless, with position indicator.

## 2.8 STRAINERS

- A. Basket or Y Type. Tee type is acceptable for gravity flow and pumped steam condensate service.
- B. High Pressure Steam: Rated 1034 kPa (150 psig) saturated steam.
  - 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: Iron, ASTM All6 Grade B, or bronze, ASTM B-62 body with screwed connections (250 psig).
  - 2. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger: Flanged cast steel or 1723 kPa (250
    psig) cast iron.

# Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2 Project No. 693-11-119 VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA Bid Documents 3-30-16 C. All Other Services: Rated 861 kPa (125 psig) saturated steam.

- 1. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: Cast iron or bronze.
- 2. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger: Flanged, iron body.
- D. Screens: Bronze, monel metal or 18-8 stainless steel, free area not less than 2-1/2 times pipe area, with perforations as follows:
  - 75 mm (3 inches) and smaller: 20 mesh for steam and 1.1 mm (0.045 inch) diameter perforations for liquids.
  - 2. 100 mm (4 inches) and larger: 1.1 mm (0.045) inch diameter perforations for steam and 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) diameter perforations for liquids.

#### 2.9 PIPE ALIGNMENT

A. Guides: Provide factory-built guides along the pipe line to permit axial movement only and to restrain lateral and angular movement. Guides must be designed to withstand a minimum of 15 percent of the axial force which will be imposed on the expansion joints and anchors. Field-built guides may be used if detailed on the contract drawings.

#### 2.10 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Factory built devices, inserted in the pipe lines, designed to absorb axial cyclical pipe movement which results from thermal expansion and contraction. This includes factory-built or field-fabricated guides located along the pipe lines to restrain lateral pipe motion and direct the axial pipe movement into the expansion joints.
- B. Minimum Service Requirements:
  - 1. Pressure Containment:
    - a. Steam Service 35-200 kPa (5-30 psig): Rated 345 kPa (50 psig) at 148 degrees C (298 degrees F).
    - b. Steam Service 214-850 kPa (31-125 psig): Rated 1025 kPa (150
      psig) at 186 degrees C (366 degrees F).
    - c. Steam Service 869-1025 kPa (126-150 psig): Rated 1375 kPa (200
      psig) at 194 degrees C (382 degrees F).
    - d. Condensate Service: Rated 690 kPa (100 psig) at 154 degrees C
       (310 degrees F).
  - 2. Number of Full Reverse Cycles without failure: Minimum 1000.
  - 3. Movement: As shown on drawings plus recommended safety factor of manufacturer.

- C. Manufacturing Quality Assurance: Conform to Expansion Joints Manufacturers Association Standards.
- D. Bellows Internally Pressurized Type:
  - 1. Multiple corrugations of Type 304 or Type A240-321 stainless steel.
  - 2. Internal stainless steel sleeve entire length of bellows.
  - External cast iron equalizing rings for services exceeding 340 kPa (50 psig).
  - 4. Welded ends.
  - 5. Design shall conform to standards of EJMA and ASME B31.1.
  - External tie rods designed to withstand pressure thrust force upon anchor failure if one or both anchors for the joint are at change in direction of pipeline.
  - 7. Integral external cover.
- E. Bellows Externally Pressurized Type:
  - 1. Multiple corrugations of Type 304 stainless steel.
  - 2. Internal and external guide integral with joint.
  - 3. Design for external pressurization of bellows to eliminate squirm.
  - 4. Welded ends.
  - 5. Conform to the standards of EJMA and ASME B31.1.
  - 6. Threaded connection at bottom, 25 mm (one inch) minimum, for drain or drip point.
  - 7. Integral external cover and internal sleeve.
- F. Expansion Joint Identification: Provide stamped brass or stainless steel nameplate on each expansion joint listing the manufacturer, the allowable movement, flow direction, design pressure and temperature, date of manufacture, and identifying the expansion joint by the identification number on the contract drawings.

## 2.12 STEAM SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- C. Steam Pressure Reducing Valves in PRV Stations:
  - Type: Single-seated, diaphragm operated, spring-loaded, external or internal steam pilot-controlled, normally closed, adjustable set pressure. Pilot shall sense controlled pressure downstream of main valve.
  - Service: Provide controlled reduced pressure to steam piping systems.

- Pressure control shall be smooth and continuous with maximum drop of 10 percent. Maximum flow capability of each valve shall not exceed capacity of downstream safety valve(s).
- Main valve and pilot valve shall have replaceable valve plug and seat of stainless steel, monel, or similar durable material.
  - a. Pressure rating for high pressure steam: Not less than 1034 kPa (150 psig) saturated steam.
  - b. Connections: Flanged for valves 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger; flanged or threaded ends for smaller valves.
- 5. Select pressure reducing values to develop less than 85 dbA at 1500 mm (5 feet) elevation above adjacent floor, and 1500 mm (5 feet) distance in any direction. Inlet and outlet piping for steam pressure reducing values shall be Schedule 80 minimum for required distance to achieve required levels or sound attenuators shall be applied.
- D. Safety Valves and Accessories: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII. Capacities shall be certified by National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors, maximum accumulation 10 percent. Provide lifting lever. Provide drip pan elbow where shown.
- E. Steam PRV for Individual Equipment: Cast steel or bronze body, screwed or flanged ends, rated 861 kPa (125 psig), or 20% about the working pressure, whichever is greater. Single-seated, diaphragm operated, spring loaded, adjustable range, all parts renewable.
- G. Steam Trap: Each type of trap shall be the product of a single manufacturer. Provide trap sets at all low points and at 61 m (200 feet) intervals on the horizontal main lines.
  - Floats and linkages shall provide sufficient force to open trap valve over full operating pressure range available to the system. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, traps shall be sized for capacities indicated at minimum pressure drop as follows:
    - a. For equipment with modulating control valve: 1.7 kPa (1/4 psig), based on a condensate leg of 300 mm (12 inches) at the trap inlet and gravity flow to the receiver.
    - b. For main line drip trap sets and other trap sets at steam pressure: Up to 70 percent of design differential pressure. Condensate may be lifted to the return line.

- 2. Trap bodies: Bronze, cast iron, or semi-steel, constructed to permit ease of removal and servicing working parts without disturbing connecting piping,(4 bolt raised face flange). For systems without relief valve traps shall be 5. Mechanism: Brass, stainless steel or corrosion resistant alloy rated for the pressure upstream of the PRV supplying the system.
- 3. Balanced pressure thermostatic elements: Phosphor bronze, stainless steel or monel metal.
- 4. Valves and seats: Suitable hardened corrosion resistant alloy.
- 6. Floats: Stainless steel.
- 7. Inverted bucket traps: Provide bi-metallic thermostatic element for rapid release of non-condensables.
- H. Thermostatic Air Vent (Steam): Brass or iron body, balanced pressure bellows, stainless steel (renewable) valve and seat, rated 861 kPa (125 psig) working pressure, 20 mm (3/4 inch) screwed connections. Air vents shall be balanced pressure type that responds to steam pressure-temperature curve and vents air at any pressure.
- N. Steam Exhaust Head: Cast iron, fitted with baffle plates, to trap and drain condensed water.

#### 2.13 GAGES, PRESSURE AND COMPOUND

- A. ASME B40.1, Accuracy Grade 1A, (pressure, vacuum, or compound), initial mid-scale accuracy 1 percent of scale (Qualify grade), metal or phenolic case, 115 mm (4-1/2 inches) in diameter, 6 mm (1/4 inch) NPT bottom connection, white dial with black graduations and pointer, clear glass or acrylic plastic window, suitable for board mounting. Provide red "set hand" to indicate normal working pressure.
- B. Provide brass, lever handle union cock. Provide brass/bronze pressure snubber for gages in water service. Provide brass pigtail syphon for steam gages.
- C. Range of Gages: For services not listed provide range equal to at least 130 percent of normal operating range:

Low pressure steam and steam condensate to 103 kPa(15 psig)	0 to 207 kPa (30 psig).
Medium pressure steam and steam condensate nominal 413 kPa (60 psig)	0 to 689 kPa (100 psig).
High pressure steam and steam condensate nominal 620 kPa to 861 kPa (90 to 125 psig)	0 to 1378 kPa (200 psig).

Pumped condensate, steam condensate,	0 to 415 kPa (60 psig)
gravity or vacuum	
(30" HG to 30 psig)	

#### 2.14 PRESSURE/TEMPERATURE TEST PROVISIONS

- A. Provide one each of the following test items to the Resident Engineer:
  - 6 mm (1/4 inch) FPT by 3 mm (1/8 inch) diameter stainless steel pressure gage adapter probe for extra long test plug. PETE'S 500 XL is an example.
  - 2. 90 mm (3-1/2 inch) diameter, one percent accuracy, compound gage, 762 mm (30 inches) Hg to 689 kPa (100 psig) range.
  - 3. 0 104 degrees C (32-220 degrees F) pocket thermometer one-half degree accuracy, 25 mm (one inch) dial, 125 mm (5 inch) long stainless steel stem, plastic case.

#### 2.15 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 GENERAL

- A. The drawings show the general arrangement of pipe and equipment but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect pipes to equipment, fan-coils, coils, radiators, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Provide all necessary fittings, offsets and pipe runs based on field measurements and at no additional cost to the government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories to be connected on ceiling grid. Pipe location on the drawings shall be altered by contractor where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.
- B. Store materials to avoid excessive exposure to weather or foreign materials. Keep inside of piping relatively clean during installation and protect open ends when work is not in progress.
- C. Support piping securely. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION. Install convertors and other heat exchangers at height sufficient to provide gravity flow of condensate to the flash tank and condensate pump.
- D. Install piping generally parallel to walls and column center lines, unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Space piping, including

insulation, to provide 25 mm (one inch) minimum clearance between adjacent piping or other surface. Unless shown otherwise, slope steam, condensate and drain piping down in the direction of flow not less than 25 mm (one inch) in 12 m (40 feet). Provide eccentric reducers to keep bottom of sloped piping flat.

- E. Locate and orient valves to permit proper operation and access for maintenance of packing, seat and disc. Generally locate valve stems in overhead piping in horizontal position. Provide a union adjacent to one end of all threaded end valves. Control valves usually require reducers to connect to pipe sizes shown on the drawing. Install butterfly valves with the valve open as recommended by the manufacturer to prevent binding of the disc in the seat.
- F. Offset equipment connections to allow valving off for maintenance and repair with minimal removal of piping. Provide flexibility in equipment connections and branch line take-offs with 3-elbow swing joints where noted on the drawings.
- G. Tee water piping runouts or branches into the side of mains or other branches. Avoid bull-head tees, which are two return lines entering opposite ends of a tee and exiting out the common side.
- H. Connect piping to equipment as shown on the drawings. Install components furnished by others such as:
  - Flow elements (orifice unions), control valve bodies, flow switches, pressure taps with valve, and wells for sensors.
- I. Firestopping: Fill openings around uninsulated piping penetrating floors or fire walls, with firestop material. For firestopping insulated piping refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- J. Where copper piping is connected to steel piping, provide dielectric connections.
- K. Pipe vents to the exterior. Where a combined vent is provided, the cross sectional area of the combined vent shall be equal to sum of individual vent areas. Slope vent piping one inch in 40 feet (0.25 percent) in direction of flow. Provide a drip trap elbow on relief valve outlets if the vent rises to prevent backpressure. Terminate vent minimum 0.3 M (12 inches) above the roof or through the wall minimum 2.5 M (8 feet) above grade with down turned elbow.

- A. Welded: Beveling, spacing and other details shall conform to ASME B31.1 and AWS B2.1. See Welder's qualification requirements under "Quality Assurance" in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Screwed: Threads shall conform to ASME B1.20; joint compound shall be applied to male threads only and joints made up so no more than three threads show. Coat exposed threads on steel pipe with joint compound, or red lead paint for corrosion protection.
- C. 125 Pound Cast Iron Flange (Plain Face): Mating flange shall have raised face, if any, removed to avoid overstressing the cast iron flange.

#### 3.3 EXPANSION JOINTS (BELLOWS AND SLIP TYPE)

- A. Anchors and Guides: Provide type, quantity and spacing as recommended by manufacturer of expansion joint and as shown. A professional engineer shall verify in writing that anchors and guides are properly designed for forces and moments which will be imposed.
- B. Cold Set: Provide setting of joint travel at installation as recommended by the manufacturer for the ambient temperature during the installation.
- C. Preparation for Service: Remove all apparatus provided to restrain joint during shipping or installation. Representative of manufacturer shall visit the site and verify that installation is proper.
- D. Access: Expansion joints must be located in readily accessible space. Locate joints to permit access without removing piping or other devices. Allow clear space to permit replacement of joints and to permit access to devices for inspection of all surfaces and for adding packing.

#### 3.4 STEAM TRAP PIPING

A. Install to permit gravity flow to the trap. Provide gravity flow (avoid lifting condensate) from the trap where modulating control valves are used. Support traps weighing over 11 kg (25 pounds) independently of connecting piping.

#### 3.6 LEAK TESTING

A. Inspect all joints and connections for leaks and workmanship and make corrections as necessary, to the satisfaction of the Resident Engineer

Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2
Project No. 693-11-119
VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA
Bid Documents 3-30-16
 in accordance with the specified requirements. Testing shall be
 performed in accordance with the specification requirements.

- B. An operating test at design pressure, and for hot systems, design maximum temperature.
- C. A hydrostatic test at 1.5 times design pressure. For water systems the design maximum pressure would usually be the static head, or expansion tank maximum pressure, plus pump head. Factory tested equipment (convertors, exchangers, coils, etc.) need not be field tested. Avoid excessive pressure on mechanical seals and safety devices.

## 3.7 FLUSHING AND CLEANING PIPING SYSTEMS

A. Steam, Condensate and Vent Piping: No flushing or chemical cleaning required. Accomplish cleaning by pulling all strainer screens and cleaning all scale/dirt legs during start-up operation.

## 3.8 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TEST AND INSTRUCTION

- A. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Adjust red set hand on pressure gages to normal working pressure.

- - - E N D - - -

## SECTION 23 22 23 STEAM CONDENSATE PUMPS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Steam condensate pumps for Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning.

## 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- D. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC.
- E. Section 23 22 13, STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING.

#### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Design Criteria:
  - 1. Pumps design and manufacturer shall conform to Hydraulic Institute Standards.
  - 2. Pump sizes, capacities, pressures, operating characteristics and efficiency shall be as scheduled.
  - 3. Select pumps so that required net positive suction head (NPSHR) does not exceed the net positive head available (NPSHA).
  - 4. Pump Driver: Furnish with pump. Size shall be non-overloading at any point on the head-capacity curve including one pump operation in a parallel or series pumping installation.
  - 5. Provide all pumps with motors, impellers, drive assemblies, bearings, coupling guard and other accessories specified. Statically and dynamically balance all rotating parts.
  - 6. Furnish each pump and motor with a nameplate giving the manufacturers name, serial number of pump, capacity in GPM and head in feet at design condition, horsepower, voltage, frequency, speed and full load current and motor efficiency.
  - 7. Test all pumps before shipment. The manufacturer shall certify all pump ratings.
  - After completion of balancing, provide replacement of impellers or trim impellers to provide specified flow at actual pumping head, as installed.

Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2
Project No. 693-11-119
VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA
Bid Documents 3-30-16
 9. Furnish one spare seal and casing gasket for each pump to the
 Project Manager.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Pumps and accessories.
  - 2. Motors and drives.
- C. Manufacturer's installation, maintenance and operating instructions, in accordance with Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- D. Characteristic Curves: Head-capacity, efficiency-capacity, brake horsepower-capacity, and NPSHR-capacity for each pump.

## **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only:
- B. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):

AISI 1045.....Cold Drawn Carbon Steel Bar, Type 1045 AISI 416.....Type 416 Stainless Steel

C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

ANSI B15.1-00(R2008)....Safety Standard for Mechanical Power

#### Transmission Apparatus

ANSI B16.1-05.....Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings,

Class 25, 125, 250 and 800

- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM): A48-03(2008).....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings B62-09....Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
- E. Maintenance and Operating Manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

#### 1.6 DEFINITIONS

- A. Capacity: Liters per second (L/s) (Gallons per minute (GPM)) of the fluid pumped.
- B. Head: Total dynamic head in kPa (feet) of the fluid pumped.

#### 2.1 CONDENSATE PUMP, DUPLEX, PAD-MOUNTED

- A. General: Factory assembled unit consisting of vented receiver tank, motor-driven pumps, interconnecting piping and wiring, motor controls (including starters, if necessary) and accessories, designed to receive, store, and pump steam condensate.
- B. Receiver Tank: Cast iron with threaded openings for connection of piping and accessories and facilities for mounting float switches. Receivers for simplex pumps shall include all facilities for future mounting of additional pump and controls.
- C. Furnish seals for condensate pump with a minimum temperature rating of 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).
- D. Centrifugal Pumps: Bronze fitted with mechanical shaft seals.
  - 1. Designed to allow removal of rotating elements without disturbing connecting piping or pump casing mounting.
  - 2. Shafts: Stainless steel, AISI Type 416 or alloy steel with bronze shaft sleeves.
  - 3. Bearings: Re-greaseable ball or roller type.
  - 4. Casing wearing rings: Bronze.
- E. Motors: Refer to Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.
- F. Pump Operation:
  - Float Switches: NEMA 1, mounted on receiver tank, to start and stop pumps in response to changes in the water level in the receiver and adjustable to permit the controlled water levels to be changed. Floats and connecting rods shall be copper, bronze or stainless steel.
  - 2. Alternator: Provide for duplex units to automatically start the second pump when the first pump fails in keeping the receiver water level from rising and to alternate the order of starting the pumps. For units 0.25 kW (1/3 horsepower) and smaller, the alternator may be the mechanical type for use in lieu of float switches.
- G. Control Cabinet for 3 Phase (0.37 kW (1/2 hp) and larger) Units: NEMA 1, UL approved, factory wired, enclosing all controls, with indicating lights, manual switches and resets mounted on the outside of the panel. Attach cabinet to the pump set with rigid steel framework, unless remote mounting is noted on the pump schedule.

- Motor starters: Magnetic contact types with circuit breakers or combination fusible disconnect switches. Provide low voltage control circuits (120 volt maximum) and "hand-off-automatic" (H-O-A) switches for each pump.
- Indicating lights for each pump: Green to show that power is on, red to show that the pump is running.
- Provide spare "dry" alarm contacts for interface into building management system
- H. Electric Wiring: Suitable for 93 degrees C (200 degrees F) service; enclosed in liquid-tight flexible metal conduit where located outside of control cabinet.
- I. Receiver Accessories:
  - Thermometer: 34-216 degrees C (100 420 degrees F), mounted below minimum water level.
  - Water level gage glass: Brass with gage cocks which automatically stop the flow of water when the glass is broken. Provide drain on the lower gage cock and protection rods for the glass.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Follow manufacturer's written instructions for pump mounting and start-up. Access/Service space around pumps shall not be less than minimum space recommended by pumps manufacturer.
- B. Permanently support in-line pumps by the connecting piping only, not from the casing or the motor eye bolt.
- C. Sequence of installation for base-mounted pumps:
  - 1. Level and shim the unit base and grout to the concrete pad.
  - 2. Shim the driver and realign the pump and driver. Correct axial, angular or parallel misalignment of the shafts.
  - 3. Connect properly aligned and independently supported piping.
  - 4. Recheck alignment.
- D. Pad-mounted Condensate Pump: Level, shim, bolt, and grout the unit base onto the concrete pad.
- E. Coordinate location of thermometer and pressure gauges as per Section 23 22 13, STEAM and CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING.

## 3.2 START-UP

- A. Verify that the piping system has been flushed, cleaned and filled.
- B. Lubricate pumps before start-up.

- C. Prime the pump, vent all air from the casing and verify that the rotation is correct. To avoid damage to mechanical seals, never start or run the pump in dry condition.
- D. Verify that correct size heaters-motor over-load devices are installed for each pump controller unit.
- E. Field modifications to the bearings and or impeller (including trimming) are not permitted. If the pump does not meet the specified vibration tolerance send the pump back to the manufacturer for a replacement pump. All modifications to the pump shall be performed at the factory.

- - - E N D - - -

## SECTION 26 00 00 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 STIPULATIONS

A. The specifications sections, "Electrical Requirements" form a part of this section by this reference thereto and shall have the same force and effect as if printed herewith in full.

#### 1.2 GENERAL

- A. All provisions of the Division 01 of "General Requirements" and applicable work in the "Electrical Requirements Section" govern work under the contract.
- B. Provide all items, articles, materials, operations, or methods listed, mentioned or scheduled in the contract documents and/or specified herein, including all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals necessary and required for their completion. The complete installation as a whole shall be left ready for satisfactory operation.

#### 1.3 SCOPE

- A. Requirements specified herein shall govern applicable portions of the Electrical Work Sections; hereinafter referred to as Electrical Sections; whether so stated therein or not.
- B. The Contractor shall lay out his own work and assume responsibility for all lines, elevations, inverts and measurements of work executed by him under the contract. He shall exercise every precaution to verify figures shown in the contract documents before laying out work and shall be responsible for any error resulting from his failure to exercise such precautions.
- C. Where items specified in the Electrical Sections of the Specifications conflict with requirements in this section, the former shall govern.

#### 1.4 REFERENCES

- A. References to standards, codes, specifications or recommendations shall mean the latest edition of such publications adopted and published at date of invitation to submit proposals.
- B. Reference to technical societies, trade organizations or governmental agencies is made in the electrical work sections with the following abbreviations:

AIEE American Institute of Electrical Engineers

ASA	American Standards Association
UCC	Uniform Construction Code
CBM	Certified Ballast Manufacturer's Association
ETL	Electrical Testing Laboratory
IPCEA	Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association
NBFU	National Board of Fire Underwriters
NBS	National Bureau of Standards
NEC	National Electrical Code (NBFU Pamphlet No.70)
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Act
UL	Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.

#### 1.5 DEFINITIONS

- A. Following definitions of terms and expressions used in the electrical sections are in addition to listing given in Supplementary General Conditions:
  - 1. "Provide" shall mean "furnish and install".
  - 2. "Herein" shall mean the contents of a particular section where this term appears.
  - 3. "Indicated" shall mean "indicated on contract drawings".
  - 4. "Section" shall mean one of the following portions of the Electrical Specifications.
  - 5. "Subsection" shall mean portions of Sections as listed under "Index" at the beginning of each Section.
  - 6. "Concealed" shall mean hidden from sight, as in trenches, chases, furred spaces, pipe shafts or hung ceilings.
  - 7. "Exposed" shall mean that they are not "Concealed" as defined herein above.
  - 8. "Piping" includes in addition to conduit, also fittings, hangers, other accessories which comprise a system.
  - 9. "Electrician" shall mean the Contractor (or subcontractor) for Electrical Work.
  - 10. "Contractor" shall mean the Electrical Contractor (or subcontractor) for Electrical Work.
  - 11. "Singular Number". In all cases where a device or part of the equipment or system is herein referred to in the singular number it is intended that such reference shall apply to as many such items as are required to complete the installation.
  - 12. "Remove" shall mean "disconnect and remove".

## 1.6 DRAWINGS, INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Contract drawings for electrical work are in part diagrammatic, and are intended to convey the scope of work and indicate general arrangement of equipment, conduits, approximate sizes and locations of equipment and outlets. The Contractor shall follow these drawings in laying out his work and familiarize themselves with all conditions affecting their work, and shall verify spaces in which their work will be installed.
- B. Where job conditions require reasonable changes such as indicated locations and/or equipment arrangement, such changes shall be made without extra cost to Owner. This is not to be construed as to permit redesigning of the various systems.
- C. Additional and supplementary drawings may, from time to time, be furnished and the same when made, are to constitute a part of the original contract. These drawings will be made to clarify the contract drawings and will not depart materially therefrom.

#### 1.7 CODES AND ORDINANCES AND REGULATIONS

- Nothing contained in the specifications or shown in the contract Α. documents are intended to conflict with the codes, laws, ordinances, rules or regulations of Federal, State or Local Municipal Governmental Authorities having jurisdiction over the premises, including the Pennsylvania Department of Labor and Industry, the Pennsylvania Department of Environmental Resources, Pennsylvania Act (HB) 287, the National Board of Fire Underwriters Inspection Agency and the Owners Insuring Agency. All such codes, laws, ordinances, rules and regulations are hereby incorporated and made a part of these specifications. Fixtures, appliances and equipment which are subject to UL tests shall bear such approval. All work performed on this project and all equipment furnished for this project shall be in conformance with the regulations and requirements of the Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA).
- B. Should any change in the contract documents and/or specifications be required to conform to the codes, ordinances, regulations or laws mentioned above, the Architect/Engineer shall be notified prior to the time of submitting bids. After signing of the Contract, the Contractor will be responsible for the completion of all work necessary to meet the above mentioned requirements without additional expense to the Owner.
- C. Obtain and pay for all permits, inspections, test and certificates relating to his work as required by any of the foregoing Authorities. All certificates shall be delivered to the Architect/Engineer and become the property of the Owner.
- D. Upon completion of the work, furnish to the Engineers an Underwriter's Certificate of inspection indicating full approval of the work furnished and installed in the project.

E. Observe such rules and regulations as may be instituted by the Owner, Architect/Engineer or their representatives affecting the conduct of employees, and the use and safeguarding of property.

## 1.8 VISIT TO SITE

- A. Before submitting a proposal, bidders shall carefully examine specifications and drawings, visit site of proposed work and fully inform themselves as to all existing conditions and limitations to be met, and shall include in their proposal a sum to cover cost to meet all existing conditions and limitations as well as cost of items included in these specifications.
- B. Should any discrepancies occur between existing conditions and drawings and specifications, they shall be immediately reported to the Architect/Engineer for clarification before bids are submitted. Submission of a bid shall be considered conclusive evidence that bidder has visited the site of proposed work and is familiar with conditions to be met in execution of work by these specifications.
- C. Failure of a bidder to visit the site shall not in any way relieve him from meeting any condition that may have to be met for a complete and satisfactory installation of electrical requirements, and performance of all work, even though such conditions are not particularly mentioned herein.

#### 1.9 OBJECTIONABLE NOISE AND VIBRATION

- A. Electrical equipment shall operate without objectionable noise or vibration as determined by Architect and Engineers.
- B. If objectionable noise or vibration is produced and transmitted to occupied portions of the building by the apparatus, due to poor workmanship, and/or omission of vibration isolators, shock absorbers, etc., the Contractor involved shall make necessary changes and additions, as approved and/or required, without additional cost to the Owner.

## 1.10 EQUIPMENT DESIGN AND INSTALLATION

- A. Uniformity: Unless otherwise specified, equipment or material of the same type or classification, and used for the same purpose shall be of the same manufacturer. All material shall be new and of the latest design of the manufacturer providing the equipment or material.
- B. Design: Equipment and accessories not specifically described or identified by the manufacturer's catalog numbers shall be designed in conformity with AIEE or other applicable technical standards and shall be suitable for maximum working pressure and shall have a neat and finished appearance.
- C. Installation: Erect equipment in a neat and workmanlike manner; align, level and adjust as required for satisfactory operation; install so that disconnecting can be made readily, and so that parts are easily accessible for inspection, operation,

maintenance and repair. Minor deviations from indicated arrangements may be made only after obtaining approval from the Architect and Engineers.

## 1.11 PROTECTION OF EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

- A. The following is in addition to Protection of Work and Property, in Conditions of Contract:
  - 1. Responsibility for care and protection of electrical work rests with the contractor until it has been tested and accepted.
  - 2. After delivery, before and after installation, protect all equipment and materials against theft, injury and damage from all causes.
  - 3. Protect equipment outlets and conduit openings with caps.
  - 4. Protect existing equipment which is to remain.

## 1.12 HANDLING OF EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. The Contractor shall receive, properly house, handle, hoist, and deliver to proper location, all equipment and other material required for his contract.

#### 1.13 WEATHERPROOF EQUIPMENT

A. All electrical equipment exposed to the weather and/or high humidity areas shall be of the rain tight or weatherproof construction, whether specified or not, and of NEMA type as outlined by the National Electrical Code and/or as called for in the contract documents.

## 1.14 ACCESSIBILITY OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

A. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to see that all electrical equipment such as junction boxes, pull boxes, panelboards, switches, controls and other apparatus as may require maintenance and operation from time to time are easily accessible.

## 1.15 EXISTING CONDITIONS TO BE VERIFIED

- A. The data so indicated or inferred to as existing conditions are not intended as representations or warranties of accuracy of construction and existing conditions.
- B. The data is made available for the convenience of the Contractor. The Contractor shall make all necessary additional field surveys and check all existing conditions prior to submitting his proposal at no cost to the Owner and with the Owner's approval.

- C. The exact location of utilities and services is not guaranteed nor is there any guarantee that all existing utilities, services, shafts, structures, functional or abandoned are shown.
- D. The Contractor shall verify in the field all dimensions, structures, services, whether or not shown in the contract documents. The Contractor shall field measure all conditions at the site and be responsible for their correctness. No extra charge or compensation will be allowed on account of any difference between actual dimensions and any measurements indicated on drawings. Any difference found shall be reported to the Architects/Engineers and Owner in sufficient time for their consideration and direction before proceeding with the work involved.

## 1.16 COORDINATION

- A. The Contractor shall confirm existing conditions as to locations of materials and equipment, before erecting work, so as to avoid interference as much as possible and in such a manner that will in no way retard the progress of construction. In instances where interferences develop, the Contractor shall relocate his work as required by Architect and Engineers regardless of which work was installed first.
- B. Before installing any work verify existing conditions and make accurate layout of all equipment. Submit copies of final layout for checking and coordinating new work so that grouped pipes, conduit, etc. will not interfere with each other or with full swing of doors, and will leave headroom as required.
- C. In crowded locations where composite cross sections of piping and conduit are not indicated, contractor shall submit shop drawings which will include composite cross sections of piping and conduit of various trades in order to avoid interference during construction.

## 1.17 SUPERINTENDENCE

A. The Contractor shall give his personal superintendence to the work or have a competent superintendent, satisfactory to the Architect/Engineer, on the work at all times, during construction, with authority to act for him. He shall provide an adequate organization for proper coordination and expediting of his work.

## 1.18 SCAFFOLDING

A. The Contractor shall furnish and install scaffolding ladders and runways as required in connection with his work.

## 1.19 SAFETY

A. The Contractor shall furnish and place necessary guards for the prevention of accidents. They shall provide and maintain any

necessary construction required to secure safety to life or property.

## 1.20 ELECTRICAL WIRING

- A. In general all electric power circuit wiring will be furnished and installed by the Contractor. Power circuit wiring shall encompass all work up to and including electrical connections through the disconnect switch as indicated on the electrical drawings.
- B. The Contractor will be held responsible for the safe and proper operation of all motorized equipment to the extent that it is affected by his work, and shall make all tests required to assure that such operation is achieved.

## 1.21 CONCRETE WORK

- A. The Contractor shall provide all materials, equipment, labor and supervision necessary to construct concrete work indicated in the contract documents or hereinafter specified for foundations, piers, pedestals, cradles, duct envelopes or similar items. All concrete shall be ready mixed conforming to ASTM Designation C-94-65.
  - 1. Material shall be used as follows:
    - a. Portland Cement ASTM Designation C150.
    - b. Air Entraining Portland Cement ASTM Designation C175.
    - c. Strength, Proportion and Mix of Concrete The proportions of cement, aggregate, and water to attain required plasticity and compressive strength after 28 days shall be as follows: 3300 lbs. concrete shall consist of 1 part Portland Cement, 1-1/2 parts fine aggregate and 2-1/2 parts coarse aggregate size 2B. Use minimum of 7 bags cement per cubic yard and a maximum of 6 gallons of water per bag of cement.

## 1.22 CUTTING, PATCHING, RESTORING

A. All cutting and patching required in existing construction shall be done by the Contractor. Patching shall also include repairing of walls, floors, ceilings, etc. where existing equipment has been removed. The Contractor shall not do any cutting that may impair the strength of the building construction. No holes, except for small screws, may be drilled in beams or other structure members, without obtaining prior approval. The Contractor shall restore work damaged by him.

## 1.23 REMOVAL OF RUBBISH

> A. Periodically, and at the completion of the work contemplated under these specifications, the Contractor shall remove from the building and site all rubbish and accumulated materials of whatever nature and shall leave the work in a clean, orderly and acceptable condition. In addition, at the conclusion of the Project, and before the work is deemed ready for final inspection, the Contractor shall clean all items of paint splashes, grease stains, dust, finger marks, and all other unsightly marks.

## 1.24 TEMPORARY SERVICES

A. Temporary services for construction purposes are specified under Conditions of the Contract. Temporary services for building operation are specified under the respective specification sections as required or hereinafter under "Interruption of Electrical and other Services".

## 1.25 GUARANTEE

A. In addition to the requirements listed hereinbefore and stated in the individual work sections, the Contractor must guarantee all materials and apparatus installed by him to be free from defects in construction and workmanship for a period of one (1) year after acceptance of the work.

#### 1.26 FIRE STOPPING SYSTEM

- A. The Contractor shall furnish and install all labor and materials necessary for the completion of fire stopping work as required for all conduit, cable, wiring, or similar through-penetrations of fire resistive walls, floors, floor-ceiling or roof-ceiling assemblies. Match existing fire ratings.
- B. All materials and application procedures shall have been tested and classified by U.L. and approved by Factory Mutual for the assembly.
- C. The Fire Stopping System shall have been tested in accordance with the procedures of ASTM E814-81 (U.L. 1479-1983) and shall be U.L. classified and Factory Mutual approved as a Through-Penetration Fire Stop System.
- D. Contractor shall submit manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions for type of fire stopping required including data showing compliance with requirements.

## 1.27 PAINTING AND FINISHING

- Except as specified herein the finish painting of all Electrical Work within the building and shall be by this Contractor.
- B. Piping and Equipment Color Coding shall be by the respective Contractor as set forth under their respective sections of the specifications or as noted in the contract documents.

- C. The respective Contractor shall clean all piping, insulation, conduit ducts and equipment of all plaster, cement, dirt and debris. Sizing of the insulation shall be performed by the insulation applicator. The Contractor shall provide protective finish on all ferrous materials installed by him. Hangers, rods, stands and similar devices that are not factory finished shall be covered with one coat of Rust-Oleum paint or approved equal of color selected to prevent oxidation.
- D. All equipment provided with a factory finish shall not be painted. Primer coat on equipment in not considered a factory finish.
- E. All painting shall consist of two coats of different tint.
- F. All items of equipment rusted or marred even though factory finished shall be repainted.
- G. Touch-up painting of work marred by respective trades shall be done by the respective Contractor to the satisfaction of the Architect/Engineer. Respective trades shall bear all costs involved.

## 1.28 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. All items of electrical equipment such as distribution equipment, switches, etc., shall be identified by approved nameplates provided by contractor furnishing equipment.
- B. Nameplates shall be securely affixed to each individual piece of equipment.

## 1.29 SPECIAL ENGINEERING SERVICES

A. In the instance of complex or specialized electrical systems such as generator control; the installation, final connections and testing of such systems shall be made under the direct supervision of competent and authorized service engineers who shall be in the employ of the respective equipment manufacturer. Any and all expenses incurred by these equipment manufacturers' representatives shall be borne by the Contractor.

#### 1.30 WIRE GAUGE

A. The sizes of conductors and thickness of metals shown in the contract documents or specified herein, shall be understood to be American Wire Gauge for copper wire and United States Gauge for metals.

#### 1.31 SAMPLES

A. Samples of any materials deemed necessary by the Architect/Engineer during the course of construction shall be submitted for approval.

## 1.32 TESTS - ELECTRICAL

- A. At the time of the final inspection, all connections at panels and switches and all splices must be made; all fuses shall be in place and all circuits continuous from point of service connections to switches, receptacles, outlets, etc.
- B. Upon completion of the work, all parts of the electrical installation shall be tested and proved free of unwanted grounds and other defects. Preliminary testing with magneto will be permitted but will not be accepted in obtaining final results. Final tests shall be accomplished by use of a megger.
- C. All overload devices, including equipment furnished under other contracts, shall be set and adjusted to suit the load conditions.
- D. Insulation resistance on switchgear and panelboards shall be at least one (1) megohm. The insulation resistance between conductors and ground, based on maximum load, shall be not less than the requirements of the National Electrical Code.

## 1.33 RESPONSIBILITY FOR DAMAGE

A. The Contractor at his own expense shall make good to the Architect/Engineer's satisfaction any damage to his or any work incurred by the action of the elements or any other cause due to neglect on the part of the Contractor or his workmen.

## 1.34 EQUIPMENT FOUNDATIONS

- A. The Contractor shall provide all concrete foundations required for equipment furnished under these specifications unless otherwise noted in the contract documents or in the specifications.
- B. All foundations shall be built to templates and reinforced as required by the load to be imposed upon them.
- C. The Contractor shall furnish shop drawings showing size and location, in detail, for the General Contractor of all foundations for equipment, for approval before any construction is begun, and shall assume all responsibility for the size and location of all foundations.

## 1.35 MISCELLANEOUS IRON WORK

A. The Contractor shall furnish and install necessary structural supporting steel for supports of all suspended equipment, lighting fixtures and all other equipment furnished by him requiring support steel and for equipment as noted in the contract documents.

## 1.36 WALL OPENINGS

> A. Wall openings and flashing for electrical conduits and other items which penetrate the walls and roof shall be by this Contractor. Counter-flashing required for all items shall be by the Contractor.

## 1.37 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. The Contractor shall do, or cause to be done under his supervision, all cutting, patching, repairing, altering and refinishing of construction and finishes as required by the operations so as to leave all constructions and finishes complete and in a condition that is satisfactory to the Architect/Engineer and Owner.
- B. Cutting and patching shall be avoided by every means possible and to this end, the Contractor shall closely coordinate and supervise all work
- C. Cutting and patching shall be neatly and carefully done in a thorough and workmanlike manner. Patches and repairs shall be as inconspicuous as possible, and shall be subject to approval by the Architect/Engineer and Owner. Any contractor cutting and/or altering existing construction shall be responsible to repair, patch and refinish such work.
- D. Any extra cost caused by defective, ill-timed or premature work, to provide or complete any portion of his respective work at the proper time and in the proper manner, shall be borne by Contractor for causing the extra cost and not by the Owner.
- E. The Contractor shall inspect interior concrete floor slabs in the project area, and patch or repair any irregularities as required to create smooth, level floor.
- F. All upper level work requiring cutting and patching or penetration of floor slab shall include all patching and repair of floor slab and all patching, repair and replacement of any disturbed lower level ceiling work.

## 1.38 EXISTING CONDITIONS (REMOVAL OF ABANDONED MATERIALS AND/OR EQUIPMENT)

- A. Unless otherwise noted in the contract documents, the Contractor shall remove from their present locations in the renovated areas, and from the premises, all existing equipment not applicable to the new installation or as indicated in the contract documents and required to accomplish the new installation.
- B. The Contractor shall remove all existing conduit, electrical equipment and all other items not applicable to the revised installation and/or as indicated in the contract documents.
- C. Unless otherwise noted in the contract documents, or in the specifications, all existing equipment (except generator and ATS) to be removed is to become the property of the Contractor and

shall be removed from the premises and disposed of by the Contractor.

- D. All abandoned conduits, etc., which run concealed shall be cut off below floor or above ceiling, as required. Where a utility company's equipment is involved the Contractor shall notify the company of same.
- E. The Contractor shall disconnect any service to this equipment, prior to removal.
- F. Where existing circuits in other areas of the building are partially affected by the renovations; and continuity of service must be maintained in the remainder of the circuit, conductors shall be properly spliced and taped and said outlets where necessary shall be extended to the new finished surfaces in order to maintain accessibility to the outlet.
- G. The Contractor shall visit the site and shall visually observe and note existing conditions that he is to contend with, for the purpose of preparing his bid.

## 1.39 INTERRUPTION OF ELECTRICAL SERVICE

- A. The Contractor's attention is called to the fact that the existing facilities must remain in operation during the construction period. In view of this, the Electrical Contractor shall maintain services for these facilities until such time that the new services are installed, energized and ready for connecting.
- B. All work shall be done in such time and manner as will least interfere with the maintenance and operation of all related or affected existing electrical systems. Provisions must be made to permit the use of all systems at all times by the Owners. Any interruptions to systems required to perform the work shall be pre-arranged, in advance, with the Owner. The Contractor shall provide temporary services as required to accomplish this.

#### 1.40 OTHER SAFETY MEASURES

A. The Contractor shall comply with all other applicable OSHA requirements for the safety in building construction which are not specifically mentioned in this Section of the Specifications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - Not Applicable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION - Not Applicable.

- - - E N D - - -

## SECTION 26 05 11 REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section applies to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Furnish and install electrical wiring, systems, equipment and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of motors, cable, panel boards and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on drawings.
- C. Wiring ampacities specified or shown on the drawings are based on copper conductors, with the conduit and raceways accordingly sized. Aluminum conductors are prohibited.

#### 1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

- A. References to the International Building Code (IBC), National Electrical Code (NEC), Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) are minimum installation requirement standards.
- B. Drawings and other specification sections shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those specified in the above standards.

## 1.3 TEST STANDARDS

- A. All materials and equipment shall be listed, labeled or certified by a nationally recognized testing laboratory to meet Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., standards where test standards have been established. Equipment and materials which are not covered by UL Standards will be accepted provided equipment and material is listed, labeled, certified or otherwise determined to meet safety requirements of a nationally recognized testing laboratory. Equipment of a class which no nationally recognized testing laboratory accepts, certifies, lists, labels, or determines to be safe, will be considered if inspected or tested in accordance with national industrial standards, such as NEMA, or ANSI. Evidence of compliance shall include certified test reports and definitive shop drawings.
- B. Definitions:
  - Listed; Equipment, materials, or services included in a list published by an organization that is acceptable to the authority

> having jurisdiction and concerned with evaluation of products or services, that maintains periodic inspection of production or listed equipment or materials or periodic evaluation of services, and whose listing states that the equipment, material, or services either meets appropriate designated standards or has been tested and found suitable for a specified purpose.

- 2. Labeled; Equipment or materials to which has been attached a label, symbol, or other identifying mark of an organization that is acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction and concerned with product evaluation, that maintains periodic inspection of production of labeled equipment or materials, and by whose labeling the manufacturer indicates compliance with appropriate standards or performance in a specified manner.
- 3. Certified; equipment or product which:
  - a. Has been tested and found by a nationally recognized testing laboratory to meet nationally recognized standards or to be safe for use in a specified manner.
  - b. Production of equipment or product is periodically inspected by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.
  - c. Bares a label, tag, or other record of certification.
- Nationally recognized testing laboratory; laboratory which is approved, in accordance with OSHA regulations, by the Secretary of Labor.

## 1.4 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least three years.
- B. Product Qualification:
  - Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.
  - 2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval.
- C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render

> satisfactory service to this installation within eight hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

# 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Applicable publications listed in all Sections of Division are the latest issue, unless otherwise noted.

## 1.6 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

- A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, for which replacement parts shall be available.
- B. When more than one unit of the same class or type of equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
  - Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
  - Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
  - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
  - 4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- D. Factory wiring shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.
- E. When Factory Testing Is Specified:
  - The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The contractor shall notify the VA through the Resident Engineer a minimum of 15 working days prior to the manufacturers making the factory tests.
  - Four copies of certified test reports containing all test data shall be furnished to the Resident Engineer prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of the tests.
  - 3. When equipment fails to meet factory test and re-inspection is required, the contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses, including expenses of the Government.

### **1.7 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS**

Where variations from the contract requirements are requested in accordance with Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS and Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

### 1.8 EQUIPMENT PROTECTION

- A. Equipment and materials shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, vermin, dirt, corrosive substances, fumes, moisture, cold and rain.
  - Store equipment indoors in clean dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation. Equipment shall include but not be limited to switchgear, switchboards, panelboards, transformers, motor control centers, motor controllers, uninterruptible power systems, enclosures, controllers, circuit protective devices, cables, wire, light fixtures, electronic equipment, and accessories.
  - During installation, equipment shall be protected against entry of foreign matter; and be vacuum-cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating. Compressed air shall not be used to clean equipment. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside equipment.
  - 3. Damaged equipment shall be, as determined by the Resident Engineer, placed in first class operating condition or be returned to the source of supply for repair or replacement.
  - 4. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
  - 5. Damaged paint on equipment and materials shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

#### 1.9 WORK PERFORMANCE

- A. All electrical work must comply with the requirements of NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, OSHA Part 1910 subpart J, OSHA Part 1910 subpart S and OSHA Part 1910 subpart K in addition to other references required by contract.
- B. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the contractor.

- C. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished in this manner for the required work, the following requirements are mandatory:
  - Electricians must use full protective equipment (i.e., certified and tested insulating material to cover exposed energized electrical components, certified and tested insulated tools, etc.) while working on energized systems in accordance with NFPA 70E.
  - 2. Electricians must wear personal protective equipment while working on energized systems in accordance with NFPA 70E.
  - 3. Before initiating any work, a job specific work plan must be developed by the contractor with a peer review conducted and documented by the Resident Engineer and Medical Center staff. The work plan must include procedures to be used on and near the live electrical equipment, barriers to be installed, safety equipment to be used and exit pathways.
  - 4. Work on energized circuits or equipment cannot begin until prior written approval is obtained from the Resident Engineer.
- D. For work on existing stations, arrange, phase and perform work to assure electrical service for other buildings at all times. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly, safely and professionally. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- F. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interferences.

### 1.10 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.
- B. Working spaces shall not be less than specified in the NEC for all voltages specified.
- C. Inaccessible Equipment:
  - 1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance,

the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.

2. "Conveniently accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached quickly for operation, maintenance, or inspections without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

### 1.11 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. In addition to the requirements of the NEC, install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of items such as panel boards, cabinets, motor controllers (starters), fused and unfused safety switches, separately enclosed circuit breakers, control devices and other significant equipment.
- B. Nameplates for Normal Power System equipment shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Nameplates for Essential Electrical System (EES) equipment, as defined in the NEC, shall be laminated red phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Lettering shall be a minimum of 1/2 inch [12mm] high. Nameplates shall indicate equipment designation, rated bus amperage, voltage, number of phases, number of wires, and type of EES power branch as applicable. Secure nameplates with screws.
- C. Install adhesive arc flash warning labels on all equipment as required by NFPA 70E. Label shall indicate the arc hazard boundary (inches), working distance (inches), arc flash incident energy at the working distance (calories/cm<sup>2</sup>), required PPE category and description including the glove rating, voltage rating of the equipment, limited approach distance (inches), restricted approach distance (inches), prohibited approach distance (inches), equipment/bus name, date prepared, and manufacturer name and address.

#### 1.12 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all equipment and material before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of equipment or material which has not had prior approval will not be permitted at the job site.

- C. All submittals shall include adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed equipment and materials comply with specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify equipment being submitted.
- D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.
  - 1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION\_\_\_\_\_".
  - 2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
  - 3. Submit each section separately.
- E. The submittals shall include the following:
  - Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, pictures, nameplate data and test reports as required.
  - Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control systems and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
  - 3. Parts list which shall include those replacement parts recommended by the equipment manufacturer.
- F. Manuals: Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
  - 1. Maintenance and Operation Manuals: Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish four copies, bound in hardback binders, (manufacturer's standard binders) or an approved equivalent. Furnish one complete manual as specified in the technical section but in no case later than prior to performance of systems or equipment test, and furnish the remaining manuals prior to contract completion.
  - 2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone

numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the system or equipment.

- 3. Provide a "Table of Contents" and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
- 4. The manuals shall include:
  - a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
  - b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
  - c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
  - d. Installation instructions.
  - e. Safety precautions for operation and maintenance.
  - f. Diagrams and illustrations.
  - g. Periodic maintenance and testing procedures and frequencies, including replacement parts numbers and replacement frequencies.
  - h. Performance data.
  - i. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare parts, and name of servicing organization.
  - j. List of factory approved or qualified permanent servicing organizations for equipment repair and periodic testing and maintenance, including addresses and factory certification qualifications.
- G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of manuals together with shop drawings.
- H. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the Resident Engineer with one sample of each of the following:
  - A 300 mm (12 inch) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils of reels from which the samples were taken.
  - 2. Each type of conduit coupling, bushing and termination fitting.
  - 3. Conduit hangers, clamps and supports.
  - 4. Duct sealing compound.
  - 5. Each type of receptacle, toggle switch, occupancy sensor, outlet box, manual motor starter, device wall plate, engraved nameplate,

wire and cable splicing and terminating material, and branch circuit single pole molded case circuit breaker.

### 1.13 SINGULAR NUMBER

Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

## 1.14 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

The contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials and labor for field tests.

### 1.15 WARRANTY

A. All work performed and all equipment and material furnished under this Division shall be free from defects and shall remain so for a period of one year from the date of acceptance of the entire installation by the Contracting Officer for the Government.

### 1.16 INSTRUCTION

- A. Instruction to designated Government personnel shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated technical specification section.
- B. Furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance of the specified equipment and system, including pertinent safety requirements. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all aspects of the installation, and shall be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance procedures.

### SECTION 26 05 19

# LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW)

### PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of the low voltage power and lighting wiring.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire-rated construction.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits for cables and wiring.

#### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

# 1.4 FACTORY TESTS

Low voltage cables shall be thoroughly tested at the factory per NEMA WC-70 to ensure that there are no electrical defects. Factory tests shall be certified.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:

- Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing each cable type and rating.
- Certifications: Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the COTR:
  - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the materials conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
  - b. Certification by the contractor that the materials have been properly installed, connected, and tested.

## **1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by designation only. B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM): D2301-04..... Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 70-08.....National Electrical Code (NEC) D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA): WC 70-09.....Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL): 44-05..... Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables 83-08..... Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables 467-071..... Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment 486A-486B-03.....Wire Connectors 486C-04.....Splicing Wire Connectors 486D-05.....Sealed Wire Connector Systems 486E-94..... Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors 493-07..... Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch Circuit Cable
  - 514B-04.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings

1479-03.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conductors and cables shall be in accordance with NEMA WC-70 and as specified herein.
- B. Single Conductor:
  - 1. Shall be annealed copper.
  - Shall be stranded for sizes No. 8 AWG and larger, solid for sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller.
  - Shall be minimum size No. 12 AWG, except where smaller sizes are allowed herein.

- C. Insulation:
  - 1. XHHW-2 or THHN-THWN shall be in accordance with NEMA WC-70, UL 44, and UL 83.
- D. Color Code:
  - Secondary service feeder and branch circuit conductors shall be color-coded as follows:

208/120 volt	Phase	480/277 volt
Black	А	Brown
Red	В	Orange
Blue	С	Yellow
White	Neutral	Gray *
* or white with colored (other than green) tracer.		

- a. Lighting circuit "switch legs" and 3-way switch "traveling wires" shall have color coding that is unique and distinct (e.g., pink and purple) from the color coding indicated above. The unique color codes shall be solid and in accordance with the NEC. Coordinate color coding in the field with the COTR.
- Use solid color insulation or solid color coating for No. 12 AWG and No. 10 AWG branch circuit phase, neutral, and ground conductors.
- 3. Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger shall be color-coded using one of the following methods:
  - a. Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
  - b. Stripes, bands, or hash marks of color specified above.
  - c. Color as specified using 0.75 in [19 mm] wide tape. Apply tape in half-overlapping turns for a minimum of 3 in [75 mm] for terminal points, and in junction boxes, pull-boxes, troughs, and manholes. Apply the last two laps of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Where cable markings are covered by tape, apply tags to cable, stating size and insulation type.
- For modifications and additions to existing wiring systems, color coding shall conform to the existing wiring system.

# 2.2 SPLICES AND JOINTS

- A. In accordance with UL 486A, C, D, E, and NEC.
- B. Aboveground Circuits (No. 10 AWG and smaller):

- Connectors: Solderless, screw-on, reusable pressure cable type, rated 600 V, 220° F [105° C], with integral insulation, approved for copper and aluminum conductors.
- 2. The integral insulator shall have a skirt to completely cover the stripped wires.
- 3. The number, size, and combination of conductors, as listed on the manufacturer's packaging, shall be strictly followed.
- C. Aboveground Circuits (No. 8 AWG and larger):
  - Connectors shall be indent, hex screw, or bolt clamp-type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
  - Field-installed compression connectors for cable sizes, 250 kcmil and larger shall have not fewer than two clamping elements or compression indents per wire.
  - 3. Insulate splices and joints with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Splice and joint insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
  - 4. Plastic electrical insulating tape: Per ASTM D2304, flame-retardant, cold and weather resistant.

### 2.3 CONNECTORS AND TERMINATIONS

- A. Mechanical type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
- B. Long barrel compression type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, with minimum of two compression indents per wire, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
- C. All bolts, nuts, and washers used to connect connections and terminations to bus bars or other termination points shall be zincplated, cadmium-plated, steel.

## 2.4 CONTROL WIRING

- A. Unless otherwise specified elsewhere in these specifications, control wiring shall be as specified for power and lighting wiring, except that the minimum size shall be not less than No. 14 AWG.
- B. Control wiring shall be large enough such that the voltage drop under in-rush conditions does not adversely affect operation of the controls.

### 2.5 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND

A. Lubricating compound shall be suitable for the wire insulation and conduit, and shall not harden or become adhesive.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 GENERAL

- A. Install in accordance with the NEC, and as specified.
- B. Install all wiring in raceway systems.
- C. Splice cables and wires only in outlet boxes, junction boxes, pullboxes, manholes, or handholes.
- D. Wires of different systems (e.g., 120 V, 277 V) shall not be installed in the same conduit or junction box system.
- E. Install cable supports for all vertical feeders in accordance with the NEC. Provide split wedge type which firmly clamps each individual cable and tightens due to cable weight.
- F. For panel boards, cabinets, wireways, switches, and equipment assemblies, neatly form, train, and tie the cables in individual circuits.
- G. Wire Pulling:
  - Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling of cables. Use lubricants approved for the cable.
  - 2. Use nonmetallic ropes for pulling feeders.
  - Attach pulling lines for feeders by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors, as approved by the COTR.
  - 4. All cables in a single conduit shall be pulled simultaneously.
  - 5. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- No more than three single-phase branch circuits shall be installed in any one conduit.

#### 3.2 SPLICE INSTALLATION

- A. Splices and terminations shall be mechanically and electrically secure.
- B. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque values.

C. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices or terminations have been installed, remove the devices and install approved devices at no additional cost to the Government.

### 3.3 FEEDER IDENTIFICATION

A. In each interior pull-box and junction box, install metal tags on all circuit cables and wires to clearly designate their circuit identification and voltage. The tags shall be the embossed brass type, 1.5 in [40 mm] in diameter and 40 mils thick. Attach tags with plastic ties.

### 3.4 EXISTING WIRING

Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing wiring shall not be reused for a new installation.

## 3.5 CONTROL AND SIGNAL WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections install wiring, and connect to equipment/devices to perform the required functions as shown and specified.
- B. Except where otherwise required, install a separate power supply circuit for each system so that malfunctions in any system will not affect other systems.
- C. Where separate power supply circuits are not shown, connect the systems to the nearest panel boards of suitable voltages, which are intended to supply such systems and have suitable spare circuit breakers or space for installation.

### 3.6 CONTROL AND SIGNAL SYSTEM WIRING IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.
- B. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.
- C. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.
- D. In each manhole and handhole, install embossed brass tags to identify the system served and function.

#### 3.7 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Feeders and branch circuits shall have their insulation tested after installation and before connection to utilization devices, such as fixtures, motors, or appliances. Test each conductor with respect to adjacent conductors and to ground. Existing conductors to be reused shall also be tested.

- B. Applied voltage shall be 500VDC for 300-volt rated cable, and 1000VDC for 600-volt rated cable. Apply test for one minute or until reading is constant for 15 seconds, whichever is longer. Minimum insulation resistance values shall not be less than 25 megohms for 300-volt rated cable and 100 megohms for 600-volt rated cable.
- C. Perform phase rotation test on all three-phase circuits.
- D. The contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials, and labor for all tests.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 26 05 26 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

# PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the general grounding and bonding requirements for electrical equipment and operations to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- B. The terms "connect" and "bond", are used interchangeably in this specification and have the same meaning.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Low Voltage power and lighting wiring.
- C. Section 26 24 16, PANEL BOARDS: Low voltage panel boards.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Clearly present enough information to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
- C. Test Reports: Provide certified test reports of ground resistance.
- D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the COTR:
  - 1. Certification that the materials and installation are in accordance with the drawings and specifications.
  - 2. Certification by the contractor that the complete installation has been properly installed and tested.

## **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only. Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2 Project No. 693-11-119 VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA Bid Documents 3-30-16 A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM): B1-07..... for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire B3-07.....for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire B8-04.....Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft B. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE): C2-07.....National Electrical Safety Code C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 99-2005.....Health Care Facilities D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL): 44-05 ..... Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables 83-08 ..... Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables 467-07 .....Grounding and Bonding Equipment 486A-486B-03 .....Wire Connectors

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

- A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be UL 44 or UL 83 insulated stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG [6 mm<sup>2</sup>] and smaller shall be solid copper. Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes No. 4 AWG [25 mm<sup>2</sup>] and larger shall be identified per NEC.
- B. Bonding conductors shall be ASTM B8 bare stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG [6 mm<sup>2</sup>] and smaller shall be ASTM B1 solid bare copper wire.
- C. Conductor sizes shall not be less than shown on the drawings, or not less than required by the NEC, whichever is greater.

#### 2.2 GROUND TERMINAL BLOCKS

At any equipment mounting location (e.g., backboards and hinged cover enclosures) where rack-type ground bars cannot be mounted, provide screw lug-type terminal blocks.

## 2.3 GROUNDING BUS

Pre-drilled rectangular copper bar with stand-off insulators, minimum 0.25 in [6.3 mm] thick x 4 in [100 mm] high in cross-section, length as

shown on drawings, with 0.281 in [7.1 mm] holes spaced 1.125 in [28 mm] apart.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 GENERAL

- A. Ground in accordance with the NEC, as shown on drawings, and as specified herein.
- B. System Grounding:
  - Secondary service neutrals: Ground at the supply side of the secondary disconnecting means and at the related transformers.
- C. Equipment Grounding: Metallic structures, including ductwork and building steel, enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets, machine frames, and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits, shall be bonded and grounded.
- D. Special Grounding: For patient care area electrical power system grounding, conform to NFPA 99 and NEC.

#### 3.2 INACCESSIBLE GROUNDING CONNECTIONS

A. Make grounding connections, which are normally buried or otherwise inaccessible, by exothermic weld.

#### 3.3 SECONDARY VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS

- A. Main Bonding Jumper: Bond the secondary service neutral to the ground bus in the service equipment.
- B. Metallic Piping, Building Steel, and Supplemental Electrode(s):
  - Provide a grounding electrode conductor sized per NEC between the service equipment ground bus and all metallic water pipe systems, building steel, and supplemental or made electrodes. Provide jumper insulating joints in the metallic piping. All connections to electrodes shall be made with fittings that conform to UL 467.
  - 2. Provide a supplemental ground electrode and bond to the grounding electrode system.
- C. Switchgear, Switchboards, Unit Substations, Panelboards, Motor Control Centers and Panel boards, Engine-Generators, and Automatic Transfer Switches:
  - 1. Connect the various feeder equipment grounding conductors to the ground bus in the enclosure with suitable pressure connectors.
  - 2. Provide ground bars, bolted to the housing, with sufficient lugs to terminate the equipment grounding conductors.

> Connect metallic conduits that terminate without mechanical connection to the housing, by grounding bushings and grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.

# 3.4 RACEWAY

- A. Conduit Systems:
  - 1. Ground all metallic conduit systems. All metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
  - Non-metallic conduit systems, except non-metallic feeder conduits that carry a grounded conductor from exterior transformers to interior or building-mounted service entrance equipment, shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
  - 3. Conduit that only contains a grounding conductor, and is provided for its mechanical protection, shall be bonded to that conductor at the entrance and exit from the conduit.
  - 4. Metallic conduits, which terminate without mechanical connection to an electrical equipment housing by means of locknut and bushings, or adapters, shall be provided with grounding bushings. Connect bushings with a bare grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.
- B. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Install equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and power and lighting branch circuits.
- C. Boxes, Cabinets, Enclosures, and Panelboards:
  - Bond the equipment grounding conductor to each pullbox, junction box, outlet box, device box, cabinets, and other enclosures through which the conductor passes (except for special grounding systems for intensive care units and other critical units shown).
  - 2. Provide lugs in each box and enclosure for equipment grounding conductor termination.
- D. Wireway Systems:
  - Bond the metallic structures of wireway to provide 100% electrical continuity throughout the wireway system, by connecting a No. 6 AWG [16 mm<sup>2</sup>] bonding jumper at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
  - Install insulated No. 6 AWG [16 mm<sup>2</sup>] bonding jumpers between the wireway system, bonded as required above, and the closest building ground at each end and approximately every 50 ft [16 M].

- 3. Use insulated No. 6 AWG [16 mm<sup>2</sup>] bonding jumpers to ground or bond metallic wireway at each end for all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
- 4. Use insulated No. 6 AWG [16 mm<sup>2</sup>] bonding jumpers to ground cable tray to column-mounted building ground plates (pads) at each end and approximately every 49 ft [15 M].
- E. Receptacles shall not be grounded through their mounting screws. Ground receptacles with a jumper from the receptacle green ground terminal to the device box ground screw and a jumper to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- F. Ground lighting fixtures to the equipment grounding conductor of the wiring system when the green ground is provided; otherwise, ground the fixtures through the conduit systems. Fixtures connected with flexible conduit shall have a green ground wire included with the power wires from the fixture through the flexible conduit to the first outlet box.
- G. Fixed electrical appliances and equipment shall be provided with a ground lug for termination of the equipment grounding conductor.
- H. Panel board Bonding in Patient Care Areas: The equipment grounding terminal buses of the normal and essential branch circuit panel boards serving the same individual patient vicinity shall be bonded together with an insulated continuous copper conductor not less than No. 10 AWG [16 mm<sup>2</sup>]. These conductors shall be installed in rigid metal conduit.

#### 3.5 CORROSION INHIBITORS

When making ground, and ground bonding connections, apply a corrosion inhibitor to all contact surfaces. Use corrosion inhibitor appropriate for protecting a connection between the metals used.

### 3.6 CONDUCTIVE PIPING

- A. Bond all conductive piping systems, interior and exterior, to the grounding electrode system. Bonding connections shall be made as close as practical to the equipment ground bus.
- B. In operating rooms and at intensive care and coronary care type beds, bond the gases and suction piping at the outlets directly to the room or patient ground bus.

# 3.7 GROUND RESISTANCE

A. Grounding system resistance to ground shall not exceed 5 ohms. Make any modifications or additions to the grounding electrode system necessary

for compliance without additional cost to the Government. Final tests shall ensure that this requirement is met.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 26 05 33 RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

# PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes, to form complete, coordinated, grounded raceway systems. Raceways are required for all wiring unless shown or specified otherwise.
- B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

# 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire rated construction.
- B. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing around conduit penetrations through the building envelope to prevent moisture migration into the building.
- C. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Identification and painting of conduit and other devices.
- D. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that, are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- E. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

#### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:

- A. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing each cable type and rating. The specific item proposed and its area of application shall be identified on the catalog cuts.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Size and location of main feeders.
  - 2. Size and location of panels and pull-boxes.

3. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.

- C. Certifications:
  - Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the COTR:
    - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the material conforms to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
    - b. Certification by the contractor that the material has been properly installed.

### 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI): C80.1-05.....Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit C80.3-05....Steel Electrical Metal Tubing C80.6-05....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 70-08.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

1-05......Flexible Metal Conduit 5-04.....Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings 6-07.....Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit - Steel 50-95.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment 360-093.....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit 467-07.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment 514A-04.....Metallic Outlet Boxes 514B-04.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings 514C-96.....Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes and Covers 797-07.....Electrical Metallic Tubing 1242-06.....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit - Steel E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA): FB1-07......Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and

Cable

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MATERIAL

- A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than .75 in [13mm] unless otherwise shown. Where permitted by the NEC, .75 in [13 mm] flexible conduit may be used for tap connections to recessed lighting fixtures.
- B. Conduit:
  - 1. Rigid steel: Shall conform to UL 6 and ANSI C80.1.
  - 2. Rigid intermediate steel conduit (IMC): Shall conform to UL 1242 and ANSI C80.6.
  - 3. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT): Shall conform to UL 797 and ANSI C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 4 in [105 mm] and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 V or less.
  - 4. Flexible galvanized steel conduit: Shall conform to UL 1.
  - 5. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit: Shall conform to UL 360.
  - 6. Surface metal raceway: Shall conform to UL 5.
- C. Conduit Fittings:
  - 1. Rigid steel and IMC conduit fittings:
    - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
    - b. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, conduit bodies, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
    - c. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
    - d. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert, molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
    - e. Erickson (union-type) and set screw type couplings: Approved for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete. Use set screws of casehardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.

- f. Sealing fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous draintype sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.
- 2. Electrical metallic tubing fittings:
  - a. Fittings and conduit bodies shall meet the requirements of UL 514B, ANSI C80.3, and NEMA FB1.
  - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
  - c. Compression couplings and connectors: Concrete-tight and raintight, with connectors having insulated throats.
  - d. Indent-type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
  - e. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.
- 3. Flexible steel conduit fittings:
  - a. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
  - b. Clamp-type, with insulated throat.
- 4. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit fittings:
  - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
  - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
  - c. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.
- 5. Surface metal raceway fittings: As recommended by the raceway manufacturer. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, conduit entry fittings, accessories, and other fittings as required for complete system.
- 6. Expansion and deflection couplings:
  - a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
  - b. Accommodate a 0.75 in [19 mm] deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.
  - c. Include internal flexible metal braid, sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and a low-impedance path for fault currents, in

accordance with UL 467 and the NEC tables for equipment grounding conductors.

- d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat-resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.
- D. Conduit Supports:
  - 1. Parts and hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
  - Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
  - 3. Multiple conduit (trapeze) hangers: Not less than 1.5 x 1.5 in [38 mm x 38 mm], 12-gauge steel, cold-formed, lipped channels; with not less than 0.375 in [9 mm] diameter steel hanger rods.
  - Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.
- E. Outlet, Junction, and Pull Boxes:
  - 1. UL-50 and UL-514A.
  - 2. Cast metal where required by the NEC or shown, and equipped with rustproof boxes.
  - 3. Sheet metal boxes: Galvanized steel, except where otherwise shown.
  - 4. Flush-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that the front face of raised cover is flush with the wall. Surface-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface-style flat or raised covers.
- F. Wireways: Equip with hinged covers, except where removable covers are shown. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for a complete system.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 PENETRATIONS

- A. Cutting or Holes:
  - Cut holes in advance where they should be placed in the structural elements, such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the COTR prior to drilling through structural elements.

- 2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammers, impact electric, hand, or manual hammer-type drills are not allowed, except where permitted by the COTR as required by limited working space.
- B. Firestop: Where conduits, wireways, and other electrical raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- C. Waterproofing: At floor, exterior wall, and roof conduit penetrations, completely seal clearances around the conduit and make watertight, as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. In accordance with UL, NEC, as shown, and as specified herein.
- B. Essential (Emergency) raceway systems shall be entirely independent of other raceway systems, except where shown on drawings.
- C. Install conduit as follows:
  - In complete mechanically and electrically continuous runs before pulling in cables or wires.
  - Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, installation of all conduits shall be concealed within finished walls, floors, and ceilings.
  - 3. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new undamaged material.
  - Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
  - 5. Cut square, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
  - 6. Independently support conduit at 8 ft [2.4 M] on centers. Do not use other supports, i.e., suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, conduits, mechanical piping, or mechanical ducts.
  - Support within 12 in [300 mm] of changes of direction, and within 12 in [300 mm] of each enclosure to which connected.
  - Close ends of empty conduit with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage until wires are pulled in, to prevent entry of debris.

- 9. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.
- 10. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull-boxes, and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.
- 11. Flashing of penetrations of the roof membrane is specified in Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- 12. Conduit bodies shall only be used for changes in direction, and shall not contain splices.
- D. Conduit Bends:
  - 1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
  - 2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
  - 3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.
- E. Layout and Homeruns:
  - Install conduit with wiring, including homeruns, as shown on drawings.
  - Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted approved by the COTR.

### 3.3 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION

- A. Above Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:
  - Conduit for conductors 600 V and below: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits indiscriminately in the same system is prohibited.
  - Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
  - Connect recessed lighting fixtures to conduit runs with maximum 6 ft
    [1.8 M] of flexible metal conduit extending from a junction box to
    the fixture.
  - 4. Tightening setscrews with pliers is prohibited.

## 3.4 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION

A. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms.

- B. Conduit for Conductors 600 V and Below: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits indiscriminately in the system is prohibited.
- D. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
- E. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.
- F. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 8 ft [2.4 M] intervals.
- G. Surface metal raceways: Use only where shown.
- H. Painting:
  - 1. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
  - 2. Paint all conduits containing cables rated over 600 V, safety orange. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING, for preparation, paint type, and exact color. In addition, paint legends, using 2 in [50 mm] high black numerals and letters, showing the cable voltage rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 20 ft [6 M] intervals in between.

### 3.5 WET OR DAMP LOCATIONS

- A. Unless otherwise shown, use conduits of rigid steel or IMC.
- B. Provide sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, i.e., refrigerated spaces, constant-temperature rooms, air-conditioned spaces, building exterior walls, roofs, or similar spaces.

### 3.6 MOTORS AND VIBRATING EQUIPMENT

- A. Use flexible metal conduit for connections to motors and other electrical equipment subject to movement, vibration, misalignment, cramped quarters, or noise transmission.
- B. Use liquid-tight flexible metal conduit for installation in exterior locations, moisture or humidity laden atmosphere, corrosive atmosphere, water or spray wash-down operations, inside airstream of HVAC units, and locations subject to seepage or dripping of oil, grease, or water. Provide a green equipment grounding conductor with flexible metal conduit.

# 3.7 EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Conduits 3 in [75 mm] and larger that are secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint require

expansion and deflection couplings. Install the couplings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

- B. Provide conduits smaller than 3 in [75 mm] with junction boxes on both sides of the expansion joint. Connect conduits to junction boxes with sufficient slack of flexible conduit to produce 5 in [125 mm] vertical drop midway between the ends. Flexible conduit shall have a bonding jumper installed. In lieu of this flexible conduit, expansion and deflection couplings as specified above for conduits 15 in [375 mm] and larger are acceptable.
- C. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.

### 3.8 CONDUIT SUPPORTS, INSTALLATION

- A. Safe working load shall not exceed one-quarter of proof test load of fastening devices.
- B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits.
- C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and 200 lbs [90 kg]. Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.
- D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull-boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.
- E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:
  - 1. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.
  - 2. Existing Construction:
    - a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 0.25 in [6 mm] bolt size and not less than 1.125 in [28 mm] embedment.
    - b. Power set fasteners not less than 0.25 in [6 mm] diameter with depth of penetration not less than 3 in [75 mm].
    - c. Use vibration and shock-resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.
- E. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts.
- F. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.
- G. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.

- H. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.
- I. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.
- J. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.
- K. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

## 3.9 BOX INSTALLATION

- A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
  - 1. Flush-mounted.
  - 2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction, and finish.
- B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling-in operations.
- C. Remove only knockouts as required and plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.
- D. Outlet boxes mounted back-to-back in the same wall are prohibited. A minimum 24 in [600 mm] center-to-center lateral spacing shall be maintained between boxes.
- E. Minimum size of outlet boxes for ground fault interrupter (GFI) receptacles is 4 in [100 mm] square x 2.125 in [55 mm] deep, with device covers for the wall material and thickness involved.
- F. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1."
- G. On all branch circuit junction box covers, identify the circuits with black marker.

- - - E N D - - -

## SECTION 26 22 00 LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of low-voltage dry-type general-purpose transformers, indicated as transformers in this section.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A.Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit.

#### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
  - 1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
    - b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, weight, temperature rise, wiring and connection diagrams, plan, front, side, and rear elevations, accessories, and device nameplate data.
  - 2. Manuals:
    - a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets and wiring diagrams.
      - Schematic signal and control diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the transformers.

- Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, disassembly, and factory recommended/required periodic maintenance procedures and frequency.
- b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
- Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
  - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the transformers conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
  - b. Certification by the Contractor that the transformers have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

# 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. International Code Council (ICC): IBC-15.....International Building Code
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 70-14.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
  - TR 1-13.....Transformers, Step Voltage Regulators and Reactors

ST 20-14.....Dry Type Transformers for General Applications

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

UL 506-08.....Standard for Specialty Transformers

- UL 1561-11.....Dry-Type General Purpose and Power Transformers
- F. United States Department of Energy 10 CFR Part 431.....Energy Efficiency Program for Certain

Commercial and Industrial Equipment

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 TRANSFORMERS

- A. Unless otherwise specified, transformers shall be in accordance with NEMA, NEC, UL and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Transformers shall have the following features:

- Self-cooled by natural convection, isolating windings, indoor drytype. Autotransformers will not be accepted, except as specifically allowed for buck-boost applications.
- 2. Rating and winding connections shall be as shown on the drawings.
- 3. Ratings shown on the drawings are for continuous duty without the use of cooling fans.
- 4. Copper windings.
- 5. Insulation systems:
  - a. Transformers 30 kVA and larger: UL rated 220 °C (428 °F) system with an average maximum rise by resistance of 150 °C (302 °F) in a maximum ambient of 40 °C (104 °F).
  - b. Transformers below 30 kVA: Same as for 30 kVA and larger or UL rated 185 °C (365 °F) system with an average maximum rise by resistance of 115 °C (239 °F) in a maximum ambient of 40 °C (104 °F).
- 6. Core and coil assemblies:
  - a. Rigidly braced to withstand the stresses caused by short-circuit currents and rough handling during shipment.
  - b. Cores shall be grain-oriented, non-aging, and silicon steel.
  - c. Coils shall be continuous windings without splices except for taps.
  - d. Coil loss and core loss shall be minimized for efficient operation.
  - e. Primary and secondary tap connections shall be brazed or pressure type.
  - f. Coil windings shall have end filters or tie-downs for maximum strength.
- 7. Average audible sound levels shall comply with NEMA.
- If not shown on drawings, nominal impedance shall be as permitted by NEMA.
- 9. Single phase transformers rated 15 kVA through 25 kVA shall have two 5% full capacity taps below normal rated primary voltage. All transformers rated 30 kVA and larger shall have two 2.5% full capacity taps above, and four 2.5% full capacity taps below normal rated primary voltage.
- 10. Core assemblies shall be grounded to their enclosures with adequate flexible ground straps.

- 11. Enclosures:
  - a. Comprised of not less than code gauge steel.
  - b. Outdoor enclosures shall be NEMA 3R.
  - c. Temperature rise at hottest spot shall conform to NEMA Standards, and shall not bake and peel off the enclosure paint after the transformer has been placed in service.
  - d. Ventilation openings shall prevent accidental access to live components.
  - e. The enclosure at the factory shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted with manufacturer's prime coat and standard finish.
- 12. Standard NEMA features and accessories, including ground pad, lifting provisions, and nameplate with the wiring diagram and sound level indicated.
- Dimensions and configurations shall conform to the spaces designated for their installations.
- 14. Transformers shall meet the energy conservation standards for transformers per the United States Department of Energy's 10 CFR Part 431.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation of transformers shall be in accordance with the NEC, as recommended by the equipment manufacturer and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Anchor transformers with rustproof bolts, nuts, and washers, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, and as shown on drawings.
- C. Install transformers with manufacturer's recommended clearance from wall and adjacent equipment for air circulation. Minimum clearance shall be 150 mm (6 inches).
- F. Install transformers on vibration pads designed to suppress transformer noise and vibrations.

## 3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform tests in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
  - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
    - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
    - b. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.

- c. Inspect all field-installed bolted electrical connections, using the calibrated torque-wrench method to verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections.
- d. Perform specific inspections and mechanical tests as recommended by manufacturer.
- e. Verify correct equipment grounding.
- f. Verify proper secondary phase-to-phase and phase-to-neutral voltage after energization and prior to connection to loads.

# 3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the contractor shall demonstrate that the transformers are in good operating condition, and properly performing the intended function. ---END---

## SECTION 26 24 16 PANEL BOARDS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of panel boards.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Identification and painting of panel boards.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits and outlet boxes.

#### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - Sufficient information shall be clearly presented to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
  - Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, wiring diagrams, accessories, and weights of equipment. Complete nameplate data, including manufacturer's name and catalog number.
- C. Manuals:
  - When submitting the shop drawings, submit companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and wiring diagrams.
  - 2. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals that were originally submitted, then submit four copies of updated maintenance and operating manuals to the COTR two weeks prior to final inspection.

- D. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the COTR:
  - 1. Certification by the manufacturer that the materials conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
  - 2. Certification by the contractor that the materials have been properly installed, connected, and tested.

## **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA): PB-1-06.....Panel boards 250-08.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000V
  - Maximum)
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 70-2005 .....National Electrical Code (NEC) 70E-2004....Standard for Electrical Life Safety in the Workplace
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL): 50-95.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment 67-09.....Panel boards 489-09.....Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit Breaker Enclosures

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PANELBOARDS

- A. Panel boards shall be in accordance with UL, NEMA, NEC, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Panel boards shall be standard manufactured products.
- C. All panel boards shall be hinged "door in door" type with:
  - Interior hinged door with hand-operated latch or latches, as required to provide access only to circuit breaker operating handles, not to energized parts.
  - Outer hinged door shall be securely mounted to the panel board box with factory bolts, screws, clips, or other fasteners, requiring a tool for entry. Hand-operated latches are not acceptable.
  - 3. Push inner and outer doors shall open left to right.

- D. All panel boards shall be completely factory-assembled with molded case circuit breakers and integral accessories, as scheduled on the drawings or specified herein. Include one-piece removable, inner dead front cover, independent of the panel board cover.
- E. Panel boards shall have main breaker or main lugs, bus size, voltage, phase, top or bottom feed, and flush or surface mounting as scheduled on the drawings.
- F. Panel boards shall conform to NEMA PB-1, NEMA AB-1, and UL 67 and have the following features:
  - 1. Non-reduced size copper bus bars, with current ratings as shown on the panel schedules, rigidly supported on molded insulators.
  - Bus bar connections to the branch circuit breakers shall be the "distributed phase" or "phase sequence" type.
  - 3. Mechanical lugs furnished with panel boards shall be cast, stamped, or machined metal alloys of sizes suitable for the conductors to which they will be connected.
  - 4. Neutral bus shall be 100% rated, mounted on insulated supports.
  - 5. Grounding bus bar shall be equipped with screws or lugs for the connection of grounding wires.
  - Buses shall be braced for the available short-circuit current. Bracing shall not be less than 10,000 A symmetrical for 120/208 V panel boards.
  - 7. Branch circuit panel boards shall have buses fabricated for bolt-on type circuit breakers.
  - Protective devices shall be designed so that they can easily be replaced.
  - Where designated on panel schedule "spaces," include all necessary bussing, device support, and connections. Provide blank cover for each space.
  - 10. Series-rated panelboards are not permitted.

### 2.2 CABINETS AND TRIMS

Cabinets:

- 1. Hinged "door-in-door" type.
- 2. Cabinet enclosure shall not have ventilating openings.
- Cabinets for panel boards may be of one-piece formed steel or of formed sheet steel with end and side panels welded, riveted, or bolted as required.

## 2.3 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS FOR PANELBOARDS

- A. Circuit breakers shall be per UL 489, in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
- B. Circuit breakers in panelboards shall be bolt-on type.
- C. Molded case circuit breakers shall have minimum interrupting rating as required to withstand the available fault current, but not less than: 1. 120/208 V Panelboard: 10,000 A symmetrical.
- D. Molded case circuit breakers shall have automatic, trip free, non-adjustable, inverse time, and instantaneous magnetic trips for 100 A-frame or lower.
- E. Breaker features shall be as follows:
  - 1. A rugged, integral housing of molded insulating material.
  - 2. Silver alloy contacts.
  - 3. Arc quenchers and phase barriers for each pole.
  - 4. Quick-make, quick-break, operating mechanisms.
  - 5. A trip element for each pole, thermal magnetic type with long time delay and instantaneous characteristics, a common trip bar for all poles and a single operator.
  - 6. Electrically and mechanically trip free.
  - 7. An operating handle, which indicates ON, TRIPPED, and OFF positions.
  - 8. An overload on one pole of a multipole breaker shall automatically cause all the poles of the breaker to open.

### 2.4 SEPARATELY ENCLOSED MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Where separately enclosed molded case circuit breakers are shown on the drawings, provide circuit breakers in accordance with the applicable requirements of those specified for panel boards.
- B. Enclosures are to be of the NEMA types shown on the drawings. Where the types are not shown, they are to be the NEMA type most suitable for the environmental conditions where the circuit breakers are being installed.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
- B. Locate panel boards so that the present and future conduits can be conveniently connected.

- C. Install a printed schedule of circuits in each panel board after approval by the COTR. Schedules shall be printed on the panel board directory cards, installed in the appropriate panel boards, and incorporate all applicable contract changes. Information shall indicate outlets, lights, devices, or other equipment controlled by each circuit, and the final room numbers served by each circuit.
- D. Mount the fully-aligned panel board such that the maximum height of the top circuit breaker above the finished floor shall not exceed 78 in [1980 mm]. Mount panel boards that are too high, such that the bottom of the cabinets will not be less than 6 in [150 mm] above the finished floor.

## 3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests:

- 1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection
  - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
  - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
  - c. Verify appropriate anchorage and required area clearances.
  - d. Verify that circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings.
  - e. To verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections, use the calibrated torque-wrench method or perform thermographic survey after energization.
  - f. Clean panel board.

## 3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the contractor shall demonstrate that the panel boards are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

- - - E N D - - -

## SECTION 26 27 26 WIRING DEVICES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of wiring devices.

#### 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits and outlets boxes.
- C. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.

#### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
  - Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, construction materials, grade, and termination information.
- C. Manuals: Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver four copies of the following to the Resident Engineer: Technical data sheets and information for ordering replacement units.
- D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the Resident Engineer: Certification by the Contractor that the devices comply with the drawings and specifications, and have been properly installed, aligned, and tested.

## **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 70.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):WD 1.....General Color Requirements for Wiring DevicesWD 6 .....Wiring Devices Dimensional Requirements
- D. Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

5.....Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings 20.....General-Use Snap Switches 231....Power Outlets 467....Grounding and Bonding Equipment 498....Attachment Plugs and Receptacles 943....Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 RECEPTACLES

- A. General: All receptacles shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., and conform to NEMA WD 6.
  - Mounting straps shall be plated steel, with break-off plaster ears and shall include a self-grounding feature. Terminal screws shall be brass, brass plated or a copper alloy metal.
  - Receptacles shall have provisions for back wiring with separate metal clamp type terminals (four min.) and side wiring from four captively held binding screws.
- B. Duplex Receptacles: Hospital-grade, single phase, 20 ampere, 120 volts, 2-pole, 3-wire, and conform to the NEMA 5-20R configuration in NEMA WD 6. The duplex type shall have break-off feature for two-circuit operation. The ungrounded pole of each receptacle shall be provided with a separate terminal.
  - 1. Bodies shall be ivory in color.
  - Switched duplex receptacles shall be wired so that only the top receptacle is switched. The remaining receptacle shall be unswitched.

- Ground Fault Interrupter Duplex Receptacles: Shall be an integral unit, hospital-grade, suitable for mounting in a standard outlet box.
  - a. Ground fault interrupter shall be consisting of a differential current transformer, solid state sensing circuitry and a circuit interrupter switch. Device shall have nominal sensitivity to ground leakage current of five milliamperes and shall function to interrupt the current supply for any value of ground leakage current above five milliamperes (+ or - 1 milliamp) on the load side of the device. Device shall have a minimum nominal tripping time of 1/30th of a second.
- 4. Safety Type Duplex Receptacles:
  - a. Bodies shall be gray in color.
    - 1) Shall permit current to flow only while a standard plug is in the proper position in the receptacle.
    - 2) Screws exposed while the wall plates are in place shall be the tamperproof type.

#### 2.2 TOGGLE SWITCHES

- A. Toggle Switches: Shall be totally enclosed tumbler type with bodies of phenolic compound. Toggle handles shall be ivory in color unless otherwise specified. The rocker type switch is not acceptable and will not be approved.
  - 1. Switches installed in hazardous areas shall be explosion proof type in accordance with the NEC and as shown on the drawings.
  - 2. Shall be single unit toggle, butt contact, quiet AC type, heavy-duty general-purpose use with an integral self grounding mounting strap with break-off plasters ears and provisions for back wiring with separate metal wiring clamps and side wiring with captively held binding screws.
  - 3. Ratings:
    - a. 120 volt circuits: 20 amperes at 120-277 volts AC.
    - b. 277 volt circuits: 20 amperes at 120-277 volts AC.

## 2.3 WALL PLATES

A. Wall plates for switches and receptacles shall be type 302, stainless steel. Oversize plates are not acceptable.

- B. Standard NEMA Design, so that products of different manufacturers will be interchangeable. Dimensions for openings in wall plates shall be accordance with NEMA WD 6.
- C. For receptacles or switches mounted adjacent to each other, wall plates shall be common for each group of receptacles or switches.
- D. Wall plates for data, telephone or other communication outlets shall be as specified in the associated specification.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC and as shown as on the drawings.
- B. Ground terminal of each receptacle shall be bonded to the outlet box with an approved green bonding jumper, and also connected to the green equipment grounding conductor.
- C. Outlet boxes for light switches shall be mounted on the strike side of doors.
- D. Provide barriers in multigang outlet boxes to separate systems of different voltages, Normal Power and Emergency Power systems, and in compliance with the NEC.
- E. Coordinate with other work, including painting, electrical boxes, and wiring installations, as necessary to interface installation of wiring devices with other work. Coordinate the electrical work with the work of other trades to ensure that wiring device flush outlets are positioned with box openings aligned with the face of the surrounding finish material. Pay special attention to installations in cabinet work, and in connection with laboratory equipment.
- F. Exact field locations of floors, walls, partitions, doors, windows, and equipment may vary from locations shown on the drawings. Prior to locating sleeves, boxes and chases for roughing-in of conduit and equipment, the Contractor shall coordinate exact field location of the above items with other trades. In addition, check for exact direction of door swings so that local switches are properly located on the strike side.
- G. Install wall switches 48 inches [1200mm] above floor, OFF position down.

- H. Install convenience receptacles 18 inches [450mm] above floor, and 6 inches [152mm] above counter backsplash or workbenches. Install specific-use receptacles at heights shown on the drawings.
- I. Label device plates with a permanent adhesive label listing panel and circuit feeding the wiring device.
- J. Test wiring devices for damaged conductors, high circuit resistance, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems using a portable receptacle tester. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new, and retest as specified above.
- K. Test GFCI devices for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.

- - - E N D - - -

## SECTION 26 29 11 MOTOR CONTROLLERS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of motor controllers, including all low- and medium-voltage motor controllers and manual motor controllers, indicated as motor controllers in this section, and low-voltage variable speed motor controllers.
- B. Motor controllers, whether furnished with the equipment specified in other sections or otherwise (with the exception of elevator motor controllers specified in Division 14 and fire pump controllers specified in Division 21), shall meet this specification and all related specifications.

## 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.

## **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
  - 1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
    - b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, weights, mounting details, materials, overcurrent protection devices, overload relays, sizes of enclosures, wiring diagrams, starting characteristics, interlocking, and accessories.

- 2. Manuals:
  - a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
    - 1) Wiring diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, maintenance, and operation.
    - Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring for each item of equipment and interconnections between the items of equipment.
    - Elementary schematic diagrams shall be provided for clarity of operation.
    - Include the catalog numbers for the correct sizes of overload relays for the motor controllers.
  - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
- Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
  - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the motor controllers conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
  - b. Certification by the Contractor that the motor controllers have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

## 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE): 519-92......Recommended Practices and Requirements for Harmonic Control in Electrical Power Systems C37.90.1-02.....Standard Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests for Relays and Relay Systems Associated with Electric Power Apparatus
- C. International Code Council (ICC): IBC-12.....International Building Code
- D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2 Project No. 693-11-119 VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA BID DOCUMENTS 3-30-16 ICS 1-08.....Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements ICS 1.1-09......Safety Guidelines for the Application, Installation and Maintenance of Solid State Control ICS 2-05.....Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts ICS 4-05.....Industrial Control and Systems: Terminal Blocks ICS 6-06.....Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures ICS 7-06..... Industrial Control and Systems: Adjustable-Speed Drives ICS 7.1-06..... Safety Standards for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation, and Operation of Adjustable-Speed Drive Systems MG 1 Part 31.....Inverter Fed Polyphase Motor Standards E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 70-11..... Code (NEC) F. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL): 508A-07..... Panels 508C-07..... Power Conversion Equipment UL 1449-06.....Surge Protective Devices SPEC WRITER NOTE: Delete between // ----// if not applicable to project. Also delete any other item or paragraph not applicable to the section and renumber the paragraphs.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MOTOR CONTROLLERS

- A. Motor controllers shall comply with IEEE, NEMA, NFPA, UL, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Motor controllers shall be separately enclosed, unless part of another assembly. For installation in motor control centers, provide plug-in, draw-out type motor controllers up through NEMA size 4. NEMA size 5 and above require bolted connections.
- C. Motor controllers shall be combination type, with magnetic controller per Paragraph 2.3 below and with fused switch disconnecting means, with external operating handle with lock-open padlocking positions and ON-OFF position indicator.

Plumbing Upgrade, Phase 2
Project No. 693-11-119
VA Medical Center, Wilkes-Barre, PA
BID DOCUMENTS 3-30-16
 1. Fused Switches:

- a. Quick-make, quick-break type.
- b. Minimum duty rating shall be NEMA classification Heavy Duty (HD) for 480 Volts.
- c. Horsepower rated, and shall have the following features:
  - 1) Copper blades, visible in the OFF position.
  - 2) An arc chute for each pole.
  - Fuse holders for the sizes and types of fuses specified or as shown on the drawings.
- D. Enclosures:
  - 1. Enclosures shall be NEMA-type rated 1, 3R, or 12 as indicated on the drawings or as required per the installed environment.
  - Enclosure doors shall be interlocked to prevent opening unless the disconnecting means is open. A "defeater" mechanism shall allow for inspection by qualified personnel with the disconnect means closed. Provide padlocking provisions.
  - 3. All metal surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned, phosphatized, and factory primed prior to applying light gray baked enamel finish.
- E. Motor control circuits:
  - 1. Shall operate at not more than 120 Volts.
  - 2. Shall be grounded, except where the equipment manufacturer recommends that the control circuits be isolated.
- F. Overload relays:
  - 1. One for each pole.
  - 2. Overload relays shall be matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor and with appropriate adjustment for duty cycle.
- I. Unless noted otherwise, equip each motor controller with not less than two normally open (N.O.) and two normally closed (N.C.) auxiliary contacts.
- J. Provide green (RUN) and red (STOP) pilot lights.
- K. Motor controllers incorporated within equipment assemblies shall also be designed for the specific requirements of the assemblies.
- L. Additional requirements for specific motor controllers, as indicated in other specification sections, shall also apply.

## 2.2 MANUAL MOTOR CONTROLLERS

A. Shall be in accordance with applicable requirements of 2.1 above.

- B. Manual motor controllers shall have the following features:
  - Controllers shall be general-purpose Class A, manually operated type with full voltage controller for induction motors, rated in horsepower.
  - Units shall include thermal overload relays, on-off operator, red pilot light.
- C. Fractional horsepower manual motor controllers shall have the following features:
  - Controllers shall be general-purpose Class A, manually operated type with full voltage controller for fractional horsepower induction motors.
  - 2. Units shall include thermal overload relays, red pilot light, and toggle operator.

## 2.3 MAGNETIC MOTOR CONTROLLERS

- A. Shall be in accordance with applicable requirements of 2.1 above.
- B. Controllers shall be general-purpose, Class A magnetic controllers for induction motors rated in horsepower. Minimum NEMA size 0.
- C. Where combination motor controllers are used, combine controller with protective or disconnect device in a common enclosure.
- D. Provide phase loss protection for each controller, with contacts to deenergize the controller upon loss of any phase.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide full voltage non-reversing acrossthe-line mechanisms for motors less than 75 HP, closed by coil action and opened by gravity. For motors 75 HP and larger, provide reduced-voltage or variable speed controllers as shown on the drawings. Equip controllers with 120 VAC coils and individual control transformer unless otherwise noted.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install motor controllers in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the manufacturer.

### 3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform manufacturer's required field tests in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
  - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
    - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

- b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
- c. Verify appropriate anchorage, required area clearances, and correct alignment.
- d. Verify that circuit breaker, motor circuit protector, and fuse sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings.
- e. Verify overload relay ratings are correct.
- f. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.
- g. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data.
- h. Test all control and safety features of the motor controllers.

## 3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the motor controllers are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended functions.

---END---

## SECTION 26 29 21 DISCONNECT SWITCHES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of low voltage disconnect switches.

## 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that, are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES 600 VOLTS AND BELOW: Cables and wiring.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground faults.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits for cables and wiring.

### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Clearly present sufficient information to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
  - Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, enclosure types, and fuse types and classes.
  - 3. Show the specific switch and fuse proposed for each specific piece of equipment or circuit.
- C. Manuals:
  - Provide complete maintenance and operating manuals for disconnect switches, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts. Deliver four copies to the COTR two weeks prior to final inspection.
  - 2. Terminals on wiring diagrams shall be identified to facilitate maintenance and operation.

- 3. Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring and any interlocking.
- D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the COTR:
  - 1. Certification by the manufacturer that the materials conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
  - 2. Certification by the contractor that the materials have been properly installed, connected, and tested.

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA): FU 1-07.....Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses

KS 1-06..... Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution

- Equipment Switches (600 Volts Maximum)
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 70-08.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

98-04..... Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches

248-00.....Low Voltage Fuses

977-94.....Fused Power-Circuit Devices

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 LOW VOLTAGE FUSIBLE SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS

- A. In accordance with UL 98, NEMA KS1, and NEC.
- B. Shall have NEMA classification Heavy Duty (HD) for all V switches.
- C. Shall be HP rated.
- D. Shall have the following features:
  - 1. Switch mechanism shall be the quick-make, quick-break type.
  - 2. Copper blades, visible in the OFF position.
  - 3. An arc chute for each pole.
  - 4. External operating handle shall indicate ON and OFF position and have lock-open padlocking provisions.
  - 5. Mechanical interlock shall permit opening of the door only when the switch is in the OFF position, defeatable to permit inspection.
  - 6. Fuse holders for the sizes and types of fuses specified.

- 7. Solid neutral for each switch being installed in a circuit which includes a neutral conductor.
- 8. Ground lugs for each ground conductor.
- 9. Enclosures:
  - a. Shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings for the switches.
  - b. Where the types of switch enclosures are not shown, they shall be the NEMA types most suitable for the ambient environmental conditions. Unless otherwise indicated on the plans, all outdoor switches shall be NEMA 3R.
  - c. Shall be finished with manufacturer's standard gray baked enamel paint over pretreated steel (for the type of enclosure required).

#### 2.2 LOW VOLTAGE UNFUSED SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS

The switch shall be the same as Low Voltage Fusible Switches, Rated 600 Amperes and Less but, without provisions for fuses.

## 2.3 LOW VOLTAGE CARTRIDGE FUSES

- A. In accordance with NEMA FU1.
- B. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.
- C. Other Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install, disconnect switches in accordance with the NEC and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Fusible disconnect switches shall be furnished complete with fuses. Arrange fuses such that rating information is readable without removing the fuse.

## 3.2 SPARE PARTS

Two weeks prior to the final inspection, furnish one complete set of spare fuses for each fusible disconnect switch installed on the project. Deliver the spare fuses to the COTR.

- - - E N D - - -

## SECTION 26 36 23 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of open-transition automatic transfer switches with bypass isolation, indicated as automatic transfer switches or ATS in this section.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A.Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personal safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.

#### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

#### A. QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

- B. A factory-authorized representative shall be capable of providing emergency maintenance and repairs at the project site within 4 hours maximum of notification.
- C. Automatic transfer switch, bypass/isolation switch, and annunciation control panels shall be products of the same manufacturer.

#### 1.4 FACTORY TESTS

- A. Automatic transfer switches shall be thoroughly tested at the factory to ensure that there are no electrical or mechanical defects. Tests shall be conducted per UL standards. Factory tests shall be certified, and shall include the following tests:
  - 1. Visual inspection to verify that each ATS is as specified.
  - 2. Mechanical test to verify that ATS sections are free of mechanical hindrances.
  - Insulation resistance test to ensure electrical integrity and continuity of entire system.

- 4. Main switch contact resistance test.
- 5. Electrical tests to verify complete system electrical operation.
- B. Furnish four (4) copies of certified manufacturer's factory test reports to the Resident Engineer prior to shipment of the ATS to ensure that the ATS has been successfully tested as specified.

### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
  - 1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
    - b. Include voltage rating, continuous current rating, number of phases, withstand and closing rating, dimensions, weights, mounting details, conduit entry provisions, front view, side view, equipment and device arrangement, elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams, factory relay settings, and accessories.
    - c. Complete nameplate data, including manufacturer's name and catalog number.
    - e. A copy of the markings that are to appear on the automatic transfer switches when installed.
  - 2. Manuals:
    - a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
      - Schematic signal and control diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the automatic transfer switches.
      - Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, disassembly, and factory recommended/required periodic maintenance procedures and frequency.
      - 3) Provide a replacement and spare parts list. Include a list of tools and instruments for testing and maintenance purposes.
    - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.

- 1) Include complete "As Installed" diagrams that indicate all pieces of equipment and their interconnecting wiring.
- Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each piece of equipment, including "As Installed" revisions of the diagrams.
- The wiring diagrams shall identify the terminals to facilitate installation, maintenance, operation, and testing.
- 3. Certifications:
  - a. When submitting the shop drawings, submit a certified test report from a recognized independent testing laboratory that a representative sample has passed UL 1008 prototype testing.
  - b. Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
    - 1) Certification by the manufacturer that the ATS conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
    - Certification by the Contractor that transfer switches have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

### 1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE): 446-95.....Emergency and Standby Power Systems for Industrial and Commercial ApplicationsC37.90.1-02 Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests for Relays and Relay Systems Associated with Electric Power Apparatus
  - C62.41.1-02.....Guide on the Surges Environment in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits
  - C62.41.2-02.....Recommended Practice on Characterization of

Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

C. International Code Council (ICC):

IBC-12.....International Building Code

D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA): 250-08........Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts)

Maximum)

> ICS 6-06.....Enclosures ICS 4-10.....Application Guideline for Terminal Blocks MG 1-11.....Motors and Generators

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

99-12.....Health Care Facilities

110-10..... Emergency and Standby Power Systems

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

50-95..... Enclosures for Electrical Equipment

508-99..... Industrial Control Equipment

891-07.....Switchboards

1008-07.....Transfer Switch Equipment

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Delete between // ----// if not applicable to project. Also delete any other item or paragraph not applicable to the section and renumber the paragraphs.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Automatic transfer switches shall comply with UL, NEMA, NEC, ANSI, IEEE, and NFPA, and have the following features:
  - Automatic transfer switches shall be open transition switches, 3
    pole, electrically operated, mechanically held open contact type,
    without integral overcurrent protection. Automatic transfer switches
    utilizing automatic or non-automatic molded case circuit breakers,
    insulated case circuit breakers, or power circuit breakers as
    switching mechanisms are not acceptable.
  - Automatic transfer switches shall be completely factory-assembled and wired such that only external circuit connections are required in the field.
  - 3. Each automatic transfer switch shall be equipped with an integral bypass/isolation switch.
  - 4. Ratings:
    - a. Phases, voltage, continuous current, poles, and withstand and closing ratings shall be as shown on the drawings.
    - b. Transfer switches are to be rated for continuous duty at specified continuous current rating on 60Hz systems.

c. Maximum automatic transfer switch rating: 800 A.

- 5. Markings:
  - a. Markings shall be in accordance with UL 1008.
- 6. Tests:
  - a. Automatic transfer switches shall be tested in accordance with UL 1008. The contacts of the transfer switch shall not weld during the performance of withstand and closing tests when used with the upstream overcurrent device and available fault current specified.
- 7. Surge Withstand Test:
  - a. Automatic transfer switches utilizing solid-state devices in sensing, relaying, operating, or communication equipment or circuits shall comply with IEEE C37.90.1.
- 8. Housing:
  - a. Enclose automatic transfer switches in wall- or floor-mounted steel cabinets, with metal gauge not less than No. 14, in accordance with UL 508, or in a switchboard assembly in accordance with UL 891, as shown on the drawings.
  - b. Enclosure shall be constructed so that personnel are protected from energized bypass-isolation components during automatic transfer switch maintenance.
  - c. Automatic transfer switch components shall be removable without disconnecting external source or load power conductors.
  - d. Finish: Cabinets shall be given a phosphate treatment, painted with rust-inhibiting primer, and finish-painted with the manufacturer's standard enamel or lacquer finish.
  - e. Viewing Ports: Provide viewing ports so that contacts may be inspected without disassembly.
- 9. Operating Mechanism:
  - a. Actuated by an electrical operator.
  - b. Electrically and mechanically interlocked so that the main contact cannot be closed simultaneously in either normal and emergency position.
  - c. Normal and emergency main contacts shall be mechanically locked in position by the operating linkage upon completion of transfer. Release of the locking mechanism shall be possible only by normal operating action.

- d. Contact transfer time shall not exceed six cycles.
- e. Operating mechanism components and mechanical interlocks shall be insulated or grounded.
- 10. Contacts:
  - a. Main contacts: Silver alloy.
  - b. Neutral contacts: Silver alloy, with same current rating as phase contacts.
  - c. Current carrying capacity of arcing contacts shall not be used in the determination of the automatic transfer switch rating, and shall be separate from the main contacts.
  - d. Main and arcing contacts shall be visible for inspection with cabinet door open and barrier covers removed.
- 11. Manual Operator:
  - a. Capable of operation by one person in either direction under no load.
- 12. Replaceable Parts:
  - a. Include the main and arcing contacts individually or as units, as well as relays, and control devices.
  - b. Automatic transfer switch contacts and accessories shall be replaceable from the front without removing the switch from the cabinet and without removing main conductors.
- 13. Sensing Features:
  - a. Undervoltage Sensing for Each Phase of Normal Source: Sense low phase-to-ground voltage on each phase. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100% of nominal, and dropout voltage is adjustable from 75 to 98% of pickup value. Factory set for pickup at 90% and dropout at 85%.
  - b. Adjustable Time Delay: For override of normal-source voltage sensing to delay transfer and engine start signals. Adjustable from zero to six seconds, and factory set for one second.
  - c. Voltage/Frequency Lockout Relay: Prevent premature transfer to the engine-generator. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100% of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 90%. Pickup frequency shall be adjustable from 90 to 100% of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 95%.
  - d. Time Delay for Retransfer to Normal Source: Adjustable from 0 to30 minutes, and factory set for 10 minutes to automatically

> defeat delay on loss of voltage or sustained undervoltage of emergency source, provided normal supply has been restored.

- e. Test Switch: Simulate normal-source failure.
- f. Switch-Position Indication: Indicate source to which load is connected.
- g. Source-Available Indication: Supervise sources via transfer switch normal- and emergency-source sensing circuits.
- h. Normal Power Indication: Indicate "Normal Source Available."
- i. Emergency Power Indication: Indicate "Emergency Source Available."
- j. Transfer Override Control: Overrides automatic retransfer control so that automatic transfer switch shall remain connected to emergency power source regardless of condition of normal source. Control panel shall indicate override status.
- k. Engine Starting Contacts: One isolated and normally closed and one isolated and normally open; rated 5 A at 30 V DC minimum.
- Engine Shutdown Contacts: Time delay adjustable from zero to 15 minutes, and factory set for 5 minutes. Contacts shall initiate shutdown at remote engine-generator controls after retransfer of load to normal source.
- 14. Controls:
  - a. Controls shall provide indication of switch status and be equipped with alarm diagnostics.
  - b. Controls shall control operation of the automatic transfer switches.
- 15. Factory Wiring: Train and bundle factory wiring and label either by color-code or by numbered/lettered wire markers. Labels shall match those on the shop drawings.
- 16. Annunciation, Control, and Programming Interface Components: Devices for communicating with remote programming devices, annunciators, or control panels shall have open-protocol communication capability matched with remote device.
- 17. Motor Disconnect and Timing Relay: Controls designate starters so they disconnect motors before transfer and reconnect them selectively at an adjustable time interval after transfer. Control connection to motor starters is through wiring external to the automatic transfer switch. Time delay for reconnecting individual

> motor loads is adjustable between 1 and 60 seconds, and settings are as indicated. Relay contacts handling motor-control circuit in-rush and seal currents are rated for actual currents to be encountered.//

## 2.2 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

- A. The specified voltage decrease in one or more phases of the normal power source shall initiate the transfer sequence. The automatic transfer switch shall start the engine-generator(s) after a specified time delay to permit override of momentary dips in the normal power source.
- B. The automatic transfer switch shall transfer the load from normal to emergency source when the frequency and voltage of the enginegenerator(s) have attained the specified percent of rated value.
- C. Engine Start: A voltage decrease, at any automatic transfer switch, in one or more phases of the normal power source to less than the specified value of normal shall start the engine-generator(s) after a specified time delay.
- D. Transfer to Emergency System Loads: Automatic transfer switches for Emergency System loads shall transfer their loads from normal to emergency source when frequency and voltage of the engine-generator(s) have attained the specified percent of rated value. Only those switches with deficient normal source voltage shall transfer.
- E. Transfer to Equipment Branch Loads: Automatic transfer switches for Equipment Branch loads shall transfer their loads to the enginegenerator on a time-delayed, staggered basis, after the Emergency System switches have transferred. Only those switches with deficient normal source voltage shall transfer.
- F. Retransfer to Normal (All Loads): Automatic transfer switches shall retransfer the load from emergency to normal source upon restoration of normal supply in all phases to the specified percent or more of normal voltage, and after a specified time delay. Should the emergency source fail during this time, the automatic transfer switches shall immediately transfer to the normal source whenever it becomes available. After restoring to normal source, the engine-generator(s) shall continue to run unloaded for a specified interval before shutdown.

## 2.3 BYPASS-ISOLATION SWITCH

- A. Provide each automatic transfer switch with two-way bypass-isolation manual type switch. The bypass-isolation switch shall permit load bypass to either normal or emergency power source and complete isolation of the automatic transfer switch, independent of transfer switch position. Bypass and isolation shall be possible under all conditions including when the automatic transfer switch is removed from service.
- B. Operation: The bypass-isolation switch shall have provisions for operation by one person through the movement of a maximum of two handles at a common dead front panel in no more than 15 seconds. Provide a lock, which must energize to unlock the bypass switch, to prevent bypassing to a dead source. Provide means to prevent simultaneous connection between normal and emergency sources.
  - Bypass to normal (or emergency): Operation of bypass handle shall allow direct connection of the load to the normal (or emergency) source, without load interruption or by using a break-before-make design, or provide separate load interrupter contacts to momentarily interrupt the load.
    - a. Ensure continuity of auxiliary circuits necessary for proper operation of the system.
    - b. A red indicating lamp shall light when the automatic transfer switch is bypassed.
    - c. Bypassing source to source: If the power source is lost while in the bypass position, bypass to the alternate source shall be achievable without re-energization of the automatic transfer switch service and load connections.
  - Isolation: Operation of the isolating handle shall isolate all live power conductors to the automatic transfer switch without interruption of the load.
    - a. Interlocking: Provide interlocking as part of the bypassisolation switch to eliminate personnel-controlled sequence of operation, and to prevent operation to the isolation position until the bypass function has been completed.
    - b. Padlocking: Include provisions to padlock the isolating handle in the isolated position.
    - c. Visual verification: The isolation blades shall be visible in the isolated position.

- 3. Testing: It shall be possible to test (normal electrical operation) the automatic transfer switch and engine-generator(s) with the isolation contacts closed and the load bypassed without interruption of power to the load.
- C. Ratings: The electrical capabilities and ratings of the bypassisolation switch shall be compatible with those of the associated automatic transfer switch, including any required additional withstand tests.

#### 2.4 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR SYSTEM

- A. Remote annunciator panel shall annunciate conditions for indicated automatic transfer switches. Annunciation shall include the following:
  - 1. Sources available, as defined by actual pickup and dropout settings of automatic transfer switch controls.
  - 2. Switch position.
  - 3. Switch in test mode.
  - 4. Failure of communication link.
- B. Remote annunciator panel shall be visual and audible type with LED display panel, audible signal, and silencing switch.
  - Panel shall indicate each automatic transfer switch monitored, the location of automatic transfer switch, and the identity of load it serves.
  - 2. Mounting: Steel cabinet, flush or surface mounted, as shown on the drawings.

### 2.5 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR AND CONTROL SYSTEM

- A. Include the following functions for indicated automatic transfer switches:
  - Indication of sources available, as defined by actual pickup and dropout settings of automatic transfer switch controls.
  - 2. Indication of automatic transfer switch position.
  - 3. Indication of automatic transfer switch in test mode.
  - 4. Indication of failure of communication link.
  - 5. Key-switch or user-code access to control functions of panel.
  - 6. Control of automatic transfer switch test initiation.
  - 7. Control of automatic transfer switch operation in either direction.
  - 8. Control of time-delay bypass for transfer to normal source.

- B. Malfunction of remote annunciator and control system or communication link shall not affect functions of automatic transfer switches. Automatic transfer switch sensing, controlling, or operating functions shall not depend on remote annunciator and control system for proper operation.
- C. Remote annunciation and control system shall include the following features:
  - 1. Touchscreen type operator interface.
  - 2. Control and indication means grouped together for each automatic transfer switch.
  - 3. Label each indication and control group. Indicate the automatic transfer switch it controls, the location of the automatic transfer switch, and the identity of the load that it serves.
  - 4. Digital Communication Capability: Matched to that of automatic transfer switches supervised.
  - 5. Mounting: Steel cabinet, flush or surface mounted, as shown on the drawings.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install automatic transfer switches in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the manufacturer.
- B. Anchor automatic transfer switches with rustproof bolts, nuts, and washers not less than 12 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, and as shown on drawings.
- C. Anchor remote control and/or annunciator panel to wall.

# 3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. An authorized representative of the automatic transfer switch manufacturer shall technically supervise and participate during all of the field adjustments and tests. Major adjustments and field tests shall be witnessed by the Resident Engineer. The manufacturer's representative shall certify in writing that the equipment has been installed, adjusted and tested in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Perform manufacturer's required field tests in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:1. Visual Inspection and Tests:

- a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
- b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
- c. Confirm correct application of manufacturer's recommended lubricants.
- d. Verify appropriate anchorage, required area clearances, and correct alignment.
- e. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey after energization.
- f. Verify grounding connections.
- g. Verify ratings of sensors.
- h. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.
- i. Exercise all active components.
- j. Verify that manual transfer warning signs are properly placed.
- k. Verify the correct operation of all sensing devices, alarms, and indicating devices.
- 2. Electrical tests:
  - a. Perform insulation-resistance tests.
  - b. After energizing circuits, demonstrate the interlocking sequence and operational function for each automatic transfer switch at least three times.
    - Test bypass-isolation unit functional modes and related automatic transfer switch operations.
    - Power failure of normal source shall be simulated by opening upstream protective device. This test shall be performed a minimum of five times.
    - 3) Power failure of emergency source with normal source available shall be simulated by opening upstream protective device for emergency source. This test shall be performed a minimum of five times.
    - Low phase-to-ground voltage shall be simulated for each phase of normal source.
    - 5) Operation and settings shall be verified for specified automatic transfer switch operational feature, such as override time delay, transfer time delay, return time delay,

engine shutdown time delay, exerciser, auxiliary contacts, and supplemental features.

- Verify pickup and dropout voltages by data readout or inspection of control settings.
- Verify that bypass and isolation functions perform correctly, including the physical removal of the automatic transfer switch while in bypass mode.
- c. Ground-fault tests: Verify that operation of automatic transfer switches shall not cause nuisance tripping or alarms of ground fault protection on either source.
- d. When any defects are detected, correct the defects and repeat the tests as requested by the Resident Engineer at no additional cost to the Government.

## 3.3 FIELD SETTINGS VERIFICATION

A. The automatic transfer switch settings shall be verified in the field by an authorized representative of the manufacturer.

### 3.4 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

A. Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the automatic transfer switches are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

### 3.5 INSTRUCTION

A. Furnish the services of a factory-trained technician for one 4-hour training period for instructing personnel in the maintenance and operation of the automatic transfer switches, on the dates requested by the Resident Engineer.

---END---